





AFRICANA.

MERENSKY-BIBLIOTHEEK

UNIVERSITEIT VAN PRETORIA.

Klasnommer..... ZPA.2.(6)

Registernommer..... 6.6.115-

LEIBBRANDT





PRECIS OF THE ARCHIVES  
OF THE  
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

---

LETTERS RECEIVED, 1695-1708.

---

BY  
H. C. V. LEIBBRANDT,  
*KEEPER OF THE ARCHIVES*

CAPE TOWN :  
W. A. RICHARDS & SONS, GOVERNMENT PRINTERS, CASTLE STREET.

1893.

A1008-9-26.



## INTRODUCTION.

---

I CANNOT let this volume of "Letters Received" see the light without at the same time expressing my high appreciation of the cordial welcome which its predecessor, the Journal of 1699-1732, received from all sides. I was cordially thanked for it, not only by the Press of the Metropolis, but also by many kindly reviewers in other parts of South Africa, to say nothing of private letters received, written in the same spirit, and the verbal thanks of so many others, whose opinion I value highly. Such a favourable reception of one portion of my work, therefore, naturally induces me to hope that also this volume will receive an equally hearty welcome, confident as I am that its contents will be found equally interesting.

It will be seen that the despatches do not run consecutively according to date. This difficulty I could not avoid without having the volumes containing them cut up for the purpose of re-arrangement. But this I deemed inadvisable, as they would hardly bear rebinding without being seriously injured. Their index should therefore be compiled from this precis, which will obviate every seeming difficulty. The third volume, containing "Letters Despatched," 1695-1708, is now in the hands of the printer.

H. C. V. LEIBBRANDT,

Keeper of the Archives

of the Cape of Good Hope.

Joint Library of Parliament,

23rd September, 1896.



Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2015



PRECIS OF THE ARCHIVES  
OF THE  
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

---

LETTERS RECEIVED.

---

GOVERNOR S. V. D. STEL.

1695—1696.

No. 1, p. 565. From the Seventeen, Amsterdam.]

1695.

Notice given that an extract of a letter to Batavia is enclosed for the Cape Council's information.

17th Sept.

“No. 2, p. 511. From Committee of the Seventeen, at the Hague.]

Encloses orders for the return fleet. Six ships being fitted out at Brest—their destination not known. “You are to be on your guard and in a proper state of defence. The fitting out of some of the Company's ships as ordered by the Directors, proceeding slowly, as sailors are very scarce.”

22nd Jul

“No. 3, p. 569.]

Extract of the letter referred to in No. 1. “Wrote you on the 14th July by the “Zandlooper.” Safe arrival of 15 return ships. Reason to be grateful to God, as the French had been prepared to take them with a squadron of war ships. Another squadron captured the English return ship “Princess Anna,” with a very rich cargo, after the “Henry,” Captain John Hudson, coming from

17th Sept.

1695.  
—  
17th Sept.

Surat, had been attacked and severely handled off Ireland by a privateer commissioned by King James. The latter vessel stranded and went to pieces in "Viritys" Bay, being valued at more than £100,000 sterling. A portion of the cargo was saved. The slow sailing ships you are henceforth to keep in India and employ there. Complaints that the ships did not carry out their sailing orders will be investigated. Difficult to man the ships, sailors very scarce." Total of the ships and men given, viz. :— 25 ships and 4,000 men. Fear expressed of making the voyage by the north passage, remembering the disasters which have already occurred. "After a long siege the city and castle of Namur had been surrendered to the allies; a hostile force of 100,000 men not having been able to relieve it. This had made the victory so much more glorious. The whole has been printed, and some copies are here annexed. This will be brought you by the "Hennetje." "

"No. 4, p. 577 ]

List of papers sent by the "Hennetje."

"No. 5, p. 519. From Rotterdam.]

22nd August.

About the new ship "Het huis te Jeruzalem." "This letter will be taken by the "Hennetje," formerly called the "Haantje" and taken by the French before the declaration of the present war. Afterwards we seized it at Newport, and after a lawsuit running over 6 years we recovered it, and fitted it out for India." . . . .

"No. 6, p. 281.]

1696.  
—  
10th April

From the officers of the "Faam" (dated 10th April, 1696). Ship's arrival in Saldanha Bay from Texel. . . . . "We cannot refrain from communicating to you the success of the arms of the King of Great Britain, who in the face of an army of 100,000 men captured the strong city and castle of Namur, although France was in the meanwhile bombarding Brussels. A day of thanksgiving was held in Holland, and bonfires in honour of the victory lighted in almost all the towns, so gloriously as have not been witnessed for many years. This happened five days before our departure. The place is considered indispensable by France." . . . .

"No. 7, p. 581. From Amsterdam.]

"Last summer the Rev. Petrus Kalden left for the Cape in the "Nichtevegt." He was fined half a month's pay for not being present at the muster, but as he was absent through ignorance, the fine is to be refunded to him. He is, however, to swear before you according to the conditions of the "artikul brief." 1695.  
30th Sept.

The widow of the late Thomas Slicher, Councillor Extraordinary, expected to be on board the return fleet. She is to be particularly cared for, &c."

No. 8, p. 523. From the commodore of the return fleet, R. de Vos.

(Addressed to Advocate Pieter van Dam.) "Had left Batavia last year with the return fleet, cargo valued at f3,497,698.12.8 cost price, and arrived at the Cape on the 3rd March. On the 11th the "Berekel" also arrived with a value of f269,317.7. Fleet refreshed by Governor S. v. d. Stel, and resolved to leave on the 5th April should the Ceylon squadron not arrive before that time. They, however, did do so with a cargo valued at f966,527.10, and at the suggestion of the Governor the Broad Council decided that all the vessels should leave together on the 15th, and keep together in order to be better protected in these times of war. Arrival of the "Gent" with secret orders. Left on the 18th, but as a heavy storm from the N.W. set in, some vessels could not leave Table Bay, and we are very anxious about them. . . . Unexpected arrival at Goeree of the "Spiegel" and "Huis ten Duinen," which had left the Cape on the 24th May, the one for Amsterdam and the other for Zealand; their cargoes are valued at about *five tons of gold*, and with those of the above mentioned ships make a grand total of f5,233,543.9.8. The storm had done no harm to the ships in Table Bay." Arrivals of ships at the Cape since his departure. "Passed the Dogger's Bank on the 20th without meeting any cruisers. No pilots came out from Texel, though we could see the roadstead and the Muscovite ships on it. We therefore decided to proceed to Goeree, the safest plan, as we thought, with these valuable ships. We trust that the Directors will not take this step amiss. With 11 ships we anchored the day before yesterday outside the banks before Goeree. No pilot having appeared before yesterday evening, we trust to be in soon; while the other 4 ships that parted from us, will we trust be safe in Texel by this time," &c. (Signed) R. de Vos, on the ship "Koning Willem," before Goeree, 23rd August, 1695. 25th August.

No. 9, p. 531.]

The resolution adopted by the Broad Council (see above), 21st August, giving the reasons why the fleet sailed for Goeree.

"No. 10, p. 535.

1695. List of papers sent to the Cape with the "Faam." (See No. 6.)  
21st August. No. 4. Extract from the resolution adopted by the Seventeen, and dated 13th July, 1695, regarding the sickness and mortality which lasted some years on the ships voyaging to India, and also regarding the fresh water distilled from the sea.

"No. 11, p. 793. From Middelburg.]

26th Dec. Request that the skippers of the "Kattendyk," &c., may be favourably received. Any unkindness to them will be considered as an unkindness to us.

No. 12, p. 801. From Middelburg.]

26th Dec. Skipper Jan Naalhoud is ordered not to allow Skipper Hendrik Pronck to usurp the command over the squadron.

No. 13, p. 717. From the Seventeen, Amsterdam.]

10th Nov. Departure of the "Faam" on the 3rd October for the Cape. "The letter to India will tell you what ships are to be despatched thither. The frigate "Soldaat" destined for service at the Cape. We send you f30,000 in specie. . . . .

Salutes of honour fired at the Cape by the ships strictly forbidden by the Articul Brief, § 65, not only because of the danger which may result, but also for other reasons. The Fiscal ordered to take proceedings against offenders, who are to be mulcted in their pay. This has already been done in Holland in a few cases. The ships' officers to carry out instructions of Governor-General and Council, dated 4th June, 1694. This order does not refer to the ordinary salutes fired on arrival or departure, &c.

Passage has been allowed to Grietje Jans with her children, wife of Jan Jansz Swart, sick comforter at the Cape. The latter is therefore bound by Company's orders to remain 15 years in India.

We have also given passage to Huibertje Harmensz, lately widow of Jan Thomasz, sworn midwife, and to her daughter. She will carry out her profession at the Cape. . . . . We have appointed Samuel Elsevier (who will soon arrive) in the place of the late Secunde Andries de Man, at f80 per month.

Johannes Blesius, provisionally appointed by you as Fiscal, we have confirmed in that appointment.



You are, however, to understand that those who are appointed, or may still be appointed, you will have no right to send away to Batavia or elsewhere, or to allow to leave without our special orders." 1695.  
—  
10th Nov.

No. 14, p. 515. From P. v. Dam.]

"On the 22nd instant we informed you that six ships were being equipped at Brest, their destination not being known. Being now informed that they are only victualled for three months, they are not intended for a long voyage. This has removed our anxiety, and we apprise you of the news. You are, however, not to abate in your watchfulness." 25th July.

No. 15, p. 797.]

A document similar to No. 12, addressed to Skipper Verhulst.

No. 16, p. 585. From Malacca.]

"Received your letters of 21st April this year, communicating to us by order of the Directors, the apparent designs of the French in these Asiatic regions. . . . We do not believe that the French will endeavour to attack Malacca with such a small force of six ships, but it has very likely been divulged for the sake of making a diversion, and carrying out their intentions elsewhere. Moreover we deem it impossible for them by means of embassies and grand presents to persuade the Grand Mogul and the Persian monarch to make the Company their enemies, and declare war against it. This is sooner said than done. Moreover the Mogul or great King Orang Zeep is too wise, reasonable, and far seeing to allow himself to be persuaded by a French embassy and presents to buckle on his harness against the Netherland State, there being no doubt that the French ambassadors when once they appear before the troublesome court of the Mogul, will only then fully experience how they have been mistaken in their high projects and opinions. In the meanwhile we hope that the French ships mentioned on the coast of India and elsewhere, may by the prudence of the Batavia Government and the dispatch of a good number of Company's ships, be captured and destroyed, and that the evil designs of the enemy may be frustrated. Which God grant." . . . 18th October.

No. 17, p. 589. From Batavia.]

"Received your letters of 22nd November; 15th and 27th February; 4th and 24th March; 26th April; 3rd, 5th. 15th. 1696.  
9th March.

1696  
—  
9th March.

23rd and 26th May; 1st June; 8th July; and 4th August of last year. The latter despatch informed us of the wreck of the little yacht "Standvastigheid," another great loss to the Company. It is good that the Fiscal instituted an inquiry, as it may satisfy us that the disaster is not the consequence of human neglect. We ask, however, whether two full months were required, from 16th May to 10th July, to discharge the vessel and make the necessary repairs, as we believe that in the case of such small craft, much could be done in a month. We would therefore recommend you in future to use greater expedition, that our experience may agree with your professions. During some years now heavy misfortunes have befallen many of the Company's ships by the death of their men, and in other ways. . . . May God in His goodness permit the ships to voyage with better fortune than has been the case with some." . . .

Dissatisfaction expressed because so much had been taken out of the outward bound ships for supplying the Cape and the return fleet. The confusion arising in India in consequence as everything is very much wanted there. Orders on this matter are henceforth to be better obeyed. "The "Spiegel" and "Huis te Duinen" not having lost any cables, we do not know why they were supplied with any. Nor do we know how they managed to have so much damaged gunpowder on board, as their voyage lasted only three months. We do not find that you have inquired into the matter at all. The "Oosthuysen" spent at the Cape Rds. 64 for some necessaries for the voyage, the Company having only useless articles at hand. The "Oosthuysen," detained off Robben Island by contrary winds, likewise had to pay Rds. 42½ for some sheep which could not be got on the Island without payment, and at the Cape Rds. 32 for some muids of beans and peas. The "Eemnes" had to spend Rds. 40 in Saldanha Bay not being able to get anything without money. As the ships are to be supplied by the Company itself, the amount will not be allowed before it is plainly shown that the expense was unavoidable. What steps the Directors may take in this matter and in the, so to say, never ending general complaint about the badness of what is supplied to the ships on behalf of the Company, though it is said that something good may still be obtained for money from certain persons privileged by the Governor, their honours will no doubt acquaint you with; and also in how far they are satisfied with your reply of the 31st December, 1694. Those who know, have told us that on Robben and Dassen Islands and also at Saldanha Bay the pastures are so good that cattle having run there a few months, become as fat as can be wished. Therefore from time to time a large number should be sent to those places for the benefit of the ships and the poor sick, the chief thing to be borne in mind at the Cape, and the reason why the Company bears the heavy expenses there.

1695.  
9th March.

The officers of the "Standvastigheid" should have given you reasons for the deficit of more than one last on the 40 sent hence to the Cape. The amount is to be written off on profit and loss account, but we see no reason to supplement the quantity in your favour.

The widow Jeronymus Croese is to receive interest for the amount of Rds. 3,000. (See our despatch 8th December, 1693). . . . . We would like to know in time whether the cultivation of Indigo at the Cape and Mauritius has been successful.

The annexed copies will inform you of the sentences passed by the Court of Justice on the late residents at Mauritius, viz:—Isaac Joh Lamotius; Abr. Steen; and Jacob Ovaar. The two first have been banished to Banda.

You are to attach marginals to your despatches. We trust that this our order will henceforth be obeyed for our and your convenience. . . . .

Our chief bookkeeper (treasurer) Michiel Baalde drew our attention to the great excesses in promotions, monthly pay and condemnations. Those servants who have no credit balance, but have been fined, have their fines paid out of the Company's chest to the Fiscal, contrary to the orders of the Directors. This cannot be passed by, but must be altered. You are therefore to reply to us according to the annexed statement, and that of 1691, which it appears you have pigeon-holed. We send you copies of the orders of the Directors on this subject, and also of our own resolutions. Promotions have often been made, which might safely have been left to us. In extraordinary cases like that of the "Handboog" we approve of your conduct. You are annually to send the register of promotions.

We allow the mardyker Jan de Soisa and the Chinaman Thee Thionko to return to their friends, who have begged us to allow them to do so. The Chinaman Thin Heenko is to be freed from his bonds, and allowed to earn his living at the Cape as a freeman. The exiles going over now (names given) are to be treated according to their sentences. A list is likewise annexed of the slaves sent to the Cape to be sold and always kept there. Our requisition, is for 60 or 70 lasts of good wheat. As we are ill supplied with Surat and Bengal grain, we shall soon be in want. The wheat must be new and fresh, the old and worm-eaten stuff only causes heavy loss. For that reason the rest of the 63 lasts sent last year was sold at a loss of  $76\frac{2}{3}$  per cent. This amount has been written off, but whether it will henceforth be convenient for the Company in the interests of the Cape agriculturists to bear any more of such losses, the Directors will be able to tell you. We at least do not think so, and do not find any fairness in it to let the people here, only for the sake of benefiting the Cape farmers, eat so much dearer and worse bread than they can obtain elsewhere. You are therefore to try, and obtain the 70 lasts at such lower rates, compared with the



1695.  
—  
9th March

former prices, as can possibly be secured. It may be that the wheat at the Cape will likewise be better preserved from destruction in vaults there, than on lofts, as in Surat and Bengal where it is customary to bury the wheat in pits underground. We would therefore not think a trial made by you so strange as your maintaining that the loss of £3,218 on 34 lasts of wheat, has not fairly been debited against you, because the destruction of the grain did not take place at the Cape. The charges, however, have been made not for that reason, but because much more was sent in than we ordered. You will do well, according to promise, not to repeat such shipments.

The news regarding the designs of the French compelled us to be on our guard, and well armed everywhere with our ships. The consequence has been that the return fleet could only leave on the 4th February, consisting of 11 ships, under Commander Jan de Wit. As the French may perhaps wait for it off the Cape, it will proceed direct, and so will the "Eyckelenburg" victualled for the whole voyage.

In order not to leave you unprovided, the little fluit, the "Swaagh," is now despatched with supplies for the Cape and Mauritius; her skipper is Jacob Joppe de Jonge, a man well acquainted with the coast and harbours about the Cape. After having discharged, she is at once to proceed to Mauritius, where she is to take in the ebony that is ready for Holland.

The goods for the Cape left at Mauritius in 1694 by the "Standvastigheid," might be brought to you by the "Noordgouw," or a similar vessel; but as this might be impossible we have decided to advise Mauritius to use all perishable articles for themselves, and send the rest back to us."

Case of Grisella Mostaert, widow of the late Tobias Vlasvat, regarding her parents' will. . . . .

List of goods shipped in the "Swaag" for the Cape, value £27,592 14 8., for Mauritius £5,876 12. . . . . (Signed)  
W. van Outhoorn, Johan van Hoorn, &c.

No. 18, p. 633.]

Extract from the letter of the Seventeen dated 21st April, 1690, regarding advances especially in subaltern Governments, and the consequent loss to the Company. "All the Government officers making such advances to be charged with them, and moreover to be punished either by suspension, dismissal, or as the case may require it." The letter continues, "The ex-Fiscal of India, advocate Gualter Zeeman, was found credited on his return home with £3,749, for fines inflicted on certain persons. These amounts were paid to him between 1678 and 1688, or £2,708 for persons who had died and were unable to pay, and £1,041 for persons



already in debt to the company, though still alive. Deducting the amount still due to him for salary, the Company would lose £3,549. There is no reason why fines should be paid to fiscals,—often large sums—unless the condemned have the amount to their credit in the Company's books; for if they die, or run away, the Company loses the amount, and pays out of its own funds for the crimes of others. This matter is therefore to be satisfactorily explained to us, and the fiscals shall henceforth have a double column in the books, the one referring to their ordinary salaries, and the other to the fines. On the latter no payment shall be made in India, but what they have to their credit will be paid to them here to their agents, or in India with our permission, that inquiry may first be made whether people fined, have anything to their credit, that payment may be made from such amounts. In that way the Company will be saved from loss." . . . .

1695.  
—  
9th March.

No. 19, p. 645.]

Extract from the resolutions of the Batavia Council, dated 14th January, 1689, 28th January, 1689, and 14th June, 1694.

Contents based on the preceding extracts from despatch of the Seventeen.

No. 20, p. 653.]

Extract from Resolutions of the Batavia Council dated 5th August, 1695.

"Governor van der Stel and Council ordered to provide paper for the skippers and bookkeepers, if required, in order to enable the latter to make triplicates of their ships books, &c."

No. 21, p. 1. From Colombo.]

"Received your letters of 16th September last, with copies of those of 17th July, sent by the "Tamboer," via Malabar, where said vessel obtained 41 Caffir slaves. The papers referring to this trade, and the journal of the Commissioner Johan Swellengrebel, we have enclosed for Holland, and we refer you to them for your further information. . . . . We thank you for the garden seeds. . . . . Our requisition for 1696 is annexed. From Galle you will receive the list of articles sent by us to you. The Sjogy who in 1693 represented himself as the brother of the King of Candia, in the kingdom of Jaffanapatnam, being able to maintain himself at the Cape without the Company's support, you may allow to go about everywhere to earn his living, but should 14th January.

1695. he be unable to do so, you may give him something for his support, but not keep him in bonds, or let him work as a convict, as our  
 14th January. object in banishing him was merely to prevent the trouble and inconvenience which his stay here would cause. For that reason the Company would be prepared to pay his expenses." . . . . .  
 (Ships affairs, particulars about the Ceylon squadron and its cargo.)  
 "Since the departure of the Mahometan priest Sheik Joseph, we received for him three parcels sent with these ships, and which are to be delivered to him. The Persian asses will be sent next year, the time now being too short to get them." . . . . .

Extract from minutes of the Batavia Court of Justice, dated 26th August, 1695.

No. 21, p. 657.]

23rd August. Case against Lamotius, Steen, and Ovaar of Mauritius.

Herman van Kleuck, as public prosecutor, charged the accused on the 28th November, 1693, as follows:—

1. That Isaac Joh: Lamotius, defendant, and chief (of the island Mauritius) with his Council, had lived scandalous and dissipated lives, resulting in quarrels, and especially that defendant in April 1689 had wounded the "secunde" Abraham Steen so severely with a knife, that the latter nearly bled to death.

That Abraham Steen (second defendant) did not hesitate publicly to cohabit with female slaves criminally punished.

2. That the three defendants had most cruelly, and tyrannically treated the ex-Lieutenant Jan Baptiste Dubertin, and his wife Aletta Uyttenboogaert, Lamotius having by means of presents and civil treatment endeavoured to seduce the said Aletta, &c., to do what is improper for married women; but failing in his purpose, his civilities were turned into fury, and he even adopted the most unheard of means to persecute her and her husband.

That he did not hesitate to accuse Dubertin as a disturber of the public peace, and the creator of sedition, and had him apprehended, even without an indictment, in an outrageous manner, using for the purpose as his tool Abraham Steen, who carried out his orders in a manner more like that of highwaymen and murderers, than of a good government.

That Dubertin having after much ill treatment escaped from the clutches of Steen, the defendants turned themselves against the innocent woman, (the narrative of all the particulars as given by Aletta, on the 15th October, 1688, to the High Government of these lands, under L<sup>a</sup> K. being produced by the prosecutor), and also against Hans Balthasar Pigot, who had harboured the unfortunate woman, and further against all who seemed to have shown her even the smallest kindness, so that hardly any one of the inhabitants escaped from these persecutions and acts of violence,

if he was not a creature or tool of Lamotius. All were treated by defendants as if the latter were highwaymen and robbers. Even their houses were purposely burnt and their plantations destroyed. For that reason Lamotius had the house of Dubertin burnt, and seized as his property the latter's slave named Aaron, without showing any claim or judicial decision, but merely through passion and with open violence. That he further deprived Mrs. Dubertin of all her papers and letters, and beyond all power and violence insulted and injured her, and that she estimates her loss at Rds. 1,640½.

1695.  
—  
23rd August.

That the said Lamotius had eight years ago, withheld for two years the cattle of the burgher Lourens Gabrielsz, and during that time used the milk, &c., and that when he restored them, seven were wanting, for which he refused to pay anything.

That since 1684 he incessantly endeavoured to injure the burgher Michiel Rodermont, by making him at diverse times remove from the places on which he had settled with the consent of himself, as Commander.

That the three defendants had the said Rodermont so beaten black and blue that the latter had to keep his bed, and only because, being a freeman he had been ordered to work at the Company's buildings, (for which he was not accustomed to be paid), and had asked that the order might be given to him in writing.

That Abraham Steen had committed no less violence, plaguing the burghers by quartering soldiers on them, who were ordered to be as insolent as possible.

That the defendants having treated the inhabitants evilly in all possible ways, invented a false rumour that the latters' complaints might be discredited; and accused them of conspiracy, compelling some of them to give false attestations.

That Lamotius having on the 17th November, 1685, received from the burgher H. Karsseboom eight rolls of tobacco weighing 411 lbs., had three rolls returned to him, retaining the five on the Company's account, and refusing to pay anything for them.

That Lamotius and Steen treated the soldier, Jan Balthasar Pigt, most dreadfully, keeping him six months in irons without examining him, and charging him with invented accusations, and having him beaten so badly that he lost his health.

That Steen, in the Corps du Garde, had said openly to all the Company's servants that they were at liberty to violate the wife of Pigt, with or without her consent, and that he would be surety for the consequences, promising even promotion to those who would most zealously perform this woeful and brainless crime.

That the wife of Balthasar Pigt having been ravished by a certain slave, and the husband having complained to the commander and Council, the defendants would not allow him to speak



1695.

—  
23rd August.

of any injury done to him, and that the criminal slave, who had deserved death, had been secretly moved out of the way.

That Lamotius had had the surgeon Jan de Wilde severely whipped, because the latter had asked for payment for curing Steen, wounded by Lamotius.

That finally the defendants inflicted most unheard of punishments on the Company's servants and freemen, even in presence of the English, who declared that it would be better to die than to be treated so inhumanly.

3. That all the defendants, and especially Lamotius, had held an unusually close correspondence and commerce with the English, who now and then visited Mauritius, showing them great favours and accommodating them better than the ships of the Company.

That he welcomed the English with salutes, and also when they left had done the same, providing them with all necessaries.

That he and his adherent Council had often dined on board the English ships, and ordered the garrison every time when the English fired any guns of honour, to answer with metal pieces expressly brought on the beach, and that whilst healths were being drunk, the shots were so frequent that in 1685, when the English ship "Cæsar" was in the harbour there, a metal three-pounder burst, so that arquebusier Cornelis Jurriaansz. lost the forefingers of his right hand and one eye.

That when such dissipations occurred, the defendant had remained as much as three and more days and nights on board the English ships without minding the garrison entrusted to his charge.

That he had often complained to the English that he was very soberly provided by the Company, and that he had to remain without the most necessary supplies, if the English who came there did not assist him.

That he had during three successive days sailed with the English along the coast of Mauritius, and shown them the safest and best situated harbours; that he was likewise accustomed to sell or barter to the English the best and choicest red and black ebony, and to retail the linenware, liquors, &c., to the garrison, or distribute the same among them, charging these articles to their account, not only against their will, but at excessive rates.

That Lamotius, when ten servants of the Company had deserted from the West Coast of Sumatra in an English ship, and arrived at Mauritius on Christmas Day, 1689, had allowed ship and deserters to leave again, contrary to all placaten, which require that they should be punished at least corporally as deserters. And not only did he leave these deserters unpunished, but he afterwards accommodated an English ship with nine of them, instead of the Company's ship "China," which had been so battered by storms that it could not continue its voyage to the Cape, whilst it was also much in want of men.



The prosecutor alleged that all these were matters quite contrary to the duties of good and faithful officers and servants of the Company, and which may not be tolerated in a land where right and justice are maintained, but should be punished; and at the end of his claim concluded that the said Isaac Johannes Lamotius and Abraham Steen should be brought to the place where ordinary executions are carried out, that the first named should be handed over to the public executioner, in order to be punished by the sword until death followed, that all his property should be confiscated—all expenses being deducted—and

1695.

23rd August.

That Abraham Steen should be severely whipped with rods and exiled for twelve years to Rosengain, in order to serve there in chains at the public works; and further that he should be condemned to pay the legal expenses.

That Jacob Ovaer should be deprived of his office, rank and pay, and declared unworthy to serve the Company in any employment of honour. That he be further condemned to a fine of Rds. 100 and the costs, and that all the accused shall from the 1st December, 1692, be declared as earning no pay; and further that—

Lamotius and Steen should provisionally be ordered into close confinement.

The Court of Justice, after having heard the objections of the accused to the last demand, ruled that they should be provisionally kept close prisoners.

By their legal advisers they replied on the 17th April, 1694 (what Ovaer had already done on the 29th December), that the charges could never be satisfactorily proved before the Court; and having argued and denied them in every particular, claimed that they should not be entertained, and that the demands of the prosecutor should not be allowed, as being extravagant, but be refused; and that the Court should declare them innocent and fit for restoration to office; and further, that all their expenses and losses should be made good to them. Ovaer, moreover, demanded that the claim of the prosecutor should not be allowed; that he should be acknowledged as a faithful servant of the Company, and without suffering any loss of honour, property or pay, be released from arrest and restored to his position; and further, that the prosecutor pay the costs.

The case having passed through all its stages, the Court was finally enabled to pronounce judgement.

Doing justice, and bearing in mind the long arrest of the accused, it deprives Lamotius, Steen and Ovaer of office, rank and salary. Declares them unfit to serve the Company in any office worth mentioning; and further condemns Lamotius and Steen to be put in irons and so to be sent to Rosengain in Banda, in order to serve there in chains at hard labour for six years. Lamotius is, moreover, fined Rds. 200; Steen, Rds. 100, and

1695. Ovaer Rds. 50, *pro fisco*. All are, besides, to pay all the costs of the trial.

23rd August. The Court further allows Dubertin and his wife to take such proceedings against Lamotius for losses, insult, and injury as they may deem proper.

Thus done and sentenced on the 20th August, 1695. All being present except Mr. Hendrik van Buytenhem. (Extract from the Criminal Roll of the Court at Batavia. Signed as correct by C. van Swoll, First Sworn Clerk.)

No. 22, p. 677.]

1. List of passengers proceeding from Batavia to the Cape in the "Swaag." The burgher Helmont Pael, wife and child, and the maiden Johanna Junius with a slave.

2. List of slaves to be sold at the Cape.

3. List of convicts banished to Mauritius and the Cape.

No. 23, p. 681. Annexure to despatch from Batavia. (See above.)]

23rd and 30th April Declaration of the chief officer Dirk van der Hoff and others on board the "Oosthuysen" (also of Roelof Kloppers, third officer), "that on the 22nd October, 1694, they were prevented from entering Table Bay, and obliged to anchor at Robben Island. That all their men being sick they had bought six sheep, some eggs, greens and fresh fish, &c., for the recovery of the crew. That this was paid for from the ship's cash, as the superintendent had orders to supply nothing to the ships. And that after inspecting our damaged supplies (pulse) we received on board two muids white peas and two muids beans." Signed at the Cape, 23rd April, 1695.

They further declare (at Batavia) on the 30th April that they had obtained the provisions mentioned, on the island. Whilst v. d. Hoff adds that it had been resolved to obtain supplies from Robben Island, and if anything was to be paid for it, that then the amount should be paid with the Company's money; that he had himself paid the money to the sergeant for three sheep, and the boatswain for the rest. . . . Kloppers declares that by order of the skipper he had himself paid the money to the sellers, who were burghers.

Skipper H. Springer declares that "he did not complain to the Governor that he had to buy and pay for the refreshments, but that on his departure he had spoken about it to the Administrator, who told him that he was to account for it at Batavia." All except the skipper confirm the above by oath.

No. 24, p. 685.]

1695.

1. A similar declaration to the above.

29th October.

2. Declaration of the butler Jacob Reynhardt of Amsterdam and Hartog Luytgens of Leyden, cook on the "Eyckelenburgh," that "they had arrived at the Cape from Holland on the 7th July, and on the 11th October here (Batavia); that all the preserved vegetables on board were musty and black, and that the fresh meat sent on board at the Cape was so old, poor, and unfit to eat that it could not be boiled, and if roasted, no teeth could bite it through. That they knew that not only the skipper and officers, but also many of the men had in consequence bought many kinds of refreshments from the burghers, viz.:—Cape sheep, carrots, beet, radishes, cabbages, turnips, salt fish, &c. They added that they knew that long before the sheep came on board they had been stabled at the house of the burgher Schalkwyk to learn to eat bread, and further, that all the refreshments had been brought on board." (Declared before the Court of Justice at Batavia.) The above confirmed by oath.

1st November

No. 25, p. 693.]

Extracts from the general resolutions of the Castle Batavia.

26th April.

1. The Auditor-General having examined the accounts of the "Spare" and "Oosthuysen," regarding cash paid for supplies, finds that contrary to orders Rds. 74 $\frac{3}{4}$  have been paid at the Cape for refreshments, but resolves to pass the account, as the peas, barley, &c., were too bad for use, and had been already at sea in the "Swaag." As the expenses at the Cape, however, were made with the approval of the Governor, and for articles which the Company should have supplied, seeing that for that purpose alone the place is kept up at great expense, it was decided to have the declarations (see above) confirmed by oath before the Court of Justice, and to debit the amount to the Cape, in order to be refunded there.

No. 26, p. 695.]

2. The above resolution cancelled because the skipper (H. Springer) did not inform the Governor S. van der Stel that he had to pay for the sheep on Robben Island, and because the articles were urgently required for the sick, and further that he did not tell the Governor that he bought the pulse from the burghers. Moreover, the witnesses stated that they could get them only by paying for them. The matter to be reported to the Directors that they may give the necessary orders, and such

3rd May.

1695.  
—  
3rd May. expenses be avoided in future. For the purpose of having a depôt of provisions for the ships, the Cape is held at such heavy expense.

No. 25, p. 697.]

12th July. 3. The 40 reals paid by the "Eemnes" in Saldanha Bay for 16 sheep, allowed to pass, but as such expenses should be prevented the matter is to be reported to the Directors.

28th October. 4. The officers of the "Eyckelenburg" to refund the money spent for vegetables at Texel, but the amount spent at the Cape to be allowed, as they state that the Company's provisions supplied there were unfit for food, &c.

No. 26, p. 713.]

Sentences of certain convicts sent to the Cape from Galle, dated 8th October, 1694.

26th January. No. 27, p. 705. From Galle.]

"Received yours of 16th December. Particulars regarding the return ships. List of articles sent to the Cape. Notice of the prisoners above mentioned. . . ."

No. 28, p. 701.]

Receipt of the skipper of the "Moercappel." 25th Jan., 1695.

No. 28, p. 285.]

6th Maïcau  
(1696). List of persons promoted by Governor S. van der Stel in 1693, referred to in the preceding despatch (from Batavia).

No. 29.]

Wanting.

No. 30.]

Wanting.

No. 31.]

Wanting.



No. 32, p. 725. From London, East India House, to the Officers of the Fleet at St. Helena.]

"A number of return ships taken by France, viz.: "Princess Anne" and three others. Also the "Seymour," "in which we were concerned, whilst the "Henry" was stranded on the coast of Ireland after an engagement with a French privateer. The king has therefore been pleased to supply us with two nimble ships to meet you with our orders, and the better to secure your safe return. You are punctually to obey the orders of Sir John Fleet, Governor George Bouw, Esq., and Mr. Samuel Ongley, as if subscribed as usual, notwithstanding other instructions to the contrary received in India. Your orders are not to be divulged to your officers, and if unfortunately overpowered by an enemy, your orders received from the Committee shall be fastened to a shot and thrown overboard; this is to be in no wise neglected, as you value the safety of the Company's concerns. We wish you a prosperous voyage, and commend you to the protection of the Almighty. Your loving friends, John Fleet (Governor), Jeremy Sambrooke, William Gore, Thomas Rawlinson, Peter Parravicin, Edward Rudge, William D'Bouverie, Peter Joye, John Pezy, Nathaniell Horneby, Nath. Mountenay, John du Bois, Francis Eyles, William Sedgwick, Ralph Marshall. To Capt. Thos. Newnam in the "Armenian Merchant"; Capt. Thos. Eyles in the "May"; Capt. Matthias Hatton in the "London Frigate"; Capt. John Lloyd in the "Nassau"; Capt. Rand Pye in the "Thomas"; Capt. Trenwith in the "Dorothy"; Capt. Thomas Raynes in the "Martha"; Capt. James Minty in the "Amity"; Capt. Leonard Edgcomb in the "Mocha Friget"; Capt. John Browne in the "Benjamin"; Capt. Page Keble in the "Tonqueen"; Capt. James Thwaites in the "King William"; Capt. William Blundell in the "Russell Frigate"; Capt. John Merry in the "Fleet Frigate"; Capt. Richard Laycock in the "America.""

1695.  
—  
29th Nov.

"Gentlemen: The above is a true copy of what the Court of Committee have sent by an advice boat to St. Helena to meet you there. It has been left to us to give you such secret orders, for the better securing your return to us, as we should deem fit. You are therefore to make your best way to that Island, where further instructions await you, and a strong convoy of war ships." . . . . .

N.B. The signatures are cut off.

p. 721.]

Same writers as above. Letter addressed to the Governor informing him of the great loss sustained by the English Company, most of whose ships were taken by the enemy. The British King



1695,  
—  
29th Nov.

had been pleased to send a squadron of war to meet the others at St. Helena. Request made to Van der Stel to inform all the ships of this, and hope expressed that the object will be realized by his kindness, "both nations to which you and we belong, being (? united) in interest in the present war with France. The Company will very kindly acknowledge the trouble they put you to on this occasion, so soon as by their commanders they shall know how zealous you have been to answer these their desires."

Orders enclosed for such ships as may arrive in Table Bay.  
. . . . . Signed by John Fleet, Governor.

George Boun,  
Sam. Ongley.

N.B. These are autographs.

No. 33.]

Wanting.

No. 34.]

Wanting.

No. 35.]

Wanting.

No. 36.]

Wanting.

No. 37.]

Wanting.

No. 38, p. 805. From Surat.]

16th Dec.

"Received copies of your letters of 16th June, . . . . will be glad to know of the good success of the Indigo culture. We would have liked to have sent you the 520 pieces broad chintz, &c., but the difficulties caused by the Moorish Government, in consequence of the spoliation of the King's ship the "Gansaway," and other native vessels by an unknown pirate, whilst returning

hither from the Red Sea, compelled us to send all the ships away together, in order to be strong enough for an enemy, and to keep back not only your own things, but a great deal besides, to the great loss of the Company, so that you will have to be patient till next year. . . . Things are pretty favourable here, excepting the prohibition against exporting anything. We trust, however, to get over this difficulty, and if there be no other way, then we intend to lend to the trading ships of Mocha and Jeddah some ships for a convoy. The Governor at present pretends that before accepting such aid, he is to receive further orders from the King. A new clause proposed by him and which we could not agree to, makes us suppose so. What in this case is the more comforting to us is this, that by it all navigation would at once cease. The English have it harder; being considered the pirates, they have been placed in irons, their wives imprisoned, and all their property seized. Time will show how matters will end with them. It is evident that they will not surmount their troubles without much spending of money. No French ships are heard of here. Death of Commissioner Paulus de Roo, on the 9th August. Profits this year much less than those of the preceding, mainly caused by the late arrival of the "Spierdyk" and "Ipendam," and the diminution of trade resulting from the rumoured approach of the marauders from Ramreigie. We thank you for your good wishes for this Government." . . . . .

1696.  
18th Dec.

No. 39.]

Wanting.

No. 40, p. 813. From Nagapatam.]

"Received your letters of 16th September, with the garden seeds and two half-aums pickled cabbage, for which we thank you.

22nd Dec.

The "Ouijl" or Indigo seed we sent last year to Ceylon. . . .

We thank you for your congratulations on the capture of Poeditseri.

The army of the Mogul having for some time besieged the Castle Weloeer behind Chinsie, retired upon the approach of 25,000 Marat horsemen, and if relief is not forthcoming to them, they will be entirely expelled from the Lands of Zingie. In our interests it is desirable that one of the two parties obtain the mastery, that peace and quiet may again reign in the country."

No. 41, p. 821. From Amsterdam.]

1695.  
12th Dec.

**Ships affairs.** The "Soldaat" despatched with supplies to the Cape, and to remain there (see Directors' letter of 10th November). Extract enclosed from letter to India. . .

Information wanted about proceeds of the property of the late Gerrit Faas, assistant, sold at the Cape, but not mentioned on the books.

No. 42, p. 729.]

Requisition for supplies for the Cape from the Fatherland for the year 1696.

No. 43, p. 765.]

Extract from the Requisition for Ebony from Mauritius, 1697.

No. 44, p. 769.]

10th Nov.

Extract from a letter of the Seventeen to India, 10th November, 1695.

"The French have already captured five English return ships, a heavy blow to that company. The scarcity of sailors diminishing. Thirteen ships being fitted out for India. The "Assendelft," destined for Ceylon, will take £200,000 in specie, &c. In spring another ship will be despatched thither, which will also take a large sum in silver for Bengal. The ships will proceed through the channel under strong convoy.

The "Soldaat," frigate of 100 ft. in length, is to do service at the Cape. . . . .

Skipper Ysbrant Hoogsaet, formerly chief officer on the "Stavenisse," wrecked on the coast of Natal, has for his coarse and brutal habits been expelled the service; should he and others, similarly treated, happen inadvertently again to creep into the same, you are at once to reduce them to the position of common sailors, and send them to the fore-castle.

No. 45, p. 777.]

Extract from the Resolutions of the 3rd November, 1695.

3rd Nov.

"The Cape henceforth to send over the muster rolls of all the ships arriving there, with the number of deaths on board, &c. Resolution of 21st July, 1693, cancelled."

No. 46, p. 781.]

Another extract as above, dated 5th November, 1695.

“Read the resolution of the India Board on the subject of salutes, dated the 4th June, 1694; which is approved of, with the understanding that the prohibition does not apply to the salutes required on arrival or departure, or when ships of the other nations are met and passed. This resolution to be printed and distributed among the skippers.”

1695.  
5th Nov.

Resolution of the India Board (4th June, 1694) is as follows:—  
“The Director-General Johan van Hoorn refers to the waste of gunpowder caused by salute-firing, pointed out by the Auditor-General, viz., that the ‘Waddinxveen’ had, between Batavia, Persia and Surat, and thence *via* Ceylon back to Batavia, fired away 2,353 lbs.; the ‘Vosmaer’ 947 lbs.; the ‘Java,’ on the voyage to Ceylon and back, 754½ lbs., and the ‘Dieren,’ from this to Ceylon, Coromandel, Bengal, and back again, 2,038 lbs., mostly for salutes in honour of Company’s servants, various Moors and other strangers. The officers having excused themselves by saying that they had merely carried out the orders of those above them in rank, it was decided to overlook the matter this time, but to remind all officers of the prohibition contained in the ‘Articul brief,’ the 9th chapter and 65th section. Many Fiscals also instead of checking the abuse, connive at it; hence in order to prevent all accidents, &c., which may result, it was resolved to add to the ships’ instructions, forbidding the skippers to fire any salutes for any Secunde, &c., unless they have been ordered to do so in writing; and likewise not to do so for any native magnates or strangers, or on festive or holidays, except when ordered in the same way, at sea by those above them in rank, and in harbour by those administering the Government. Offenders not only to forfeit a month’s pay for every shot fired, but also to pay for the powder and all accidents which may result, and have so often resulted; and to undergo such further punishments which the necessity of the case requires. The officers on the outside establishments are not allowed to ask the skippers to fire salutes except in cases of emergency, or for lawful reasons to be examined by us, according to our resolution of 27th August, 1692.” . . .

4th June,  
(1694).

No. 47, p. 789.]

Extract from letter of the Seventeen to the Batavia Council dated 14th July, 1695, regarding the number of the ships owned by the Company and the new ones to be built.

14th July.

“The Rev. Leonardus Ter Wolt, whom after a stay of four years at the Cape, and a short one at Batavia, you have allowed to



1695. return thither, you should have compelled to serve out his contract  
 — time of ten years. We have seen no reason for your procedure  
 14th July. in this matter."

No. 48, p. 825.]

List of letters and annexures sent to the Cape from the Seventeen with the "Drie Kroonen." (Connected with the preceding papers.)

No. 49, p. 827. From The Seventeen, Amsterdam.]

27th Dec. "The 'Soldaat' to be kept at the Cape. She is full of sailors. Only enough to be kept on her, the rest to be sent to India. Our Paris correspondent informs us that four ships of war are again equipped for India, and will leave next Spring; also a small vessel to go before and take a cargo worth £50,000 and the news of the capture of the five ships before mentioned. We do not refuse credit to this rumour, or to that enclosed here from another source. Nevertheless you are to be on your guard." . . . .

No. 50, p. 829.]

(French.) The destination of Monsieur De Nesmond is to proceed to the East Indies, and when he has found the two ships which the Company expects first, he will give them one vessel as an escort. After that he will go in search of the six which will leave here later, to which he will give three vessels for escort, and with the remaining two he will conduct to the Indies, the vessels which will with him leave this place for India. He will also attempt a descent (attack) on the offices of the English and Dutch.

No. 51, p. 833. From Rotterdam.]

19th Dec. Ships affairs.—Letters sent by the "Waddinxveen."—Skipper Thomas van Willigen and junior merchant Aernold Mol.

No. 52, p. 837. From Delft.]

5th Dec. "Glad to hear of the safe arrival of the "Zion" with only fifteen dead, a small number compared with the mortality on other ships." . . .

No. 51, p. 253. From The Seventeen, Amsterdam.]

“Astonished that the senior merchant, C. Timmerman, sent a separate requisition besides the annual one sent by the Governor and Council. All such requisitions to be approved of by the latter and embodied in their own. 1695.  
24th March.

There are always some coopers on board the ships, so that they may be now and then obtained thence. It will, therefore, not be necessary to send any purposely.” . . .

No. 48, p. 257. From Rotterdam.]

Ships affairs.—“The wife of Gerrit Jacobsz, of Nymegen, burgher at the Cape, has requested a passage thither, but, as no other families left, she seemed to have postponed her departure.” 27th April.

No. 53.]

Wanting.

No. 54.]

Wanting.

No. 55.]

Wanting.

No. 56.]

Wanting.

No. 57.]

Wanting.

No. 58, p. 93. From Batavia.]

“Received your letters of 1st, 3rd, 19th and 24th October last year, from which it appears that you have credited us with £4,159.17 8 for things landed from the ships, and debited us with £2,470 for 12 lasts of wheat and four do. rye, sent hither in the “Koning Willem,” &c. . . We adhere to our resolution, already communicated to you, that you are to send us no wheat unless we ask for it. The thousand lbs. damaged gunpowder you might have thrown away, instead of burdening the ship with such useless stuff, as we have written you until we are sick of it. 4th February.

1695.  
—  
4th February.

It was distasteful to us that you appointed the mate Claas Decker, only lately made commander of the "Zwarte Leeuw," skipper of the "Nederland," passing by the latter's chief officer, J. v. Wyk. We do not know whether there was anything wanting in his character or ability, and will overlook it, but it must not happen again unless for good reasons, that deserving officers may not be discouraged, to the injury of the Company.

Arrival of the "Standvastigheid" with 36 slaves from Madagascar; a small number, but unavoidably so, as the vessel had arrived there late, and the Arabs had already taken away 400 to the Red Sea. To be there before the Arabs, the ships should be there in March or April; the slaves could then be carried to Ceylon and the West Coast of Sumatra, and the vessel be back in time. . . . The tobacco, arrack and butter, sent by you as samples, we do not require, and can be utilized by yourselves; and, as Mauritius is under your Government, we leave you to settle everything as profitably as possible for the Company." . . . The late return ships referred to. . . . "Some passengers will take slaves with them to be sold at the Cape, or sent back."

No. 59, p. 363. From Mauritius to Batavia.]

2nd July.

Copy of letter from Mauritius to Batavia, 2nd July, 1694:—  
"Arrival of the "Standvastigheid" with your letters of 12th December, 1693, and of the 3rd April, 1694. . . .

We have endeavoured to inquire into the charges brought by the late commander Lamotius against the freemen here, that they had conspired to seize and plunder the island, but we found that they had always behaved themselves with the respect due to their chief; and that Lamotius is himself the cause of everything; for when he arrived here, young and inexperienced, he made himself very familiar with the freemen by dining and drinking with them every day. They even went so far that they came into his room in the morning unasked, and took him from his bed, in order to be jolly with them and live with them as his companions. In that way they forgot the respect due to him. But after a stay of a few years, and having grown wiser, he saw his mistake and wished to rectify it. He would have succeeded if he had proceeded gently, but he used force, and it would not have been surprising if something had happened in consequence of his harsh and severe government, which he had been carrying on for some years, some of the freemen being a coarse lot, and he having made himself so familiar with them, treading his own respect under foot. This is all we can say. . . .

We have paid the debts of the wife of the ex-lieutenant Du Bertin, and taken over her slaves for the Company." . . .

The despatch of the "Jambi" to Madagascar for slaves. The best time for the slave trade at that island (see preceding despatch). Arrangements for cleaning the slaves, &c., on board; the manacles used for confining them, &c.; their food, &c.; the necessity of rubbing them with cocoanut oil now and then, in order to cure the itch and sores. The inconvenient position of the mill for sawing ebony. The necessity of repairing it, or having a new one. "It would have been better if at the commencement a mill for sawing planks had been erected, which might have been sent to the Cape and sold to the freemen. Masts, &c., for small vessels might also have been cut, &c.; and the more so, as we have been assured that the forest at the Cape has been cleared out, and in a few years no more suitable timber will be found there. This would have been a more profitable arrangement, as ebony, after all the labour, realizes a very small price. Such a mill may still be built with little extra expense. This would help to pay off our arrear debts, and be of advantage to the Cape, which could annually be supplied by us with a very large ship's cargo of timber, *i.e.*, if provided with the necessary men and tools, &c. The garrison is so small that it can only maintain what exists, and keep everything in repair. The mill might be established on the river running close to the plain of Noortwyk, and so be supplied with water during the whole year. Regarding the grapes planted here some years ago, and whose sap ex-commissioner Lamotius described to the Governor and Council at the Cape as very much like sherry (cereese seck), we must say we cannot believe it to be true, as the grapes never become really ripe here, and are always too sour and acrid to eat, to say nothing of making good wine of it. This we found twice. We believe that if the vines only bore once a year the grapes would be fit for pressing and yield good wine; but as they cannot be prevented from bearing twice a year, we do not believe that good wine can ever be obtained from them. Besides, most of the vines died this year, most likely in consequence of the heavy rains. The rest we will endeavour to preserve. Perhaps a person acquainted with the planting (if here) might do something to improve it, but, as we have no such people, we must do the best we can. Noortwyk is seven hours' distant from the Lodge. The sweet potatoes growing there are used by us as bread. Two men plant and dig out the tubers; one wagon rider and leader convey them to the Great River, and two sailors carry them thence by boat to the Lodge. This is done daily. . . . In order to save all this trouble and expense as much as possible, and put the men to other work, the plain, about three-quarters of an hour distant from the Lodge, called the "Lammoenbos Vlakte," has been granted by us to Claas v. Wiering, who has undertaken to plant the whole with sweet potatoes, and supply the Lodge with the same, on condition that, as recognition, he shall at first supply the half of the

1695.

—  
2nd July.



1695.  
—  
2nd July.

quantity required gratis to the Company, and receive eight light stivers per half-aum for the rest. This will give him 60 or 70 Rixdollars, the amount at present expended as wages on the men set apart for going the long distance daily to get this vegetable, who would then be able to do other useful work, as cutting timber for the Cape. . . .

A sample of arrack we send you distilled from Mauritius sugar cane. If the drought had not killed so much of the cane, about 25 or 30 leaguers might have been made. But men are wanted for the purpose, as the whole garrison, including the commander, only number 28 men. Most of the slaves are old and infirm, and a burden to us. It will be necessary to supply us with other slaves, for whom we have applied during the last seven years. . . .

The distillation of arrack and the planting of the cane should be left to the freemen, so that they may be able to earn a living from that also, as they have gone back so far (seeing that for a long time no English have been here, to whom they were accustomed to sell their tobacco) that they hardly have clothes on their backs. We, therefore, beg that all this, and what further may tend to the progress of the island, may be granted them, without injury to the Company. . . .

We would like to have people acquainted with the planting of tobacco, which would thrive here as well as in the West Indies and Virginia; but, as we have none, the freemen who plant it must get on the best way they can. They are mostly freed soldiers and sailors, and, as such, ignorant of tobacco planting or preparing. Much of the debts of this office might be wiped out if tobacco were taken in exchange by the Company for transmission to the Cape, where annually a large quantity is required for cattle bartering among the Hottentots and by the tobacco lessee. We will do our best to encourage them to improve that article, and advise everyone to send a roll to the Company, marked with his own name, that it may be known which tobacco is the best and most acceptable. He that has the worst will then be urged to improve his product. . . . The wheat sent to be sown here arrived damaged and ant-eaten. We found no other grain to sow. Moreover, we have no one here acquainted with sowing, &c., and will ask for seeds and sowers from the Cape. We will do the same with the "Paddy" (rice seed), but are told that the rats will most likely carry off the larger portion before it can be harvested. Rice thrives remarkably well here, but the rats consume everything in spite of all means adopted to prevent them. But not to depend on the statements of others we will sow the seed sent, and report afterwards.

The tame cattle are growing wild for want of herds and slaves, and we are obliged to employ Europeans to look after them, although contrary to orders from the Cape, which forbid the use

of Europeans for that purpose. However, to obey these orders as much as possible, we hired two private slaves for milking and churning, &c., at f9 light money per month. The butter is good, and, if properly prepared, can be kept for a year without getting a bad taste. A keg is sent over as a sample. Should it stand a sea voyage it may become a very profitable export from this island to the Cape, and about 3,000 lbs. might be collected annually, and more as the number of cattle increases.

Whether the salted meat will likewise bear shipment, the officers of this vessel will be able to notify to you. This would also be a good thing for the Cape, which we might annually supply with 70 or 80 casks full. The meat would be cheaper also than the European, as a full-grown and fat ox only costs Rds. 4, if bought from the freemen.

A sloop is required here, the old one having become unfit for use. . . . The wear of clothes among the men working in the forest is great, hence the necessity of giving them more than their present allowance. About eleven years ago some slaves escaped, and because of the impenetrable forests could never be recaptured. Some children have been borne to them, and they have made the roads very unsafe, robbing and threatening to kill those whom they meet. Last year they even set fire to the house situated about five hours west of the Lodge, and built for the use of the hunters who provide the daily food; we were obliged to offer reward of Rds. 25 to anyone delivering them alive or dead into the hands of justice. Though not instructed to do so, we hope this will be approved of by you and at the Cape.

When Commander Deodati journeyed through the island in June last he found at the "Zwarte Rivier," 22 miles (Dutch) distant from the Lodge, a sloop of the men left by the Marquis du Quesne of the frigate "Hirondel" on the island Diego Rodriguez, and of which he had taken possession. But they after having been there two years, and hearing nothing of the Marquis, had (seven of them) decided to deck the boat and proceed hither. On the 28th May last year they arrived here, and were found by Deodati at the Zwarte Rivier, from whom they requested permission to remain there until the arrival of the said Marquis or the first (French) ship. This was allowed them, but being strangers they were disarmed until their departure. They were ordered to proceed to the Lodge and remain there in a house near it, and also to have their meals with the Company's servants; further, they were not allowed to go out hunting as the English did before this, to the great injury of the Company, by killing numberless game and leaving it to rot on the ground. For this reason we also forbade them not to walk on the beach further than half an hour from the Lodge without permission. Moreover, one of them, Pierre Toma, who had been a mate, told the commander that they were a lot of rascals, and not to be trusted, and requested a

1695.

2nd July.

1695.  
—  
2nd July.

separate domicile. He was located within the Lodge. And as leisure breeds only evil, we allowed them to make a garden near their house. Their sloop was burnt by one of their comrades for the sake of the nails. Two of them endeavoured to seduce our servants by tempting them to join them in stealing our sloop the "Vanger," in order to proceed to the French on the Island Mascarenhas, but this plot was revealed by one of the servants, and they at once confessed themselves guilty. We immediately decided to send them in irons to one of the islets near the fort, as well as their comrades, who were aware of their intentions (as we have no proper prison house here). We gave them the house there to live in, and provided them daily with meat, fuel, water, sweet potatoes, salt, &c. As this vessel ("Standvastigheid") is full of slaves, we will send them on to you in the ship daily expected from the Cape. The "Standvastigheid" will, however, take Pierre Toma and two others of the "Hirondelle" left here—one a surgeon and the other a passenger, who during their stay here conducted themselves honestly, and showed themselves to be true fugitives and reformed. For that reason we made no difficulty in granting their request. (The names are François Claes and Jean Andre Guyger).

We found the stone works not advanced as reported by Lamotius. On the one side there was a stone store, and on the other a stone corps de garde—the crescent on the sea side was partly also enclosed with a stone wall, but the work was so bad that we were obliged to support the latter with palisades and all the others with heavy beams from the outside. The masons had no knowledge whatever of their work, and we have decided to write to the Cape for orders. . . . Requisition for 1695 is annexed. We do not require any soap, as we make it as good here as that of Spain and Holland. With this we will also in course of time be able to supply the Cape." . . . (Signed by) R. Deodati, Claes Bronkhorst, Jeremia Brons, S. V. Eysden, A. Mauritz. In the Fort Frederik Hendrik, on the Island Mauritius, 2nd July, 1694.

No. 60, p. 13. Report.]

14th January

Report to Governor-General W. van Outhoorn and Council, regarding the evil results of the slave trade at Madagascar, the causes of the same, and some samples of the wonderful and cruel nature of Andiaximanatte, the present king of Magelage and Maringande.

It is very unpleasant for one striving to get on by good service, twice in succession to bring bad news. For the first time in my 12 years' service I have been entrusted with an important commission, and both with the "Eemnes" and "Standvastigheid"



the results have been a loss, although we did our best to make the trade a success. . . . .

1695.

14th January.

We have never been able fully to understand whence this King Andiaximanatte came, but some, pointing to the south, said that he came thence about 22 or 23 days' journey, and passed through that whole territory armed with spears, guns, and blunderbusses, in order to become the king of St. Augustin and the interior, because the English often go there to trade, and many of the natives speak that language imperfectly. It is also not known that any of the kinglets of Madagascar, except the one of St. Augustin, possesses any firearms, and thus Andiaxmanatte only barter for guns, the lightest obtainable, having a good knowledge of these arms. Coming into the neighbourhood of Magelange and Maringande he could easily obtain dominion over the unarmed tribes far distant from the sea, and knowing nothing of an enemy; but as he knew that the kings of the two before mentioned territories had been supplied with firearms by the Europeans, he tarried with them under the pretext of being desirous of making friendship with them, (finally) inviting them to visit him. Having no suspicion they went, and were well received, and when quite merry were murdered by him, together with their followers. He thus obtained the mastery of these two kingdoms. This was told us by a native who does us various little services for needles, knives, or looking-glasses, &c.

He is a man, clever, strong and robust, with a little less blackness than Monsieur du Boys, pastry-cook at Batavia, and though sometimes he has a pleasant mood, he is very strict and very much feared by his courtiers and subjects, in whose eyes and in his own he is a second Alexander, often being very tyrannous and cruel, according to the testimony of two of his chief governors—Andiamatonga and Andiasanguits—especially when drunk, which often happens, from his own drink made of honey, and since our presence, from brandy and arrack, which he drank like water. He taught his courtiers to do the same, throwing the liquor like a stream down their throats until they were nearly choked. In two or three days they were so well seasoned, that they could vie with the king in his drinking powers, (for whoever could not drink were not allowed in his company), and when we came to our lodgings from the trading place we had not an hour's rest during the day to write anything or to lie down, for as soon as they came, in ten or twelve took possession of our beds, which they would not leave before they were half drunk and the sun had set. So great is their civility.

As he would only take guns, we agreed first to barter with the few we had, and then for money (clothes, &c., he would not have).

When slaves had been obtained for guns—pistols they looked upon with contempt—and when we had to begin with money, the king showed us a woman who had already twice requested us to



1695.  
--  
14th January.

buy her as she was an aunt of our interpreter. He asked Rds. 80 for her, and then came down to Rds. 65. We thinking that he was joking offered Rds. 15, which made him angry, and ask whether we intended to make a fool of him. We asked whether he was making fools of us, and again pocketed our money, saying that we could not account to our Governor if we paid so much. This made him so angry and brutal that he seized a double-barrelled pistol which he always had on his lap, and threatened our and the Cape interpreter saying—"If your interpreter is not worth so much to you that you will not take the woman for the money, I will keep both here, or shoot them." We sitting between 200 armed men (the skipper was with us) were obliged to choose the least evil, and paid the Rds. 65. The woman was therefore called by us "Gemma." The boys he fixed at Rds. 20 and the girls at Rds. 19. So that it was not a barter but a compulsion.

He often wished one of us to accompany him to his town, that we might tell our king, (*i.e.*, the Governor-General) what fortified places he had, and how powerful he was. We always refused, saying that we had to leave at once after the barter to catch the favourable breezes. The natives told us that he had no forts or anything like it, and we therefore suspected that he wished to retain those with him who might decide to go thither, in order to make such defensive works for him. Seeing that he could not succeed (when the Arabian vessels had left, in which he also had a share, and which were in our power as long as they lay at Magelage), he urged a certain Louw Louw, arch rascal and spy of his own, to allure away the sentry from the door of the Cape Commissioner, and carry him off into the interior with three guns, two swords and other things. This conspiracy must have been formed the day before or sooner, as Louw Louw, although a Norseman who had served with the English, had the evening before conversed with him in English after sunset, and had since not been seen again by any of us, otherwise he was almost day and night with us. We were not able to recapture the fugitive, as the king would not allow a search, and had all kinds of paltry excuses, so that it is to be feared that this vagabond now in his hands, will not do much good to the Company. The king urged us to return the following year with many guns and blunderbusses, and to anchor in the river Maringando or Maringare where he will have many slaves.

The woman Sara No Moya, sold to us by Itsemevaha, the eldest son of the king, whose wife she was, and consequently a princess, told the interpreter when we were out of sight of land, that the king had come down from the interior, but before having had communication with us had proposed to his Council to break all our necks. For that purpose, besides his body guard of 200 men, a thousand armed followers had been placed in ambush in a neighbouring forest.

We did not know of this whilst on shore, but the two governors and the king's son dissuaded him, saying "if the men on shore are killed, the others on board will leave and never return; what benefit then will we derive from their death, who are good people and do not wish to injure us. Whence then will we obtain guns, which we so much require; it will therefore be better to treat with them kindly that they may return next year with many guns, and anchor in the river Maringare. They will then be obliged to proceed from 11 to 12 leagues distant from their ship inland, to visit us.

1695.

14th January.

The woman may be further examined at Batavia. By God's grace we got away from the place with a whole skin, and we think that it would be very dangerous to send a ship thither as long as that brute and tyrant rules there." . . . . .

Reference made to the journal which he had kept on board.

Besides the unmanageable character of the king, the writer mentions as reasons for the failure of the expedition, their unseasonable arrival at Madagascar, the departure of the buyers to the interior of the country, and the consequent scarcity of slaves, the arrival with us of the yacht "Tamboer" from the Cape, and the presence of two Arabian vessels filled with slaves. (Signed by) Jeremias Brons ter Leede. On board the "Standvastigheid," 14th January, 1695.

No. 61, p. 105.]

List of the papers sent to the Cape from Batavia in the 4th February, "Huys te Duynen."

No. 62, p. 109.]

List of slaves allowed to proceed to the Cape.

No. 63.]

Wanting.

No. 64.]

The same list of papers mentioned in No. 61.

No. 65.]

Wanting.

No. 66.]

Wanting.

No. 67, p. 33. From Middelburg.]

1695.

12th January.

**Ships affairs.** Reference made to the great mortality among the men on board the ships during many years. "We have received the two pork casks filled with Cape wine, with the 'Nieuwland,' together with a letter of the chief merchant Timmerman. They arrived, viewed externally, in good condition, but the wine itself was saltish and distasteful. If Mr. Timmerman, who tells us how to treat the wine when it becomes muddy had also told us how to remove the saline taste, it would have been the proof of his knowledge."

No. 68, p. 37. From the Committee of the Seventeen at Amsterdam, with postscript from Committee at the Hague.]

21st Jan. and  
25th Jan

"With the ships which left Texel on the 31st December, we sent you ours of the 23rd of that month (1694), mentioning the equipment being prepared in France for East India. Since we have only heard that four ships are being fitted out, two of which the king of France will give, both ships of war, built in this country and taken by the French, the one called "Medemblik" with 75 pieces, and the other, as some say, the "Zeeland," of the same size and armament. They may make use of these ships to deceive our men, and make it appear as if they came hence; you are therefore to be on your guard.

In the newspapers, (couranten) of yesterday, which you will most likely receive from other hands, you will find that the equipment is of much larger dimensions than we hitherto believed. The first post from France will give us possibly fuller particulars; in the meanwhile be on your guard, and at once send the news to Batavia and Ceylon. The ships bringing this are already at Wight or Portsmouth.

If it be true that the Fort is so walled in with sand that it can be easily entered without using the gate, we must consider it as an unwarrantable and inexcusable neglect, especially at the present time, when an enemy can be expected, that always takes careful notice of everything, and often knows our condition as well as we do ourselves. Moreover, the French, who lately came over with our ships from India, and among them Pere Tachart, would, although they might not have landed, have taken such careful observation of your condition that they would have been able on their arrival in France to give full information. You are, therefore, to take care to avoid blame in this respect, and be on the defensive, as if expecting the enemy every moment. If you require more men, you are to draft them from the ships, and keep them until the anxiety about the arrival of the French has ceased, who will certainly, at the latest, leave in spring. As you are not well pro-

vided with military officers (as we have been informed), some will be sent you in the next spring.

The "Ceulen" takes away, as commander of the soldiers, Ambrosius Sas, who served many years in India with a high reputation. No doubt he would like to be promoted; and he would have been, if it could have been done. You may employ him for the purpose mentioned." . . . Amsterdam, 21st January, 1695.

1695.

21st Jan. and  
25th Jan.

P S.—"The above is a copy of our letter sent *via* England, but, to be sure of its arrival, we send another with the "Oostersteyn." The further news regarding the equipment in France we herewith annex."

Nos. 69 and 70.]

(Original French and a Dutch translation) The document 17th January. referred to above:—"I have written through Madam L. that the E.I. Company were despatching six ships—three of the King and three of the Company, or two of the King and four of the Company; that Monsieur Darden would command the three first, and Monsieur Desmont those of the Company. They are both valiant commanders. They would carry 1,200 men for landing, and 50 or 60 guns, with all kinds of provisions and ammunition. The cargo is valued at 1,500,000 livres, and the attack of Malacca is intended. During the siege an attempt will be made to persuade the King of Candia to take up arms, in order to make a diversion; and besides, three more ships had received orders to wait there—two to proceed to Surat with rich presents to the Grand Mogul, and the other to Bengal. The ships will on their outward voyage call at Madeira, and on their return, at the Islands Bourbon and Martinique in May, 1696. They will leave on the 10th or 15th next. The King himself gives 900 men for the ships."

No. 71.]

Wanting.

No. 72, p. 113. From Batavia.]

"The 'Standvastigheid,' despatched with supplies for the Cape and Mauritius, is to return *via* the latter island with ebony, to be used as ballast for the return fleet. A small vessel of yours is to accompany her to take in your supplies still at Mauritius, as well as the four Frenchmen belonging to the Marquis Du Quesne, who are to be sent to Europe. The wheat brought us by the

22nd Feb.



1695.  
—  
22nd Feb.

'Princelant' was found to be damp, musty, and weevil-eaten. We therefore decided to sell by auction 24 lasts of it and two do. rye. The first only realized  $19\frac{1}{4}$  Rds., or £57.15 light money; and the second Rds. 9, or £27 per last, so that on the wheat £103.15, or  $64\frac{1}{4}$ ; and on the rye £106, or  $79\frac{3}{4}$  per cent. have been lost, besides the short weight and expenses. We have, therefore, decided to debit you with the loss; and, as stated before, we will expect no more wheat unless expressly ordered. And because of this loss, you are only to send us two of the six lasts of rye ordered for our own consumption. . . .

A female and male slave are sent over—the one banished to the Cape for life and work in irons, and the other to Mauritius." Reference made to a list of slaves sent to the Cape to be sold. List of supplies sent to the Cape. . . .

No. 73, p. 125.]

Case of the abovementioned convicts.

"David Dispontyn, sheriff of this town (Batavia), *nomine officii*, prosecutor, *versus* Anthony of Couchin, emancipated slave of the burgher carpenter Gysbert Hartog, and Reijna of Bougis, female slave of Catharina Lansing, widow of the late Gysbert de Hartog, both Government prisoners and defendants, in order to hear the claim of death urged against them. The sheriff exhibits all the documents and his written claim for the sentence of death with proper inventory, and concludes as at the end of the same claim. The prisoner, Anthony of Couchin, having been informed of the prosecutor's claim, confessed "that at seven o'clock in the evening mentioned he had been let by the female prisoner Reyna into the house of Mrs. De Hartog. That he had gone with her to the upper gallery, and at eight o'clock, after chewing a *pinang*, had crept under a bedstead, near the northern front window, matted with cane. That in consequence of intoxication and the turning of his head, he had slept there the whole night, and at daybreak heard a great commotion in the same room. That he had, however, remained concealed under the same bedstead (*kadel* = Malay word "*katil*"), as he did not feel himself as yet in a condition to get up; that then finding the three keys in question on the place where he slept, and under him, he had put them in his pocket, but the lamp, which was burning there, had stood towards the side of the gallery in that same room. Having been asked whence he obtained the bloody "*parring*," he said that having been awakened by the noise, he had got up, drunk as he was (and had seen?) the other so-called Isaac in the room throwing the said "*parring*" down on (? from) the loft, and hit him (prisoner) with it. That he (prisoner) had then picked it up, whilst Reijna had run out of the room. He denied that he had stabbed

Mrs. Hartog with it, saying that whilst going down he had wished to hide the "paring." That Isaac had himself told him his name, and spoken to him in the Malabar language, and said that he was a Malabar. That Isaac had given him arrack, and had much money in his pocket, and that he (prisoner) coming with him in the evening about seven o'clock before the house of the widow Hartog, Reyna had called him, and not Isaac, into the house, and requested him to remain there, as it was too late to go elsewhere. That Isaac having followed him uninvited as far as the top gallery, Reyna had consented by her silence, and given him and Isaac each a *pinang* from her handkerchief. She then said that her mistress was on the privy, and, again descending, said to him and Isaac that they were to remain and eat *pinang*. That Isaac, having then taken his (prisoner's) "paring," had remained on the upper gallery, and he (the prisoner) being drunk had crept into the room, the door of which stood open, and under the bed. That he had there fallen asleep, and about the morning, being aroused by the noise, had seen Isaac walking to and fro in the room, who twice climbed on the open window facing the street, and might possibly have jumped through it. That he had, however, not seen it, or that Isaac had wounded Mrs. Hartog. He further denied that he had beforehand consulted with Reyna, or that he had any knowledge of such a design."

The prisoner Reyna . . . says "that she does not know how or when Anthony came into the bedroom on the night in question. That during the day the bedroom is generally kept closed. That during twilight her mistress had sat at the door, and not long afterwards had gone to sit in the gallery of the house, as it began to rain. She acknowledged that in the night, when awakened by her mistress after the latter had been wounded, she had only seen Anthony and no one else in the bedroom, but that she had hurried away from the spot, partly because she was afraid, and partly because her mistress had ordered her to call the boys."

The Court having carefully read all the documents in this case, and paid attention to every detail, doing justice, condemns the prisoner, Antoni of Cochin, to be brought to the place where it is usual to execute criminal sentences, and there, being delivered to the executioner with the approbation of the Hon. Governor-General and Hon. Lords Councillors of India, to be bound on a cross, when his right hand shall be cut off, his body pinched on six places with red-hot irons, his arms and legs broken to pieces, and after that to be impaled alive before the Town House on the Square, his dead body afterwards to be thrown on a wheel outside the town at the usual place, and to be left a prey to the birds of the air. Prisoner is likewise to pay all the expenses of the law.

The prisoner Reyna is likewise condemned to be put in irons, in order during the whole term of her life to labour in them at

1896.  
—  
22nd Feb.

1695.

the public works at the Cape of Good Hope, and to be exiled there."

22nd Feb.

Extracted from the Criminal Roll of the Lords Justices of this town, and agreeing with the same.

Batavia, in the Town House, the 14th February, 1695.

JOHAN MAURUS, Sworn Clerk.

No. 74, p. 129.]

List of slaves sent to the Cape with the "Standvastigheid," referred to in the preceding despatch.

No. 75, p. 133.]

List of documents sent to the Cape with the "Standvastigheid."

No. 3.—A bound volume, containing the statutes of Batavia (I believe this is the volume found by me in the Public Library, and referred to in my report for 1882-83.)

No. 76, p. 289.]

20th May.

Notice that the "Droegterland" had arrived in Saldanha Bay—Particulars about her consorts.

No. 77, p. 137. From the Hague.]

28th Feb.

Reference made to the preceding letters sent by the "Oosterstein," dated 21st and 25th January. Two frigates and a galiot to be sent out as soon as the ice breaks up, which has closed the waters for more than two months. The "Eyckelenburg" is to be sent to Batavia, and her consort to Ceylon. The galiot is to go to Surat. All immediately after refreshment at the Cape.—. . .  
"It is not expected that the enemy will make any attempt to seize the Cape, but that they will anchor for a while under Robben Island to seize our outward bound ships, which generally arrive separately at the Cape. We were therefore pleased that, to leave nothing for them to take, you removed the cattle and men from the island, and that they will only find water there. This may make them abandon the project.

It is incredible that the French will put the number of men into the ships as communicated to us, but should they do so, they will have more sickness and death; and therefore it seems improbable that they will call at Robben Island, but it is a daring



nation, and often it succeeds. You are therefore to make every provision to be on your guard. And as you are unprovided with a suitable military chief, the "Eyckelenburgh" will take with it the Captain Oloff Bergh, who is well known to you, with a salary of f80 per month. He is to remain there, and receive that rank and respect enjoyed by captains in India. We also send with him 25 soldiers to strengthen the garrison and remain there until the anxiety has ceased about the arrival of the French, when they are to be dispatched to Batavia or Ceylon." . . . . .

1695.  
—  
28th Feb.

No. 78, p. 141.]

Copy of a letter from the committee of the Seventeen to Batavia, dated the Hague, 28th February, 1695:—"Refers to matters in the preceding despatch about the preparations made in France. Since then information had been received from various quarters and of different dates, that three King's ships, two of the (French) Company, and a small frigate, "La Diligence," had been fitted out for India, and would leave soon; that Mons. de Sebret, Director-General of the Company, and Pere Tachard, with some other missionaries, would leave in them, with a design on Malacca to overpower it if possible, and at the same time create a rising against us in Ceylon. The one war-ship would carry 66 guns and 600 men, the second 60 guns and 540 men, and the third 50 guns and 380 men. The Company's ships would be "Le Florissant" with 58 pieces and 400 men, and the "Lourey" with 36 pieces and 300 men, carrying the cargo of the Company. Their intention is to be back in France in June, 1696. Should, however, their object not be realized, they would together return *via* Martinique. The little frigate, mounted with 8 pieces and 4 pedereros, would keep company with the others as far as Cape St. Vincent, thence it would proceed to Madeira to procure refreshments, and thence to St. Jago, and should it not obtain sufficient refreshment at Madeira, it would proceed to "Moeli" or "Mosambique," and finally to Bengal, in order to give notice there of the coming of the other vessels. Besides these ships the Company had at Surat two or three small ships, besides those at Bengal, which would also be used for the expedition, and should the Grand Mogul, on whom the Company appeared especially to rely, not join the party, an end would be made of him; and that 80 young surgeons would accompany the expedition.

In "reals" and "bars" they would take with them 800,000 livres, besides cargo, &c., for 700,000 pounds, and among them much prepared iron for house building; clothing, shoes for the men, and a large quantity of muskets, swords, &c., for 6,000 men; also



1695.  
—  
28th Feb.

many cannons to be used on land, mortars, bombs, "carcasses," balls, grenades, artillery men, &c., besides a large quantity of paper, penknives, and other kinds of writing material; a sign that they not only intend to maintain themselves there, but also to make other progress. It is further said that the whole was the work of Pere Tachard alone, who disposed the Company to play this part, and that the latter depend mainly on the Grand Mogul and his assistance, to whom they send considerable presents, and further, on the rising in Ceylon. Whilst busy with the siege of Malacca, they would prepare for that purpose in Bengal 50 flat bottomed boats to be used for landing. The said Tachard would personally carry the presents to the Mogul, and after that they would proceed to Siam, to persuade its king also to declare himself against us, and also in order to obtain compensation for the 600,000 or 700,000 pounds (livres?) which they had lost there when the said King came upon the throne, or which the late king owed them. They would be conveyed by two war ships until they were beyond Cape Finisterre, and all danger.

Some, as you will further see, fear that more ships will go, as others are being fitted out in different ports, but as our chief advisers only mention the five, and assure us that no more will follow, circumstances appear to confirm them, and likewise the last letter which gives fuller particulars, and adds that the said Tachard would first go with the five ships to Surat, and after that to Bengal, to carry out the design on Malacca; that during that time he would also proceed to Siam, and endeavour to cause a rising in Ceylon and elsewhere. It is further added that the equipment is being rapidly completed by the Captains Dandesne and Serquiny, and that the ships would leave on the 20th March. A later letter from Paris, however, which is more probable, and dated 21st instant, states that the ships will not go to Surat, but to Bengal, where they are sure to be at the end of September, and that Monsieur Martin is busy there preparing everything for the design on Malacca, whilst in the meanwhile Pere Tachard will proceed to the court of the Grand Mogul. Besides herewith is annexed a letter, sent hither to an influential gentleman from France, without date or place, containing a narrative of the outfit, but not agreeing with the above in the number of men and ships; and as is said, the design would further extend to the Molucca Islands, and that through the Straits of Banca, because it is supposed that the men in the garrisons there are old and sick, and the forts tumbled to decay, so that they would easily overpower them. They also expect at once to receive aid from Bouton and Macassar, and for that purpose a prince of Macassar has embarked on one of the ships (whose father had been killed nine years ago in Siam), and that with the rank of Lieutenant, Monsieur Serquigny will command the admiral's ship, (Admiral Dandesne) one Fuault that of the vice-admiral, and Desmond the two of the Company. All this

we briefly state, not that we entirely believe it, as the one report differs materially from the other, and they will take care to keep their chief object secret, but that you may know the thoughts and suppositions of one person and another. But regarding the equipment to East India, we are sure; so that you are not only to be on your guard, but to make such provision that they not only obtain no advantage over us, but that you may overpower them whenever it is possible, and so make them forget to come back, even if navigation and trade were for a time to be checked or made to suffer. (See our letter to you of 19th December, 1691). If at that time more haste had been made to fit out a fleet, it would have been possible for us to have obtained some advantage over the enemy; but that is passed. You are now at once, without delay, to prepare everything for our purpose. We cannot guess where the enemy will appear or should be expected, and much less can we prescribe any orders. We can only despatch these advices for your information with the "Eyckelenburg" and "Matroos," each 100 ft. long, and carrying 24 guns, also with the galiot "Snoeper." The one for Batavia, the other for Ceylon, and the third for Surat, with orders at once to give notice to all as soon as the French appear, that they may be attacked. We refer you to our letters to the Cape, Ceylon, and Surat. Our opinion is that with God's blessing, we must do our best to compel the enemy to leave India, and make use of this opportunity, for as soon as the war is over, (God knows when) they will make every effort to open trade communications with India, and cause us every inconvenience. We subjoin a list of English ships sent by the English Company, and others during a long period to India, and the value of their cargoes sent to us secretly, and to serve for your information." (Signed by the Committee). 28th February, 1695.

1695.  
—  
28th Feb.

No. 79, p. 183. No date.]

Copy of a letter sent from France to a gentleman of influence, by an unknown hand, and secretly delivered by him to us on the 26th February, 1695. (See preceding despatch). "Four war ships of the 1st and 2nd line provided with 1,500 men, a regiment of dragoons of Monsieur de Feuquieras, and 150 volunteers from the nobility. Seven ships for the (use of the) expedition, partly consisting of prizes taken, on each of which there are two or three Dutchmen who have often been in India, altogether 1,460 men. Four Dutch conductors, Kemp, Fruyt, Van Hoorn, and de Ridder. Two small frigates from Soubise will likewise join the others at Poulisle. These are bombarding ships and take a large number of 'carcasses' (mortars), grenades, &c., with them. They expect to find some Company's servants, dismissed by Mr. Rede, in their favour; will take supplies from the Danes on the coast, leave their

1695.  
—  
28th Feb.

sick at Tranquebar, or St. Franco at the Fort Dauphin, or Madagascar, and take others on board in stead. They will proceed through the Straits of Banca, and have their design on the Moluccas. They have every assurance that only sick and old men form the garrisons, and that the forts are in ruins, so that as soon as they arrive they will be masters of them. They expect to obtain succour from Bouton and other Macassars as soon as they land. They are all ready to leave, and will keep close to Ireland, and to Rokol in the Spanish sea, where the cruizers of our Fatherland come, instead of proceeding in the latitude of the Canaries, in order there to cut the stream and wind. I think that eight war ships would destroy them if they cruised between Olo and Belle Isle. They mostly carry mates of the vessels taken by them from us as prizes."

Another advice.

"Company six ships. Three of their own and three of the king, or four of their own and two of the king. Captain Dandesne will command the first, and Monsieur Desmonts the others. Twelve hundred men are on board, and 50 or 60 guns, besides those with which the vessels are armed, and much ammunition. It is said that they are determined first to besiege Malacca, and persuade the king of Candy to revolt, and that besides these there are three other ships, two of which will call at Surat with rich presents for the Grand Mogul, while four others will proceed to Bengal and take in refreshments at Madeira, and on their return call at the Island Bourbon. In May, 1696, they intend to be at Martinique."

No. 80, p. 191. [From Amsterdam.]

18th March.

Refers to the later news from France mentioned above:—"In our letter to Batavia, dated 28th February, you will find that besides the six hostile ships a further armament in France was being prepared, viz.: four war ships, one frigate and one fire ship, mounted with 38, 40, and 46 guns, victualled for three years, and commanded by Monsieur de Gennez. It is said that they will proceed through the Straits of Magellan or that of Le Maire to the South Sea, and that they would be ready to leave with the other six ships; but it is suspected that their object may be the Cape or the E Indies. You are therefore to be on your guard. . . . The despatches on the 'Eyekelenburgh' are to be sent to Ceylon at once."

No. 81, p. 195.]

List of English East Indiamen sent out and not yet returned (mentioned in the above despatches):—

25 vessels, cargo valued at £856,925 2s. 4d., one of them taken by the French—the "Samuel."



No. 82, p. 199.]

List of papers sent by the "Matroos":—

No. 4—Two printed newspapers, dated 20th January, 1695.

No. 9—The list of English Indiamen referred to above.

1695.  
18th March.

No. 83.]

Wanting.

No. 84, p. 149. From Paris.]

(French.) Extract from the letters mentioning the armament for the E. Indies.

1694.  
22nd Nov.

"Finally I will tell you that the design is to oblige all our ship-owners (privateers?) to join together and unite their forces to make some considerable efforts, and that the equipment will soon be ready, in which many persons of great weight are concerned, for the secret execution of a grand design. I do not know if it is for that which Monsieur de Ponty had in his head last year, or whether it is for some design which they have on the Dutch in the East Indies. Be it as it may, there is something of importance on the boards. I will follow it up, and ascertain where the vessels will be equipped, their number and forces, and quantity of provisions, &c, for by the large or small quantity, one will be able to guess whether the voyage will be long or short.

There is nothing new here. Not much is said of the secret armament of some vessels for some grand object which we do not know, and of which I have written to you in my preceding letter. Not because it has been abandoned or changed, on the contrary the affair is being proceeded with, but nothing further is said of it than what has been said once in the commencement, and nothing more is mentioned than what has already been done; besides everything is done secretly. I have given orders to obtain all information possible, and will report to you what I hear later.

26th Nov.

I have been informed from Brest that the "Zeeland" is being equipped, and that at Rochefort three or four ships are being built for proceeding to the East Indies; I will find out as much as possible of the design, because it has not been divulged.

3rd Dec.

It is believed that the "Zeeland" equipped at Brest and the others fitted out at Rochefort, are destined to proceed to the East Indies. Shortly I will know positively whether they are intended only to attack the Dutch and English vessels, or will be sent merely for commerce, as the king has given some of his vessels to the East India Company of France for carrying on their trade. It is, how-

6th Dec.



1694.  
—  
6th Dec. ever, apparent that he has some other design than commerce, but whatever it may be, it is believed that they will proceed to the East Indies and not to America."
- 10th Dec. "There are six good war vessels fitted out to proceed to India, of which the king has supplied three to the East India Company. The three others will serve as an escort, and endeavour to capture all English and Dutch ships which they may find in that region and on their way."
- 13th Dec. "The "Zeeland" is ready at Brest to proceed to the East Indies. Its captain is Monsieur de Palles, and Monsieur de Gratin is under him. There is also a black, who is Prince of Macassar, on board as lieutenant. Five other vessels are to meet it there, and I believe that they will not delay their departure very long."
- 20th Dec. "They write me from Brest that the "Zeeiland" has been armed for India. She carries 64 guns, and must proceed to Rochefort to join the "Medemblik," of the same armament, and the "Christianus Quintus" with 50 guns, with some frigates and vessels of the Company. They will take in provisions for two years. Mons. de Palles will command and sail in the "Medemblik." I believe that these vessels, two of them, will proceed to the East Indies if no accident or the way hinders their arrival."
- 31st Dec. "No other work is done in the harbours than the equipment of the three war-vessels destined for India, conjoined with the three others of the Company, which are also armed for war. The whole will be commanded by Monsieur de Palles, and will soon be ready to leave, and I believe that it will greatly vex the trade of the English and Dutch in these parts."
1695.  
—  
3rd January. "The vessels proceeding to India will leave between the 20th and 30th of this month. Three are war-ships of the king, and carry no cargo, being mounted with from 50 to 60 guns. The other five, although laden with merchandize, are very well equipped for war, and all are in a condition to make great havoc in India. Monsieur de Palles commands the whole squadron, and Monsieur de Ferriere is captain under him; they are very good officers, who will make themselves talked of."
- 7th January. "The vessels for India have not yet left, but will not delay much longer, as their fitting out is incessantly laboured at; their one purpose is to re-establish the commerce of the French in the East Indies, and as they go, to attack all the enemies whom they may find, and as much as possible injure their trade."
- 21st January. "I am informed from Brest on the 14th of this month that the "Zeeland" was lying in the roadstead destined for India, and would leave in a few days for Rochefort to join the war vessels and others destined for that country. It is said that there will only be three war vessels and three of the Company; I have been told by others that there will be some profit, but that it is not desirable to publish it. I will exactly inform myself and communicate to you what will be."

"Our vessels, according to my information, will not leave for India before the 15th February."

1696.

24th January.

"I am assured that there will not be more than three war vessels and three of the Company for the East Indies, and not for profit. They are not to delay their departure."

4th February.

No 85, p. 157.]

French.—Letter from Paris, 27th December, 1794.

"It is written from Rochefort that the "Medemblik" is being equipped for the East Indies. She carries 75 guns, whilst the "Zeeland," of the same armament, is expected from Brest with some other smaller vessels.

Capt. de Palles will command this convoy. The East India Company has strongly insisted on this armament, because three of its vessels are firmly enclosed in the Ganges by the Hollanders."

From Paris, 7th February, 1695.

"Father Tachard, who had a long and favourable audience with the King, in presence of M. de Pontchartrain, about the voyage to be undertaken to India, and again had one yesterday with M: The Archbishop, will not delay his departure, as his whole equipage has already left for Brest. It is, however, not believed that the ships destined for that country will be able to sail before 15th March next, there being still many things to be taken on board. Monsieur de Cabret, Director-General of the Company, is also on his departure, and Monsieur de Pontchartrain has given him two vessels of war from Rochefort for aid, but only to escort this convoy as far as Cape Finisterre. Afterwards they will continue their course along the coast of Africa, the one being laden with bombs and cannons, as it is said, for the King of Morocco."

From Paris the 11th February, 1695.

"It is, however, certain that the expedition for the East Indies will not depart before the 15th or 20th March, or later. Father Tachard will make his appearance eight days previously with the other Missionaries who are to make the voyage."

No. 86, p. 77.]

(French)—Letter from Paris, 17th January, 1695.

The same as No. 70,

1695. No. 87, p. 79. From London.]

23rd January. (French)—“One who knows the Indies well, and is affectionately disposed towards your and our Company, states that the French have some design on the Cape of Good Hope, which will be a great blow for you and for us; and afterwards that they will endeavour to take all the ships going to and returning from India; but it is to be hoped that your Governors have taken thorough and proper precautions, otherwise it will be necessary to send some advice to the Cape that they should be on their guard. A mountain out there is mentioned, which is called “Duyvelsbergh,” on which, if some fortifications are made, the place will not be taken.”

No. 88, p. 81.]

24th January. (French)—“Instead of the 52 ships armed at Toulon, it has been ordered at present to arm 60. The naval commissariat will furnish supplies for 68 ships, of which the eight last will be armed afterwards.

There is the same order for the galleys to the number of 32. Some have one, others two and three decks. A part carries 96, another 110 and others 104 pieces of cannon. There will be no want of sailors.

The total number of vessels of the King, both of the Mediterranean and of the ocean, is some 122 large ships of the line. At Toulon there are 68, and at Brest, Rochefort, and Port Louis 54.

Among the latter 54 there are 25 three-deckers, *i.e.*, from 96 to 110 and 120 guns.

Secret orders have been issued to arm on the West Coast some very large ships. They can be armed within a month as their depôts are full of what is required.

Besides this heavy armament there will also be some privateers. One of three ships mounting 66 guns will be got ready for India.

Another is also being prepared of a similar number, and three of 40 guns. A large flute and three other bottoms, on which will be placed, compared with the other half, more ship's company than is necessary.

This armament is destined to be employed against the trade of the Spanish East Indies, and will be three years at sea. Of the 60 vessels armed at Toulon, 20 are already “*en carene*” (on the keel). These will go out the first. Three others are already at sea to cruise in the Strait of Maltha. They will join the whole. It is perhaps a design formed against the English and Dutch merchant fleets, which are at Smyrna and other seaports of the Levant.

The commerce of Provence has contributed a considerable sum for the fitting out of the ships.”

No. 89, p. 85. From Paris.]

1695.

(French)—“After all that has been said about the armament which the East India Company (of France) has prepared at Port Louis, it has been assured that it will not set sail before the end of next month. There have already been despatched from the bureau of this city three wagons with the remainder of the most select merchandize, in order to pass by the River Loire to Port Louis. There will also be two other wagons, which will stay behind with the bales (luggage) of Father Tachard, until the commencement of next week; but, as the rising of the Loire is considerable, these goods will not be able to arrive at the port before the 20th. Monsieur De Sebret, Father Tachard, and three other Missionaries will on the 10th receive the last orders of the King and of Monsieur Pontchartrain, which must certainly tend to, as it is said, the siege of Malacca and the revolt of the King of Candy, with whom Father Tachard makes believe that he has some connection; this prince having been made to say that the greater part of India under the dominion of the Dutch would not wait for even the smaller squadron to throw off the yoke, preferring rather to perish than to remain their slaves as they are, &c., &c., &c.

No. 90, p. 89.]

(French)—Similar information regarding the French armament destined for East India. Letter is dated Paris, 31st January, 1695.

No. 91, p. 161.]

(French)—The same. Mentions, amongst others, the embassy of Pere Tachard to the Grand Mogul and the King of Siam.

(N.B.—As the contents of all these letters are embodied in what has preceded and in the despatches above, referring to them, I have deemed it unnecessary to give any more translations.)

No. 92, p. 165.]

An extract from a letter from Paris dated 7th February, 1695 (also in French).

No. 93, p. 167.]

Letter from Paris, dated 11th February, 1695—(French.)

No. 94, p. 169.]

Letter dated 12th February, 1695—(French.)



1695. No. 95, p. 171.]  
 28th January. Letter from Amsterdam dated 12th February, 1695—(French.)

No. 96, p. 175.]

Letter from Amsterdam, 15th February, 1695—(French.)

No. 97, p. 179.]

Letter from Paris, 21st February, 1695—(French.)

No. 98, p. 203.]

Letter from Amsterdam, 23rd February, 1695—(French.)

No. 99, p. 207.]

Letter from Paris, 25th February, 1695—(French.)

No. 100, p. 211.]

Letter from Amsterdam, 26th February, 1695—(French.)

No. 101, p. 213.]

Letter from Paris, 28th February, 1695—(French.)

No. 102, p. 215.]

Letter from Paris, 4th March (1695 ?)—(French.)

No. 103, p. 217.]

Letter from Paris, 4th March, 1695—(French.)

No. 104, p. 219.]

Letter from Paris dated 7th March, 1695—(French.)

No. 105, p. 221. (See below for another 105.)

Letter from Paris, dated 11th March, 1695 (French), mentions an armament at Rochefort and Rochelle for Canada and the American Islands, &c.

No. 106, p. 223.]

1695.

Letter from Paris, dated 11th March, 1695 (French). The 28th January. correspondent supposes that the six vessels (so often mentioned) may very likely join six of the (French) East India Company for some design on the Cape of Good Hope or other places in the Indies.

No. 107, p. 227.]

An undated letter, written by the officers, giving notice that their vessel had been wrecked at Salt River ("Standvastigheid"?) July?

No. 108, p. 231.]

List of some cargo saved from the wrecked ship. July?

No. 109, p. 423.]

Letter from Jan Meerland regarding the wreckage. 15th July.

No. 105, p. 773. From Middelburg.]

Arrival of the return fleet with loss of the ship "Bantam." "We are surprised that you did not write how much was saved from the two wrecked ships "Oosterland" and "Waddinxveen." " 15th Dec.

No. 110, p. 427. No date.]

A few particulars about the wreck of the "Standvastigheid" (in the handwriting of Jan van Meerlant.)

No. 111, p. 539. From Mauritius.]

"No ships hitherto arrived from the Cape. Therefore we write by two English ships which arrived here on the 14th August and 22nd do. in the N.W. Harbour. 30th Sept.

The condition of this Island very bad. Heavy hurricane on the 9th February; its equal not witnessed for 22 years. Came on at 3 a.m. from the north-east, and passed away the next night at about 4 a.m. The wind was so loud that we could not hear each other's voices. It was like the sound of terrible thunder-claps following up each other rapidly. Heavy rains accompanied

1695.

30th Sept.

it, the like of which had never been seen before. We could only suppose that the Day of the Lord was at hand, and that it had pleased His Divine Majesty to put an end to all things that have life. The sea rose extraordinarily high, and two floods following upon each other without any ebb, accompanied with heavy rain, covered the low lands of the island completely with water as with a white sheet. The Lodge, built on an eminence, was completely surrounded with water, leaving us no means of escape to the mountains. On the plain around the Lodge the water stood nine feet deep, and rushed with such a force from the mountains that all the small cattle and "hartebeesten" were swept away into the sea. The next day a large number were found again washed on shore. Fifty-seven cows and oxen of the Company were lost. The roofs of the Lodge were for the most part blown off. A cattle stable near the Lodge fell in. Three days later the commander proceeded to the plains of Noordwyk to inspect them, and found on the way, fully two hours' distant from the shore, in pools in the forest living and dead sea fish, and also 30 eels. He also found everything in a most miserable condition, as the water had passed over those plains about seven feet deep, its rapid current carrying away with it what it could reach; in many places all the soil, so that deep rivers and marshes have taken the place of fine lands. Mostly all the corpses have been washed away from the cemetery. The new sugar and distillery house has been almost entirely destroyed. The sugar-mill house thrown down, but the inside of the mill, which has again been repaired, was saved. All the sugar cane planted at Noordwyk and in the neighbourhood by the freemen have been uprooted and washed away by the water. We cannot refrain from mentioning the great fidelity displayed by the master woodcutter Dirk Ottense and two of his men, Harme Gerritse Munnick and Christoffel Jacobse of Dantzic, in saving the Company's property on the plains. When all had fled to the mountains, they remained at their post until they had saved what they could, when they were prevented by the rising waters from escaping. The three consequently had to remain 17 hours up to their necks in water, with no other protection than the house whose roof had been blown off, and which stood full of water. However, nothing was lost there except the sugar and mill house. The sugar boilers, made of the iron plates sent over by you, have also been saved, and the sugar works have for the most part been repaired, but not as well as we would like, not having the necessary material. The hurricane terrified the majority of the freemen so much that they came to ask us to be allowed to leave with the first ship. We, however, referred them to you.

The "Standvastigheid," which arrived here in May last year from Batavia, and brought some things for you, left for Madagascar on the 6th August for a cargo of slaves to be conveyed to Batavia. She brought us clothing, &c. We would have sent you

1695.  
—  
30th Sept.

the invoice, but everything was burnt with the Lodge on the 18th June, when, in the morning about an hour before daybreak, three Company's and one freeman's slave set fire to it within the crescent facing the sea. A heavy south-east wind was blowing. The ruffians broke through the palisades on the windward side. The storehouse was thatched with leaves, and before anyone was awake all the roofs and the greater part of the Lodge were in flames. It was thus no longer possible to save anything, though a little was saved, as the list will show. The commander saved himself in his shirt, and only secured a small box of clothing. The powder magazine prevented all attempts to save anything. It blew up soon afterwards, and the men had enough to do to save their lives. Two of the incendiaries, a Company's slave and a freeman's female slave, had deserted a few months before. On the same day of the fire the commander had another Company's slave apprehended on whom there was some suspicion, and also despatched some servants and freemen to apprehend others also suspected, offering a reward of Rds. 25 if they caught the malefactors. On the second day they succeeded in bringing them to the Lodge, where they voluntarily confessed that they had committed the crime with the assistance of the Company's slave apprehended on suspicion, and also of another. These latter, finding that they had been betrayed, confessed that they had done it (the four of them); that they had determined to do it months ago; that their chief object was to burn the commander and all the Company's servants with the Lodge, and after that, the houses of the freemen which stood far apart, in order to become masters of the island. These being matters of dangerous consequences, tending to the utter ruin of this island, the commander selected four of the most respectable of the garrison, as provisional members of the Council, to draw up the confession of the culprits in usual legal form, and afterwards re-examine them in Council, in order by virtue of the high authority vested in you, to be sentenced to be taken to the place where they ignited the Lodge, and there to be affixed by the executioner to a cross—*i.e.*, the male slaves—that there with a red-hot pair of tongs the flesh shall be torn from their bodies in six different places, where it is thickest. After that they were to be left alive until sunset, when they were to receive the stroke of mercy. The female slave to be strangled and scorched with palmetto leaves. All the bodies, as a deterrent to others, to be left exposed under the blue sky and hung on a gibbet.

All this is contrary to orders given us, but as we were sitting under the blue heavens, without any arms, and did not know whether any more slaves were implicated, and we had no prison for the criminals, and also did not know whether or not the Cape ship would arrive, the commander was obliged to take this step, fully assured that you will not blame him for it; as it was not done out of disrespect and disobedience to you, but in the interests of this



1695.  
—  
30th Sept.

Colony, in order to prevent future disaster and deter others. The papers will be sent by the first opportunity." (N.B.—This letter was sent by an English ship, it being customary to forward official documents only by vessels belonging to the Company).

"We send our requisition herewith. The articles required are urgently needed for completing the sugar and arrack factories, that we may soon send samples of arrack, (of which two years ago we had already distilled three leaguers, having much more body than that of Batavia), and also black, white powdered, loaf and candied sugar. We do not doubt that we will be able to produce the latter three articles. All our casks having been burnt, we made others from a certain kind of wood here as good as those of the Fatherland. We therefore require no staves as we will be able to supply you for the ships and yourselves, and also for Batavia; if you only send us men for the work. The men of the garrison have their hands full with the re-erection of the Lodge, and should you not be able to send any hands, the freemen would be prepared to supply the staves, as follows:—One leaguer stave for f7 light money, half-leaguer for f5; aum for f3.10; half-aum f2.10. This would be much cheaper than those obtained from home, and as good. We expect your reply.

We have found out how to make a good soap here, and had 800 bars on hand; they were, however, all burnt. With a future opportunity we hope to send you a sample, to see whether it will be taken at the Cape. This would help us to pay our arrear debts.

Sr. Valckenier having died, we wish you to send us a sober and able man to take his place, as he is not only to be secretary, but also treasurer and bookkeeper, and moreover take charge of the store.

All the ebony prepared for Holland, for gun carriages and wheels, the planks, and all that were ready sawn, have been burnt, with all the timber. The water has also destroyed the sawmill, and we would wish you to send a millwright to make another. . .

The slave sent over by the Governor-General W. van Outhoorn in the "Standvastigheid" realized Rds. 72. Having worked three months for the Cape at Rds. 3 per month, the amount has been raised to Rds. 81. Having had no cash we used the sum, and beg you to debit us with it.

The India Board having approved of your appointment of Commander Deodati as junior merchant, on his departure from the Cape to Mauritius, he begs that you will be so good as to pay him the surplus of his salary as mentioned in the Cape books, especially as he has lost everything by the fire.

On the English return ship "Nassouw," we found five deserters, amongst them two freemen from the Cape. We took them from the vessel though not without objection from Captain Loyd, but as it is not advisable that Company's servants and freeman, no doubt in debt to the Company, should be carried away by them,

we have kept them here in spite of him. On the last arrived ship "Armenian Merchant," there are supposed to be some likewise; we would like to land them also, but as the two ships together are too strong for our garrison, and we have not been ordered to use force, we decided to let it alone. The deserters will be sent back in the first ship.

1696.  
—  
30th Sept.

Some Frenchmen belonging to the "Hirondelle," the little frigate of Monsieur the Marquis Du Quesne, and left behind on the Island Diego Rodrigo, arrived here in 1693, with a boat made there by themselves. We allowed them at their request to remain here until the arrival of the first vessel, and provided them with a house and food near the Lodge, in order to prevent them from roaming about and becoming acquainted with the Island. This they had already attempted to do, and we therefore forbade them from going beyond sight of the Lodge without permission. These traitors could not, however, bear their easy days, but with Jan Fameurs, a Company's soldier, they determined to steal the Company's boat, and with it proceed to Mascarenhas, to the French there. Fameurs, however, betrayed them to the Commander, and they were at once arrested. Two confessed, and stated that they intended to bind the sailors on board to a tree; the others would not, saying that they knew nothing about it. Not doubting their guilt, we had those who confessed placed in irons, and the others on an islet, about an hour's distance from the Fort, where they have a house and their daily food, to remain there until we can send them over to you.

We do not like to send you further particulars with these English ships, as the letters may be lost, or fall into strange hands. . . . .

We provided the English ships with hunters to shoot game, but forbade them to hunt themselves, as many of their nation had done before, to the great inconvenience of the Company. This the Captains submitted to. Further particulars will be given in our next. Annexed is a request of Johannes Mauritz of Bommel, who has been sergeant and superintendent of the public works for three years. He wishes to receive the fixed appointment as sergeant, and also the pay. He is a person who cannot very well be missed here, and we beg to recommend him to your favour, as it is your orders that a sergeant shall be stationed here to command the soldiers." (Signed by) P. Deodati and J. Maurits.

No. 112, p. 557.]

List of annexures to the above.

695. No. 113, p. 561. From Mauritius.]

2 Sept. Refers to the preceding letters, and gives the names of the five deserters.

No. 114, p. 233. From the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

March. "Encloses an extract from a despatch to Batavia, and is surprised at receiving a separate requisition of the Senior Merchant Cornelis Timmerman for brandy, &c. Orders that all requisitions are henceforth to come from the Council only. The outward bound vessels generally well provided with coopers, so that it will be unnecessary to send you any. . . ."

No. 115, p. 245.]

Extract from a despatch to India, dated 24th March. The first portion refers to India, &c., and then we read: "Whereas our residency at the Cape has been left unexamined during many years, you are to instruct the first councillor, ordinary or extraordinary, returning to Holland to do so, and for that purpose provide him with such commission and instruction as will be required, and are according to the orders of the Company."

No. 116, p. 247.]

Receipt of the skipper of the "Eyckelenberg" for ships money received.

No. 117, p. 293.]

(Printed 1690.) Instructions for the ministers and sick comforters in the Company's service. 1. To regulate themselves according to the instructions given them with approval of the Directors by the "classes" of the different towns of the Company's chambers, where they have been accepted. Everywhere and in everything they were, like all other Company's officers, to submit to the conditions of the "Artikul Brief," and be subject to the appointed authorities, and whatever rules may exist or still be framed by the Directors or the India Board. 2. They shall take good care and help the officers of the ships and residencies in taking care that in the morning and at night the public prayers are said with proper attention by them and all the people, especially by those placed above others, without any neglect, and that they be attended, except in cases of sickness or other unavoid-



able circumstances. Likewise on Sundays, at the fore and afternoon homilies and other Christian exercises and prayers, and further during week days, whenever, and as often as they can conveniently take place. 3. They shall not neglect to visit and comfort the sick daily for their exhortation and instruction, and minister to them with all good comforting admonitions, as often as shall be required. 4. They shall not interfere or meddle with any matters concerning the government of the ships, officers, forts or other places of the Company, in general or particular (this being beyond their calling and vocation), but only show themselves diligent in religion, and its performance with fidelity and diligence, according to orders as mentioned in § 1. 5. With every ship they shall also write to the respective "classes," from whom they have with the approval of the Directors obtained their orders and instructions, and also to the Directors themselves about the conditions and prospects of religion and schools, and before the departure of the return fleet send in their letters to the Governor-General and Council of India; that should it be required, the Directors may be able to order everything properly. They are, however, not to write anything to the same classes or any private individuals, but only to the Directors, regarding matters connected with the condition, state, and prospects of the policy, war, and trade in India. 6. They shall refrain from censuring the merchants, skippers, and other commanding officers in their sermons or admonitions, or elsewhere, or otherwise before the public and publicly, or with any pointed reference or particular mention of the fact, persons or office; lest by that course they bring into contempt those who are in authority and command, in the eyes of those over whom they have been placed. 7. They shall, however, privately admonish and warn against all faults in general, and especially the faults of the authorities who may by word or deed have offended against proper discipline, and further in their public sermons or exhortations only in general terms refer to and censure all sins and shortcomings without referring to anyone, whether by his office or other circumstances, much less by name, by which means he might become known to the people. For from such a course nothing else than disorder of every kind, and contempt even of religion, must ensue among soldiers and sailors. 8. This, however, does not forbid them to rebuke with proper admonition and reproof, according to circumstances, all vain or blasphemous expressions, or obscene and improper conduct heard or witnessed by them, lest by their silence they appear to approve of the same, and to be negligent in the discharge of their duty, or to show an improper respect to any one. 9. Besides their pay they shall be provided everywhere during the term of their service—on sea and land—like the merchants, skippers, and other officers of the Company, with proper table, food, or rations; and accordingly have on the ships, at the offices or forts of the Company, a separate place for rest,



1696.

24th March

study, and meditation, and also be treated in the same manner as the merchants and other officers. They shall likewise make use of the table and saloon as follows :—First on land and sea, the merchant, and on land the director or vice-commander of the place. After that the skipper at sea, and on land the first or chief merchant in any office. Then, thirdly, the minister, should there be one, but if not, then the junior merchant. Fourthly, the sick comforter. Fifthly, the chief mate, and lastly the sergeants commanding the soldiers; or otherwise, in such order as may be determined on by the Directors when the ships leave. 10. They shall be bound to serve and fulfil their duties in India during 10 years, *i.e.*, the unmarried; but the married who go thither with their wives and children shall, like all other servants of the Company, remain 15 years, excluding the time required for the out and homeward voyages. On condition that after 5 years' service their pay shall be increased at such a rate as the Governor-General and Council of India may think that their merits deserve. 11. After the expiration of their term of office they may, with the consent of the Governor-General and Council, or the vice-Governor, or director or other councillors of the place where they are, continue in office as long as they like, without being obliged to bind themselves for a further period. But should they be inclined to bind themselves after the expiration of their contract time for two or three years longer, their salary may be increased by 15 or 20 guilders per month, as the authorities of the places where they live may agree upon with them. However, their pay shall never as a whole exceed £120 per month. 12. The Directors shall always have the right to recall them without giving any reason for so doing; and the Governor-General and Council shall likewise have the power to send them back and decline their further services, as they may deem necessary for the service of the Company, and the peace and edification of the churches in India. 13. Should any die on the voyage out, or in India, and leave a widow, child, or children there, or at home, such widow, &c., shall not only be paid the salary until the date of death, but should they be on the voyage, or in India, they shall receive a proper and free passage home should they desire it, and further, in everything else, be treated according to the Resolution of the Directors dated 30th September, 1647, regarding ministers and their widows. 14. An inventory shall be made of all the papers of deceased ministers and sick comforters, which shall be sealed and thus transmitted to the Company. 15. Finally, when on the voyage to India, they shall not be allowed to take with them from the respective "classes" any other instructions concerning the discharge of their duties, than those which, as above stated, have been signed by some of the Select Committee of the Board of Directors of the respective chambers of the Company, where they have been accepted, and by the ministers of

their "classes." According to these, and no others shall they be bound to regulate themselves.

1695.

24th March.

Thus done, ordered, and arrested at the meeting of the Seventeen, representing the General Netherlands Chartered East India Company, and in the name of the same signed within. . . . .  
As Directors. . . . .

"The above Instruction having been well and distinctly read to me the undersigned, embarking as minister on board the "Nichteveght," I have promised, as I also do by this, to regulate myself according to its contents, and to obey, and carry out the orders given in it."

Done in Amsterdam, this 14th February, 1695.

(Signed) PETRUS KALDENUS.

According to the letter of the Hon. Directors of the Chamber Amsterdam, dated 30th September, 1695, the Rev. Minister Petrus Kaldeu has on this "Instruction," after it had been distinctly read out to him word for word, taken his oath before His Hon. the Governor.

In the Castle, Good Hope, this 20th April, 1695.

As witness: Hugo de Goyer, Secretary.

Received per "Nichteveght" on the 30th November, 1695.

No. 118, p. 301.]

List of documents sent with the "Nichteveght."

No. 118, p. 507.]

Extract from despatch of the Seventeen at Amsterdam to India, dated 14th July, 1695. 14th July.

"The number of vessels in India, 58 all told, a large number, besides the "Bantam," "Faam," and "Iltershem" still here, and four new vessels and three small ones, with the "Hennetje" recovered from the French. Decided to build three more. . . . The Rev. Leonardus Ter Wold has, after a stay of four years at the Cape, been allowed to proceed to Batavia. A few months later he was allowed to return home from India. He ought to have been made to serve out his ten years contract, as no reasons have appeared to us why the rule has been dispensed with.

We expect a reply."

1696. No. 119, p. 305.]

25th May. Invoice of Cape cargo shipped for the Cape in the "Nichte-  
veght," and signed by Skipper Jasper de Leeuw.

No. 120, p. 311.]

Invoices for the Cape, per "Nichteveght."

No. 121, p. 319.]

Invoices ditto ditto "Driebergen."

No. 122, p. 323.]

Invoices ditto ditto ditto.

No. 123, p. 327.]

Invoices ditto ditto "de Leck."

No. 124, p. 331.]

Invoices ditto ditto ditto.

No. 125, p. 335.]

Invoices ditto ditto "Brandenburgh."

No. 126, p. 339.]

Invoices ditto ditto ditto.

No. 127, p. 265. From Paris.]

4th April. (French). Gives further particulars about the French naval  
expedition.

No. 128, p. 347.]

18th May. From the Hague. Secret signals for the ships arriving from  
Holland. "As soon as they are within sight or hearing they shall  
rapidly fire four guns, and the fort or sailor battery shall reply in  
the same way with two. This will be a sign that everything at  
the Cape and Table Bay is in a safe state, and that the ships may  
freely enter."

No. 129, p. 351.]

1635.

18th May.

"Signal letter and orders for the ships of the various chambers, equipped for India, viz:—From Amsterdam, the "Nichteveght," "Brandenburgh," "de Lek," and "Driebergen." From Zealand, the "Carthago," "Nieuwland," and "Noordgouw." From Delft and Rotterdam, the "Schoonderloo," and "Jerusalem." From "Hoorn," and Enckhuysen, the "Huis Overryp," and "Waterman"; Jasper de Leeuw to have the chief command as far as the Cape. "The "Nichteveght" will therefore carry the pennant, and at night carry a light behind on the poop. The "Carthage" will carry one on the fore top-mast, and the "Schoonderloo" one on the mizen top-mast. When they leave the Cape the skipper will follow the instructions in the letter box. They are to proceed *via* Shetland, and wait for the other ships at Bresont, in order to leave together for the Cape. They are, however, not to wait longer than 12 days. Should after that some vessels still remain away, those which are there must leave at once, and the late ones must follow together, because in the beginning of April last, six ships left France for India, viz:—Five large ships and a small flute, all heavily armed and manned. It is possible that they may first anchor in Table Bay, in order to wait for our outward bound, which generally arrive there *a la file* or one after the other, and if possible to capture them. The skippers are therefore to bear this in mind, and not enter Table Bay, except with the greatest prudence, using for that purpose the frigate "Noordgouw," to find out how the situation is there, not doubting, but that with the grace of God you will find yourselves conditioned, and able courageously to attack the enemy, should he be met there, overpower and destroy him.

You are to bear in mind that two of the six ships are "men of war," the one ere this named the "Medemblik," and the other "Zeeland," both captured by the French last summer; this might otherwise deceive you.

You are likewise to be on your guard against the pirates of Algiers, Tripoli, and Tunis, with whom we are at war. . . . .

When meeting with war ships of the Governor of "Satee," with whom we have peace, you shall at their request show the Admiralty's pass, but you are not to trust them.

The "Salt" Islands you may sight, but not call at, except in case of need. . . . .

The cases containing the letters and orders are to be pierced with holes, and weighted inside with lead, in order to be thrown overboard, should you meet an enemy and not be able to overpower him. Should the "Nichteveght" be obliged to tack, it shall during the night show two lights, and during the day hoist a flag at the main top-mast. . . . .



1695.  
—  
18th May.

The ships arriving at Batavia within six months shall receive a present of f600; those within seven months f300, and those within eight months f150, without including the delay at Shetland, or the Cape of Good Hope. One-sixth of the amount to be paid to the second mate, and the five-sixths equally divided between the skipper and the first mate; but should the said officers, except in case of dire necessity, call at any other place than the Cape, and so delay the voyage, they shall be liable to a fine of f600. . . . .

Given at the Hague on the 18th May, 1695. (Signed by)  
G. Hooft, Gillis Thyssen, S. V. Blocquery, A. Bogaard, Fr. van Budehoff van Oosthuysen, P. van Dam, &c.

No. 130, p. 269. From Paris.]

1st April. (French letter). Of similar contents as the preceding ones.

No. 131, p. 237. From Paris.]

2nd March. (French). Refers to the French armament, and says that it is not true that any attempt will be made on the Cape of Good Hope, &c.

No. 132, p. 273. From Paris.]

15th April. (French). Refers to the six armed vessels, their destination, and that of Pere Tachard, and the other Jesuits, &c. Father Pepin will proceed to Houghly to the Court of the Grand Mogul, and another vessel to that of the king of China, to incite them to take sides against the Dutch, "but this will only take place after the design on Malacca, in order to open and assure themselves of the passage, and return through that strait, as before that has been done, it is rightly believed, that there is no certainty of capturing the Batavia and Ceylon fleets before they have joined at the Cape of Good Hope." . . . . .

No. 133, p. 241. From Paris.]

28th March. (French). Particulars about the six armed vessels, &c.

No. 134, p. 359. From the Hague.]

18th May. "We last wrote you on the 18th March with the "Eyckelenburg" and "Matroos" and "Snoeper," and you will have

observed our anxiety regarding a further armament which had taken, or was taking place in France, besides the six ships to India more fully mentioned in our preceding despatches. The last left in the beginning of April, *i.e.*, for the second time, after having been obliged some days previously to return on account of adverse wind; but regarding the armament of some other vessels we have not been able to ascertain that it has been effected, *viz.*, that its design would be likewise on India, so that we believe the whole to have been mere idle talk. The six ships which left with a favourable wind, which lasted many days, will soon be at Madeira, their first rendezvous, as you will circumstantially gather from the annexed letters from Paris, which also mention the great expectations cherished in France from the expedition. According to those letters the design is on Malacca, and, as other advices mention, they are crowded with men. It does not seem improbable to us that they have some design on Pondicherry. Time will show. Though it is not probable that they will delay in Table Bay to look for our outward bound ships, which generally arrive there *a la file* or separately, we have, however, given such instructions for their better security, that they shall arrive together at the Cape, as you will see from the signal instructions given to each of the vessels. You are to see whether those instructions have been carried out, and report to the India Board.

1695.  
—  
15th May.

Before this we ordered you to fly a signal flag on the highest and most visible part of Robben Island, and added that we would give the outward bound ships a small flag on paper marked with the same colours, in order, when near the Cape, to know whether everything was safe; but since we thought that an enemy might arrive there, obtain possession of the flag, and so deceive our vessels and overpower them; we have adopted a surer method, *viz.* the ships approaching are to fire four times, and the fort or the sailors' scence shall reply with two shots (see Instructions). Should you know a surer method, however, we shall be glad to hear of it." . . . . .

No. 135.]

Wanting.

No. 136, p. 363.]

Invoice of staves sent with the "Sprinkhaan."

6th May.

No. 137, p. 367. From Delft.]

Ships affairs. On board this vessel ("Schoonderloo") is a case for the French minister, Rev. Simond.

1695. No. 138, p. 359A. From Middelburg.]
- 3rd June. Ships affairs. "The "Noordgouw" completely laden with supplies for the Cape alone (see invoice), and is to remain at place to be at the absolute disposal of the Lords entrusted with secret affairs. She has, for reasons, been victualled for 100 months.
- No. 139, p. 277. From Paris.]
- 14th April. (French). Regarding the six war ships fitted out. . . .
- No. 140.]  
Wanting.
- 24th May. No. 141, p. 371A. From Enckhuysen.]  
Ships' affairs.
- No. 142, p. 375.]  
Invoices.
- No. 143, p. 431. From the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]
- 14th July. "Our last were dated 24th March, with the "Nigtevecht," . . . . We have received and examined yours of 30th January and preceding despatches, and reply as follows:—That we can find no pleasure whatever in your continually sending us so thoroughly meagre letters, omitting and suppressing the most important matters (we do not speak of the last, which is of another character); the more so, as we have continually complained about it, and were obliged to become acquainted with them from the latest journals, which are not always read with the necessary attention, because of the multitude of letters and papers annually received from India, and especially not by the four other chambers which never receive them. Amongst others not a word is said of the despatches of the road which you are having made from the Castle to Hout Bay for the use of wagons; and next, of the buildings which you are erecting there, how far they are advanced and especially not of what you have decided to do against the Hottentot captain named by you Claas, whom, with the assistance of another Hottentot chief named Koopman, you surprised in the night with a military force, putting to flight and scattering some of his people, killing some of the fugitives, taking their cattle, bringing captives to the Castle him and his brother-in-law, and other ringleaders whom you call them, and banishing them on Robben Island—as the journal states—because Captain Claas had for sometime annoyed the Company and finally made war on Captain Koopman without having in

1695.  
—  
14th July.

done anything against the Company, or at all injured the  
 itants (whites). We must declare that these proceedings  
 were wonderful to us, as we cannot conceive how such a thing  
 have got into your brain, to surprise in a hostile manner a  
 who was always the friend of the Company, and on all  
 ons sought our friendship, without having heard him pre-  
 ly, and endeavoured to pacify both parties. This cannot but  
 e a great hatred and bitterness against us among the Hot-  
 ts. It is, therefore, our command that these men shall at once  
 liberated and receive back what has been taken from them;  
 although the journal contains no single reason to excuse you,  
 are, should you have any, to communicate them to us, that we  
 investigate them and decide accordingly.

We were further displeased that, though the India Council  
 ed you not to detain, but at once to despatch the four late  
 , you had a Council meeting on the 24th May (the vessel  
 ng arrived on the 5th), and decided to despatch them on the  
 June, when they ought to have left on the 15th May at  
 latest. They were further delayed until the 14th June, but  
 would be excusable if contrary winds were the cause. How-  
 they arrived here very late, *i.e.*, in the beginning of October,  
 having been separated from each other by storms, and not  
 out danger from the weather and the enemy. We, therefore,  
 mand you also in this to explain your conduct, that we may  
 y how we are to show our further resentment. We will pass it  
 though it is an act of great imprudence, and not to be excused,  
 you allowed Captain Willem Pat, after having had words  
 skipper Gerrit Kriek (both being about to leave in the  
 yeren"), and after having grievously stabbed the latter in his  
 ach (though the journal puts the blame on the skipper), to  
 eed in the same ship.

Also that you have allowed the Castle or its wall to be so covered  
 sand that in these anxious times an enemy might easily  
 oy it for his benefit; and thirdly, that against all custom and  
 er usage, you have kept many months confined in gaol some  
 inal prisoners without having them sentenced.

the cultivation of wine and corn, and the breeding of cattle by  
 Company have long ago, because we have such a strong colony  
 e, gone against our grain, for we think that this work would  
 er suit the colonists, who would earn their living by it; to  
 nothing of the number of Company's servants who, with the  
 es, are used for the purpose. We have, therefore, decided to  
 r you to make everything tend that way, that you may get rid of  
 whole, and leave it to the colonists; not at once, but gradually  
 from time to time; and the vineyards whose planting has cost  
 much labour and money, are to be sold in plots and converted  
 money. With surprise we read in the journal of 13th  
 uary, 1693, regarding corn growing, that you were afraid of



1695.  
—  
14th July.

falling into want, because of the scarcity of that grain, but that the next harvest had relieved you. This has moved us to order you to keep such supplies of corn at the Castle, and so stock the granaries that you may not be in want when a bad harvest, which according to your letters you expect, occurs. We trust that you have room enough for the purpose, and in the meanwhile you are still to keep agriculture in hand, but at the same time gradually reduce it and withdraw from it. In the meanwhile you do well by getting rid of, and sending to India your surplus grain; the ships having always room for it, and being always able to take it free of cost.

As we read that the biscuit baked by you is very good, you are to send us some casks full, to see how it stands the voyage, for if it answers, which we do not doubt, we intend the return fleets to be supplied at the Cape with it, for it is believed that this will tend to the preservation of the health, and add to the strength of the men. And as in the case of the vineyards, the corn lands are likewise to be sold to the freemen, the Company to receive tithes for all that are cultivated. This will, in course of time, also bring in something.

In case of the cattle, the same thing must be done, as it is not work for the Company to do. Moreover, there is a general complaint about the leanness of the cattle supplied to the ships, hence if the colonists had an interest in cattle, they would be better able to take care of theirs, and provide the ships with better meat, if only the prices be regulated. This we leave to your good management, and from time to time we expect to hear what you have done in these matters, what difficulties may exist or arise, and how they are to be overcome. Regarding wines: though much complaint is made of their badness, more attention is to be paid to their cultivation and management, and care taken that the Company is supplied with only good and drinkable wine by the colonists; of the bad and poor qualities, brandy is to be made, and also vinegar, which will surely find a market in India, besides the fact that the Company always wants some.

In your despatches mentioned, of 30th January, we also read with amazement of the great mortality on board various ships which left this port. The number of deaths reached 527, whilst 143 more died in your hospital; to say nothing of the 300 sick who were left behind there. Your next letters will tell us what is considered to be the chief cause of such an excessive mortality. Many believe that the long voyages are the cause, especially when the ships proceed *via* the north of Scotland. This does not seem improbable. But besides this, there must be other hidden causes, and we have therefore carefully investigated the whole matter, as you will see from the annexed resolution of the 13th instant, in which much is embodied, to which you are to pay attention. . . .

Your books are annually to be sent to Batavia. . . .

We greatly fear that the yacht "Eemlant," sent from Batavia to Madagascar for slaves, with orders to proceed *via* Mauritius and the Cape with supplies for those places, has met with some accident. Your next letters will give us certain news." . . . . .

1695.  
—  
14th July.

No. 144, p. 443. From Amsterdam.]

"In ours of the 22nd, we informed you that six vessels were being equipped at Brest, but that their destination had been kept secret. We also ordered you to be on your guard, but as later advices have told us that they have been victualled only for three months, and that from their further equipment it can be safely concluded that they will not proceed on a long voyage, and there is no longer necessity to be anxious, we have not been able to refrain from giving you notice." . . . . .

25th May.

No. 145, p. 447. No address and no date.]

Ships affairs. . . .

No. 146, p. 451. From Delft.]

Ships affairs. Mentions the despatch of the "Landlooper" to the Cape.

14th July.

No. 147, p. 455. Resolution of the Seventeen.]

Extract from Resolution of the Seventeen, dated 5th July, 1695. Ships affairs, business matters, &c.

5th July.

No. 148. See No. 118.]

No. 149, p. 459. Resolution of the Seventeen.]

Extract from Resolution of the Seventeen, dated 13th July, 1695.

"Treats of the causes of the excessive number of sick and dead on board the vessels, and the remedies suggested for removing them. The report of Mr. Van Collen:—The advantages of distilling salt water. The objections raised against it, as against all new inventions. (An interesting essay.) The whole matter fully gone into; all the advantages mentioned and proved, and the objections raised shown to be of no weight. Orders drafted

18th July.

1695. which are deemed necessary for a proper system of distillation on  
 — board. (*Waterwerk.*) The skippers and officers at once to study  
 15th July. the work, and learn to do it at once after their appointment.  
 Christian Neutwich giving instructions in the same at Amsterdam  
 every Wednesday and Saturday from 9 to 12. Copy of the  
 instructions and directions to be sent to Batavia, Ceylon, and the  
 Cape. The ships' journals on this subject always to be trans-  
 mitted to Neutwich, to see whether no further improvements are  
 possible."

No. 150, p. 503.]

14th July. List of papers sent with the "Zandlooper," dated 14th July,  
 1695 (the preceding document being one of them).

### 1696.

1696. No. 1, p. 1103. From Amsterdam.]  
 —  
 10th July. "Our last was dated 26th April." Ships' affairs, &c.

No. 2, p. 1107. From Amsterdam.]

(Copy of letter sent to Batavia.)

Ships affairs. "On the 3rd May the "Geelvink," "Nyptang,"  
 and "Weseltje" left on their voyage to the South Land (Australia)  
 as you will be advised at the Cape." . . . . .

No. 3, p. 1111. From Enckhuizen.]

6th July. "Our last to you was dated 24th May, 1695. We regret that  
 all the vessels arrived in such bad condition, having had many  
 deaths and left many sick behind. Received yours of 4th April,  
 and 9th and 11th May, stating that the "Oosthuysen" had  
 arrived with 51 dead, whilst nearly all the rest were sick. . . . .  
 The "Gent" and "Swaag," we were glad to learn, had better  
 fortune. This will be brought you by the "Merenstein." "

No. 4, p. 1283. From the Seventeen at Middelburg.]

8th October. "Our last were dated 25th April last year. We trust that the  
 present ships will have better fortune than their predecessors in

the matter of deaths and sickness. . . . Eleven ships arrived at Texel a few days ago, having passed the Cape and called at St. Helena. They encountered no enemy."

1696.  
—  
8th October.

No. 5, p. 1115. From the Seventeen at Middelburg.]

"Our last to you were dated 10th November, 1695, 16th March and 12th April, 1696, in answer to yours received with the return fleet. Received your letters of 14th November, 1695, 23rd January and 5th February, 1696. To our regret we again find that the Governor has not replied to various points in our letters, especially not to those in our despatch of 27th August, 1692, where we required him to account for his conduct. *e.g.* What defence or excuse is it which the Governor and Council adduce for their conduct and proceedings, in seizing the English vessel "Amy," and sending hither the captain and men, which besides the trouble we had, has cost the company above £30,000, as will be seen more fully in our despatch of 20th November, 1693, by saying that it was not done from selfishness or self-interest, and that we may be pleased to forgive their ignorance, but this ignorance, and the absence of self-interest taken at their best, if no other motives existed, cannot excuse bad conduct, much less repay the Company for its considerable loss. Moreover the papers sent over by you do not make things clearer, or show any reason to excuse you, more than the principal ones received before. We therefore do not consider this point satisfactorily answered. It is the same with the frivolous pretext that it would cost more to fill the mattresses with wool than seaweed (of which you say in your letter of 9th May, 1695, that the hospital mattresses are made), and that you request our orders on the subject. You have delayed to transmit to us a code of regulations for the hospital as required in our despatch of 27th August, 1694. This may justly be called stupidity (*onnoozel*); for what connection has the drawing up of such regulations with the stuffing of mattresses with dry seaweed or wool? for the first might have been done, and the next kept in abeyance until our orders had arrived, though we do not consider the difference in price of any importance, and should wool be better than seaweed, as we think, we will allow the additional expense. But we leave this to your judgment, if our object only be realized, that the sick may enjoy their proper comfort.

7th Sept.

But as we do not like continually to complain, and point out faults, we shall dismiss this miserable matter, and only ask what moved Governor v. d. Stel, after the arrival of the 11 ships which arrived at the Cape on the 29th November last, not at once to send one or two of the smallest and best sailing ships to India, informing them of the fleet's arrival, and the condition at the Cape, as you could not be ignorant of the great inconvenience caused to the India Board



1696.  
—  
7th Sept.

by the long delay of the vessels, and their anxiety about your Government, caused by the equipment of the French, and the latter's designs; and also in respect of the despatch of the return ships. From all these anxious thoughts you might have saved them, by the rapid dispatch thither of a vessel, and forwarding the much required information, that they might have been able to take their measures accordingly, and the Company properly served. Now, however, in consequence of your supine negligence they have remained destitute of the necessary information, and necessarily been exceedingly embarrassed. We therefore expect to hear what you will adduce on your behalf. The wreck of the "Standvastigheid" above Salt River will put Mauritius to great inconvenience, but if you had not kept the vessel two months, instead of dispatching her at once, most likely it would not have met with that disaster. This also is left to you to account for. Your letter (14th November, 1695), also tells us that some sugar laden in that vessel for Mauritius had been damaged, and melted by the seawater, but we do not understand what that sugar was required for, as it grows in abundance on that Island; we therefore require an explanation. Your remission of the amounts due by the wine lessees, one of £3,350, and another of £3,000, is a matter of grave importance, and should not be allowed except for sufficient reasons. You are requested to make a careful note of this.

We would have preferred you to send to us instead of to Batavia, the 22 guns saved from the "Gouden Buys," as they are much required for arming our outward bound ships. In future you are to bear this in mind." . . . . .

No 6, p. 1,303.]

15th Nov.

"Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to the India Board. Ships fitted out for India, to be convoyed to Portsmouth, meet the other ships there, and under strong protection cross the Spanish Ocean. Loss of the "Koning Willem." Arrival of the return fleet on the 28th September. Peace expected. Names of the ships, &c., fitted out in that expedition. 18 vessels with 3,250 men.

The Cape to receive £30,000 instead of the £40,000 asked. "The absence of the Ceylon ships, perhaps employed in war, have left us destitute of news, and the knowledge of the proceedings of the French, and where they have met; also of news from Coromandel, Malabar, Surat, and Persia. The ships for Ceylon will carry thither £150,000 in specie. . . ."

No. 7, p. 1,311. From the Seventeen at Middelburg.]

"The return fleet arrived 28th September. Had passed the Cape, and refreshed at St. Helena. This caused us to remain ignorant

of many things at the Cape. . . . Your letter of 16th June last, brought by the English ship "Express," informed us of your good condition, which had removed our anxiety. Instead of 40 you will receive £30,000 as we believe that amount to be sufficient. If you had done your duty, as we again more fully wrote to you on the 17th September, and dispatched one of the 11 outward bound ships at once to India immediately after their arrival (see preceding despatch), you would have been able to have relieved the Council there of all anxiety, as you were fully informed, and in time, of the six ships equipped in France or India, and their departure thither to the end of March, or beginning of April last year, for as they were not seen at the Cape on the 29th November, it was a sure sign that they had passed it long before, and proceeded to India. You could not have been ignorant that the Governor-General and Council were vitally interested in receiving certain information on this subject. The consequence has been that the fleet passed the Cape, and remained destitute of the orders which would have awaited it there, in order to enable it to avoid the enemy when approaching our coast—the French having made every preparation to cut the vessels off. The latter, not falling in with the war ships sent out for their safety, were obliged to make for Texel instead of their separate ports. This caused a heavy expense and waste.

1696.  
—  
15th Nov.

It was likewise not necessary that you kept the outward bound ships until January in Table Bay, or more than six weeks. Those which were ready should have been despatched in company, for not only the India Board, but we also, have warned you to do so, with the threat of our great displeasure. You also know how important it is that the ships are dispatched as soon as possible. Your next will show us how all this will be cleared up and accounted for by you. (Letter next refers to the preceding extract from the despatch to the India Council, No. 6). You have neither replied to nor do you at all make mention of our despatch of 14th July, 1695, sent with the "Faam." . . . . .

No. 8, p. 1,319. From the Seventeen at Middelburg.]

"Though, as stated in ours of the 15th instant, we cannot foresee that the design of the French mentioned in the same, is on the Cape, it is nevertheless necessary to use every precaution, and you are not only to be on your guard, but have a galiot or other vessel ready in Hout Bay, or at some other place, that should the enemy sail into Table Bay, or be seen for certain near the Cape, news may at once be sent to Batavia and Ceylon." . . . . .

20th Nov.

No. 9, p. 1,323.]

Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to the India Board.  
"Ships equipped since 7th September. Waiting for convoy to Ports-

26th Nov.

1496.  
—  
26th Nov.

mouth. Long delay of the fleet there. Loss of the "King William." Arrival of the return fleet (see No. 6). Names of the vessels got ready." . . . . .

No. 10, p. 1,331. From the Seventeen at Middelburg.]

"Ships affairs. —The armament at Brest. . . Uncertain still regarding the designs of the French—whether they intend to proceed to the West or East Indies. The first looks most probable. . . . The vessels will all be ready this month, though it is not probable such a large equipment can be completed in such a short time. But should it be the case, and the intention also to attack us at the Cape, we believe that this galiot will reach you sooner than the fleet. We, therefore, adhere to our annexed orders; and you may employ the galiot to cruise about and look for the return fleet, to the east of the Cape, or she may be kept at hand with another small vessel, the one in Hout Bay and the other in False Bay, in order at once to proceed to India should the enemy arrive. We think that the India Board has sent a small vessel ahead of the fleet, like last time, in order to see when approaching the Cape how things are conditioned there. We, however, think that the English ship "Amy," a very fast sailer, will be of particular service to convey the necessary information. If we had received letters from you, we would have been better able to know what vessels you have at hand. You are now, however, to act according to circumstances, and as well as you can. Should there be danger from the nearness of an enemy, the return fleet must pass the Cape, and refresh at St. Helena, the Brazils or Ferdinando Noronha, just as was done a few years ago." . . . .

No. 11, p. 1339. From the Seventeen at Middelburg.]

The galiot "Lootsbooth" prepared for despatch to the Cape.

No. 12, p. 1123.]

7th Sept.

Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to the India Board. (On Cape affairs.)—"That you have writte nto the Cape not to send any more wheat, because it is dearer than that of Surat and Bengal, does not meet with our approval, because that grain, being the fruit of our land and Colony, is to have the preference, whilst the colonists there are to be encouraged to continue the cultivation. From this we expect good results as regards the baking of biscuits for the return fleet and otherwise. Before this we have already communicated to you our intentions on this subject. For the reasons



given we will be satisfied with the greater expense. Moreover, the grain is sent to you almost free of expense, and this cannot be said of what you get from Surat or Bengai. Regarding your statement that it cannot bear comparison with the wheat of Surat, we must say that we received some of it here, and found it fairly good. It is, therefore, our wish that for the present you are still to make use of it, and continue to have bread baked of it, in order to supply the homeward bound ships. What we have written to the Governor and Council on this subject you will see from the annexed copy." . . . . .

1696.  
—  
7th Sept.

No. 13, p. 1343.]

Invoice of specie, merchandize, &c., sent to the Cape.

12th Nov.

No. 14, p. 1351.]

A letter addressed to the Seventeen by the Council of the 11 return ships before mentioned, which had passed the Cape and refreshed at St. Helena. "On the 15th September the ships had all safely arrived at the north point of Shetland. On the 20th it was decided to steer for the south point of Holland, and if hearing nothing there of cruisers, then together to make for the nearest Dutch harbour. Yesterday a herring boat informed us that the celebrated Jean Bart was cruising at sea with 11 war ships, but where, it could not tell. We were also told that the said Jean Bart had some months ago captured four of our war ships and some merchant vessels.

26th Sept.

The weather being too rough for a Council meeting, we decided to despatch the herring boat to inform you of our arrival. In the meanwhile we will do our best with this west wind to reach the nearest haven." . . . (Signed by) Jan de Witte, A. Pronck, &c., &c. . . . .

No. 15, p. 1127. From the Hague.]

Letter enclosed for the return fleet of 1697. Reference made to the receipt of the preceding letter. "Very probable that there will be a general peace with France, as the preliminaries have already far advanced. However, it is still uncertain when it will be concluded. The allies consisting of so many sovereign chiefs, everyone will strive to further his own interests, so that time is required. No vessels yet arrived in France from India, nor do we hear of any further equipment there for the East Indies. What we hear we shall inform you of. It will very much distress and

26th Sept.



1696. put us out to be kept without your despatches should the fleet pass  
 — the Cape ; unless the Governor-General and Council have met the  
 29th Sept. emergency in another way." . . . .

No. 16, p. 1355. From the Seventeen at Middelburg.]

15th Nov. "Received information from Brest, dated 22nd October, regarding the equipment of 20 war ships and some other smaller vessels, which are all soon to be ready. No one knows their destination. (See annexed copy.) It is supposed that they will proceed to the Spanish West Indies ; however, we give you the news that you may be on your guard. Should they, contrary to expectation, appear at the Cape, you are at once to send notice to Batavia, and if possible also to Ceylon ; keeping this information secret in order to cause no untimely anxiety." . . . .

No. 17, p. 1287.]

22nd October. (French)—From Brest. Gives information of the equipment mentioned above and their supposed destination.

Nos. 18, 19, 20.]

Wanting.

Nos. 21, 22, 23, 24.]

Wanting.

No. 25, p. 1291. From Nagapatnam.]

23rd Dec. "Our last was dated 22nd December, 1695, in answer to yours of 16th September, 1694. It informed you of the arrival of a large troop of Marat cavalry, which has since proceeded to the north to cut off the supplies of men, money and corn expected by the Mogul party. They met the reinforcements near a Moorish castle named Chittepatnam, about 45 hours' march to the north-west of Palliacatta and 60 hours to the south-west of Masulipatnam. Said reinforcements retired within the castle, where they were so closely besieged by the cavalry that they were obliged to send for assistance to the Mogul's General, the Lord Julfaohaaran, who marched thither. But the Marattis, having heard of this, are said to have left the fortress and proceeded further to the

north to Visiapoer, where they ravaged the lands, according to the latest news. On the other hand, it pleased God to bless this southern part with a desirable rain in proper time, so that all vegetation looks fine and promises a good harvest, relieving us of the anxiety of looking forward to dear times, which would certainly have followed. God be prayed that the fire of war may at once be quenched in these lands, that they may again flourish as before." 1696.  
23rd Dec.

No. 26, p. 905. From Nagapatnam.]

Sentence of 10 years' banishment against the Moor Osseyn for theft. 18th Sept.

No. 27, p. 909. From Nagapatnam.]

Sentence of 12 years' banishment against Jerla of the Caste Toeloewa Wellala, and inhabitant of Nagapatnam, for kidnapping. 8th March.

No. 28, p. 913.]

The full sentence abovementioned. "That Jerla had not hesitated on the 7th of this month (March) to decoy with sugar into a house a girl four years' old, named Erritz, in order to sell her as a slave, telling the women of the house to look for buyers; and that he had six months ago bought her at Tranquebar. That the daughter of the house, Manga, had thereupon informed Moetappa and another of Jerla's wish, and invited them to come and see the child. That they did so, but did not find Jerla at home, but half-an-hour afterwards Moetappa returned and found the prisoner. That he asked him where he got the child, and prisoner replied that he had bought it at Pondicherry, or in the North, for a pagoda, and brought it overland to this place. That as it had now got some flesh on its bones, he liked to sell it, offering for that purpose to pay the duty (vertollen) to the "Adigaar." Proceeding in his wickedness he followed Moetappa, who went to call his comrade at the house of Weyteniappa Chitty, urging him to buy the girl, adding that though he had no certificate that he had bought her (koop-ola), he would take care that a proper one would be given by the "Adigaar." However, having in the meanwhile heard that the girl's parents were living in this town, Manga warned Moetappa against the prisoner, who was finally checked in his wickedness by the girl's friends and Moetappa. That all these things are matters of most dangerous and injurious results, and here, where justice is maintained, cannot, according to Divine and human law, be tolerated, but should most rigorously be punished as an example and terror to others.

1696.

8th March

The Court therefore having carefully considered the charge, and all the documents referring to it, &c., doing justice in the name of the States-General, &c., condemns the prisoner Jerla to be brought to the place of execution, there to be bound to a pole, and rigorously scourged and branded; and further sentences him to be riveted in irons and banished to the Cape to the public works there for 12 years. Done at Nagapatam on the 30th December, 1695." (Signed by) Laurens Pit, J. Corte, H. v. Oudshoorn v. Sonneveld, Jan Vorwer, T. Telghuys, B. v. Slingelant, P. v. Burg, &c., &c.

No. 29, p. 1131.]

18th Sept

Sentence of 10 years' banishment to the Cape pronounced against Joan, a Christian of Nagapatnam, for theft.

No. 29, p. 885.]

10th March.

List of papers sent from Batavia to the Cape in the "Swaag":—No 14. Report concerning the wheat (six lasts) sent to Batavia in the "Sparen," and the rye sent in the "Vegt" last year, and also concerning the sale of the same.

No. 30, p. 893. From Batavia.]

To Roelof Deodati and his Council at Mauritius.

"Received no letters from the Cape since 4th August last year, and we do not know the cause; perhaps the French, of whose armament the Directors informed us last year, but who have not yet appeared here, may have visited the Cape, either to capture it or to wait there for the Company's ships as they come and go. We therefore instructed the return fleet (11 ships) not to call at the Cape, and gave this vessel ("De Swaag") orders to be careful, as you will see from the instructions. It is laden with supplies for the Cape and your island. After ripe deliberation we decided to instruct you, after this vessel's arrival with the certain news that the French forces have arrived at the Cape and captured it, at once to abandon the island, and with all the Company's servants, freemen, convicts, and all valuables that can be moved, the papers especially, to proceed on board this ship and depart for Ceylon or Batavia, as we are not so strong in men and defences there as to enable us to ward off the attacks of such a powerful force. We concluded that this would be inevitable if the French attacked the Cape to settle there, for they would, if it were only according to their usual custom and ways to ruin and cut down everything with one or two ships, whilst going to or returning

from their offices at Madagascar and in the neighbourhood, be able to do such a thing; we have therefore decided to order you as we have done, but only when you have received trustworthy intelligence and with the necessary prudence, and after a valid resolution signed by yourselves and the officers of this vessel. The Commander Deodati is likewise authorised, on receipt of this letter, to communicate its contents to Governor van der Stel and Council at the Cape." . . . . .

1696.  
—"  
10th March.

No. 30, p. 1,383. From Surat.]

"On the 18th December, 1695, we replied to yours of 16th June preceding, and showed why we could not send the rest of the broad chintz, because the Governor, in consequence of the robbing of the King's ship "Ganseway" on its return hither, had forbidden all exports to Europeans, and stopped all navigation. This prohibition lasted until July last. We have to thank for this, the jealousy between the Imperial Chancellor and the Secretary of State, and also the late arrival of our vessels about the end of April, when the Mousson for proceeding to Mocha had gone by, so that we could not carry out our offer of assisting thither the Moorish ships with a convoy. And when the new Commissioner Pieter Letting pressed the Moguls on the subject, there were so many hitches that we for a long time despaired of success. When leave was finally granted, we hurriedly shipped what we could get on board, and what the Ceylon ships could not take, we shipped provisionally into the "Kasteel Batavia," fearing each moment a new prohibition, as until this moment we have not been able to obtain a license to ship 917 parcels of Indigo from Agra, a new dispute arising from the double customs required from us." . . . . . (The letter refers to other inconveniences resulting from this condition of affairs, and continues.) "On the 19th January last, six French ships appeared here unexpectedly. How they strayed hither and fought against our ships under De Bruyn Jansz, and afterwards also escaped the vessels under Commander Huntum, the Batavia Council will no doubt inform you of. From the commencement we believed, for various reasons, that these French would have taken the route direct to Europe, and as we have no knowledge that they have since been heard of anywhere in India, we now consider it certain. Only their ship the "Point Chartrain" has after much trouble reached Goa, where it may find its grave in consequence of the frightful mortality and disease among the men. *God grant it!*" . . . . .

31st Dec,

Nos. 31 and 32.]

Wanting.



1696. No. 33, p. 925. From Colombo.]

16th April,

"Received your letters of 19th October, 1694, 15th February, 21st April, 16th and 27th June, 1695. . . . . The "Roskam" takes some articles to satisfy your requisition, as much as she can carry, so that what is still wanting, including the jack and jenny asses from Tutucorin, must remain on our hands for another year. They (the asses) have already been waiting some time at Galle for shipment. From our letters to the Directors you will gather the arrival, at Goa of the French ships "Le Jeu," "Zeelandia," "Medemblik," "L'Faulcon," "L'Florisant," and "Leonne." The first arrived in March, the sixth was missed near St. Joan, and is supposed by the French to be lost. The rest arrived on the 22nd December. After that the six departed for Surat, and when five of them on their return were near Wingurla, they were met by seven well armed Company's ships, well prepared for war; an action was the result, but no side gained any advantage, though the chances were very favourable for us, as our ships were not only more in number, but also to windward, so that they had the enemy between themselves and the shore, and as it were in a net; so that we have reason to be sorry that such a fine opportunity slipped through our fingers. Whither they went we do not know for certain, we have only heard that they intended to proceed to Bengal. Time will show. For your information we enclose a note from the commander of our war ships, Bruyn Jansz, to Commander Paulus Huntum, the officers of the Company's ships, and the commanders in Northern Bengal; also a statement drawn up by the quartermaster and sailors of the yacht "Platluis" for Commander Ad. van Immen, on this same subject.

It is said that "Le Jeu" burst asunder when hauled up on the beach at Soali in order to be cleaned.

The information received with the "Hoentje," regarding the French armament, we at once forwarded to Malacca, where that vessel arrived safely.

We have no objection against the return hither of the Cingalee Chanpauwe Appouh: who wishes to spend the last days of his old age here. We have, however, informed the India Board of his arrival. Enclosed is also Commander P. Huntum's reply."

No. 34, p. 941.]

Extract from letter of Colombo to Batavia, giving information of the return of the above Cingalee, described as the late "Vidane" of the "Currewitte Corle," named Titampau, banished to the Cape in 1677.

To the Hon. Paulus Huntum, commander of the Company's navy, and the Naval Council, likewise to all the commanders of the Company's ships met with, and also to the commanders of the Company's northern offices, Cannanoor and Barsaloor.

"These few lines are principally intended to make known to the gentlemen and friends, that on Wednesday, the 7th instant, at daybreak, and to the south of the islands of Wingurla, the long sought five French ships at last made their appearance. We did our best to get near them, and they seemed to do the same for us. The calm prevented us from engaging before 1 p.m., when the sea breeze sprang up and our front ship—the 'Beyeren'—commenced a cannonade with their vice-commander. This was followed up very heavily by the other ships from both sides. We gave and took abundantly until the afternoon at . . . o'clock, when the enemy, being better sailers, got to the windward of us, and sailed so high that they remained beyond range of our guns. About half-an-hour before sunset they steered for the open sea. Thank God we have no more than four dead in this action, and 16 wounded.

After sunset we followed them, and pursued them during the whole night. The next morning (the 8th) we saw them about 3 (Dutch) miles away from us, and followed them until sunset, when they were about N.N.W., about 5 (Dutch) miles away, and then we lost sight of them after another 24 hours' pursuit, without our being able to discover whither they went. The ships' council, however, decided to search for them again, and so we came to an anchor here last night without having found them.

We believe that it is true that, not having been able to get anything to their advantage at Surat, and obliged to leave empty handed, as in our own case when we were there, they may have decided upon another little enterprise, and instead of proceeding eastward they may have gone towards the south, in order, as it is the season of the year, to capture a prize on these coasts and then take another course. This is all that we can inform you of.

Enclosed is a packet of papers sent on the 18th January by the director L. de Keyser to Commander Paulus Huntum, and all the Company's ships. We received it on the 12th February, and after reading the contents sent it to him.

As it is probable that this will sooner reach the hands of the resident at Barsaloor than those of Commander Huntum or other friends, you are requested, after having read it, to send it on as quickly as possible." (Signed by) Bruyn Jansz van Scheve, on board the 'Nederland,' this 10th March, 1696. (P.S.) "As our ships are running out of supplies within a short time, we beg that this matter may be attended to, and should you have anything to spare, you may send it with this yacht the 'Platluis,' which is

1696. to return." (Agrees) Condapoer, 13th March, 1696. (Signed)  
 — Isaac Ee Feber. . . . .  
 16th April.

No. 35, p. 1071.]

An invoice of goods sent to the Cape.

No. 36, p. 865.]

26th March. (To Ceylon.) Copy of letter of Commander Paulus Huntum:—

"On the 16th February we left Colombo with the ships, under the command of Mr. Ketting, Commissioner and Director of Surat, and arrived before Cochin on the 22nd do., hoping to get there some certain news regarding the strength and whereabouts of the French ships which had arrived by the west of India. This succeeded somewhat, as the Commander van Ommeren could inform us, from the letters of Director de Keyzer, that they had appeared before Goa on the 22nd September, had then as quickly as possible sailed to the N.W., and arrived at Surat on the 14th January. Suddenly, however, without anyone knowing whither, they had again left on the 13th February. Having taken in water, and the Commissioner having finished his business at Cochin, we left that place on the 25th, and the whole fleet of war ships proceeded towards the North, taking under our protection all the helpless merchantmen found here. One was prepared for a fire ship. On the 13th March we found ourselves before Barseloor, and almost at the same time the 'Platluis' arrived from the North, bringing news that the Hon. Bruyn Jansz, with the 'Nederland,' 'Beyeren,' 'Oosterland,' 'Zion,' 'Reijgersdaal,' 'Ilpendam,' and 'Pampus,' had encountered near the islands of Wingurla about five French ships, that he had a conflict with them, that they sailed away from him, that with the ships mentioned he had arrived before Goa, and was keeping guard there. The particulars regarding the results of the action, and the damage sustained on either side, are unknown to me. The annexed copy will tell you what the Hon. Bruyn wrote to me on the matter with the . . . . . Luys. On the 29th March, after making as much haste as possible, we met the Hon. Bruyn and his fleet at Goa. At once Commissioner Ketting convened a broad ships' council from both squadrons, and it was decided that Mr. Bruyn should remain at Goa with the 'Nederland,' 'Dregterland,' 'Ilpendam,' 'Pampus,' and 'Saamslag' (the latter being the worst sailer of all), in order to prevent the French from entering that harbour, as long as the season allowed it, and that during that time the galiot 'Snoeper' should be attached to that squadron for carrying despatches or making observations; and further, that as soon as possible I was to pro-



ceed with the 'Schelde,' 'Beyeren,' 'Oosterland,' 'Sion,' 'Reijgersdaal,' and the fire-ship 'Couchin,' and also the other (unarmed) vessels, 'Schulp' and 'Tamboer,' towards Surat, in order to see whether the French, who had not been able to obtain any merchandize there from the Moorish Government, might not have returned again at the end of this northern monsoon, with hopes of being treated better. The 'Schaapherder,' in order to make the shortest passage, will proceed direct from Goa to Persia; and for the same reason, and in order temporarily to take the place of Mr. de Keyser, and also that Commissioner Ketting may enjoy a safe transit to his destination, the yacht 'Mattroos' will proceed beforehand to Surat. This was done, and the 'Schaapherder' left on the 21st, the Commissioner on the 22nd, and we about an hour-and-a-half later from Goa with a topsail breeze, and since we left Cochín we have not met again. Not 9 or 10 glasses later the fire ship steered away right before the wind, and we found it so unseaworthy and leaky that it could not possibly proceed to Surat, to say nothing of returning thence at this late season of the year towards the South. We were therefore obliged to bring it before Goa to Bruyn's fleet, and leave it there. Had it been properly repaired and strengthened, we might have received great service from it in an encounter with the enemy, as everything on board had been well prepared and laid. As this vessel had been selected by the Broad Council for the purpose, not much could be expected from the 'Snoeper'; besides, as she was ordered by the Directors to return to Holland as soon as possible with despatches, we left her where she was (under Bruyn Jansz). . . . Death of her skipper. The first officer appointed his successor at his request." (Signed by) Paulus Huntum, on board the 'Schelde,' 26th March, 1696."

1696.

26th March.

No. 37, p. 873.]

Verbal statement made by the quartermaster of the yacht "Platluis," named Jan Jansz. Vaal and the sailors H. Cornelisz of Amsterdam, P. Hoedens of Dokken, and D. Jansz. Van Dried of Briggelen, by command of the commander of the coast of Malabar, Adriaan van Ommen; regarding the events which occurred during their voyage northwards, towards the fleet under the Commanding Skipper Bruyn Jansz.

19th March.

"On the 23rd January last, we left the river in the morning, in the "Platluis."

On the 26th in the evening we arrived at Cannanoor, where we took on board one sergeant and 18 soldiers.

On the 27th we left with Captain Blickland and his soldiers, to look for the fleet of Bruyn Jansz.

On the 30th we arrived at Barsaloor.



1696.

—  
19th March.

On the 1st February the Moorish ship which left Cannanoor with us also arrived. That same evening we left together for Goa, taking with us the Clerk Isaac Lefeber, in order to look for our enemies there. On the 5th we arrived, and left le Feber there. On the 11th we sighted the fleet at anchor, about 15 or 16 miles on this side of Bombay. On the 14th a broad council was summoned, and we were sent back to look for Captain Blickland and his Moorish ship. On the 15th we found him. On the 16th he and his soldiers transferred themselves to the "Platluis." On the 27th we again returned to the fleet, and anchored beyond Bombay. At night a boat was sent on shore, and brought news that our enemies had left Surat for Goa. On the 28th the fleet sailed thither. In the afternoon a ships' council was held, and two or three vessels supplied the fleet with refreshments. On the 6th March we passed the rocks near Wingurla, and in the early morning of the 7th, we saw the five French ships sailing to meet us. A ships' council was at once summoned, and being calm, the ships were towed forward by the men. In the afternoon a breeze from the west sprung up, and with the French we steered towards the south. The latter had three ships in advance, and the other two were behind. The three foremost vessels tacking, were attacked by the "Beyeren" and "Zion," and a cannonade was continued on both sides during two glasses. Our fleet sailed northwards with the enemy, but the latter then tacked towards the south, giving us the broadside, which we returned. But without passing us they again tacked towards the north, and we followed them. Shortly afterwards we fired a gun to challenge them, but they continued their course. One glass before sunset they sailed towards the sea, and a glass after sunset we also turned and pursued them the whole night. In the morning of the 8th we saw them to the W.N.W. from us, about three miles away. In the afternoon the council was summoned, and as it was calm when the meeting was over, the enemy could only be seen from the topmast. In the meanwhile the quartermaster before mentioned, was ordered by the admiral to go and cruize between Wingurla and Goa, and should he meet the fleet under Commander Huntum, or any other ships, to communicate the above to them. On the 9th we heard a shot to the south of us, and at noon saw the fleet under Bruyn Jansz. At night we anchored together before Goa. On the 10th, council was held, and after that Bruyns, with two or three boats proceeded to D'Agoados. On his return the council was again convened. In the afternoon the before mentioned quartermaster was summoned on board the Hon. Bruyn's ship and entrusted with the Company's despatches, with orders to look out for the fleet of Commander Huntum, and in order not to pass the land, to let his vessel drift during the night. This was done. On the 12th we anchored at Barsaloor, and as the ship of Commander Huntum was lying there, the quartermaster

delivered the letter entrusted to him. During the night the Commissioner of Surat and the other ships likewise cast anchor at Barsaloor. The Commissioner was at once visited by Huntum and the quartermaster, who related everything to them regarding the encounter with the French. On the 13th the fleet of Huntum sailed to the north. On the 14th we left for Cananoor. On the 15th we anchored there, and delivered our despatches to the Resident. On the 16th we received his replies for the Resident here. On the 19th we arrived on the roads here, and the quartermaster delivered the despatches to the commander here." . . . Dated Cochin, 19th March, 1696. . . . .

1696.  
19th March.

No. 37, p. 1,079.]

Some invoices of articles sent from Amsterdam to the Cape.

No. 38, p. 1,139.]

Some invoices      ditto      ditto      ditto.

No. 39, p. 1,299.]

A skipper's receipt.

No. 39, 841. From Galle.]

"Received yours of 16th June, informing us of the safe arrival of the return fleet. . . . . We also thank you for delivering the goods to the Javanese princes, sent hence in the "Maas." Two more convicts (in addition to the two already sent) will be shipped to the Cape from Coromandel, but they will only be dispatched next year, if alive; also 13 male and female asses obtained for you at Tutucorin. We also send in this vessel ("Roskam") 36 half-aums olive oil." . . . . .

25th Jan.

No. 40.]

Wanting.

No. 41, p. 1,143.]

Copy of a letter from Mauritius to the Batavia Council.  
"Received your letters of 22nd February, 1695, sent with the

1694.  
26th Feb.

1694.

—  
26th Feb.

"Standvastigheid," unfortunately wrecked at the Cape, so that the "Swaag" brought them on." Narrates particulars about the burning down of the Lodge by fugitive slaves on the 18th June. All the supplies received burnt (see despatch to the Cape No. ). Regarding the execution of the criminals, being a subaltern office, they had no right to try or punish capital offences, but they were urged by necessity; moreover they did not know when a ship would arrive from the Cape, none having arrived for three years. The Cape supplies received in 1694 in the "Standvastigheid" were all burnt, "so it will be impossible to send them back to India. We only saved a little clothing for ourselves, which were in a brick (or stone) store.

You may be sure that we will never spend more on this place than it deserves. We could do much here if we only had the power and means.

The prisoner Jan Fameurs will be sent over to you as soon as his time has expired. The charges are annexed, also two interrogatoria answered by the two Frenchmen, Jean Tettait and Jacques le Case; and five inventories of personal effects of the Frenchmen." (N.B.—See preceding despatch about the Frenchmen who had arrived there and conspired to surprise the sloop, &c.) "Everything was seized in payment of expenses and to prevent them from doing mischief, for they had a lot of iron work, smith's tools, files, &c., with which they might have liberated the two in irons, but all these things, excepting what could not melt (be consumed), have been burnt. The cash owned by J. Tettait has been paid into the Treasury (as we had run out of all money), that it might be refunded to him either at the Cape or Batavia. The rest, which escaped the fire, has been sent over to you, excepting an iron stove, which we required here, and also a carpenter's screw.

In our letter of 1694 before mentioned we stated that the two who had endeavoured to seize the sloop, had been ironed, and with the others placed on an islet situated opposite the Lodge. But the two ironed ones afterwards broke their bonds and returned to this island, escaping into the forests. Jacques le Case was captured, but Jean Tettait is still at large. The names of the Frenchmen taken over to you by the "Swaag" are Paul Bennelle, Jacques le Case, Jean de la Haye, and Le Guage (Leguat?). A Robert Anslyn from Picardy also leaves at the same time. He came over with them from Diego Rodrigo as a servant or boy, whom we engaged as soldier at f8 per month. He gave satisfaction, and will be able to tell you how tyrannically and inhumanly they treated him. On his arrival here, he begged on his knees that we should deliver him from their tyranny and take him into our service.

We must likewise mention that Tettait and Le Case, when the "Standvastigheid" was lying here, presented a certain petition to her officers, in which the commander (of the Island) was not blamed a little; the latter therefore requested those officers to



deliver that same request to you, as they, amongst others, state that they had been deprived of their vessel in which they had arrived here, and which had been burnt by the commander. On the contrary, they had given it away themselves to one of their comrades, and personally helped to burn it, no Company's servant having had a hand in that proceeding. This will be seen from two sworn declarations of two of their mates, who, during the time of their stay, always behaved as honest people. For that reason we allowed them at their request to leave in the "Standvastigheid."

The Company's servants who have been relieved, and leave in this vessel, will, should you wish it, give you full information regarding the life and conduct of these Frenchmen during their stay here.

As Jean Tettait (still at large) did not hesitate to say that he saw a chance, and was able to let the Commissioner Deodati take the same course as his predecessor Lamotius, as Deodati had compelled him by torture to say that he had intended to seize the sloop, which was not true, we enclose a certain letter written by Tettait to the commander (Deodati) whilst the "Standvastigheid" was lying here, regarding certain f300 and some ambergris which he had entrusted to the keeping of the junior surgeon Hugo van Heel, who had been stationed here. Said Hugo, however, denied that he had ever received anything of the sort; and as Tettait could bring no evidence in proof, and Van Heel offered to purify himself by oath, we have not been able to go further into the matter. The same letter contains his voluntary confession that he intended to seize the sloop, so that he had not been forced by torture to say so. This would have been a very wicked thing if it had been done. But Van Heel was one of the commissioners appointed to examine Tettait, and he will be able to give you further information should he still be, as we believe, at Batavia.

We are also obliged to inform you of what occurred between a freeman here named Claas Jansz v. Wieringe and a Frenchman named Jean de la Haye at the time of the arrival of the Frenchmen. One of the comrades of the latter, a former mate of "L'Hirondelle," who had with them been put on shore at Diego Rodrigo, and who left in 1694 with the "Standvastigheid," informed the Secunde Johannes Maurits, and a few days later the commander, that his mates were a lot of rogues, who were not to be trusted; begging at the same time to be separated from them and allowed to live alone. At first we thought that he merely spoke in anger, as they were always quarrelling among themselves, but we kept a closer eye on them now than otherwise we would have done, and therefore forbade the burghers to buy anything from them without taking a receipt. Now when they had to leave the Zwarte River in their sloop on their way to the Lodge, they were detained at the north-west point of the Island by contrary winds. They then decided to carry some of their goods

1694.  
—  
26th Feb.



1694.  
—  
26th Feb.

overland to the Company's outpost, Noordwyk Vlakte. In the meanwhile the burgher Claas Jansz v. Wieringh passed that way, to whom Jean de la Haye offered some silversmith's tools and gum brought by him from Diego Rodrigo. Having agreed upon the price, Claas paid the amount, but forgot to take a receipt. At the Lodge he showed the articles to the chief, saying that one piece of gum had been presented to him. It looked very scabby, and like a rotten piece of bark. After that he went his way. The same day De la Haye came to the commander and asked for payment for the amount due on a piece of ambergris which he had, as he said, unwittingly sold to Claas v. Wieringh, at the same time stating how the sale had taken place. There having been no witnesses, we took his evidence in presence of his mates. (See annexure.) In the meanwhile Van Wieringh wanting the gum melted a portion, and discovered that it was a piece of ambergris presented to him. He at once went to La Haye and offered him a present of Rds. 50 that the commander might not know that it was ambergris, and also in payment of the remnant which was mixed up with other gum. The commander having, however, heard of it, at once demanded the whole lot from Van Wieringh, and seized it for the Company, in order to send it by first opportunity to the Cape or to you, in order to dispose of it as by law. The fire, however, consumed that also. Why we seized the ambergris was, because when the French arrived here, we carefully questioned them about the condition of the Island Diego Rodrigo, and whether it produced any ambergris. They replied that it had never yet done so, and therefore we concluded that they had picked it up on the beach here, having wandered about eight or ten days before they found any human beings, and that it was to our interest to prevent them from wandering along the shore or in the forest, that they might not spy out everything, as they always endeavoured to do. We also annex an extract from the request of J. de la Haye to the officers of the "Standvastigheid," which will show that he made a present of the ambergris to Van Wieringh.

We send you Hester Pietersz., charged with attempting to poison her husband Roelof Carstense. (The papers are also annexed.) We would also have sent her sister Lucretia, charged with advising her, and giving her the poison, but we would first like to receive your resolution on this matter. Roelof Carstense is likewise sent over at his own request, as he did not hesitate to impregnate his apprehended wife at the house of the burgher H. Jansz. Carsseboom, whither we had sent her to remain in bonds, (as in consequence of the fire we had no place in which to confine a woman, and because Roelof Carstense had said that she was pregnant) in order to be delivered of her child, though we found that the story of her being pregnant was false. What such a man deserves, who stretches forth his hands in such a manner to those

who are in the hands of the law, we recommend to your wise judgment. He owes board money for his wife for nine months at £4½, or £40.10. We would have claimed the amount from him, but as he has nothing, and we do not know what is charged for a passage, we leave the matter in your hands. The slave accompanying him might be sold to pay the expenses. . . .

Papers enclosed of the case of Lysbet of Palliacatte, charged with having poisoned various persons (she was wife of the imprisoned freeman Pieter Jansz of Nijmegen). As she is dead, however, we merely send the papers, from which it will appear that Catharina Kel is charged with having poisoned her late husband Adam Adamsz. We await your decision. . . .

The freeman Pieter Jansz, husband of the late Lysbet, is also sent over, as from the declarations it is evident that as father of Hester Pietersz and Lucretia Pietersz he is not ignorant of what his late wife has been charged with. . . . The slave of Carstens has also been charged with rape on a half-caste girl of four or five years old. She accused him at the instigation of her father, and on inspection by her mother was found to be quite unmolested. We therefore believe the charge to be calumnious and false. The slave has, however, been put in irons temporarily, in order to prevent him from running away through fear.

The English ships "Nassouw" and "Armenian Merchant" were here last year, and Captains Lloyd and Newham did not play the brute a little, knowing that the Lodge was burnt and we had no powder or lead. They held in arrest, on board, the Provisional Secunde, who had gone off to receive payment for refreshments supplied, with eight or nine freemen, whom they threatened to carry with them and put on an islet, if the commander did not surrender four Company's deserters and two freemen who had run away from the Cape, and whom he had recaptured on shore here, the men themselves, moreover, wishing to be delivered from the English. It would have been indefensible conduct on his part, if the commander had complied, and he was therefore obliged to protest in the name of the Company. Having received that protest the Secunde and freemen were discharged by them. The protest is here enclosed for the Governor at the Cape, to be served at the proper place. . . .

Names of the deserters sent over. . . . They served faithfully during their stay here, especially when most of the garrison were sick. Therefore we beg you in their favour to mitigate their punishment.

We send you five Englishmen left behind by the "Nassouw." They worked here for food and clothing, and are—Jan Roos, . . . Walton, Jan Andriesz (Andrews), Silvester Gibson, and Gervaa.

In your despatch of 22nd February, 1695, we were ordered to send you as much ebony as we had prepared, but the fire consumed 60 lasts of that timber, and we were left without axes or

1694.  
—  
26th Feb.

1694.

—  
26th Feb.

iron to prepare other planks. Nor have we any coal or grinding stones. . . . .

We send no requisition. What we have received from you and the Cape will serve us two years. . . . .

The paddy seed came out well, but the rats destroyed the whole crop. We will again sow what the "Swaag" has brought, and are convinced that the rice will grow as well here as anywhere in India, but the rats, which are in larger numbers here than anywhere else in the world, bite it off, so that nothing remains. Could a way be found to drive the rats away—which we believe to be impossible—it would be most desirable for this island. We are therefore sure that the Company will never succeed in rearing rice. . . . 67½ oz. ambergris were sent to the Cape. The "Swaag" also took three boxes with white and black sugar, and soap made here, as samples for the Cape, also half a leaguer Mauritius arrack distilled here, and sent for trial. . . . . The letters, &c., for the Cape sent to Batavia in the "Swaag." . . . . The case of Joost Thomasz:—When the English of the wrecked ship "Swersburry," after having landed here in their boats, had been sent to the Noordwyk Plains to work for their living there, there was at that place also Joost Thomasz van der Voort, who quarrelled with one of them who had suffered a long time from blood vomiting and chest complaint, so that pain prevented him from standing straight up. Joost struck him, as the English declare, on his chest, without doing anything more or using any sharp instrument. During the following night the Englishman died; but the servants of the Company, who had been present, were prevented (by Lamotius) from giving evidence, and Joost was brought as a prisoner by the English to the Lodge, and Lamotius was compelled by them to keep him prisoner. In the meanwhile the deceased was opened by the assistant of the English surgeon, without calling in Surgeon Van Heel, at that time stationed here. They wrenched asunder the breast bones, on which two knives were broken, as if they had been those of a slaughtered ox, and after having done with the body as they liked, Van Heel was called in. He found the body opened, and by cutting and hacking, wounded in different places. He therefore refused to make a declaration that the Englishman had been killed by a blow, as he could not discover the least sign of such a thing; but he believed that the man had died from his long continuing disease, as the pericardium was open and signs of corruption were observed. In the meanwhile Joost escaped from prison, and hid himself among some freemen, and in the forest, until a year after the arrival of the present commander, Deodati. He busied himself with searching for ambergris on the beach, and found six pieces, which he forwarded to the commander, when he heard that Lamotius had left. Joost has never during his absence undertaken anything against the interests of



the Company, only hiding until Lamotius had left. When men had been sent out to capture fugitives and bushrangers, he, without the knowledge of the commander, helped them, and voluntarily surrendered himself when he heard that Lamotius had left, in order to stand his trial. We did not find him guilty. . . . . We would not take him into service however, but made him work for his food and clothing. He is now going over in the "Swaag." He always conducted himself as an honest servant and gave satisfaction.

1694.  
—  
26th Feb.

A slave owned by the before mentioned Pieter Jansz, and found guilty of sodomy committed with a dog; was caught in the act. As we did not wish to send such a person over with the ship, we quietly did away with him. (See sentence of the Broad Council.)

Annexed is an account of the expenses incurred by the French. We expect your orders regarding the settlement with them for their goods burnt whilst in our keeping.

Request that the charges brought by the French against the Commander may be thoroughly investigated." . . . . . Dated Mauritius, 26th February, 1694.

No. 42, p. 1187.]

1696.  
—  
23rd Sept.

An affidavit regarding the rice landed from the "Swaag" at Mauritius.

No. 43, p. 1091.]

11th May.

Resolution of the India Council. "Regarding expenses incurred by certain outward bound ships. Reference made to the order that no cash was to be issued in the home harbours and at the Cape. The officers of the "Zandlooper" to refund the Rds.  $16\frac{2}{3}$  paid at Texel, and the Rds.  $59\frac{1}{10}$  paid at the Cape. The officers of the "Overryp" also to refund 20 Spanish reals spent at the Cape for the benefit of the crew. But the Directors are to be informed of the continuous complaints of the officers about the extraordinary bad supplies received by the ships at the Cape and from the Company's hands there, that the necessary orders may be issued for the proper supply of the ships at that place; this having been the only object which the Company had in view when the residency was established there, and so much expense incurred for agriculture." Another extract dated 22nd May, 1696, similar to the above.

No. 44, p. 1099.]

1670.

Extract from the general despatch of the Seventeen to Batavia; "And in order the more to favour the aforesaid burghers and free-

5th Sept.



1670.  
5th Sept. men, not only at Batavia but also elsewhere, in other places under the dominion of the Company, we have resolved that all those who shall leave the service for freedom, of course with the approval of the different governments, shall retain the rank which they held in the service of the Company, that is next in rank to the youngest of those who hold the same office which they held.—(Agrees.)  
C. V. Swoll, Secretary."

Nos. 45, 46, 47.]

Wanting.

No. 48.]

Wanting.

1696.  
7th Sept. No. 49, p. 1191.]  
Extract from the general despatch to the Governor-General and Council of India, dated 7th September, 1696.

"Wheat.—Cape wheat not to be fixed at a higher price than that of Bengal and Surat."

No. 50, p. 953.]

Extracts from various letters of the Dutch Company's correspondent in London to Advocate P. v. Dam:—

29th November, 1695.—"Before this I communicated to you what I gathered about our own and the English and Scotch Companies. Since my last I had the honour of being at various parties, and conversing with different gentlemen and members of Parliament on the affairs of the English and Scotch Companies, and have gathered that the present Parliament is inclined to smash up the present English Company, and establish another by Act of Parliament, surpassing the present in riches and power. The Scotch one will naturally then also come to grief, and all interlopers will be kept out of India. It appears as if they had deliberated on the subject a long time here, and decided to carry it through anyway. In his address to both Houses, the King seems also to have referred to it, and urgently recommended them to pay great attention to the interests of the Company. The whole nation, a few private individuals excepted, are much in favour of the Scotch Company. At the last meeting of the Company, it was decided to declare and punish as perjurers and traitors all such members of the English Company who had given a helping hand to the Scotch Company, or invested any money in it. In the meanwhile the Scotch Company has so far advanced that the subscription ended with a sum of £600,000, and the lists were closed. I am given to believe that many of our Dutch

people have contributed, and it is acknowledged that many Londoners are connected with it. People are somewhat embarrassed about it. And if Parliament does not grant the same privileges to the English Company as enjoyed by the Scotch one, the latter will have many advantages, and be able to do something great."

17th December, 1695. } "Last Friday I received from  
27th December, 1695. } Portsmouth the pleasant news of the  
arrival of about 200 Dutch, Hamburg and other vessels proceeding westward, 11 being East Indiamen and a large number West India ships. I have ordered my correspondent at the Isle of Wight to inquire into their condition and provide them with necessaries. Yesterday the news was confirmed of the arrival of the 11 ships before Portsmouth.

I have been told by some gentlemen of the Admiralty and the English Company that it is decided to dispatch as soon as possible all the ships destined for the Straits and other places, and let them proceed in Company of the Dutch ships."

24th December, 1695. — "Received yours of 27th December with annexures. . . . Further particulars about the abovenamed ships. . . . The business of the English Company is still in the same state as before. The Act of the Scotch Parliament is a great obstacle in these matters, and the expedient to give satisfaction to the English nation, seems not yet to have been discovered."

20th December, 1695. } Further particulars about the  
30th December, 1695. } Dutch vessels at Portsmouth,  
&c. . . . "I enclose herewith the addresses

of both Houses to His Majesty regarding the Act of the Scotch Parliament granted to the Company of that kingdom, and confirmed by the approval of the King. The contents will tell you what anxieties the said Act is causing, and how people are embarrassed by it. What plan may be invented in order to satisfy the English nation no one can as yet say. The Scotch will not yield a bit, appealing to the King's word and permission, which are unalterable. The Act, therefore, remains in full force. The English privileges and immunities which have been accorded to the Scotch would cause irreparable loss to the King, as the returns from India produce for the Customs the best revenues of the King, good and heavy amounts. Everyone is now anxious to know what His Majesty will decide upon doing in this matter and what plan he will suggest. In the meanwhile the work connected with the trade in India will stand still; and only when the expedient required has been found, the work will be resumed with zeal. Very few doubt that the present Company will be wound up and a new one established by Act of Parliament. This is to be concluded from the conversations of the chief members of Parliament. Experienced merchants are consulted, and their opinion is daily

1695.  
—  
7th Sept.

1696.  
7th Sept.

received and examined. Everything is likewise done in order to know thoroughly on what foundation the Dutch Company has been built, in order, if possible, to rise to a level with, or surpass it. Many are anxiously waiting for the result, and keep their capital ready in order at once to set to work and form a large stock. That eleven Dutch ships leave for India at one time the Englishman can hardly look at with favour, notwithstanding some Directors have asked me to request the ambassador that four of their ships may leave with ours, in order to avoid all danger, and to sail with the first that leave. This had been readily allowed, if only no dispute arises about the commandership. To-morrow someone will again address the ambassadors on the subject."

27th December, 1695.—Old Style. } "The Dutch ships have  
6th January, 1696.—New Style. } put back in consequence of  
contrary winds. They are anchored before the Isle of Wight. Two other ships arrived at the Downs from Ireland, the "Cattendyk" and "Vryburg," which I informed of the presence of the other vessels at Wight. I also notified the new arrivals to Commodore Pronk.

The work of the English East India Company is not yet on the *tapis*, because His Majesty has not yet declared himself concerning the difficulties caused by the Act of the Scotch Parliament, or brought forward a measure to satisfy the English nation, and also the English Company. Many in Parliament are convinced that our Dutch people are hand-in-glove with the Scotch, and strengthening the latters' hands with money, have forced the Act through. They also endeavour to convince others of this. They also believe, and wish others to believe, that the five East India ships, brought as prizes to France, and bought by Monsieur Samuel Bernards at Geneva, on account of Monsieur Fiaco & Company, have really been bought mostly for our Dutch Company, or at least to a great extent for the Dutch merchants who personify themselves in Fiaco & Company, and employ that name. Impartial and better disposed people think that the English merchants go with the same cloak to church (*met dieselve huyk te kerkegaan*) [Note.—"Huyk" means a cloak with which illegitimate children were covered in church whilst their parents were being married], and are perhaps the greatest shareholders in that purchase. Time will show."

3rd January, 1696. } "The Dutch ships at Portsmouth and  
13th January, 1696. } the Downs in good condition, notwithstanding the heavy storm from the S.W. of the night before. The four English ships were also ready, but the English war ships which are to convoy them, perhaps as far as the Cape, were not yet so.

Yesterday a Parliamentary Committee was busy with the affairs of the East India Company, but nothing was done; nor will anything take place before His Majesty has replied to the *gravamina*



caused by the Scotch Act, and laid before him by the (English) Parliament. Every one is anxious to know what the resolution of His Majesty will be."

1696.  
—  
7th Sept.

10th January, 1696. } "Very little can as yet be said about  
20th January, 1696. } the work of the English Company." . . .

24th January. "The Dutch ships still at St. Helen's and the Downs. I have advanced already £200 sterling. S.E. wind this afternoon. I hoped that all the vessels which have to proceed through the channel, about 500 altogether, had left, but as it became stormy in the evening I trust that they remained. Great fears are still cherished for the Toulon fleet.

Twenty-two influential (aanzienlyke) persons have been discovered as being shareholders in the East India Company, and registered as such. The Parliament have declared them to have committed a great crime, and their names are mentioned in the Votes. They may expect heavy penalties which will perhaps consist of heavy fines. Now they are busy finding out the chief authors and promoters of the Scotch Company, and in what way it was established. This has alarmed the Scotch exceedingly, and made them use strong language (hooge taal). What will be made of the Company is not yet known. Two parties have come forward, the one supporting a general free commerce for every Englishman in India, excluding every company whatever, and the other desiring a chartered company established by Parliament, excluding all, and all kinds of interlopers. Both sides have their powerful patrons in both Houses of Parliament, and each does its utmost to gain the victory, sparing neither money nor trouble. The discussion pro and contra is loud and noisy. Those in favour of free commerce, believe that they have gained a step, and intend within a short time to navigate the Dutch Company to death, and trade it to death. They have already sent four interlopers in advance to India with much specie, and two others will follow. Those in favour of the company believe that they will win, and do their best to get Parliament on their side. Time will show the result. A certain man of note who has a thorough knowledge of business, and honoured me with a visit, assured me that the disputes regarding the East India business had assumed such dimensions at Court and in both Houses of Parliament, that one could as yet not discover to what side the balance would fall; that therefore the chief directors and shareholders of the Company were selling their shares as well as they could, and that they wished entirely to get rid of the Company. Among them is supposed to be the well known Joshua Child, whilst another gentleman who was lately governor of the Company, at present assured me of what would become of it, and what the decision would be. This I will communicate to you in confidence, and will use every effort to get at the bottom of the negociation."



1696.  
—  
7th Sept.

4th February, 1696. } “The good condition of the Dutch  
14th February, 1696. } ships in the Downs, &c. The affairs of  
the English East India Company cause much labour and manage-  
ment. The Scotch Act remains the greatest hindrance, but things  
point that way, that a regulated company with a so-called joint  
stock will be established, excluding all interlopers. With that  
they are busy now. They have found that a general liberty of  
sailing to India and trading there, would cause disagreement, and  
also loss to various companies established in England, and  
consequently also to the Nation. The owners of the interlopers  
are not well satisfied with this, finding that they have been  
disappointed.”

11th February. }  
21st February. } Regarding the Dutch ships. . . . .  
“The business of the English East India Company being now on  
the *tapis*, is seriously taken in hand. In the Upper House a long  
discussion took place on the question whether the trade should be  
opened for every one, but finally with a majority of votes it was  
decided that there should be a regular company and joint stock.  
The capital would be £3,000,000 sterling. In the Lower House  
afterwards the subject was further ventilated. Many members  
were in favour of a company and many for free trade. The debate  
was resumed and further examined in grand committee. Finally  
it was decided that a regular company excluding all interlopers  
should be established, and a joint stock formed not of three, but  
of two millions sterling. Now that they are going to frame laws to  
govern the company and subscribers, these laws will soon be  
published. An embargo has been placed on all ships except the  
East and West India ones, and the Biscay vessels, which may leave  
with a convoy of five war ships.

Twelve strong and well manned merchant ships have decided to  
leave with the East and West India vessels.”

21st Feb., 1696. } “The Directors of the old Company  
2nd March, 1696. } seeing that it would collapse, did their best  
to preserve their old structure, and cause a reformation and  
ampliation to be made by Parliament. Therefore yesterday when  
there were about 100 members in the House, mostly friends  
and patrons of the said Company, the time was employed to  
gain this result, but when the vote was to be taken one of the  
members rose, and not only objected in an earnest speech, but  
showed how imprudently and unfaithfully the House would act,  
if it wished to keep a company on its legs which was so rotten,  
and had been kept going and standing by so many acts of roguery  
and bribery. His arguments were so convincing, and the proofs  
being before the House, whilst the offenders and doers of the  
deeds of roguery were locked up in the Tower, that everything  
came to a standstill, and was abandoned.

Yesterday the subject was resumed in a full house, and it was decided that there should be a company, excluding all interlopers; that the capital was to be £2,000,000 joint stock, raised by subscriptions, and that the capital of the old Company might be incorporated in that amount, but not for more than its real present value, and free from all debt. On this line they will now proceed and make laws for the Company, and the subscribers, embodying all in an Act.

Of the Scotch Company nothing more is said.

The ships are still prevented from leaving by contrary winds."

(N.B). This correspondent's name is Adam Fraucke (see No. 58).

1696.  
7th Sept.

Nos. 51. 52.]

Wanting.

No. 53, p. 849. From Middelburg.]

"Our last was dated 10th November last. We decided henceforth to supply the outward bound ships with 10 months, bread instead of 12 months, as it would be an extraordinarily long voyage if that quantity did not suffice as far as the Cape. Often some of the men die, and their rations could thus be used for the survivors. Should, however, the ships unexpectedly require it, you are to supply them with new bread, sufficient to serve them to Batavia or Ceylon. We know that you can do this, and also supply the ships during their stay with fresh soft bread, as you are generally well supplied with corn. With an eye on this, you are always to keep a sufficient quantity on hand (see our letter of 14th July last), for we are sure that Cape baked bread will stand the voyage very well. Moreover you will have abundance of rice, as you will be able, as we advised you, to exchange your bread for rice with the homeward and outward bound ships. This would secure a change of diet for the men."

16th March.

As the white peas do not seem capable of standing a voyage, but rot, and add to the causes of sickness, you need supply no more. . . . Should you be able to grow grey, blue, and green peas for the ships, also white ones to be used at once, and produce one or two casks of buckwheat for the saloon, and sick, we would consider it of very great service, as our own peas grow black and old in spring and in summer, and lose their nourishing qualities. You are to do your best to cultivate buckwheat and barley, in order to make pearl barley for the ships homeward bound, and exchange the same for rice. The dampness of the latter causes dropsy, and scurvy, especially when the ships take the northern route through the cold.

1696.

16th March.

Should you require a barley mill we will send you one, or a person able to make it.

The ships leaving here in autumn will take barley for the Cape, for distribution among the return vessels, to be used when the latter are in the cold regions.

Some of the outward bound will be ordered, when calling at St. Jago, to ship some asses for the Cape, as we know their great value.

Annexed you will find a copy of printed regulations for the merchants and skippers. One is to be given to the Fiscal for his guidance, who is to report accordingly from time to time.

On one of the ships of Amsterdam, at present in England, there is a corporal, whose name we have forgotten, and who some years ago returned home from India. He made and shewed us a drawing of the Island Edam, and understands the art. You are to keep him at the Cape, and station him on the "Geelvink," in order to be used on the voyage which that vessel will undertake, that he may draw and lay down in a chart the coasts, lands, and places visited by that ship, and in time be paid for his trouble."

Reference made to annexed copy of letter to Batavia, for information of the Cape Council. . . . .

No. 53, p. 1195. From Mauritius.]

26th Feb.

"The "Swaag" brought your letters of 11th July, and informed us of the wreck of the "Standvastigheid." This embarrassed us not a little, as the Lodge had been burnt down and all were left almost naked. Thanks for what you sent. . . . .

As ordered by you, we placed Claas van Wieringe at the "Lamoenboom's Vlakte," to rear sweet potatoes for the Company. (See your letter of 2nd July, 1694). But though he went to live there, he had no slaves to help him, and therefore requested to be discharged. The place was then given to Daniel Zaaiman of Flushing, but he also will not be able to do much before we are assisted with slaves to help him and the other freemen. . . . .

Regarding the half breed girl mentioned by us to you, you order that she is to serve the Company until her 22nd year, when she is to be emancipated on condition that she makes profession of her (Christian) faith, and moreover pays fl50 for her education. We are well aware that this rule is observed in the case of slave children having Dutch fathers, but whether it applies to children of convict women by Dutch fathers, as the case of this girl, we would like to hear from you."

Reference made to the ebony, and their letter of 20th August, 1695. "The contents of the latter having been sent to Holland and India, it would be superfluous to say anything more; besides the commander and the writer are suffering severely from colic.



1696.

26th Feb.

The "Swaag" brought us from you Wouter van der Putten as secunde here. We would like to keep our vessels in proper repair, but are without pitch, nails, &c. The large sloop "Europa," which lay hauled up on the beach when we arrived, is thoroughly rotten, and has embarrassed us not a little, as far as navigating the Island is concerned, and the conveyance of the game caught and salted on the leeward of the Island. We have therefore been obliged to hunt near the Lodge, where there is hardly anything, and to kill the tame cattle for the garrison. We have only two small sloops and a fishing boat left, whose bottoms urgently require repairs. . . . . The Indigo seed and wheat will be sown for trial, and we trust that they will be a success; though we fear the ravages of the rats which are so abundant that almost nothing can be protected from them. As soon as the corn is in the ear they eat it up entirely. We will also sow the Paddy seed. That sown two years ago, was hardly out of the ground when it was eaten up by the rats. We therefore do not believe that corn or rice will be reaped here, before the rats are destroyed. This seems impossible. We can burn no train oil, there being no seals or whales here. Shark livers might be used, but we are short-handed, and if the men of the garrison were employed, it would not pay. We have not been able to form a salt pan (being much in want of salt), as the ground is loose and holds no water. If hard ground could have been found near the beach, we would long ago have made a pan, even if we had to carry the seawater to it. We will plant the vines, but have very little knowledge of it. We do not believe that good grapes for pressing will grow here, as the deceased gardener Pieter van de Coste, trained to viticulture in France, saw no chance, and could get no grapes to grow fit for pressing. We send you as samples eight bars of soap made here, one case black and one case white sugar made here, and one half-leaguer Mauritius arrack, distilled from sugar. The cask is also made of Mauritius wood. Also . . . tobacco, made by different freemen, to find out which is the best. It is now too warm to salt down beef, and as the butter may be kept at Batavia for a year, should this ship not meet the return fleet, we intend to send it direct to you.

We will not, as we thought and wrote before, that we could do, be able to make loaf sugar and candy, as we have no clay fit for pots. It will not be necessary to send hither Chinamen versed in sugar making, as the junior surgeon Jan Bockelberg, who has succeeded Van Heel, learned the art in Suriname, and prepared the samples sent. As we were informed by the officers of the "Standvastigheid" that on his return to Batavia his salary would be raised to f24, we allowed him that sum here, especially because through him the sugar industry has been created. We trust to be able to get everything connected with this work in proper order, but nothing can be done before we have slave labour. At present



1696.  
26th Feb.

every man is wanted to rebuild the Lodge, and repair the sugar works destroyed by the hurricane.

Regarding the arrack from sugar cane, which you consider a most unwholesome beverage, an opinion which we shared with you, after having consulted with those on the island when we arrived, we beg to state that we must (now) conclude otherwise, as some years before, and long before the arrival of the present commander, many were frightfully plagued with pains in the stomach or colic, like the present writer and the commander now. Some believed that it was caused by the arrack, which is not the case, as those who mostly liked and used it, never had the stomach-ache, whilst those who never used it, or only used it a little, were greatly subject to the pains. Moreover those who had arrived with us and never drank Mauritius arrack suffered severely, and therefore we believe that spirit to be very wholesome, and stomach-ache to be endemic. When we have a hurricane then there is no stomach-ache that year, or little is felt of it. When there is no hurricane it rages a great deal, as we found to our cost since the burning of the Lodge when we were left without any medicines, and 15 had to die in their misery; servants, freemen, and slaves. Had we not received a chest of medicines from Batavia, we would have been again placed in the same miserable state, as what you sent was mostly unfit for use. (See declarations of the examining surgeons).

As the freemen here have no market for their produce, and consequently become impoverished, and as in your letter of 29th January, 1680, the freemen were ordered to plant sugar cane, as you undertook to receive the produce, however large the quantity, we have carried out your instructions, and some have done it to the best of their ability. The price which we agreed upon with them is 12 skillings for a leaguer of juice, pressed in the Company's mill. From eight leaguers, one leaguer of arrack can be made at Rds. 12. The distillation takes place by the Company's servants. The expense we calculate at Rds. 13, so that a leaguer of arrack would come to Rds. 25, the price fixed by you for palm arrack distilled here before. In the interest of the Company and the freemen we think it better, however, to give the work to the latter, and Hans Oosenburg has already nearly perfected a mill for the purpose. He has already a good quantity of cane in the ground and ripe, but the freemen cannot do what they want properly through want of slaves. We expect your opinion on the subject. The ebony which was ready, was, as we informed you by the "Armenian Merchant," all burnt; we have since had no axes to cut any more. . . .

Some ambergris sent by this vessel (the "Swaag"). Altogether  $67\frac{1}{4}$  oz. have been found. The premium being Rds. 15 per oz., £1019.2.8 have been paid out as such. Lamotius fixed Rds. 5 instead of Rd. 1, but as you fixed the latter sum, together with

a bottle of arrack, and even more if necessary, we adhered to the Rds. 5, as half an egg was better than an empty shell; for it is a very tempting article, and depends entirely on the honesty of the finder as regards its delivery to the Company. . . . .

We know nothing of 28 oxen given by the freeman Lambert Simonsz in 1690 to Lamotius, when the former left for the Cape in the "China." We found on our arrival no other cattle than what belonged to the Company. Our opinion is, that as Lamotius is in disgrace, and the Lodge has been burned with the books, the claim is a frivolous one, the more so as when Commander Deodati was member of the Cape Council, said Lambert after his arrival in the "China," stated to the Board, that Lamotius had charged him with an amount for which he had received no value. This being examined, was found to be false, the value having been received by W. Willemsz van de Venter, whose widow Lambert had married. For that reason you had him expelled from the meeting as a rogue and false accuser. According to the books he owed the Company f250, and if he had any cattle, he would no doubt have paid the sum with that. You may examine him further on the subject. The cattle here is always valued at Rds. 4 per head, but often the freemen sell to each other at Rds. 2, and sometimes also to the Company at that rate.

We have never herded freemen's cattle with that of the Company for half of the increase. . . . .

The mountain range of which you have been told, that on it an incessant mizzling rain is falling, so that neither tree nor plant can grow on it, we know nothing of, and are sure does not exist. In all our journeys we have never found such a thing, and it is unknown to all. We know of no place where no trees grow. . . . .

As you consider the burning of the Lodge to have been caused by want of supervision on our side, so that you refer us to the Directors to account for our conduct, and the punishment of the incendiaries, we would gladly do so now, but are prevented by the indisposition of the commander, and the necessity of dispatching the "Swaag" without delay. . . . . We gladly would submit to any punishment if we can be convicted of carelessness and want of supervision in the matter of the burning of the Lodge. Having no ink, we must postpone all particulars about our condition to the next opportunity. . . . . Nothing saved of the Cape cargo brought by the "Standvastigheid." . . . . .

The Frenchmen of the Marquis du Quesne, the men of the English ships "Nassouw" and "Armenian Merchant," &c., and those charged with having poisoned others, will all be sent to Batavia in the "Swaag." . . . .

The convicts sent by you have safely arrived.

Having no Company's slaves we were obliged to hire three of the freemen to mind the cows, &c., as your orders are that no European is to be used for the purpose, but only slaves. The

1696.  
—  
26th Feb.

1696.  
—  
26th Feb.

commander has been allowed four for his own use, but he has hitherto been obliged to use his own. There being at present three slaves among the convicts, the hired ones will be sent back. . . . .

The person of Paulus Bennelle, mentioned by you in your letter, arrived from "Rodrigo" with the Frenchmen of Marquis du Quesne, and with them leaves in the "Swaag" for Batavia.

. . . . .  
The sentences of the incendiaries annexed. . . . .  
Also protest against the proceedings of the English here. . . . (See preceding despatch). . . . and the promissory note of Captain John Loyd for what he owed. . . . .

The deficit in the goods sent in the "Swaag," to be paid by the officers. . . . Smiths' coals only required now, and also grindstones. The smith Ary Simonsz, we have induced to remain. The one sent by you is no locksmith, and can hardly make a harrow. . . . .

Request of the freemen to have title deeds. We expect your orders on the subject. . . . . The slave convicted of an unnatural crime, we decided to tie in a bag and throw alive into the sea. . . . .

Four years ago you wrote about a slave charged with having violated Mary May, wife of H. B. Pigt, and in consequence having deserted. Also, that should she not be able to prove her case, she was to refund to the owner the value of said slave. This she refused to do, and we await your orders." . . . . (Signed by) F. Deodati, W. v. d. Putten, J. Maurits, A. Bockelbergh, Dirk Ottense, and L. Gerrisse.

No. 54, p. 1,227.]

The promissory note of Captain John Loyd of the "Nassouw."

No. 54, p. 897.]

12th April.

Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to the Governor-General and Council of India, dated Middelburg. Refers to their last despatch sent by the ships so long delayed in the English harbours, dated 10th November, 1695. (See English correspondent's letter No. 50). "The state arming heavily, it is difficult to find men for the ships. Hope, however, that seven more ships will be ready." Reference made to the great mortality on board the outward bound ships, and the means adopted to prevent it. The eldest skippers consulted, and the provision list altered and enlarged. The surgeons, apothecaries, &c., consulted, and a new code of regulations drawn up for their guidance, with a new list



of medicines; likewise a new code for the merchants and skippers. Copies annexed. Also copy of despatch to the Cape on this subject, which goes into full particulars. "God grant that the measures may be effective. In our despatch of 10th November, we mentioned the expedition to Southland, or the land of "de Eendragt" in order to find out whether anything is known there of the "Ridderschap van Holland," as that vessel may have been wrecked on that dirty and rocky coast; seeing that many examples of that kind are before us. Or perhaps it may have accidentally wandered towards the Island of St. Paulo or Amsterdam. The "Geelvink" will therefore be used for the purpose, with the "Nyptangh" and "Weseltje" built expressly for the purpose. They will soon leave under Commander Willem Vlaminge, who will also call at Tristan d'Acunha, almost on the way to the Cape. From that place he will proceed to St. Paulo and Amsterdam, and thence to the Southland (Australia) to explore it more closely as instructed. This can be done much more conveniently and cheaply from the Cape than Batavia."

1696.  
—  
12th April.

No. 55, p. 945. From Middelburg.]

Merely refers to the above extract.

16th March.

No. 55, p. 1,231.]

The protest referred to in Deodati's and his council's despatch (to the captains of the "Armenian Merchant" and "Nassouw") :—  
"As you did not hesitate last Tuesday, the 4th, to seize and hold prisoners the Secunde of this Residency, Joh. Mauritz and another Company's servant when they arrived on your board to receive payment for refreshments supplied to you, besides also seven freemen and their slaves, threatening to carry them away if I did not return to you the five Dutchmen, all Company's servants, excepting two freemen deserted from the Cape; and which I do not intend to do; I am obliged to protest to you in the name and on behalf of the States General, and His Majesty of England, France, Scotland, and Ireland, as their hereditary Stadholder, Captain and Admiral-General, and of the Hon. Dutch East India Company. So that you shall at once release the persons mentioned, and send them on shore, and also settle with the said Joh. Mauritz for the supplies. Otherwise all injury, loss, &c., which may result, will be placed to your account, and left to your responsibility, and we make this known to you in the name of the States General, His said Majesty, and the Directors of the Hon. Company, and further protest against the force and violence committed by you here against the Dutch nation, leaving you to



1696. answer for all ill feeling and disorder which may arise from your  
 --- conduct." . . . . Dated at Mauritius, this 5th October, 1696.  
 16th March. (Signed) P. Deodati."

No. 56, p. 949.]

12th April, Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to the India Council.  
 Refers to despatch of 16th March, and departure of the ships  
 from the English ports. Three more to follow them. "After a  
 long negociation the States General have at last prolonged the  
 Company's charter for a further period of 40 years, commencing  
 from the year 1701, on payment of f3,000,000 guilders in three  
 instalments; a heavy burden indeed for the Company. The  
 "Geelvink" and consorts ready to leave, also the "Berckel."  
 . . . . . Seamen being scarce, equipments are much delayed.  
 We cannot gather whether any equipment of importance is being  
 proceeded with in France for India. We have been told that  
 Monsieur de Nesmont intends to leave in spring with four ships,  
 but the latter increased to seven, have another destination  
 unknown to us. Nevertheless you are to prepare everything  
 against all hostile surprises." . . . .

No. 56, p. 1235.]

Confession of Antonie of Malabar *alias* Bamboes, made before  
 the Secunde Joh. Mauritz and Commissioners:—"That since the  
 Company's slave Aron of Amboina and the female slave of the  
 burgher Claas v. Wieringe, viz., Esperance of Bengal, had fled  
 into the forest, he had often visited them, and agreed with them  
 to set fire to the Lodge in order to destroy the commander and the  
 whole garrison. That the slave Paul, sent hither by Governor-  
 General W. v. Outhoorn, and the Company's female slave named  
 Anna of Bengal, also knew of it. That during the night of the 18th  
 prisoner had been awakened in the slave house by Esperance; that  
 he had got up, and with Paul and the two women, had gone to  
 Aron, who had fire with him, and who then broke first into the  
 crescent, followed by witness. Both then set fire to the Lodge.  
 Paul stood behind the Lodge at the dairy, and Anna behind the  
 smithy, whilst Esperance stood higher up towards the Signal Hill,  
 in order together to see whether the commander and the garrison  
 would escape or not. But seeing that all were saved, the prisoner  
 Paul and Anna went to the slave house, whilst Aron and  
 Esperance went over the flag hill towards the mill, telling  
 deponent that in two days time they would be in the neighbour-  
 hood of the flagstaff hill, that they all might escape together." . .  
 Dated 23rd June, 1695.

The above was confirmed by the prisoner on the same day, and again for the third time on that day, the 23rd June, in presence of Jan Bockelbergh and Bastiaan George. (Signed) J. Mauritz, provisional secretary. A true copy. (Signed) W. v. d. Putten, councillor and secretary.

1696.  
--  
12th April.

No. 57, p. 1239.]

Declaration of the chief surgeon of the flute the "Swaag," viz., Barend Warnink, that the medicines sent from the Cape to Mauritius were unfit for use and partly not found in the consignment.

No. 58, p. 969.]

List of papers sent from Holland to the Cape with the "Geelvink." The despatches dated the 16th March, 1696, and 12th April, 1696. No. 9. The extracts from the correspondent given in the preceding pages (No. 50). The correspondent's name is Adam Francken.

No. 58, p. 1243.]

List of victuals, &c., obtained by the "Swaag" at Mauritius; the "hartebeesten," pigs, &c., not charged. They were provided in abundance. Dated 26th September, 1696.

No. 59, p. 973.]

Extract from Letter of the Seventeen to India. (Middelburg). Duplicate of No. 54. 16th March.

No. 59, p. 1247.]

Declaration of Joh. Mauritz and H. Gerritz regarding the rice received at Mauritius from the Cape, 2,345 lbs. short; a last reckoned at 3,000 lbs. 23rd Sept.

No. 60, p. 977.]

Extract from Letter of the Seventeen to India, dated 10th November, 1695. "Before this we mentioned the loss of

1696.  
—  
23rd Sept.

the "Ridderschap" of Holland, as it has been overdue so long. In former times we had similar cases, *e.g.*, the "Vergulden Draak," which in 1654-5 was wrecked on the South land (Australia), and of which for a long time no tidings were obtained; and perhaps nothing would have been known, had not some men brought tidings of the same in a boat to Batavia. It is, therefore, possible that the "Ridderschap" may have gone aground there, as some maintain that that same South land lies much more towards the west than mentioned on the charts. We, therefore, deem it not inadvisable that a ship 100 feet long should be dispatched from Batavia, accompanied by two smaller vessels, in order to explore the coasts, as it is said that the land is low and the coast very rugged. The ships are likewise to search for a harbour, and, if found, the large vessel is to be brought into it, and the men, well armed, are to be sent inland in order to examine the whole country, acting according to the instructions enclosed. The expedition is to take place at the proper season, a matter overlooked hitherto and the cause of fruitless voyages, as the journals show; copies of which are annexed. The original journals may have been destroyed by the white ants. Who knows but some survivors of the "Gulden Draak" may still be found. As the journals show, that for want of water the ships were obliged to call here and there at untimely seasons, causing loss of men and delay, the projected ship is to take no other cargo than what may be necessary for retail trade (barter) in those regions; whilst the other vessels are to take as much water as will remove the necessity of calling anywhere for a supply. And in order to make proper provision, the large ship is to be provided with the water-making apparatus. But a harbour, as said before, is to be sought, as it is certain that in that extensive country rivers and harbours will be found. Otherwise it will be a too anxious time to anchor on such a barren and dirty coast, and it would be better to return to Batavia. We believe that skipper Vlaming will be the proper person to be placed in command. Further arrangements left to the Chamber Amsterdam."

No. 60, p. 1251.—Mauritius.]

Statement made by Esperance of Bengal, female slave of Claas v. Wieringe:—"That on the 11th instant, in the morning, Anna of Bengal came to and told her that Aron of Amboina, who had some days previously deserted, had waited for her in the forest, and that she had gone thither in order to remain with him and to desert together. That together they had lain hidden some days behind the flagstaff hill. That Antoni of Malabar visited them, and persuaded them to set fire to the Lodge, and so kill the commander and the garrison. They decided to do so, and deponent

remained there some days longer with Aron, Antoni often visiting them, and conversing with them about their wicked purpose. She further declares that before Aron ran away into the forest, Antoni had in her presence with Aron agreed to set fire to the Lodge and so destroy the whole garrison. After that Antoni came to her on the 18th during the night, in order to carry out their purpose, and they went together to the foot of the flagstaff hill, where Antoni and Aron left her, in order to set fire to the Lodge. That she remained sitting there to see whether the commander and garrison would escape or not; that afterwards she saw the Lodge on fire. That Aron then came to her; that they then went over the flagstaff hill towards the mill. That on the morning of the same day Antoni *alias* Bamboes, came to her and reported, telling her to wait there one or two days, and that he would go and fetch his things and return, that they might escape together. This they did, but, as Bamboes did not return, they ran away, intending to take refuge in the Ananas River Mountains. But arriving at the Diep River they were caught by the burghers Jan Harmanse Woltering and Jan Hendrik Toucke, assisted by the forester Jan Nys. Aron, however, would not surrender, and endeavoured to escape. He was, however, shot by Jan Nys, and so both were caught." . . . Declared at Mauritius on the 23rd June, 1695. The above twice confirmed on the same day."

1696.  
—  
23rd Sept.

No. 61, p. 981.]

Instructions for skipper Willem Vlaming and his broad council, despatched with the "Geelvink" (frigate), "Nyptang" (hooker), and "Weseltje" (galiot), *via* the Cape of Good Hope to Batavia, with orders to call at, and discover on the way the islands and places mentioned below.

. . . "When in the south latitude of 37°, and everything is well, and if it be still in August, Tristan d'Acunha is to be visited, and for that purpose is annexed as No. 3, copy of the report of the discovery of one of the islands in 1643 by the ship "Heemstede," and extract from the Indian Board to the Seventeen, dated 22nd December, 1643 (No. 4), likewise a *precis* of the verbal report of one of the mates who went to sea in 1659 with the ship "Graveland," which had strayed among those islands (No. 5).

Should a proper anchorage be found (the "Heemstede," having reported that it found one on the north side,  $\frac{2}{3}$  mile E.N.E. from the western point of one of the same group), he shall remain there some days and explore the facilities of the place, and especially lay down on a chart the situation of the harbour and the whole island, and others in the neighbourhood, giving full particulars of landmarks, rocks, reefs, sands, and shoals, &c. Men are to



1696.

23rd Sept.

land to find what can be obtained there in the form of supplies, water, fuel, greens, animals, fish, &c., also what may be used for trade, *e.g.*, minerals, stones, amber, shrubs, and trees, &c. Careful notes are to be taken and kept, and samples brought of everything worth the trouble. They are, however, not to delay long, especially should July be past, much less if the anchorage and landing place are not so safe that the orders cannot be carried out without danger to the ship or loss of life, &c.

Thence the expedition is to proceed to the Cape, where the men are to be refreshed and allowed to rest as much as possible, giving them continually fresh food to prepare them thoroughly for the following part of the voyage. There also three or four black slaves or convicts are to be taken on board, acquainted with the Dutch, Portuguese, or any other language, and born as near the Southland as may be obtainable, to serve as mentioned in the general observations.

The expedition will leave the Cape about the end of September, or the beginning of October, taking the ordinary course of the outward bound towards the 38th and 48th degree of south latitude, in order to meet the western breezes. Having arrived in the latitude of the St. Paul and Amsterdam, placed on the chart in that of 38° or 39° south latitude and 95° longitude, an attempt must be made to call there, bearing in mind that the said islands are much sooner reached than the calculations show, the difference often being as much as 100 Dutch miles. These islands are to be skirted as closely as safety will permit, and the commander will be able to consult the annexed journals (No. 6), and the Instructions given last winter to Commander H. Pronk (No. 7).

When off shore a gun shall be fired every half hour, to see whether any signal is made on land, of fire, smoke, &c.

They are also to look for the remains of wrecks, and should they find any such remains, they are to make a close examination, and search for a harbour, bay, or anchorage, in order to land. Should they find any survivors of the "Ridderschap" or any other vessel, every comfort and assistance must be rendered them, and they are to take them on board for conveyance to the nearest Company's port. Finding no people, they are nevertheless to inspect the two islands in the same way as before mentioned in the case of Tristan da Cunha. In sailing round the islands proper signals shall be agreed upon between the ships, that they may again meet on the lee or eastern side of the islands, and there communicate to each other the results of the search.

Should they find no, or only a few shipwrecked persons, so that they will not be prevented from proceeding, they shall steer for the Southland or Nova Hollandia, in latitude 32° or 33° in order not to fall to the south of it, on the land of Pieter Nuyts, and so be surprised by the west winds and currents. On the coast of Nova Hollandia a rendezvous must be fixed

on. Therefore they shall wait in case of separation for each other at a certain island marked on the chart in 32° latitude. And as the west winds and currents are sooner fallen in with at the Southland than is generally conjectured, and the coast there is neither known nor clear, every care is to be taken in order not to be wrecked there. Arrived there they are to examine whether any men or vestiges of the "Ridderschap," the "Vergulden Draak," or any other ships can be found, and also make further explorations on the coast, and as far as possible into the interior. In order to carry out all these things they shall with all prudence sail northwards, by day along shore, and by night with shortened sails, exploring the coast as near to it as possible, looking out for a suitable harbour, roadstead or anchorage where the ships may be safe for some time. Having found such, the vessels are to be anchored, and the boats sent out to explore the whole carefully that a proper chart may be made, on which likewise the creeks, coves or rivers are to be laid down. The latter are to be explored inland as far as possible, but as report says that these coasts are inhabited by very wild barbarous and cruel people, and because of the extent of the country, and the temperate climate, it is supposed that the population is large, and in their own way not devoid of understanding, those ordered to land are to be very careful and circumspect, lest they be surprised by the natives, and cut off from their boats and murdered, as has often been the lot with our men, mostly through their own imprudence.

They are therefore strictly to adhere to the general observations regarding the discovery of new countries, here annexed as No. ?

Whilst busy with this work, the galiot shall, if it can be spared, go on, in order to explore the coast ahead, and to find out whether there are any wrecks, saved crews, or any suitable harbours, in order within a reasonable short period to report to the ships, and so on.

Thence they shall proceed to the south-west point of Java, and through Sunda's Straits to Batavia, managing matters so, that they may arrive there before the end of April, 1697, and give a full report to the India board.

As no precise instructions can be given, the object of the voyage is nevertheless not to be lost sight of, and in cases of emergency the broad council is to be summoned to determine what should be done. "We therefore leave in this respect everything to the fidelity, zeal, and good care of the members." . . . . .

Dated at Amsterdam, on the 23rd April, 1696.

1696.  
—  
23rd Sept.

No. 61, p. 1255.]

Statement made by Anna of Bengal, female slave of the Company at Mauritius, and a prisoner. "That with Antoni of

1696.  
—  
23rd Sept

Malabar *alias* Bamboes, Aron and Esperance, she had decided to burn the Lodge and destroy its inmates; that on the 8th they had proceeded about 1 a.m., to carry out their wicked design; that Aron and Bamboes had together broken into the crescent and ignited the Lodge; that she had remained behind the milk house, whilst Esperance stood a little more towards the signal hill, to see whether the commander and the men would escape or not. That when they saw that all came out, Esperance and Aron went to the flagstaff hill, Bamboes to the stable, and deponent to the slave house. That after that she did not see Aron or Esperance again."

Dated the 23rd June, 1695, and twice confirmed on the same day.

No. 62, p. 993. From Amsterdam.]

"Last despatch dated 12th December, 1695. The present one will be taken by the 'Geelvink,' 'Nyptang,' 'Weseltje,' and 'Berckel.' The latter takes f55,910·8 for Ceylon, and f48,000 for Batavia. The 'Geelvink,' &c., to proceed to Tristan da Cunha, &c." (see preceding despatches, &c.)

No. 62, p. 1199.]

26th April.

Statement of Aron of Amboina made at Mauritius, also a prisoner:—"That on the 28th May last he had fled into the forest because the commander had threatened to punish him, because some butter and milk had been missing in the milk house whilst it was in his charge, the milkman being ill. That he returned after eight days to the foot of the Salenberg, between the flagstaff and the Lodge; that Antoni met him there (*alias* Bamboes); that they consulted together there (though Bamboes was the instigator) about setting fire to the Lodge, and so destroy the commander and the garrison. That afterwards they often met each other and spoke about the matter. That on the 11th they were visited by Esperance, who more than once heard them talking about setting fire to the Lodge, and also consented to it. That on the 18th, during the night, Bamboes met witness and Esperance at the foot of the flagstaff hill; that together they went to the Lodge about 1 a.m.; that witness and Bamboes set fire to the point of the crescent in the Lodge; that Esperance remained sitting a little below the flagstaff hill to see whether the commander and garrison would escape or not; that he, as soon as the Lodge had been fired, had gone to the woman, and with her proceeded over the flag hill to the mill, where they were visited that same morning by Bamboes, who reported that the commander and men had escaped, and that they were to wait for him



there one or two days, when together they would escape into the forest. That this was done ; but that on the 19th, when they saw that Bamboes did not arrive, they went on, intending to hide in the Ananas River Mountains. That they were, however, prevented from doing so, and captured near the Diep River by two freemen and the forest keeper Jan Nys. That endeavouring to escape, Nys fired at him and lodged five pellets in his back, and that so he and the woman fell into the hands of justice." . . . Dated 23rd June, 1695, and confirmed twice on the same day.

1696.

26th April.

No. 63, p. 997. From Amsterdam.]

Refers to the expedition to the South land, mentioned in the letters of the Seventeen to India, dated 10th November, 1695, and 16th April, 1696, and orders the Cape Government to assist it with supplies, &c. ; and should there be any slaves at the Cape born in the South land or the neighbourhood, resembling in colour or form the natives of that country, and acquainted with the Portuguese or any other language, to send them with the ships as interpreters, with the promise of emancipation and reward.

23rd April.

No. 63, p. 1259.]

Declaration of Surgeon J. Bockelberg and Dirk Ottensz regarding the deficit in the cargo of the "Swaag," sent from the Cape to Mauritius.

23rd Sept.

No. 64, p. 1103.]

(Printed)—Instructions for the Merchants and Skippers :—

3rd March.

1. They are to regulate themselves, in the broad and ordinary ship's councils and in judicial matters, according to the instructions given them ; and also the signal, ration, and general "Articul brief," all of which they are often to read over carefully. The said "Articul brief" they shall at least once a month, or every six weeks, read to the sailors, soldiers, and others under them, that all may thoroughly know them, and act accordingly.

2. They are to take care that all victuals are kept in good preservation, and (3) that they are properly distributed and consumed, according to the ration regulations.

4. The weighing and distribution shall take place in presence of the boatswain, the boatswain's mate and gunner, to maintain order and see that everyone gets his share.

5. The boatswain, &c., shall also be present when the liquor is tapped and distributed among the men on board. What is over



1696.  
—  
3rd March.

is to be kept for the next ration; and the butler is to keep an exact account, and not put down the quantities in cypher, but in writing. Said account to be signed by the boatswain, &c. every day, so that on their arrival at the Cape, Batavia or Ceylon, they may swear to their signatures.

6. These memoranda the butler shall every day deliver to the junior merchant or assistant, in order to be booked, and on arrival at Batavia or Ceylon handed over to the Inspector-General or his deputy. The junior merchant or assistant shall not, however, receive these memoranda before they have been signed as mentioned.

7. Should the above orders be neglected, or the merchants and skippers do not compel the boatswain, &c., to do their duty, they shall be prosecuted at the Cape and in India for the same, and fined out of their pay.

8. The boatswains, their mates, and the gunners will inspect the hold twice every week, and look after the leakage of the casks containing the liquor, making a note of the same.

9. They are to be present when any casks are broached, to see whether they are full or bad.

10. They shall take care that the hoops of the oil casks are properly fixed to prevent leakage.

11. The men on board are to be kept in continual exercise; the ships are to be cleaned daily, and evidence of the same is to be adduced at the Cape and in India, on pain of incurring the fine mentioned in, §7.

12. As long as the ships are still in Dutch waters, all dissipation among the men is to be prevented.

13. Therefore they shall order the surgeons to note down carefully what diseases the men have had each time, or have been subject to; also those dying on the voyage; every one separately. Copies of the same to be made and handed over at the Cape, Batavia and Ceylon.

14. In case of contagious diseases on board, they shall have a separate compartment made for the sick.

15. For their information, the instructions for the surgeons are annexed.

16. They shall have the gunpowder turned every fortnight, and fire no guns without orders, and likewise no unnecessary ones, except when strange ships are met, of which proof must be shown.

17. The time and place of refreshment to be fixed by the broad council.

18. They shall have the rounds made every night.

19. No goods are to be discharged, or any woodwork to be done to the ships, without the knowledge of the merchant.

20. They shall frame their course according to the signal letter.

21. The merchants shall by turns have command of the fleets according to the signal letter.

22. The skippers shall report on their return to the Directors regarding everything observed on the voyage, to the benefit or injury of the Company, and hand in their journals and charts.

1696.  
3rd March.

23. They shall hold in proper respect the ministers and sick comforters, and have the same held in respect by others.

24. They shall not publicly before the men censure or admonish the ministers and sick comforters, who, in case of need, shall have for their trial the same court required for the merchants, skippers, and other officers.

25. No one shall absent himself from religious worship, or neglect it through drunkenness.

26. They shall distribute the books given to the ships by the Company; every man to receive a Testament, a Psalm book, or such other books as may be obtainable.

27. When calling at places where the farina root grows, they are to take with them plants to the Cape, and also slaves according to the size of the ships.

Done at Middelburg, 13th March, 1696.

No. 64a, p. 1263.]

List of papers sent from Mauritius to the Cape, dated 26th September, 1696. See above.

No. 65, p. 1013.]

(Printed)—Extract from the instructions for the merchants and skippers, drawn up and adopted by the Seventeen for the guidance of boatswains, boatswains' mates, gunners and stewards on board. The whole is a repetition of the 4th to the 9th sections of the instructions marked here as No. 64, p. 1103.

No. 66, p. 1017.]

(Printed)—Instructions for the Surgeons. "The ordinary disease on board is the scurvy, attended with corruption of the gums, stinking breath, heaviness, sleepiness, asthma, irregular breathing, blue spots, cough, oppression, &c. To prevent it as much as possible counteracting medicines have as much as possible been given to the ships, according to the catalogue, with directions for use. As long as the sick are in bed they are to be properly cleansed, and should any stench or impurity be observed, the skipper is to be informed of it, in order to make proper provision, and by washing, cleansing, and purifying the ships, remove the stench and dirt from which also much sickness springs.

10th Dec.

1696.  
—  
10th Dec.

As soon as the surgeons come on board they are at once to prepare their plasters, &c., in order to be ready in case of emergency.

All patients are to be attended to twice daily; and in serious cases of gangrene, &c., to which those afflicted with scurvy are subject, the surgeons shall attend morning, noon and night.

When the daily round has been made, the chief surgeon shall visit all the sick in company of his assistants, and examine into the origin of the disease, observe the signs that show themselves, &c., in order thus to trace the origin, and remove it by applying the medicines best adapted to secure recovery.

The surgeons shall keep a written journal of all the sickness of the men, of the time when and place where the sickness commenced, in what manner it grew, how long the patients were under treatment, whether they recovered or died, with an exact statement of the medicines daily given to the sick, and the result for good or evil, in order so to find out the cause of the disease, and the great mortality raging now for some time on the ships. And that the nature of the disease may become better known, the surgeons shall visit the sick three or four times daily, to see what changes have occurred, and so regulate their treatment.

They shall report to the skippers and chief officers what they consider necessary for the sick, that orders may at once be given for the supply—whether it be food, drink, proper beds, or anything else that may facilitate recovery, and ward off future sickness and inconvenience. This regulation will likewise prevent the many complaints of the surgeons and the seamen against many of the skippers, that they give not to those in health their ordinary rations, and withhold them from the sick in case of necessity.

They shall perform their services willingly and readily, and only receive their ordinary monthly pay. In cases of contagious diseases and wounds received outside of the Company's service, they shall receive payment at the discretion of the officers. They are also to know that every watch is to assist the sick belonging to it, take care of them and help them; and the ship's council is to appoint a number from each watch to do duty in turns.

The surgeons who are negligent or refuse to do their duty, or do the contrary, shall be proceeded against at the Cape or in India by the Fiscals, and such fines shall be inflicted by the judge as the offence merits.

Done by the Seventeen in Amsterdam 10th December, 1695.

Here follows a list of medicines, consisting of Emplastra, Unguenta, Olea, Opiata in massam Pilularum redacta, Laxativa, Mellita, Aquæ, Conservæ, Radices, Herbæ, Flores, Cortices, Fractus, Ligna et Semina, Pulveres, Succ Condensati, Gummi et Resinæ, Mineralia, Animalia, eorumque partes, Chymicalia. Also instruments and ointments to be used in Texel.

Finally, the directions how some of the medicines are to be used. (Signed by) Joan Verwout, M. D. J. Koenerding, and Adolph Woesthoven.

1696.  
—  
10th Dec.

No. 67, p. 1027.]

List of provisions, and orders for their distribution, for all ships bound to India.

All vessels to be provisioned for nine months, but to receive bread for ten. Bread, meat, pork, Spanish wine, brandy, butter and oil shall in weight and measure be calculated in excess, in order to counteract the loss by drying out, leakage, &c.

#### BREAD.

17,500 lbs. for every one hundred men. Everyone to receive 4 lbs. weekly. This will last 10 months.

#### MEAT.

For ships leaving from Dec. to March—12 casks, each 540 lbs. net, without the casks, for 100 men. To be distributed twice a week,  $\frac{1}{4}$  lb. daily for each man. This will last 9 months.

For ships leaving from April to November—6 ditto, same weight. Distribution once a week. Every man to receive  $\frac{3}{4}$  lb. daily. Will last nine months.

#### PORK.

Ships leaving from December to March—3,000 lbs. pork for every 100 men. To be distributed once a week. Every one to receive  $\frac{3}{4}$  lb. Will last nine months.

For ships leaving between April and November—6,000 lbs. ditto, same weight. To be distributed twice a week. Every one to receive  $\frac{3}{4}$  lb. This will last nine months.

#### STOCK-FISH AND SALTED FISH.—(Summer and Winter alike.)

500 lbs. stock-fish ( $\frac{2}{3}$  round fish and  $\frac{1}{3}$  ling) for every 100 men. Distribution three times weekly.  $\frac{1}{4}$  lb. for every man as long as it lasts. 200 lbs. salted fish for every 100 men. In order to cater once a week,  $\frac{1}{4}$  lb. for every man as long as it lasts.

#### HERRINGS.

On ships leaving from December to March—3 tuns herrings (every one containing 800) for every 100 men, that a salt herring may twice a week be given to every man as long as the supply lasts.



1696.

## CHEESE.

10th Dec.

400 lbs. for every 100 men. For everyone four cheeses of 7 or 8 lbs., which everyone is bound thoroughly to clean and properly to use, according to the "Articul brief."

## WATER.

On ships leaving from Dec. to March—30 large casks (*toelasten*—N.B. A "Toelast" contains 640 bottles) for every 100 men, that everyone may daily receive a tankard full when the beer has been used up.

On those leaving from April to November—45 casks for every 100 men, &c., &c. (See left side.)

## COOK'S WATER.

Six pipes for every 100 men.

BEER BREWED IN NOVEMBER AND DECEMBER, FOR BOTH  
THE WINTER AND SUMMER SHIPS.

On ships leaving from Dec. to March—100 tuns for every 100 men.

On those leaving from April to November—50 tuns, or half a one for every man to be drunk first, as it will not remain good in the heat, and the men then prefer water to beer. Hence the quantity of water, as will be seen above, has been increased for the ships.

## FRENCH WINES.

Two half-leaguers French wine of 256 "mengelen" (quarts) each, in proportion to every 100 men, for the sick.

## SPANISH WINE.

Three large casks (*toelasten*) for every 100 men. Every cask to contain 512 "mengelen." Everyone to receive a wine-glass full (*mutsje*) every third day.

## ON SHIPS LEAVING FROM DECEMBER TO MARCH.

One half-aum for every 100 men to be used during the cold, three times weekly. Five tankards in 50 quarts of beer, to be used for beer and bread: that is, it is to be boiled first, and then mixed with the beer and syrup, as stated below.

## BRANDY.

1696.  
10th Dec.

Three casks (toelasten) for every 100 men, in 24 half-aums, each containing 64 quarts, of which two days in succession a  $\frac{1}{2}$  mutsje shall be given to each man; among them 2 half-aums with horseradish and wormwood, and two with garlick.

With these three "toelasten" of Spanish wines and brandy, nine months are sufficiently provided for. Attention is to be paid to the question whether the men should not receive their half "mutsje" in two portions, *i.e.*, a quarter in the morning and the rest at noon.

## BUTTER.

Three tuns butter for every 100 men, each at 360 lbs. weight without the cask. Every man shall receive during the first three months  $\frac{1}{2}$  lb. per week, and every seven men 1 lb. per week for fish and pot food.

## OIL.

Seven half-aums of oil, each of 64 quarts, for every 100 men. When the butter is used up, everyone shall receive a wine-glass full per week for his bread, and every seven men two wine-glasses for their fish and pot food, so that the butter is calculated to last for three and the oil for six months, or together nine months.

## VINEGAR.

Four firkins or half-leaguers vinegar for every 100 men, every one to receive a "mutsje" per week for sauce and condiments. The supply will be for more than nine months, in order to have enough to sprinkle through the ships, and also in case of battles, sickness, &c.

## LIME JUICE.

One quarter-aum lime juice of 32 quarts for every 100 men.

## SYRUP.

On ships leaving from December to March.—10 lbs. syrup in 50 quarts, in order, as above stated, to be used in the beer and bread for breakfast. It shall be given thrice a week.

## ROUND PLUMS.

Two pipes of round plums, or 2,000 lbs. for every 100 men, to be distributed twice weekly for the health of the crew.

## RICE.

Eight bags of rice (36 to a last) for every 100 men, to be used now and then instead of pearl barley.

1696.

10th Dec.

## BARLEY.

For ships leaving between December and March—50 bags of barley, well dried, for every 100 men—36 bags to a last. Also some bags of dry barley to be distributed at the Cape among the return ships.

For ships leaving between April and November—75 bags of the same quantity for every 100 men.

## GREY PEAS.

For the December-March ships—25 bags for every 100 men—36 to a last.

For the April-November ships—12 bags for 100 men.

## BLUE OR GREEN PEAS.

20 bags for 100 men, to be used as long as they are good.

10 bags for every 100 men.

## MUSTARD SEED.

Half a tun for every 100 men.

## HORSE RADISH.

A large tun of the same for large vessels, and for smaller ones in proportion.

## COARSE SALT.

No coarse salt to be given to the ships, as salting meat on board has been abolished by Resolution of 18th May, 1679.

## WHITE SALT.

Three large casks for the large ships, and in proportion for the smaller ones.

## CANDLES.

60 lbs. tallow,  
60 lbs. half wax, } for the large ships—the smaller in proportion.  
60 lbs. whole wax, }

## RED WINE.

Two half-aums for a large ship—for the smaller in proportion, or a keg.

## SPRUCE BEER.

Two casks (each containing 11 “mengelen,” or quarts) for a large ship—the smaller in proportion.

## TRAIN OIL.

Six half-aums for the ship's lamps.

1696.  
10th Dec.

## FLOUR OR MEAL.

Two half-aums for every 100 men, and do. buckwheat meal for 100 men.

## TALLOW.

30 lbs. for the whole ship.

## SOWS.

Two living sows or six young pigs for large ships, the half for smaller vessels.

## LARD.

One small tun for the whole ship.

## BARLEY.

Two large tuns barley for the fowls of a large vessel, also some fowls, that the eggs may be kept for the sick—the half for smaller ships.

## FOR THE SALOON AND THE SICK.

Everything calculated for a large ship, on which there are generally nine persons supplied for nine months. When there are more or less, then in proportion.	{	3 hogsheads French wine.
		4 half-aums Spanish ditto.
		2 quarters Dutch butter.
		4 tuns good beer.
		150 lbs. powdered sugar. The same quantity syrup or honey.
		10 pieces smoked meat. 12 smoked tongues.
		4 Cumin cheeses. 4 Gouda ditto.
		4 small tuns biscuits. 10 smoked hams.
		4 bags Turkish beans. 50 lbs. long raisins.
		50 lbs. currants. 10 half oz. or 5 oz. saffron.
20 lbs. cumin. 20 lbs. aniseed. 15 lbs. Spanish soap.		
8 lbs. pepper. 3 lbs. cloves. 3 lbs. nutmeg.		
3 lbs. mace. 3 lbs. cinnamon. 6 lbs. ginger.		

Every ship shall likewise take one half-aum linseed oil, and some dry powdered paint to be used on the voyage when required.

That the above supplies may be properly used, and better than before, so that all may receive equal rations on all ships, all merchants, skippers, and all in authority on board, are ordered to use them, especially the wines and brandy, for the benefit of the ship's company with proper management according to the



1696.  
—  
10th Dec.

orders referring to the rations, and to take care that nothing is lost by leakage or waste, or abused in the saloon, or misappropriated at dinners, so that the sick are bereft of their luxuries. Offenders to be fined three months' pay, besides refunding the damage suffered by the Company in consequence, on their arrival in India.

The Governor-General, the councillors of India, the Governors, Directors, and merchants at the various offices where the ships may arrive, are ordered carefully to inquire whether the above ordinance has been complied with by the commanding officers of the ships, and most rigorously to proceed against all offenders, where and whenever they may deem it proper to do so, without allowing themselves to be swayed by the excuse of leakage, as we suppose that on many ships, the share of the dead and sick, besides the fact that every article of supply has been calculated with a broad margin, would cover, and according to circumstances, equalize the loss by leakage.

And as many complaints have been brought before us against some skippers, that in catering, they assume too much authority unto themselves, not allowing those of the pen and others who belong to the ship's council, to say anything in the matter, from which, besides other improprieties and evil practices, it often happens that no proper book is kept of the articles consumed; we have decided, in order to counteract this, to order that the merchants, skippers, and other officers shall in the distribution of the supplies conduct themselves implicitly according to the ration regulations, without withholding anything from the men that is allowed them by those regulations, or committing any excesses as above mentioned. And should circumstances occur for which no provision has been laid down in the regulations, the general ship's council shall decide; hence all the members of the same will be held responsible for any faults, excesses, and irregularities committed. Done by the Seventeen, on the 10th December, 1695."

No. 68, p. 1391. From Amsterdam.]

Refers to preceding despatch of 26th November, and adds that as regards the armament in France, nothing further is known. "The "Lootsboot" which takes this, is to remain at the Cape and serve as a forerunner to the return fleet; unless you require her services or wish to exchange her for another. Peace does not progress very fast, so that as yet we can write nothing certain about it. It will therefore be necessary for you to remain on your guard." . . . . .

No. 69, 70, 71.]

Wanting.

No. 72, p. 1267.]

1696.

16th October.

(From the "Berckel" in the "Hoetjes Bay"). "Left Texel on the 3rd May with the "Geelvink," &c. Was separated from the latter by a storm on the 3rd June. On the 23rd June the council decided to call at St. Jago for water and refreshments. Left that place on the 3rd July, and on the 14th October we sighted the Cape. The wind and weather making us fear the worst, we decided to steer for Saldanha Bay, and thence send you notice of our arrival. We lost four men deceased, and one overboard. One died last night, so that we have lost six altogether in  $5\frac{1}{2}$  months. About a fortnight ago the men commenced to suffer severely from scurvy. We will do our best to reach the Cape as soon as possible." . . . . .

No. 73, p. 1271. From Middelburg.]

25th April.

"Our last was dated 26th December, 1695." Refers to all the vessels which were obliged to put in at Downs and Wight, and their departures; also to the "Reygersdal" and three others carrying 950 men, which, according to the Cape despatch of 4th April, 1695, had arrived there with 273 dead and 406 sick, endangering the safety of the vessels and causing a heavy loss to the Company, as the men cost much money and are with difficulty to be had. "You are, therefore, to inquire carefully whether the commanding officers have done their best during the outward voyage for the preservation of the Company's precious men, according to the regulations which are handed to every ship; especially whether the men have had their rations and refreshments as put down on the list as distributed. We trust that God may save us from similar disasters in future, but, should it happen again, you are carefully to ask the officers what they believe to be the cause; whether it results from the provisions, bread, pork, meat, peas, beans, barley, wine, beer or water. Full information communicated by you will enable us to remove the cause. This will be brought by the "Vosmaer" and consorts. . . . .

The "Vosmaer" will also bring you such French refugees, men and women, as the annexed list will show. We have allowed these people a passage to the Cape at their request, with the object of helping to populate the Colony. We hope that they will not be a trouble there to the Colony, but that every one will be able to maintain himself honestly with his trade or handicraft. For that purpose you shall supply them with as much help as the orders of the Board of Seventeen require." . . . . .

No. 74, p. 1275.]

From the "Huis ten Duine" in Saldanha Bay.—"Had left 30th October. Flushing on the 26th April with the "Vosmaer" and "Veenmol."

1696. Since 30th September we had a lot of adversity, and in a desolate  
 30th October. condition arrived here to-day. We have 47 dead, the rest all sick  
 in their hammocks; besides the saloon tenants there are only eight  
 well." Request assistance and refreshments. . . .

No. 75, p. 1279. From the Seventeen at Middelburg.]

12th April. Received by the "Huis ten Duine."—Refers to extract from  
 despatch to the India Council, herewith annexed, for information  
 of the Cape Council.

No. 76, 77, 78.	} Wanting.
No. 79, 80, 81.	
No. 82, 83, 84.	
No. 85, 86, 87,	
and 88.	

No. 89, p. 1359. From the Seventeen at Middelburg.]

26th Nov. Copy of despatch from India.—"After having written our  
 despatch of 7th September, and signed it, we fitted out the  
 "Donkervliet," "Mydrecht," and "Overnes," which only waited  
 for a convoy to proceed to Portsmouth, and join the other ships  
 there, that all might be convoyed with a powerful fleet beyond the  
 Spanish sea. The long delay at Portsmouth, to say nothing of  
 the loss of the "Koning Willem," will cause no trifling loss."  
 Arrival at Texel of the return fleet on the 28th September, and  
 on the (?) October of the "Eyckelenburg," long delayed in Norway.  
 "Your despatch of 8th February will be answered by next oppor-  
 tunity. . . . after the meeting has, according to old  
 custom, been held at the Hague next spring. . . .  
 As a general peace is expected shortly, we have regulated our  
 equipment accordingly, and the following ships have been  
 prepared:—

#### BY ZEALAND.

"Donkervliet,"	145 feet long.	225 men.
"Moercappel"	136 "	200 "
"Oosterstein,"	160 "	300 "
"Schellack,"	100 "	150 "
"De Wint,"	95 "	150 "

#### BY AMSTERDAM.

"Mydrecht," 130 ft., 175 men; "Overnes," 130 ft., 125 men;  
 "Grimmestein," 145 ft., 225 men; "Sirjansland," 145 ft., 225  
 men; "Waalstroom," 150 ft., 250 men; "De Gent," 145 ft., 225  
 men; "Isselt," 130 ft., 175 men; "Belois," 123 ft., 150 men.

BY DELFT.

“Concordia,” 145 ft., and 225 men.

1696.

26th Nov.

BY ROTTERDAM.

“Dieren,” 130 ft., and 175 men.

BY HOORN.

“De Handboog,” 130 ft., 175 men; “Het Haasje,” 100 ft., and 75 men.

BY ENCKHUYSEN.

“De Veght,” 130 ft., and 175 men.

Total of men on board, 3,250.

The ships of 100 ft. and less to carry no soldiers. The “Eenhoorn” will be examined to see whether she is fit for another voyage, and the “Huis te Crayenstein” is still on the stocks. Then there are the “Eyckelenburg,” “Unie” and “Bambeek,” besides three frigates each 100 ft. long, and used as cruisers, viz., the “Stryenham,” “Hardlooper” and “Pool.” “’s Lands Welvaren,” equipped by Amsterdam, will take the place of the lost ship “Koning Willem.” Besides these ships you may expect in specie 28 tons in silver and gold, besides the ordinary supplies. If we could have got the ships from Ceylon, according to your intention, our hands would have been free, but now we must consult our purse and the present state of affairs, and bear in mind the ordinary shareholders that they may draw some interest, in order that they may be able to pay their heavy taxes for the country, for they cannot be expected to have property, and not only derive no benefit from it, but also be obliged to bear heavy burdens in consequence. We say nothing of the fact that for the charter we have to pay such a heavy sum to the country. And as the Cape has asked for money in the despatch received by the English vessel “The Express” (16th June last), we have decided to send thither £30,000 out of the forty asked.

As the Ceylon ships have not arrived, and may have reached Batavia too late, or may have been used for warlike purposes, we have been destitute of news from that place, and could not hear how it is situated with the French there; and further, we could hear nothing from Coromandel, Malabar, Surat and Persia. We could also receive no later news from Bengal than you did. All this has kept us in the dark, and we wish that it were otherwise.”

£150,000 in specie sent to Bengal *via* Ceylon. Rest of requisition to be complied with by the next ships.

“With great regret we saw the excesses committed in bringing over goods for private parties from India. Not only was lately a large quantity discharged at sea, but also at Texel whole quays



1696.  
26th Nov.

full. Some were seized by us, others by sheriffs and under-sheriffs, and a part was lost sight of, to say nothing of what our commissioners themselves took out of the ships and put into the Company's stores. The quantity has been so great that we are perfectly amazed. Who knows whether private parties did not, amongst others, bring over much more tea, and that of the best kind, better than that of the Company itself. The number of bottles and canisters is so great that they cannot be described. We gradually perceive an attempt is being made to establish a private trade with Batavia, sending the goods thence at half profit, to be paid for by return cargoes that sell best.

It is evident that with such heavy boxes the ships are not only overladen, and injured by the weight above, but they are made incapable of performing a voyage, or do what is required of them ; and who knows whether this was not also one of the causes which led to the sinking in the open sea, on the northern route, of the four ships in 1690 ? Moreover, such overcrowding hampers the vessels when an enemy is met, so that they run the danger of being overpowered. There are examples that ships remained loitering off the coast merely to discharge private cargo.

They bring so much porcelain that the Company must stand aside, and can get no profit on her own. We say nothing of its weight and bulk. With the officers, in towns and villages, when they are discovered, we generally have much trouble. This has compelled us to enter most seriously into the matter, and collect, and send to you, all the orders issued on the subject from time to time ; and with heartfelt sorrow we must say that they are not only not obeyed, but even ridiculed. You are the parties to prevent the abuse, as we cannot possibly do so, or prevent the vessels from transshipping contraband articles into cruizers or other vessels off the coast, notwithstanding the pains and penalties attached to the offence. All this will show the importance of the matter, which in our opinion is of such a nature that unless proper provision be made to check it, it will soon cause the ruin of the Company. This view you will undoubtedly also share, and it will urge you to take immediate and effective steps, that the orders and placaten on the subject are not only annually renewed at the departure of the return fleet, but also carried into effect, compelling the Fiscals to do their duty, and reminding them that in case of neglect we shall make them suffer for it. Should you know besides, any other plan that will be effective, we shall be glad to hear of it. We, have as regards ourselves, decided to seize everything that is in excess and falls into our hands in this country, for the benefit of the Company, and rigorously carry out the placaten of the Government issued against those who take over from the ships of the Company such private goods, or whatever it may be. (Copies of those placaten annexed).

1696,  
—  
26th Nov.

It has not been pleasant news to us that for some years now, according to your statements, the Company has lost very heavy sums. The heavy burdens which it has to bear, and the small profits compared with those of former times, are the chief causes. And if everything continues in the same way, we can expect nothing else than the total collapse and ruin of the Company. We were therefore much pleased that you had commenced to inquire, how the expenses can be lessened, and the profits increased, a labour truly not of little importance and extent. We are anxious to hear your opinion and conclusions. To be too premature might cause great loss. We also intend to make a strict inquiry to see how the expenses may be lessened, whether by abandoning or retrenching in some offices or places, or otherwise, and in what way more profits may be secured; in order after a proper conference, to come to a fixed resolution. If in the meanwhile in the management any expenses can be avoided, and many will certainly be found for that purpose on examination, we will be much pleased; especially the prevention of private trade, so ruinous to the Company, which appears to be as rampant as ever. The expenses, however, might be considerably curtailed, if an inquiry be instituted into the superabundance of the number of servants, of whose laziness, slowness, and unfitness you are continually complaining. If that be the case under your own eyes, how must it be at the "subaltern" places, residencies, and directorates. You are well aware in what excessive numbers appointments have been made by you, and how many you have promoted. The rolls received annually tell us this plainly, and we must conclude that no proper reflexion was made by you on the fitness, or otherwise, of those appointed, or that such a superabundant number would not be required; hence the fault lies with you. And as it is well known how deep those people put their hands into the Company's pockets for their pay and board money, and how troublesome they are, it is more than time that you, adhering to the often repeated orders on the subject, make a careful inquiry regarding them all, ordering the unfit and dissipated to return home, that they may be removed from the service. This shall likewise be done in all the residencies and offices, *i.e.*, such men are to be sent thence to Batavia, that the Company may get rid of them, and their example be a warning to others to acquit themselves properly, if they do not wish to meet with the same punishment. We shall await your report regarding what you have done among the subaltern governors, directors, and commanders, &c., in order to carry out these orders. Inquiry shall also be made whether not too many have been appointed to certain offices, whether they have not received too high a rank, and whether the order of 1680 has not been exceeded, not only at Batavia but elsewhere. For how could it have been allowed that on the coast of Coromandel where our trade is little, and little has to be done,

1696.  
—  
26th Nov.

compared with former times, we still are saddled with the same number of servants? As regards the general inquiry at Batavia into the number of offices there, other considerations are to be borne in mind, it is true; and which you rightly submit; but it is very strange to us that the books of Ceylon have never been under hand, and that those of Malabar were only commenced to be examined, many years ago! and that since the work has been stopped! So that the time cannot be fixed when it will be finished! And that in a matter of such importance! to say nothing of your statement, that the books of various offices are greatly in arrear, some having been left unaudited for several years. All these things you must rectify, using for the purpose such officers, and in such numbers as may enable you to fulfil our purpose.

We pray that God may grant us peace with our enemies. Appearances are favourable. In that case the garrisons might here and there be made smaller, and as a first step the native soldiers and sailors, who cause us so much money, are to be discharged, and that, notwithstanding the further important considerations connected with them. Because of the great mortality for many years now on the ships outward bound, we have been obliged so considerably to augment our crews each time, that we have not lost a little by that heavy additional expense. The heavy armament of the ships in India against the common enemy, has likewise caused us a heavy sum, to say nothing of the great losses consequently caused at various times here and in India.

The Rev. Classis of Walcheren, have complained to us, and sent in requests. Firstly in favour of the Rev. Wilhelmus Wyngarden at Batavia, who had refused to proceed to Amboina to minister there, and consequently been suspended by you with loss of pay and emoluments. Secondly in favour of Rev. Andreas Lambertus Loderus, who had been sent from Banda, because he had refused to visit the S.E. Islands, though nominated by the church council for that purpose. Thirdly in favour of the Rev. Augustinus Thornton, that he may be allowed to decline the call to Malacca. And fourthly, that the ex-minister Gordon, may be allowed to retain his salary, as an act of commiseration and christian mercy.

Regarding the first, you wrote in your despatch of 8th February, 1696, that on the 31st July, 1691, he had been called to Batavia in order to preach in the Dutch and Malay or Portuguese tongues; that he had, however, not given the required satisfaction, and that there was no probability of his ever doing so. Your course has therefore been urged by sufficient reasons, and his suspension is well deserved. The same is to be said in the case of A. L. Loderus.

Should you have persisted in the call of the Rev. A. Thornton to Malacca, we would have abided by it, otherwise, noticing the intercession of the church council at Batavia, we would for the



reasons adduced, have been satisfied with his stay there; for the rest we refer you to the Company's orders on the subject.

In the case of the ex-minister Gordon, we have seen no reasons to make any change.

As by your orders the return fleet passed the Cape and called at St. Helena, where they were abundantly refreshed, we only received from the Cape a small letter, dated 16th June last, by the small English ship without any books or papers, and only a requisition. This has embarrassed us here, especially because the Governor and Council did not inform you by some vessel or other of the arrival at the Cape of the 11 outward bound ships. (See our letter to the Cape).

You are to send to Holland by the first vessel David Obreen, condemned to hard labour at Batavia on the 19th February, 1695.

During this session the sales of the chamber were held, and we annex the prices. Should the wind remain contrary, we will be able to add those of the others with the "Donkervliet," otherwise we shall send them with the Amsterdam ships, which will also carry our requisition, which will be drawn up after all the sales are over.

In order to serve in the Court of Justice at Batavia, we have appointed as a member of the same Advocate Rycklof Mighael van Goens, with a salary of f100 per month, and as merchant, at f60, Dirk Wilree.

Request of Jacob Pauw, for the restitution of 400 pagodas, or Rds. 800. . . . .

Regarding the conversion of salt into sweet water, as opinions concerning it differ, and you likewise mention it in your despatches, you will find hereunto annexed extract from our Resolution of 13th July, 1695, with the orders on that subject for furthering that work. We think that the whole removes the objections and difficulties in the way." . . . . .

Nos. 90, 91, 92.]

Wanting.

No. 93, p. 921. From the Seventeen at Middelburg.]

Copy of letter to Ceylon.—"Wrote you last on the 10th November, 1695, by the "Assendelft," still detained in England by adverse winds. This will be brought by the "Berckel" with the supplies asked by you. We write this beforehand, as we foresee that as men are so scarce because of the heavy armament of the country against the enemy, this ship will not be able to leave before next May. From the annexed copies of our letters to

1696,  
—  
26th Nov.

16th March.



1696. Batavia and the Cape, you will gather how affairs stand and the  
 16th March. steps taken by us. You will also receive a copy of amended regulations for the merchants and skippers, which you are to hand over to the Fiscal for his guidance and your own." . . .

No. 67, p. 1039.]

Instructions for the Water-workers (the Condensing staff).—  
 "That the superintendent and his assistant shall remain on the same ship, stick to the work and go with her everywhere. Should the superintendent die, the assistant shall take his place, and another assistant shall be appointed.

As the ship receives additional fuel besides its ordinary allowance, the superintendent shall daily, whether his work proceeds or not, take to himself (so many) blocks, as they come, the calculation being for 150 days (or five months), a fathom roughly calculated at fully 500 blocks, in order to set the boiler going before the cook's fire is lighted; and further, to continue this between the barley and pea boilers, and so make their work as beneficial as possible.

That all the chips, shavings, and bits left by the carpenters and coopers, shall be given to the superintendent, in order to be burnt when the other fires are out. The cook to give them as much room as possible, and his assistant to remove the ashes. Two men of the watch continually to pump the receivers full. A journal to be kept of the quantity of water condensed, and a copy always to be left at the Cape. The superintendent and assistant shall have the same cabin with the corporal adjoining the water room, and dine with the steward. They shall have nothing to do with the ordinary ship's work. Every assistance and protection to be rendered to them."

#### INFORMATION OR INSTRUCTION FOR THESE

##### "WATER-WORKERS."

"To be particularly careful of the condensor when it is removed because an enemy is encountered. Directions when the condensor is to be replaced in position. The same is to be masoned in. How the ball is to be affixed to the boiler; how the latter is to be provided for when not used, or the ship is in port. How the work is to be conducted. How deep the water is to be in the boiler. What is to be done when the fire commences to burn. What is further to be done. The condition in which the ball is to be kept. How the boiler is to be kept full. How much water may be drawn off. What to do when the work is over. How the boiler, &c., are to be cleaned. How the cask (receiver) is to remain on the orlop deck and kept full. How to clean the ball.

How repairs are to be done, and leakages stopped. What to do when the work ceases. How, in cases of sickness, to make the water medicinal." 1696.  
16th March.

Here follow—

1. An inventory of everything belonging to the condensor.
2. Form of a journal, to be filled in by the superintendent.

## 1697.

No. 1, p. 397. From Batavia.]

1697.

"Our last was dated 19th February. Received yours of 22nd October and 15th December, 1696; 20th January, 8th May, 11th June and 1st September, 1697. This will be brought by the yacht "De Swaag," bringing your linen, blankets, &c. (see list in original), and 100 Psalm-books, &c.

2nd Nov.

The vessel also brings you Sabon, born on the island Rotty, to be kept at the hard works by you until further orders. Our requisition is annexed.

We expect good fresh wheat from you with the outward bound ships, otherwise you are to fill the "Swaag" with the same, if it can be done without detaining her; and should there be any ebony ready at Mauritius the vessel might return *via* that island to take it in."

No. 2.]

Wanting.

No. 3. p. 311. From the Seventeen at Middelburg.]

"The "Roskam" having been captured, no information from you has reached us, to which we can reply. Received yours of 9th October. 19th October, 1696, and 30th January, 1697.

From your letter of 16th June, 1696, we gathered that the dispenser, Christiaan Freser, had been for his maladministration disgraced, and compelled to repay the sum of fl8,565·8·12. This we consider well done, but it should also teach you not to delay the auditing of accounts, &c., too long, but to let it take place every half-year at least, according to the nature of the offices, to keep the Company free from loss and everyone to his duty. We recommend you strongly to do this. We have so often told you to refrain as much as possible from supplying foreigners, especially with ships' necessaries, whose conveyance to the Cape

1697. — we find so costly, and which we require so urgently ourselves.  
 9th October. We were, therefore, displeased that, contrary to our orders, you supplied the English ship "Mary" with two topsails—nominally with a proper profit—and with the excuse that they were old; but such far-fetched pretexts do not count with us, and we therefore seriously recommend you henceforth to carry out our orders implicitly. The "Mary" and her consorts have arrived at Cadiz under convoy of the war ships "Tiger," &c.

From the annexed extract of our despatch to India you will find how far the peace preliminaries, or rather the ratification, has progressed, and also from another to Ceylon, both dated this day."

No. 4, p. 315. From the Seventeen at Middelburg.]

The same as above.

No. 5, p. 319.]

Extract from the general despatch of the Seventeen to India, 9th October, 1697.— . . . "The argument of the Cape Government, that the f3,218 lost on 34 lasts of wheat, and charged to its account by you, should not be so charged, is not unfounded, as the wheat was not damaged through any fault of that body, which had shipped it by our order and bought it from the colonists at the fixed price. You can likewise also not be unaware of our intention to benefit the colony and encourage the cultivation of grain there as much as possible, without being influenced by the consideration that it costs more than that of Surat or Bengal. In our last despatch of 7th September last year we fully explained the matter anew, and we still adhere to our decision.

The money expended by ships' captains at the Cape for refreshments for the crews is not to be refunded, as they are provided by the Company with what they require. We, therefore, do not approve of what was spent by the "Oosthuysen," "Eyckelenburg," and especially by the "Eemnes" when in Saldanha Bay, at the Cape; as it appears from the Cape despatches of 18th June, 1696, that they had been sufficiently provided with refreshments, and that the ex-purser Jacob Joppe de Jonge had declared that the vessel when at Saldanha Bay, had no need to buy refreshments. Hence the whole charge is to be considered as malicious and false.

Nor is there anything to be refunded in England, or wherever the Company has its accredited agents, unless a sudden departure can be proved, or other valid reason adduced, when you may act as circumstances require. For the rest we refer you to the old customs and orders of the Company.

The gentlemen of the privy committee have informed you in their despatch of the 22nd September last of the conclusion of the peace between France and the Allies, excepting the Emperor (Leopold), who has received time until the 1st November to declare himself. It was further agreed that within three weeks after the signing of the same by France, England, and this State, the ratification should mutually take place. Although this has not yet been done, as the term has not yet expired, we have nevertheless decided to despatch the "Barnbeecke" and "Roskam," *via* the channel, with a passport from the King of France. The "Roskam," however, blown from its anchors by a sudden storm in the night of 30th September, was thrown on the sands of Wieringen, where it is to be discharged. The "Leeuwrik" will now take its place, in order to carry the news to Ceylon.

1697.  
—  
9th October,

Before these vessels leave the ratification will have been effected. The whole treaty will be printed and annexed to this. All hostilities by land and water will now cease, no privateers or war ships will be any longer allowed to act in a hostile manner, and the prizes taken within eight months, reckoned from the publication of the treaty, will be considered lawfully taken according to the provisions of the treaty of 1678. We, therefore, refer you to the copy annexed, which is to be published as widely as possible. In it you will find an article, that every territory captured by either party is to be restored. This especially refers to Pondicherry. You will have to consider and arrange the manner in which that restoration is to take place, as we made the well-known treaty with the Prince Vain Vadia before or at the time of the capture. It cost us a lot of money, and certain advantages were secured to us." . . . . .

No. 6, p. 327. From the Seventeen at Middelburg.]

"It has pleased God Almighty to grant us peace after long negotiation with France. It was signed on the 20th September last. We refer you for further particulars to the despatch to India." (See above.) . . . . .

No. 7, p. 263. From the Hague.]

Covers a letter to the commander of the return fleet. . . .

12th Sept.

No. 8, p. 287. From the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

The "Roskam" to be kept at the Cape and await further orders. 20th Sept.



1697. No. 9, p. 291. From the Commissioners at the Hague.]

22nd Sept. Covers a letter from the commander of the return fleet. Joy expressed at the peace concluded. The letter mentioned, to be opened. Ships' arrangements.—The Seventeen meet to-morrow in Zealand.

“The Emperor has gained an important victory over the Turks. Further particulars in the annexures.”

No. 10, p. 331. From Amsterdam.]

27th October. “Very anxious about the non-appearance of the return fleet. Should any disaster have occurred, an express vessel is to be dispatched at once,” &c.

No. 11.]

List of annexures to despatches of 9th October, 1697. Eight documents.

No. 12, p. 339.]

Declaration (printed) of the peace of Ryswyck, between France and the States (20th September, 1697). “Four weeks after the 21st October (the day of publication of ratification), all hostilities to cease between the two countries themselves and their populations. After the 18th November in the East and North Sea from Terneuse in Norway to the end of the channel; after the 2nd December from the end of the channel to Cape St. Vincent; after the 30th December from Cape St. Vincent in the Mediterranean to the line, and finally after the expiration of eight months, or after the 21st June, 1698, from the line to all places of the earth.”

No. 13, p. 341.]

15th Octob The treaty itself. (printed). “Reference made to the sudden death of Charles XI. of the Swedes, Goths and Vandals, who had accepted the office of Mediator, and the decision to accept his son and successor Charles the XII as such, and the conference at Ryswyk; and finally the names are given of the plenipotentiaries. After that the articles follow:—In the 15th the peace concluded with the late elector of Brandenburg at St. Germain on the 29th June, 1679, is renewed with the present elector. In the 16th that made between France and the Duke of Savoy on the 9th August, 1696, is confirmed. In the 17th the King of

Sweden and his kingdoms are for the sake of the general peace included in this treaty. In the 18th all are to be included who may be mentioned when the ratification takes place on the part of France. And in the 19th on the part of the States, of all who within six weeks after the ratification accept the peace, also the 13 Swiss cantons, which are named. In the 20th the King of Sweden is appointed Mediator, and all who wish to enter into this bond of peace, are to render the necessary guarantees. In the 21st the ratification is to take place within three weeks from the date of signature. In the 21st the place of the registration of the treaty is mentioned, which is signed by

1697.  
—  
15th October.

N. Lillieroot. (L.S.)	N. A. de Harlay Bonneuil. (L.S.)	A. Heynsius. (L.S.)
	Verjus de Crecy. (L.S.)	E. de Weede. (L.S.)
	De Cailliers. (L.S.)	W. v. Haren. (L.S.)

Here follow the contents of the powers vested in the French Plenipotentiaries, then of those of the States-General, and after that a separate article, granting the Emperor of the Holy Empire time until the 1st November to join the treaty of peace, if it be not otherwise convenient for him and the empire, but should that time have elapsed, and the Emperor has not agreed with the French King on other terms, then the States-General shall be bound to the treaty itself as it stands.

After this follow the ratifications of France and the States, and the declaration of peace. (See No. 12).

No. 14, p. 367.]

Printed copy of the treaty of commerce, navigation and marine between the King of France and the States-General.

No. 15, p. 413. From Batavia.]

"Our last to you was dated 2nd instant, in which we acknowledged receipt of your six last despatches. The "Swaag" conveyed to you a cargo consisting of sundries valued at f21656·6.

30th Nov.

We are satisfied with the promotions made by you on the "Wesel" and "Nyptang," but not that you have taken 12,500 lbs. powder and 26,000 lbs. biscuit out of three of the outward bound ships, as this might seriously inconvenience such vessels on a long voyage. We would seriously recommend you to avoid doing this in future, and to obtain your powder direct from home; also to

1697.  
30th Nov.

be as economical as possible in landing biscuit, that the ships may be left without anxiety. We grant your request for a powder-mill, and will send you the necessary men and material. You will then be able to make enough, and so relieve the Directors and ourselves from sending over to you any of this dangerous stuff.

The three natives whom you thought capable of service as interpreters in the Southland, and who arrived here in the "Swaag," we have, though the expedition did not succeed as we wished, according to our resolution of the 7th May, pardoned and liberated. One of them called "Jongman of Baly" would have been allowed to return to you, if it had not been for your letter of 22nd October, 1696. We trust that the trip of the "Soldaat" to Madagascar has been successful, and that you have received true tidings about the presence of so many Zealand dollars among the natives there, as reported to you by the men of the English ship "Mary," and that you have reported the matter to the Directors, to remove their suspense regarding the ship "Ridderschap."

We wish seriously to recommend to you henceforth to provide the ships with good and serviceable refreshments, in order to remove the complaints of the ships' officers, and not only save you the annoyance of replying to the charges, but us also the unpleasantness of expressing our just dissatisfaction. Your reply to the complaints has not been altogether satisfactory, in order to enable us to be quite content, but as you have written on the subject to the Directors in your despatch of 30th June last, we shall let the matter rest, until we have received their reply.

As the indigo did not thrive at the Cape, we were satisfied that you sent the seed to Mauritius for trial. We wait to hear the result. . . . .

It has been a considerable number, those more than 20 out and homeward bound foreign ships, among them some English war ships, which since September, 1696, have called in Table Bay. For the present, it appears, we must overlook it, but it seems strange that twelve garrison men, six convicts, and two sailors of the "Geelvink" deserted with them. You can only protest against this conduct, unless the Directors have given you other instructions. If so you should carry them out implicitly." . . .

Further ships affairs. . . . "We were glad to hear of the safe arrival at the Cape of the fleet under Commander H. Pronck on the 20th and 21st May, but very sorry to hear of the wrecks of the "Oosterland" and "Waddinxveen" in the storm of the 24th May last in Table Bay, and that others had been in imminent danger by the breaking of their cables; and that so few lives and so little of the cargoes had been saved. . . .

We trust that your selection of Willem Burggraaf as successor of the deceased admiral of the fleet, H. Pronck, will have the desired result.

We were pleased with your intention to send the "Soldaat" to Mauritius for other samples of tobacco, soap, and white and black pepper—the first having been lost by the overturning of the boat in Table Bay—but as in your letter of the 1st September last, you mentioned that on account of the last hurricane, and the damage it caused, the greater part of the colonists would gladly emigrate, and as we have communicated our opinion on the subject to the Directors, we doubt not that they have already decided in the matter.

The junior merchants of the "Ysselmonde," "Donkervliet" and the "Grimmestein" have complained that you have fined them two months' wages because they had not, according to the instructions regarding the consumption on board, written off the consumption daily instead of weekly, as you seem to have understood the new instructions to the merchants and skippers. It is our opinion that, if they had to do it, the instructions would have been positive on the point. We, therefore, wish you to send all the documents in the cases—which you ought to have done ere this—that we may judge and conclude. In the meanwhile you are not to demand this daily annotation from any bookkeepers or merchants appearing in your waters, before the decision of the Directors has been obtained.

Regarding the consumption on board the "Ysselstein."—As it seems that the same has been excessive, we have decided to send you the separate annotations of the steward and saloon-keeper regarding the extraordinary consumption in the cabin of the chief merchant Elsevier and family, that you may account for the same, and reply as soon as possible."

(The Cape Council again reminded to close their books on the 31st August every year.)

"We were satisfied that you transferred the two Spaniards from the "Matroos" to the "Cattendyk," but we do not see why, without necessity, you afterwards allowed one to remain behind for the return fleet. Be careful that he leaves by that opportunity. Their letter to the Governor of the Manhillas will be sent off with proper care.

Radja Tambora.—The reasons which induced us to hold the Radja of Tambora captive here some time, and as such send him to you with "s Lands Welvaren," you will find in our Resolution of 13th August last. (See below, No. 20.)

According to the Directors' orders of the 17th September, 1696, you are to have as many biscuits baked from Cape wheat as your supply will allow, without inconveniencing yourselves, taking from the return fleets as much rice in exchange as you require and the ships can spare. You are not to go to excess, as, should the biscuit be badly baked and get spoilt, great want might be caused on board, should the supply of rice fail. The fleet is not to be detained for biscuit, but shall only take in as much as can be

1697.  
—  
20th Nov.



1697.  
—  
30th Nov.

baked between the time of its arrival and departure. The oldest skippers have told us of the necessity of biscuits on board the homeward bound ships, therefore you should always have a supply of wheat or meal ready for baking, that you might annually commence in February.

We also send you Pieter Jansen Nagtegaal of Leiden, ex-soldier, and Ola of Saloor, slave of the Company, to be confined by you according to their sentences." . . . .

No. 16, p. 433.]

4th October.

The undersigned answer as follows to the questions of the Director-General Joan van Hoorn:—

"1. That the medicinal arrack is highly necessary on the long voyage, especially homeward, in order to prevent much bad blood and sickness.

2. That biscuit is just as necessary, especially for vessels leaving the Cape for Europe, as the rice, in consequence of the continual heating in the hot holds, is generally found spoilt, and becomes a pap when boiled. This greatly facilitates dropsy, which seizes on the crews.

The exchange of rice for biscuit we leave in the hands of the Honourable Directors. We would be well satisfied if it is adopted. Signed at the wharf at Batavia by Mouritz Jacobsz, Jan Speelman, Abram Zeeman, Lambert Clyn, Jasper de Leeuw, A. de Looper and M. de Vos. Compared with original. C. van Swoll, Secretary.

No. 17, p. 471.]

Petition of the junior merchants as mentioned in the despatch from Batavia (30th November), p. 8 above.

No. 18, p. 475.]

16th August.

Report on the decision of the Cape Court condemning the merchants of the "Ysselmonde," &c.

Signed by B. Phoosen.

No. 19, p. 69. From Batavia.]

"Our last was dated 19th January, 1697, and sent by the return fleet under Commander H. Pronk. Despatch of the flute "Hen" and the frigate "Matroos" to Middelburg and Amsterdam with cargoes, with hopes that they will still find the fleet at the Cape. .

The "Matroos" takes hence to Europe two Spaniards and a servant, who some days ago arrived from the Manhillas. They might find better accommodation on one of the Ceylon ships should the "Matroos" overtake the fleet. We send you 6 lbs. opium, having again obtained a supply from Bengal. 1697.  
16th August

Wheat being scarce, we would be glad to get the quantity asked by us; also fifty half-aums oil, and some garden seeds, as soon as possible."

No. 19, p. 479.]

Extract from a letter of the Batavia Council to that of Colombo, on business affairs, dated 3rd July, 1696.

No. 20, p. 73.]

Invoice of cargo in the "Hen," 19th February, 1697.

No. 20, p. 437.]

Extract from the general Resolutions of the Castle, Batavia, dated Tuesday, 13th August, 1697.

"Radja of Tambora.—The Governor-General produced the report of Major Adolf Winckler, the chief merchant M. Schenkenberg, and the captain of the Malays, Wan Abdul Bagus, on their further examination of the prisoner, the Radja of Tambora, regarding his attack on the Company's "paggen" in Bima, and his insolent refusal to receive our letters. He further wished to know what was to be done under the circumstances. After consideration, it was decided to send the Radja to the Cape by the first opportunity, in order to serve as a convict in chains there at the public works, exactly like the other convicts. It was considered that he had deserved death, not only in consequence of his rebellion against the Company, which he had accepted as his protector, but also in consequence of his vile and evil conduct, by which he had the Queen of Dampo murdered. This conspiracy, he says, he had formed against the king, but that his orders had been wrongly carried out. Also in consequence of the shedding of the blood of so many people who have perished in the war so cruelly and unjustly commenced by him, which caused the ruin and destruction not only of his own, but also of the kingdoms of Dampo and Bima; and further, of the many injustices and disasters which befel the late Radja of Bima, who died here, and had in consequence of that murder, been unjustly banished from his kingdom, and suffered innocently. The above sentence, however, shows him still some mercy."

Signed (as a correct copy) by C. v. SWOLL, &c.

1697. No. 21, p. 77.]

19th Feb. Requisition of Batavia, to the Cape, viz.: for 70 lasts new wheat, 50 half-aums oil, and 100 lbs. garden seed.

No. 21, p. 483.]

7th August. Sentence of the soldier Pieter Jansz Nagtegal: Banished to Mauritius for 25 years, and to earn his living there as a freeman; also to pay the costs, and lose his pay from 31st October last year.

No. 22, p. 81. From Colombo.]

10th Feb. "Received your letter of 31st December, 1695, and 20th August, 1696. . . . Of the four French ships, and a smaller one which would leave France for India, we have hitherto heard nothing. No news about them has been received from Persia, Surat, Coromandel, Bengal, or Malabar. We only heard from the latter place that the French ship which in 1695 had left with five others, and had parted from them near St. John, had arrived at Goa on the 29th May, 1696, and again left for Europe in November. We have not been able to find out whether she obtained any cargo. We thank you for your information regarding the ships' arrivals at the Cape, the surrender of the city of Namur, and the treason against His Majesty of Great Britain, &c. How many male and female asses, &c., you will receive, the commander of Galle and council will tell you. . . . We thank you for the garden seeds and Turkish beans sent by the "Assendelft," and wish you again to send us six lasts wheat, and one d<sup>r</sup>. rye. We trust that the harvest may be more prosperous than last year. Our present Governor Thomas van Rhee, will shortly after the departure of this letter, hand over his charge to his successor Gerrit de Heere. He thanks you for your friendly intercourse with him."

No. 22, p. 487.]

Sentence of Ola of Soloor. See the preceding despatch from Batavia.

No. 23, p. 93. From Galle.]

14th Feb. "Received yours of 20th August, per "Assendelft." . . . The "Oosterland" will take to you three male and three female asses, and the "Sion" the same number. Invoice annexed.

The "Oosterland" also takes an ex-soldier J. Christoffel Overman of Altenberg, banished for six years to Robben Island; and the "Assendelft," "Waterman," and "Overryp" three natives Osseyn, Irla, and Joan, also exiled to the Cape. Affairs here have remained unchanged." . . . . .

1697.  
—  
14th Feb.

No. 23, p. 441.]

Names of those returning home in the return fleet.

30th Nov.

On the "Lands Welvaren":—J. Speelman, Rutger Cok, Abr. Hoeseler, Jac. v. Wyngerstraten, J. P. Schagen, Lod. Hermansz Lodewyxe, Jan Nobel, Jacobus Boda (the latter in charge of the steward H. Swanenburg, and free because poor).

On the "Grimmestein":—Adriaan Lucassen, Abr. Zeeman, Joh. Pooleman, Jan Boersien, wife and child, son of the Hon. Hackius, C. J. Olders, wife and child, Casper Clement.

On the "Nigtevegt":—Harper de Leeuw, Jan Six, Jakobus Schaap, E. A. van Sterreveld.

On the "Domburg":—Commander Huntum, J. Lievens, Jac. Suyker, Jac. Lagenveld, A. Neyndaal, A. Konink.

On the "Donkervliet":—A. de Looper, Jackle Jansz, the sick comforter Jan van Rheenens and wife; two sons of the Hon. van Outhoorn, H. Kaas, P. Benelen, J. van Marken.

On the "Beyerens":—D. v. Blyswyk, Melchior de Vos, P. Timmerman, Jacques Jacoline, Michiel Barents, Isaac Brouwer, D. v. Cloon, J. v. Lien.

On the "Merestein":—Albert Bichon, Hugo Gongerens, Captain du Bois, Mrs. Passchier, P. du Goudiaboais.

On the "Overnes":—C. Decker, Ubbo Addena, Diederik Goodschalk, C. Assens, Jean Leredois de basseniaison, Frederik Colyn (sick visitor), wife and daughter.

On the "Schoondyke":—L. Clyn, H. Darius, L. de Keyser, P. Sels, Isaac Sonderman.

On the "Ysselt":—D. v. Grevestein, E. Frans, J. Lieshout.

No. 24, p. 445.]

List of slaves sent by the above fleet. 30th November, 1697.

No. 24, p. 101.]

Sentence of the ex-soldier J. C. Overman. He had been sentenced to be shot, but the Governor saw no reason to consider him a homicide (reasons given). Therefore condemned to be transported to Robben Island, &c. . . .

No. 25, p. 449.]

List of annexures to despatches of 30th November, 1697, from Batavia. (See above).



1697. No. 2. Copy of the memorandum of the steward of the  
 — “Ysselmonde” kept during the voyage from Holland to the Cape,  
 30th Nov. regarding the extraordinary quantity of liquor consumed by the  
 chief merchant Samuel Elsevier.

No. 26.]

Wanting.

No. 27, p. 491. From Batavia.]

9th Dec. The Cape ordered to supply the “Yssel” with peas and beans,  
 as well as the “Domburg.” The fleet not to be delayed.

No. 28, p. 453.]

The decision of the court at Batavia to banish Nagtegaal to  
 Mauritius. (See above)—27th November, 1697.

No. 29, p. 457.]

Sentence of the ex-soldier P. Nagtegaal banished to Mauritius  
 from Batavia. 27th November, 1697.

No. 30, p. 273. From M. Pietersse.]

No date. (To Governor S. v. d. Stell). “Now that the “Old gentleman”  
 and Captain Claas have united with Coopman, with the old gentle-  
 man’s promise to give Coopman 40 cattle and 200 sheep, and  
 when the barter had been concluded, to leave for the country, I  
 gave each of the three a roll of tobacco and some beads, and then  
 asked him whether he would come to us with his cattle in order to  
 barter, but he (the old gentleman) replied that he could not  
 possibly do so, as there was no pasture for his cattle. He wished  
 me to go with him, but I replied that I could not go beyond my  
 instructions, because the Governor had ordered me to remain at  
 Coopman’s kraai, as the rainy season was at hand, and he knew  
 himself that then I would not be able to recross the rivers. He  
 replied that it would be much better if I went with him, for then the  
 chiefs would more readily believe him, and more readily barter if  
 they saw me coming with the men. I told him that I could not  
 do it, as it was not customary amongst us to disobey our masters’  
 orders. I therefore decided to send Sergeant Lourens and 12  
 men with him, and begged him kindly to adhere to his words,  
 that he would barter, and that he knew that the Company was  
 greatly in want of cattle. He replied that he would do every-

thing rightly, and bring the cattle for the Company, and that for Coopman with their owners. He left on the 19th instant. On the 22nd Sergeant Lourens sent me two men, who reported that there were 13 kraals belonging to the old gentleman, that they wished to select 40 or 50 cattle, and Claas had said nothing. Silence is likewise kept regarding the sheep. I therefore sent word to the sergeant to detain them until I had heard from you. I am expecting your reply with great impatience, as they may, I fear, retire further inland. Breaking off, I wish you every pleasure in the world." . . . . .

1697.  
—  
No date.

No. 31, p. 105.]

Invoice of cargo sent to the Cape from Ceylon in the "Overryp," "Oosterland," and "Zion." . . . .

No. 31, pp. 105 and 107.]

Fourteen male and female asses successively brought hither (at Galle) for the Cape from Tutucorin.

Eight d<sup>o</sup>. brought hither in July and December, 1695, of which four have died, but, as two were born, the number is now three males and three females; value of the latter f60·5.

Six d<sup>o</sup>. male and female, brought hither on the 22nd December, 1696. Valued at f46·5. Total, f106·10.

Expenses incurred for forage, &c., f209·12·8.

P. 109.]

Invoice of the "Huis te Overryp."

P. 117.]

Invoice of the "Oosterland."—Six male and female asses, 14th February, 1697.

No. 31, p. 275. From Mauritius.]

"Our last to you was dated 24th September, 1696. We send you this by the English ship "Antelope," Captain Hamond, coming from Bengal, which arrived in the N.W. Haven on the 23rd May; whilst the "Tonquin Merchant" arrived two days later, and the "Benjamin" anchored on the 31st May. The two latter will not call at the Cape. 8th August.

1687.

7th August.

Shortly after the departure of the "Swaag" we were visited by a serious illness, and in four months time we did not have enough men to prepare food. Only two of the Company's servants escaped the contagion. The disease consisted of an extraordinarily severe stomach ache, followed by lameness. *Sieur v. d. Putten* and two new arrivals succumbed to it; we therefore beg you to send us a suitable successor as *secundus*. Many are still suffering, but we trust that all will soon be well, as they are rapidly improving.

The convicts sent by you are used to quarry stones for building the Lodge, and when they return at night they are confined with their legs in a "trunk" (stocks), as we have no prison.

The two Company's servants, who had two years ago been captured on the English ships "*Nassau*" and "*Armenian Merchant*" with some others, deserted when the "Swaag" was here, but shortly after her departure they were recaptured, and likewise put into the stocks and ironed. But notwithstanding this, assisted by a Company's servant, *Pieter Dous*, they broke out during the night of the 11th November with six other convicts, stole the boat at the jetty, and made for the *Mascarenhas*, in order to join the French there. A storm drove them back, however, towards the lee side of the island, where their boat was wrecked, and they took refuge in the forest. When we heard this, we followed after and captured them, but one was shot by our party. They confessed that it was their intention on their arrival, to set fire to the commander's house and murder all that fell into their hands; after that to burn all the freemen's houses, and, if possible, kill them also. We have, therefore, confined them in the best possible way, in order to send them to you by first opportunity for punishment. We have built a new boat 36 feet long and 10 feet broad, as we cannot get on without a vessel.

About one-third of the height of the walls of the Lodge is now finished. Not having had coal to make axes, we were unable to cut ebony for the Fatherland. The carbon here is too full of sulphur to be of any use, so that the smiths cannot join the steel to the iron. We, therefore, wish you to send us quickly coals and grinding-stones.

On the 22nd March last, about 12 at noon, the weather being calm but rainy, the river running through the *Noordwyk* flats rose in a quarter of an hour so high that the sugar mill, the works and the whole flat were nearly ruined. The sugar cane was washed out of the ground and carried away. We cannot understand what could have caused such a sudden rising, as the rain was not so heavy as to be able to cause such destruction. Besides it would then have continued a longer time, for about 12 noon, when the men went to dinner, the river was at its ordinary height, but they had hardly half finished when the whole land stood under water a foot deep, like two years ago when the hurricane occurred.



The current likewise was as strong as had ever been observed before. About an hour later the river had returned to its ordinary level. God only knows what the cause is. No earthquake was felt, which might have caused it. Moreover, it was only the river running before the flats of Noordwyk which rose so high; not the slightest rising of water could be observed in the other rivers. Being in want of men we could not, though we tried hard, repair the sugar works. A new sugar mill has been made to replace the one washed away. It is disheartening to fight so much here against death, and that so little progress can be made; for hardly is one thing made, than the other is destroyed. Consequently the Company has not yet been able properly to gather the fruits of this island as it should have done. We would, therefore, wish, when another ship is sent to us, that the honourable Fiscal may come with her (as it is but proper that it should be done), in order to inspect everything, and see what has been done since the arrival of Commander Deodati, lest the latter's enemies, which one has everywhere, may insinuate that he has not properly fulfilled his trust.

The Commander Deodati urgently requests you, if you please, to relieve him, and give him the humblest appointment at the Cape. It would be an honour to him, however insignificant and small it may be, for he would then be happier than he is here now as commander. His obligations would be great to you.

About the end of February a ship arrived at the Swarte River, whose captain's name was Richard Sivers. It professed to be an Englishman from Bombay. The ship's name was the "Welcoop" (good bargain?) from London, carrying 108 men and having 20 rowports for rowing. All landed and compelled the freemen to supply them, as the latter were too weak to offer resistance. When the commander, who was sick at the time, heard of it, he had himself carried thither in a hammock, in order as much as possible to prevent the English from causing disorder. But when the captain heard of his approach, he at once embarked with his men and set sail. He had stated that he had captured five Moors and two French ships, so that he was certainly a pirate, especially as the men had as much to say as the captain, and everyone carried his arms in his bedding.

The English ships have, with our permission, received their refreshments from the freemen, because the Company's men were required for other work, and some are still ill. Moreover, disease carried off our hunting dogs, so that we hardly have any left. This prevented us from obtaining game for our necessary food. We have sent our vessel well armed, however, to the N.W. haven, to keep a watchful eye on the English and to prevent them, as they had often done before, from landing everywhere on the coast and destroy the cattle. Hitherto we have not heard that they have done so. We obtained some coals from the "Antelope's"

1697.

7th August.



1697. captain, and also a boat made by his carpenter during the time of  
 — the vessel's stay here. It is 22 feet long and 7 feet wide, and was  
 7th August. wanted very much. Our carpenter was sick and unfit for work.  
 We, in return, supplied them with a cask of pitch and two light  
 coils of rope, so that now we will make axes at once for cutting the  
 ebony ordered by you." . . . R. Deodati.

No. 32, p. 113.]

14th Feb. Invoice of goods sent by the "Zion" from Galle.—Six male  
 and female asses. Signed in the city of Galle by the Skipper  
 Amelant Janse and the bookkeeper, Joannes Swellengrebel.

No. 32, p. 17.]

Invoice of goods sent by the "Oosterland" from Galle.—Six  
 male and female asses. Signed by the Skippers Pieter van Ede  
 and B. v. d. Velde.

No. 33, p. 121.]

7th February. Ceylon's requisition for wheat, garden seeds, &c.

No. 34, p. 123.]

Letter in pencil from Magnus Pieterse. (See No. 30.)

Report to the Honourable Governor.—"I have stood here at  
 the kraal four days and censured Captain Claas and the old gentle-  
 man (asking them) why they had taken the five kraals from  
 Captain Coopman, but I could get no answer from them, much  
 less could I get the stolen cattle back. They delay us from one  
 day to another. We, therefore, wish you to give the proper  
 directions." . . .

No. 35.]

Wanting.

No. 36.]

Wanting.

Nos. 37—39.]

Wanting.

No. 40, p. 1. From Batavia.]

1697.

"Received your letter of 11th July by the "Swaag," and one <sup>19th January,</sup> from Commander Deodati and Council at Mauritius dated 26th September. Affairs there appear to be of such a nature, that only continual loss may be expected; we, therefore, suggested to the Directors that it would be better to break up the establishment there, especially also because, on account of their losses sustained during the last storm in 1695, the freemen themselves had, as represented by Deodati himself, requested to be removed.

Received yours of 29th December, '95; 18th March, 9th May, 18th June, 11th July, and 13th and 20th August, 1696. . . .

As the India books are closed on the 31st August each year, the same is henceforth to be done at the Cape. . . .

A book is to be kept in which all promotions are to be registered, the same as in India.

We found it improper that the amounts of the cargoes of the two French prizes, "La Normande" and "Le Coche," viz., f593,557.19.11. were still kept on your books to your credit, and have therefore had the amounts written off."

"Permission given to break up the "Standvastigheid." . . . Commander Deodati to be informed of your opinion of the arrack, sugar, Spanish and Surat soap and tobacco made and prepared on the island; the samples sent by him we now forward to you that you may inform him in how far you can use these articles at the Cape, and also supply him with the necessary materials to prepare them.

In our despatch of 9th March, 1696, we spoke of the ceaseless complaints of the ships' officers concerning the bad condition of the provisions supplied, and supplied in a niggardly way. We must again refer to the matter, as from the extracts of our 11th and 22nd May Resolutions, it will appear that various officers not being able to get at the Cape what they wanted, spent the ship's money, which, however, had not been refunded to them as being contrary to orders of the Directors, but will nevertheless be as unpleasant to them as it has been to us. It will therefore be above all necessary to provide the ships with serviceable provisions, that once for all complaints may cease, and allow those who wish to buy with their own money, to buy where they like, without being bound to one or two persons who act as the agents of others, thus preventing other burghers from selling. This course cannot be considered free from selfishness on the part of those whom it least becomes.

We consider it a good practice to let the officers declare whether or not they have received their supplies in proper condition, and according to quantity required. This must be adhered to.

The grain requisitioned by us last year would have been welcome, the more so as we were much in need of it, and could get none from Surat or Bengal. We therefore trust that you will

1697.  
19th January.

send us as much as possible. We also trust that you will have prepared the rose leaves asked by us. The garden seeds and medicinal herbs have been received, but charged so high that it will be less expense to get them from home. Moreover instead of sending the leaves only, roots and stems were also shipped, so that out of 30 lbs. we hardly obtained 17 lbs. clean. This should in future be better attended to. . . . Not having any opium on hand we shall send you some with the following ships.

You must either in the form of extracts from the journals of Mauritius, or otherwise, during the last 25 or 30 years, as far as you can obtain them, draw out an exact statement of the time when the annual storms or hurricanes on the island take place, in order to be of service to us in matters for which we require that knowledge.

The Chinamen Thempseengho and Tangoanka are to be sent back to Batavia. We were, however, very much displeased that without our knowledge you have allowed to return to Ceylon the Cingalese and late "Vidaen" of the "Currewitte Carle," Tittampauw Apame who, in consequence of the large number of his adherents and seditious spirit, had been banished to the Cape in 1677, in order to prevent all injurious movements. We wish you to refrain from such acts in future, otherwise we shall be obliged to complain to the Directors." . . .

Hendrik Pronk appointed admiral of the return fleet. . . . . Hopes expressed that the Ceylon fleet will arrive in time, in order to leave with that from Batavia under Pronk. "When the Broad Council consisting of the officers of the fleet and the members of the Cape Council meet, all the members shall take their places according to the regulations often issued on the subject. . .

As the Batavia ships take many passengers, and the Ceylon vessels will carry none, a portion of the passengers might be transhipped into the latter squadron.

The ex-Director of Bengal, Arnoldus Muykerus, one of the passengers, though no longer in the service, shall at all times be acknowledged by his late rank, according to the orders of the Seventeen, dated 5th September, 1670, here annexed. The Rev. Hercules van Loon, not finding the climate agreeing with him, and fearing worse indisposition, has been allowed to return home, his pay having been stopped. He is, however, willing to serve out his time at the Cape, and we do not object to this, if the Rev. Petrus Kalden should be inclined to come over to Batavia, and this arrangement fell in with the wishes of the Directors."

List of slaves taken by the passengers with them on the voyage, annexed. "Mr. Muykerus has been allowed to engage and take with him at the Cape a midwife or wetnurse (minne-moer), on condition that he pays the full passage from Batavia to Holland, i.e., Rds. 90 for a male, and Rds. 60 for a female slave.

The four Frenchmen belonging to the party of Marquis Duquesne, sent hither from Mauritius by the "Swaag," we shall send on later, as we have not yet had time to consider the charges against them, and their defence. We shall also only after the departure of the fleet, be able to take in hand the cases of the other prisoners mentioned in the despatch of Commander Deodati, dated the 26th September, 1696. The five Englishmen, however, left behind at Mauritius by the "Armenian Merchant" and "Nassouw" are now sent away as sailors on board the fleet.

The "Nederland" takes  $67\frac{15}{16}$  oz. ambergris sent us from Mauritius." . . . . .

The Cape Council again informed of the many cases submitted by the Company's Treasurer General in India Pieter de Vos, in which they have allowed overdrafts by the Company's servants. For the last time an explanation is requested in order to remove the necessity of laying the matter before the Directors.

The burgher Jan Geel again allowed to enter the service. The fleet to be dispatched from the Cape as soon as possible, or not later than the 5th May." . . . .

No. 41. )  
 „ 42. ) Wanting.  
 „ 43. )  
 „ 44. )

No. 45, p. 25.

List of families returning home from Batavia in the return fleet under Admiral H. Pronk:—

H. Pronk, P. de Ronde, P. Bousschot, Susanna Bessels, J. Seyen, M. v. d. Hoop, W. Burggraaff, J. Naalhout, J. Burt, C. Schreuder, J. Lispercier, M. Verhulst, F. v. d. Beeke, W. Mol, H. de Visser, S. Rademaker, Maria du Pre, widow of the sick comforter van Winge, H. Heyne of Bremen, H. van Buytenhem, N. Ole, Rev. H. van Loon, J. Valkonier, H. Schiba, P. Seyen, J. Ceut, J. A. Adelhove, A. Muykens, J. Belleson, J. van Mansdale, D. E. Wigman, G. v. Leent, M. Timmers, J. de Heere, D. Verdoes, A. Hoet, B. Muykens, J. de Graaff, J. M. Rasor, S. Verbrugge, J. Sipman, Ysbrand Six, C. Keleman, H. Obe, S. Thery, J. Harlaar, D. Camminga, J. Graaff, B. J. van Scheve, Rev. C. v. d. Sluys, L. van Diemen, H. Gravia, G. Ereck, G. Mensing, J. Nobel, M. de Jeugt, M. de Vlaming, H. Pick, G. Finneman, C. Roseman, H. Meerhaart (sick visitor), C. Warnaarts, J. Sibens, J. Cheerhuys, J. 't Hooft, O. van Asperen, T. v. Willigen, G. van Loose, J. Bamman, the ex-minister Rev. W. H. Gordon, Maria Bisschoff, wife of the late W. Spade, F. Meyer, F. Hendriks, J. de Swart.

1697.

—  
 19th January.



1697. The following families proceed to the Cape by the "Waddinx-  
 — veen":—Catharina and Abigail Marquart, spinsters. And by the  
 19th January. "Cattendyk" the "Mardyker" Domingo of Bengal with his wife.

No. 46, p. 29.]

15th January. The slaves belonging to the passengers on board the fleet—122  
 all told, exclusive of 10, who were allowed to be taken in addition  
 from the Cape on payment of passage.

No. 47, p. 37.]

List of vessels which have arrived at Batavia from the 1st  
 January to the 31st December, 1696. Total, 283.

No. 48—51.]

Wanting.

No. 52, p. 61.]

19th January. List of annexures.

No. 6.—The decision of the Directors regarding the rank of its  
 servants who have obtained their discharge, 5th September, 1670.

No. 9.—List of overdrafts submitted by the Treasurer, P. de  
 Vos.

No. 53—64.]

Wanting.

No. 65, p. 263.]

9th July. (From H. Munkerus to Governor S. v. d. Stel.) Tigerberg.—"He  
 had, as soon as he arrived on his farm, received a letter from  
 Heemraad Jac. de Savoye, stating that on the preceding Saturday  
 night the burgher Hans Silverberg had struck the burgher Ary  
 Leckerwyn on the head with a stick at Drakenstein, and that the  
 latter had died the following morning. He wished a commission  
 to be sent out to hold a *post-mortem* examination; and, as soon as  
 he had written this, would proceed to the spot at once to try and  
 apprehend the murderer. He ends his letter as follows:—I remain,  
 your very humble, dutiful, obedient, and eternally obliged servant,  
 H. Munkerus."

The following apostil is in Governor v. d. Stel's own handwriting:—"Sieur Elsevier is instructed at once to send two commissioners and a surgeon in order to proceed at once to make the inspection abovementioned." Constantia, 9th July, 1697. —Your affectionate friend, S. v. d. Stel.

1697  
—  
9th July.

No. 66, p. 267.]

A draft letter of no importance and unsigned.

No. 67, p. 271.

(Autograph letter from Governor S. v. d. Stel to the Secunde.)  
"The two Hottentots whom I send you, have been sent hither by the Hottentot Captain Claas with his stick, as a proof of his order to request some tobacco for him, as he is much in want of it. In order to keep the taste of that herb among them, you are to let them have 5 or 6 lbs. weight; and as long as they remain at the Cape they are, besides kind treatment, to be properly provided for. But, above all, you shall, assisted by the Fiscal Blesius, Captain O. Berg, and the Secretary, carefully interrogate those Hottentots in every way, especially regarding the matter which has occurred between Claas and the Hessequas; and the Secretary shall carefully and exactly note down their replies."

Your affectionate friend, S. v. D. STEL.

Constantia, 12th July, 1697.

No. 68.]

Wanting.

No. 69, p. 135. From the Seventeen at Middelburg.]

"Our last to you was dated 28th November, 1696, accompanied by an extract from the despatch of the Masters; that it might meet the fleet and also acquaint you with the naval armament of France, whose destiny we could not discover at the time. It has now, however, become manifest that the fleet had its destination to the Spanish West Indies (as it was believed at the time), in order especially to intercept the Spanish silver fleet, which, however arrived safely in Cadiz last month. Though our anxiety about the Cape has now disappeared, we nevertheless now send you the duplicates of our despatches sent by the "Lootsbooth" and "Donkervliet."

3rd April.

1697.

3rd April

Regarding the French and the unfortunate voyages of their ships from France to Surat two years ago, and our inability to discover whether they intend to fit out another fleet, we refer you to the extract annexed from the despatch to Batavia. (See below.)

From another extract you will find that secret information has reached us from England that six ships, independent of the Company, are being fitted out there for the purposes mentioned. Should those vessels, or any of that sort, visit the Cape, you are not to give them the least assistance or accommodation, but simply refuse them, as the English Company has ere this likewise requested us to do."

No. 70, p. 139.]

Extract from despatch from the Seventeen at Middelburg to Batavia.— . . . "We cannot withhold from you that the news has reached us from England through secret channels that 160 London merchants are forming a company in order to fit out six ships, well provided with money, food and drink, but only carrying ballast, in order to proceed to Ceylon and other places producing spices, for the purpose of buying full cargoes and then returning to England. The object is to deprive us of that trade, and, as it is added, in revenge for the work at Bantam. The promoters are very sanguine, and believe to derive very great profit from it. How large their capital will be, we do not yet know, but will write you further particulars when we have obtained them. The above is merely a preliminary communication."

No. 71, p. 143. From the Seventeen at Middelburg.]

4th April

"Our last was dated 15th November, 1696, and enclosed a private letter from us to Governor S. v. d. Stel of the same date. . . . The "Lootsbooth" sent later. Had to put back from the Orkneys, and again arrived here. The "Roscam" has been taken by the French, but recaptured by the English; but, as it had before that thrown all its papers overboard, you are to send us copies of all yours sent by her.

What mostly embarrasses us, however, is that we have not received your requisition, and accordingly decided to send you the remainder of your last, and leave it to the Amsterdam Chamber to make up a cargo by consulting the lists of your former requisitions."

. . . .

No. 72, p. 147.]

Extract from despatch of the Seventeen at Middelburg to India. "Ice very much hampered our endeavours, so that we could not

despatch more than five vessels. The "Waalstroom" would likewise have been despatched if the waters had remained open a few days longer, and the frost had not set in so unexpectedly. It will, therefore, leave with the other ships of Amsterdam, &c. The seas are at present infested with privateers of heavy armament and strength. . . The "Roscam," sent from Ceylon *via* the Cape on the 18th April, was on the 8th November, in latitude 49° 30', captured by a St. Malo privateer mounting 38 guns and 250 men. When captured it had thrown its papers overboard, but a few days later it was recaptured by an English privateer, and taken to Plymouth. Having paid the amount legally claimed, we expect it here soon. The loss of all the papers, however, has embarrassed us much, as we have been left destitute of information on many subjects, and therefore you are to provide us with copies." . . . . . Reference made to the "Lootsbooth," which had been obliged to put back. . . . .

1697.  
—  
9th April.

"In the books annually received we find the deaths of many in India who left no will or any property, although in one way or another they have left hundreds of guilders behind them in the form of pay. Their friends sustain that it is by no means probable that, especially those who have died at sea, have left nothing behind in their chests, whether clothing or otherwise. We also consider this impossible, and therefore wish you to inform us, what the facts really are, so that if any irregularities have been committed, proper provision may be made.

The negotiations for a general peace in the Christian empire have progressed (we mentioned it in our previous despatch), but not yet been concluded. We expect the best results. The plenipotentiaries and ambassadors on both sides have for the most part already arrived at Delft and the Hague, and the others are expected. God Almighty be beseeched to grant His blessing.

According to advices from England three ships are lying ready there to proceed to Bengal, and Surat, and Batavia. At present they are busy there (in England) to carry a law forbidding the wearing of all East India made silk stuffs and cotton cloth, although not without great opposition. The opinion, however, is that the law will be carried. In the meanwhile the East India Company there does not refrain from using every endeavour to shipwreck the Resolution.

French news mention that five of the six vessels sent two years ago to Surat, returned home almost empty, or without any noteworthy cargo. We have not heard whether another expedition will be sent out again. . . . .

In Scotland likewise a company has been established to trade to Africa, the East and West Indies, and endowed by the King, with the advice and consent of Parliament, with many privileges and immunities; also the liberty of not paying any import duties, and imports for 21 years. Consequently that company is at



1697. present equipping many ships to send them this spring to India.  
 — Where they are going to trade, we have not yet learnt.”  
 9th April.

No. 73, p. 155. From Amsterdam.]

29th April. “The capture of the “Roscam” has put us out very much. Your requisition for 1697, dated 16th January, 1696, will be complied with, and the Seventeen having left it to us to settle the matter, we believe that, if the said requisition has been fully complied with, you will be able to get on comfortably this year. The letter of the Seventeen accompanies this, as well as extract from the despatch to India.” (See above).

No. 74, p. 159. From the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

9th April. “Encloses further news from a correspondent in England (see below No. 79) regarding the fitting out of the ships of the new English Company, mentioned in the despatch of 3rd April. No French ships to be sent to India this year.”

No. 75, p. 163.]

Invoice of articles not sent to the Cape, but kept year by year on the books. Ordered by the Seventeen to be cancelled. (Resolution of the Seventeen, 27th March, 1697).

No. 76, p. 167.]

Invoice of articles not yet sent, but now to be sent, according to Resolution of the Seventeen, dated 27th March, 1697.

No. 77, p. 175.]

Invoice of articles sent to the Cape in the “Gent,” April 1697, with skipper’s receipt.

No. 78, p. 191.]

Invoice of articles sent to the Cape in the “Sir Jansland,” April 1697, with skipper’s receipt.

No. 79, p. 195.] From London. (See No. 74). . . .

1697.

9th April.

"I have to confirm the statement concerning the ships to be sent with cash to Ceylon. The preparations are continuing, although the letter sent by the ship "Thomas" from St. George to the English Company has very much frightened and unsettled the 160 persons and also the Company, as it brought the intelligence that the Great Mogul, embittered by the acts of piracy committed by the English Captain Every against his ships, is very angry with all Europeans, and especially the English, and has consequently strictly forbidden all commerce with Europeans. He has decided to the utmost to revenge the injustice and the piracy committed, and to collect a large army, attack the Fort of St. George, and persecute the English to the utmost. I had the good fortune to hear that letter read. The threats of the Grand Mogul in his manifesto against the English are so severe and extravagant, that they plainly show the extreme anger of the Mogul, and his resolution to persecute the English with fire and sword. This can hardly by any means be prevented. The Company, however, has decided to send an imposing mission to him, to offer him beautiful presents, and to assure him that the crime will be investigated, and the criminal searched for everywhere and severely punished, and that the damage done will be repaired. But whether the Company will be heard, and able to do anything with what it will offer and promise, is much doubted. The papers brought by the "Thomas" for the Company and sent by me to you on the 1<sup>st</sup> of March, will no doubt more fully acquaint you with the Mogul's intentions. Private letters received from St. George state that notwithstanding the prohibition to trade with Europeans in general, the Dutch flatter themselves with the hope of enjoying the Mogul's favour, having offered to have his ships convoyed by six war ships, and defend them against all hostile attacks. I would like to know the truth in order to make use of it when necessary, and defend the proceedings of the Company thoroughly.

The English Company had an extraordinary meeting yesterday of all the members, to consider the situation, and how it will be possible to prevent undertakings which undermine and endeavour to ruin the Company.

The only thing would be to beg the King to obtain a new charter for them from Parliament, and offer him £400,000 in cash for the privilege; also to beg him not to confirm the bill against the importation of Indian and Persian silks, and calicoes, but to prevent its becoming law.

What effect this resolution will have time will show. The great want of money and the prompt payment of £400,000 would be able to cause miracles, and prevent the great object of the interlopers. Of everything I hope to give the Company the necessary information. . . . .

1697.  
—  
9th April.

Parliament is at present busy investigating where the fault lies that such bad care was taken by the Admiralty of commercial interests and naval affairs. On Thursday next it will examine the books already audited, call the Admiralty to account, and endeavour to discover the persons who have neglected their duty, and caused so many misfortunes. It has been urged to do so by the Upper House, which wishes the crime to be discovered and rigorously punished. It has been attempted to restore the credit of the bank, and something referring to it has been expressed in the votes, as adopted by Parliament, but whether the right means have been adopted is much doubted; at least the discount on the bank bills has in consequence rather increased than diminished.

The ambassador again assures you of his services, and wishes you together with ourselves a lengthened period of days in order further to perform the old faithful services to the Fatherland and the Company.

The above I have deemed it my duty to communicate to you now. I will continue to be watchful and inform the Company from time to time of what is necessary. Ending, and commending the Company to the Divine protection, and presenting my obedient services with all respect, I remain your humble and obedient servant,

ADAM FRANCKEN."

London, 30th March-9th April, 1697.

No. 80, p. 21.]

Invoice of cargo sent to the Cape by the "Belois," Captain H. Roos.

No. 81, p. 229.]

Muster roll of the sailors accepted for the ship "Windt" on the 11th May, 1697, in order to proceed to the Cape :—

Jacob van der Broucke of Middelburg.

Jacob van der Heyde of Middelburg.

Aernoudt van Dyck of Middelburg.

Andries Hepsen of Middelburg.

No. 82, p. 231.]

Invoice of the "Shellagh."

No. 83, p. 235. From Middelburg.]

11th May.

"Our last was dated 8th October, 1696. The "Donkervliet" will have informed you of the arrival of the 11 return ships, which

did not dare to call at the Cape, so that we received no news from you." . . . The capture of the "Roscam" by the French. . . . "The captain of that vessel, however, told us that things were still in good order at the Cape. . . . Fiscal J. Deodati and family proceed by this vessel the "Oosterstein" to Ceylon. He intends to tranship into the "Schellagh" at the Cape."

1697.  
—  
11th May.

No. 84, p. 239.]

Duplicate of the preceding despatch.

No. 85, p. 243.]

Triplicate of No. 83.

No. 86.]

Invoice of Cape cargo in the "Schellagh."

April.

No. 87A, p. 301.]

From the "Shellagh" in Saldanha Bay.

2nd Sept.

No. 87B, p. 303.]

From the "Handboog" in Saldanha Bay. Both vessels report their safe arrival; the latter likewise reported that the ambassadors would meet in congress on the 25th May to discuss the peace.

No. 88—89.]

Wanting.

No. 90, p. 307.]

From H. Munckerus, Stellenbosch.—"Reports the murder of a female by a male Hottentot, and requests a commission of inquest, which, at the same time, might make an inventory of the goods of Hans Silverbergh, which are, according to the sentence against him, to be seized and sold. For three days in succession the firing at the popinjay has continued, but no king had been made yet. To-day a new trial will be made. Should it succeed, I will at once inform you. Recommending myself to your favour and protection, your eternally indebted servant, H. Munckerus."



1697. No. 91, p. 199.]

29th April. From Enckhuysen.—Refers to the fleet which, under the command of J. de Wit, passed the Cape last year; the capture of the "Roscam," &c.

P. 201.]

11th May. List of sailors on board the "Oosterstein," to proceed to the Cape:—Jan van Most, Hendrik Burger, Adriaan Pietersz, Jan Gysbregts, all of Middelburg; Jan Abrahamse, of Amsterdam; Gerrit Alberts, Joris Hendricx, Gerrit de Boom, Nicolaas Pieters, all of Middelburg; Jan Valckenburgh, of Delft; Herman Schipper, of Amsterdam; Albert Gerrits, of Eemenes; Dirck Cornelis van Tondere, Mathys Maertens, of Calmer; Jacobus Wawats, of Flushing.

No. 92.]

Wanting.

No. 93, p. 295.]

28th Sept. Sentence of the Court of Nagapatam (C. J. Simons being Fiscal-General of that Government) against Moeta.—Banished for 20 years to the Cape as an incorrigible thief.

1696. No. 94, p. 205.]

15th Nov. From the Seventeen at Middelburg to Governor S. v. d. Stel.—"Although we have found good, and resolved to relieve you of the office and rank which you have hitherto held, in the manner mentioned in our Resolution of the 6th September, 1696, an authentic extract of which is enclosed, you are nevertheless authorized and ordered to continue in the appointment so long until you shall have been replaced by another person. With this, leaving you recommended to the protection of God, we remain your good friends, the Select Committee of the Directors of the various Chambers of the General Netherlands Chartered East India Company, at the meeting of the Seventeen within Middelburg, in Zeeland and out of their number." (This being a copy it is not signed.) In Middelburg, 15th November, 1696.

No. 95, p. 209. From the Seventeen at Middelburg.]

26th Nov. (Copy of a letter to Ceylon)—Ships' affairs.—Aernout Muyckerus appointed Governor in that important residency.

No. 96, p. 213. From the Seventeen at Middelburg.]

1696.

(Copy of a letter to Ceylon).—Mentions the loss of the papers sent by the "Roscam," taken by the French, and the necessity of sending copies.

26th Nov.

No. 97, p. 251. From Rotterdam.]

"Our last to you was dated 22nd August, 1695. We have equipped the flute "Dieren, and appointed as skipper Dirk van der Hoff." . . . .

13th May.

No. 98, p. 217. From Amsterdam.]

"News confirmed of the establishment of a new company in England to trade in India. Correspondent's letter annexed. No ships to be dispatched this year from France to India."

30th April.

Postscript. From the Hague.]

"Ships' affairs.—No further news from England. Peace negotiations commenced." . . .

16th May.

No. 99, p. 127. From London.]

The "Roscam" fully prepared to leave England, but lost the Exeter convoy, which passed Plymouth during the night, is valued at £150,000, and proceeds to Rotterdam.

2nd March.  
11th

In Doctors Commons, which may justly be called a purgatory of the exchanges, an attempt has been made to have the ship revalued by others, but as I had procured the deed of release from the Admiralty and prize office, and sent it away on the same day, the release was at once effected, and the claim of our adversaries refused.

I must now tell you in confidence what I have been attempting to do during the last four or five weeks. I have hitherto always delayed, because I wished to have secret knowledge of the matter. I have not discovered it without great danger. I spent a little money, and had myself locked up in a little closet of a large room in which about 40 merchants were collected and deliberated *sub fide silentii* on the work which they proposed to do. 160 merchants would furnish a fund to equip six ships, to be only furnished with ballast, provisions, liquor, and sufficient cash, and to be dispatched direct to Ceylon and other places where spices are

1696.  
—  
2nd—11th  
March.

obtained. In revenge for Bantam they would try and take this commerce from the Dutch (Duitsche), and they did not doubt of success. The vessels would be provided with many able men, and only bring back spices.

It will be unnecessary to say with what animosity these people endeavour to push their object, and what golden mountains they promise themselves. It will be enough if the Company is informed of their purpose. It is intended to send the ships off as soon as possible; and because of the newly coined money hardly any more crowns or half-crowns are to be seen. I believe they are bought up by the goldsmiths for that purpose, who pay all bills of exchange in small money. How large the capital will be I do not know. It will be very large however. Three other ships are nearly ready to proceed to Surat and Bengal; one would call at Batavia. This I considered my duty to communicate to you, as, according to your usual wisdom, you will know how to manage it so that the Company may make good use of it, and leave me unmentioned, that I may be able to be of further use. I trust soon to know the prices at which the English are accustomed to buy their cloth in India, as a great man, once a bosom friend of the late Ambassador Citters, has promised to help me to the information. The bill, prohibiting the importation of all Indian and Persian silks, and all kinds of printed and coloured calicoes, has passed the Lower House, and been sent up to the Higher, which sent it back to the Lower with the addition, that the importation of all foreign silk stuffs should be prohibited. The matter has been discussed, but no resolution as yet taken. In the meanwhile the Company (English), which almost agonizes, does its best to wreck the resolution, whilst the weavers are straining every effort to secure its passing.

This moment the Marquis of Normauby sends me the annexed treatise, and wishes me to read it. I shall endeavour to obtain another copy.

The English West India fleet left Portsmouth yesterday, conveyed by eight English and four Dutch war-ships. Cruisers are being sent out to chase the Dunkirk privateers, and prevent the capture of the Hull fleet, which is expected by the Rotterdam fleet, and must join it.

2nd March.

All the ships have been, in all harbours, informed of the object of the Dunkirk privateers, for, because ten days ago the Parliament showed itself so sensitive about the capture of the Ostend fleet, the Admiralty appear to be anxious to be more careful than hitherto. I will now end, recommending you and the Company to the protection of God," &c.—ADAM FRANKE.

1697.  
—  
11th March.

1696.  
—  
9th March.

No. 100. From London.]

(From Adam Franke).—"Received yours of the 5th *stilo loci*,

The "Roskam" still kept here by adverse winds. Ships' affairs.  
 . . . . The straits' (straetse) ships have all arrived safely at the  
 Downs, only one English ship, the "Unity," flew into the candle  
 and became a prize to the French. A rich Genoese ship destined  
 for Amsterdam, and valued at £80,000, has been lost in the  
 Downs. Of the 170 on board, 157 were drowned, including 77  
 influential (voornamen) Jews. Only 13 were saved. Another ship  
 laden with wine and fruit for Flushing met the same fate. Only  
 nine men were saved.

1697.  
 —  
 19th March.

The annexed four packets I yesterday fetched at the East India  
 House. They arrived with the "Thomas," which had been lying  
 some time at Cadiz, and had come from Surat with much pepper  
 but little linen. The letters to private parties I would not take,  
 because too much money was asked for them.

What I wrote about the 160 merchants in confidence, I again  
 confirm, so that you may take your measures accordingly." . . .  
 Adam Franke.

No. 101, p. 259. From Delft.]

Ships' affairs.

8th May.

No. 102, p. 459.]

From the "Moercappel" in Saldanha Bay.—Ship's letter.

18th Nov.

No. 103, p. 463.]

Copy of the Resolution of the ship's council of the abovenamed  
 vessel, stating that, as the lightning had struck the mainmast, it  
 was necessary to return to the Cape.

13th Nov.

No. 104, p. 467.]

From the "Moercappel."—Ship's affairs. Wishes to have  
 refreshments bought from the Hottentots, as the men are falling  
 ill. Hardly any fish.

28th Nov.

No. 105.]

Wanting.



1697. No. 106, p. 535. From the Seventeen at Middelburg.]

27th Dec.

"Received yours of 30th June. No time to reply to it now. For the present, regarding the jewels that were in the ship "Oosterlant," we can only say that besides the information supplied to us by Jews in this country, who are interested in the matter, we have been shown a declaration of one Leendert Overalt of Rotterdam, made before Commissioners of the Council of Justice of the Cape Government, dated 24th June, 1697, stating that the steward, Pieter Heynsius, had on the 24th May, just before the wrecking of the vessel, taken two small bags of diamonds out of the captain's chest and tied them round his body in such a way that they remained on his back. His intention was, if he came safely to shore, to restore the stones to the skipper. However, when the ship struck for the first time, he fell overboard, and was never seen again. It is, therefore, supposed that he might have been among the dead, whilst others maintain that this supposition is quite correct. We, therefore, cannot refrain from notifying this to you, with orders that you are to send us exact information regarding this matter, and what the circumstances really are; and what may have been saved of those jewels and other goods, as the matter is strangely mentioned, and it is intimated that you have not shown that diligence, zeal and perseverance which might have been reasonably expected from you, as along shore goods were floating which might have been saved if you had given men from the fort and the ships, but that all this had been neglected. You yourself write that little had been saved, which appears strange to us, but, as we have said, we expect to hear your reply in defence. . . ."

Living in peaceful times now, you are to get rid of the "Noordgouw" or "Soldaat." One is to be sent to Batavia. You have enough vessels at hand with the one remaining. As many soldiers and sailors are to be sent away, when ships arrive for Batavia, as you can spare, until we write you further about it next spring. Both Ceylon and Batavia are much in need of men. The "Eyckelburg" takes your supplies and also f40,000 in cash. . . .

We paid your bill of exchange for f457 to Albert Koopman, sick comforter, when presented; but now we find that when you heard that the "Roskam," which had conveyed that bill, had been captured, you returned the amount at the Cape. This is improper. We shall try and recover the amount, but do not know with what success.

The Councillor Extraordinary and Governor S. v. d. Stel having been relieved from office according to our despatch of September last year, we have appointed as his successor his son, Willem Adriaan v. d. Stel, ex-Magistrate of Amsterdam, so that on his arrival the Government is to be transferred to him."

No. 107, p. 405.]

1697.

15th Dec

Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to India, dated 15th December, 1697.—“Our letter of 9th November mainly despatched to inform you of the peace concluded and ratified. . . . Arrival of the return fleet on the 6th November in England, escorted by an English war squadron. . . . Loss of the “Oosterland” and “Waddinxveen” at the Cape, and the “Bantam” on the shallow named the Elleboog. The latter completely lost; some men drowned. . . . How the men must have suffered, God knows. It is unnecessary to attempt to describe it. We are grateful that the rest of the ships arrived safely. If the storm in Table Bay had lasted an hour longer not one ship of the fleet would have been saved. See the despatches received on the subject. If the ships had been despatched from Batavia and Ceylon at the proper time those disasters would not have overtaken them. Of this we shall speak more anon.” . . . .

No. 108.]

List of annexures sent from Middelburg to the Cape in the “Unie,” and dated 15th December, 1697.

No. 109, p. 547. From the Committee of the Seventeen at Middelburg.]

“Peace having been declared, we have decided to let the signals hitherto used for ships calling at the Cape, be employed for the last time for the “Huis te Crayenstein.” You are therefore to bear this in mind. We must add, however, that in the public letter sent to the Seventeen by the “Roscam,” you have mentioned the signal and particulars about it; a very strange proceeding on your part, and not free from imprudence. If anything had to be written on the subject, you should have written separately to us.” Signed by the committee of the Seventeen.

25th Dec

No. 110-144.

Wanting.

No. 145.]

Requisition for the Cape from the Fatherland for 1698. Complied with (see preceding despatches).

1697.

No. 146, p. 527.]

25th Dec.

Extract from the despatch of the Seventeen to Batavia, dated 27th December, 1697. "News received from France that a large equipment for India is being arranged there. It being an enterprising nation, which in our opinion will do its utmost for the navigation and the trade in India, and establish itself in various localities, we have decided to build, equip and man for conveying specie, ships' requirements and other necessaries, the following ships including those mentioned in our despatch of 9th October last.

## By Zealand.

"Het Huis te Crayenstein,"	160 ft. long,	275 men.
"De Eenhoorn,"	140 "	175 "
"Kattendyke,"	145 "	175 "
"Vryburgh,"	145 "	175 "

## By Amsterdam.

"Bambeecke,"	145 "	200 "
"d' Unie,"	160 "	275 "
"De Pool,"	100 "	75 "
"Het huis te Nieuburgh,"	130 "	100 "
"Het huis te Loo,"	145 "	175 "
"Assendelft,"	145 "	175 "
"De Stad Ceulen,"	160 "	250 "
"De Spiegel,"	145 "	175 "
"Overryp,"	130 "	125 "
"Eyckelenburgh,"	100 "	50 "
"De Leeuwrick," (a galiot)	"	15 "

## By Delft.

"Driebergen,"	130 "	150 "
---------------	-------	-------

## By Rotterdam.

"Jeruzalem,"	130 "	150 "
--------------	-------	-------

## By Hoorn.

"Berckenroodt,"	130 "	150 "
-----------------	-------	-------

## By Enckhuysen.

"Venhuysen,"	130 "	150 "
--------------	-------	-------

Total . . . 3,015 men

i.e.,  $\frac{3}{5}$  sailors and  $\frac{2}{5}$  soldiers.

One vessel 145 ft. long (of the above) to proceed to Ceylon from Amsterdam, and to take, in addition to the requisition, £200,000.

The "Huis te Nieuburgh" will be laden with masts for the Cape, and the "Eyckelenburg" with goods for the same place." . . . .

1697.  
—  
25th Dec.

Names of vessels given that will remain at home. 10 in all. "Zealand is moreover building one of 145 ft., the "Westhoven," and Amsterdam one of 160 ft., whilst Hoorn has one on the stocks of 130 ft.

The late arrival of the ships and the necessity of repairing them put us to great inconvenience, to say nothing of the heavy expense. Consequently many will not be ready before the summer. Moreover the cargoes were received very late, and deep in the winter, with heavy loss, so that we cannot sell them before the spring, which will be another loss to the Company. The late arrival of the ships from home, you say, compelled you to send them back later. We must submit under the circumstances. One thing and another were caused by the war, which delayed the equipment and manning of the ships. Now, however, things may be brought on their old footing, and therefore you are in the despatch of the ships to carry out the old instructions, and send them away during November, and not later than 15th December. In January two ships must follow with further advices. The Ceylon ships shall not, under any circumstances, be despatched later than the beginning of January.

As we stated in our last, the return ships "Nederland," "Het Huis te Loo," and "Assendelft" called in England for anchors, cables, provisions, &c., and finally arrived here with the loss of the "Bantam." This has caused us a very large sum, all the results of their late despatch." . . . . . Appointments in India. . . . . Appointment at the Cape of Governor W. A. van der Stel. . . .

## 1698.

No. 1.]

Wanting.

No. 2. p. 917. From the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

1698.  
—  
31st July.

"Since yours of the 9th October, we likewise received what followed by the return fleet.

We do not intend to send you any muskets, but only firelocks, you are therefore to let us know what you have of each in stock, to enable us to decide.

In your despatch of 30th June, 1697, you mention that you have allowed the English an anchor of 2,500 lbs., a topmast of



1698.  
—  
31st July.

the "Swarte Leeuw," and 75 lbs. twine. This is contrary to our successive orders, and therefore you ought to have refused on the plea of your own necessities. We therefore recommend you in future to carry out our often repeated orders on this subject in a better way.

The question between the Hottentot Captain Claas and Coopman, mentioned in your abovenamed despatch, and concerning which you ask our support and order, is of that nature, that for want of sufficient knowledge and information we are not able to come to a proper decision, for we cannot judge whether, and how far the representations made by Captain Claas in his own defence, are in accordance with truth and facts. Therefore you are commanded to settle the matter and the disputes without favour, according to justice and fairness, on condition that proper moderation is at the same time displayed.

Your regulations for the hospital we approve of; they have been drawn up with much care, and are practical. We expect a good result from them. It would likewise not be unserviceable if the minister or sick comforter, when sometimes visiting the sick, encouraged them with an edifying and comforting word, as the care for the salvation of the souls is at least as necessary as that of the body.

The zeal and diligence displayed by Fiscal J. Blesius, and his carrying out of the Company's orders, have pleased us much. He is to continue in this course. His proposal to amend the orders of 10th December, 1695, regarding rations on board, has been met by us, by giving the ships officers a list as suggested. Regarding the distribution of liquor among the men, this is not confined to any time, but begins as soon as the ships run out of harbour. This is to regulate the proceedings of the Fiscal. . . . .

On the 27th December last, we informed you of the appointment of Willem Adriaan van der Stel as Governor. He was ex-Magistrate of this city. He is now leaving in the "Stad Ceulen" for the Cape, and on his arrival his father is to give him proper transfer of everything in presence of the Chief Merchant S. Elsevier, the independent Fiscal J. Blesius, and Captain O. Bergh, and in case of the death of one of these, another councillor shall be appointed."

No. 3, p. 933. From the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

21st August.

Governor W. A. v. d. Stel to be publicly installed by his father. Council referred to despatch to Batavia, which is annexed.

No. 4.]

Wanting.

No. 5, p. 937.]

Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to Batavia, 21st August. Ship's affairs. Reference made to last despatch of 31st July, 1698, in which the new English East India Company is mentioned. "The matter has now been concluded. A capital of £2,000,000 has been subscribed, and the Charter has been obtained, so that everyone may trade with India in proportion to the sum subscribed by him. The old Company may still trade with the East for three years, and intends to carry it on with the utmost vigour. It therefore, likewise subscribed to the new Company for £315,000, so that, after the expiration of three years, it may still trade to the extent of that amount. Every endeavour has been made to draw it into the new Company, but it flatly refuses, and is determined to remain separate. Time will show whether from this sum other companies will spring, or whether some compromise will be effected. And as it is mentioned as a fact that many people of this county have also subscribed, or will still do so, to these foreign companies established in England, Scotland, Flanders and Denmark, and possibly likewise in France, and take a great interest in them, the States-General have by placcaat of the 11th instant (August) provided against this. Some copies are sent you herewith. It forbids navigation and trade with India directly or indirectly, so that no one is allowed to send or give in charge to anyone proceeding thither any goods on whole or half profit, or get any goods thence, according to the penalties attached, with confiscation of all such goods.

1698.

21st August.

The placcaaten are likewise renewed, which forbid the taking of service under any foreign kings, princes, or foreign East India Companies, or of private shipowners or those trading with foreign countries, or the departure on such ships to India in order to trade there, on pain of punishment with death. Everyone who is in the service of the Company, and within the limits of its Charter, is to regulate himself accordingly. All the penalties will be rigorously exacted without fear, favour or prejudice.

We annex the Resolution of the States-General of the 9th, and of their letter to His Imperial Majesty (Leopold), in answer to the latter's epistle in favour of the Archbishop of Ancyre, mentioned in the letter to you of the 3rd April, that you may make use of it as you think proper.

The English Company got home their ship "Samson" lately with a very valuable cargo, as you will see from the bill of lading annexed." . . . .

No. 6, p. 945.]

Printed.—List of the number and size of the boxes which one returning from India is allowed to take home with him according to his rank.

24th July.

1698. No. (P).]

24th July. Printed.—The placcaat of the States-General mentioned in No. 5. See above, p. 937.

No. 8, p. 951.]

24th August. List of annexures sent to the Cape from Holland in the “Stad Ceulen.” (Ship that brought Governor W. A. v. d. Stel.)

No. 9, p. 929.]

31st July. Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to the Batavia Council, 31st July, 1698.—Ships’ affairs. . . “As we become more and more aware of the excesses committed by those returning from India, not alone in the number but also the size of the boxes, even in the case of soldiers and sailors, to say nothing of the flasks, pots and other baggage, with which the ships are overcrowded, we have here added a printed copy of regulations for all homeward bound ships. Whatever may be brought beyond the allowance will therefore be confiscated. Annually these regulations shall be published at Batavia and Ceylon, that no one may plead ignorance.”

No. 10.]

Wanting.

No. 11, p. 977.]

19th Sept. Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to the Batavia Council, 19th September, 1698.—Ships’ affairs. Number of ships and names of those to be despatched. 23 ships and 3,925 men, or three-fifths sailors and two-fifths soldiers.

No. 12, p. 953. From Amsterdam.]

21st August. Duplicate of No. 3.

No. 13, p. 981.]

List of annexures sent to the Cape with the “Drie Cronen,” dated 31st July and 19th September, 1698.

No. 14, p. 985.]

1698.

Receipt of the captain of the "Drie Cronen" for slaves, a brandy still, and other articles on board his vessel for the Cape, dated 19th September, 1698. 21st August.

Nos. 15 and 16, p. 989, &c.]

Bill of lading of the above, and of the cargo of the "Eyckelenburg."

No. 17, p. 957. From Enckhuysen.]

Ships' affairs.

16th August.

No. 18, p. 1097. From Batavia.]

"The "Wesel" took our last to you dated 25th October, and sailed, *viâ* Mauritius, with Abraham Momber van de Velde on board as *Sécunde*, in the place of the deceased Wouter van de Putte. It is to take in a cargo of ebony thence for the Cape. . .

6th Dec.

We approve of the promotion of Jan Adriaansz de Ruyter as skipper on the "Vegt" *vice* H. Corbemaker deceased; but not of that of the junior mate of the "Oosterstein" as chief mate of the "Vegt," in that way passing by the junior mate J. Jansz Kin, without showing any important reason for so doing, as he had already two months before performed the duties of chief mate on that vessel very satisfactorily. We have, therefore, considered your proceeding altogether improper and unfair, and though we have left him in his rank as junior mate, we shall keep our eye on him, in order to show him our favour because of the difficult voyage from the Cape to this, and the good testimonies given of his conduct and abilities. . . .

Provisions no longer to be landed at the Cape out of the outward bound ships, unless urgently necessary, as such ships might, when the voyage is long, be most seriously embarrassed. See our orders of 30th November, 1697.

Your judicial extracts show us how your Court of Justice condemned the officers of the "Crab," "Merestein," "Grimmestein," "Donkervliet," "Oosterstein," "De Vegt" and "Ysselmonde," when charged by Fiscal Blesius with carelessness and mistakes in keeping their consumption books. We also received Mr. Elsevier's defence (explanation) regarding his consumption on the "Ysselmonde," made to you as far as himself is concerned, but will as yet confine ourselves to our despatch of 30th November, 1697, and the instructions therein contained, until you have heard from the Masters. . . .



1698.

—  
6th Dec.

You did well to send us news of the peace by the "Swaag," and not to wait for the other despatch vessels. The wheat it brought arrived in good order, but was very little (20 lasts) compared with what we required (100 d<sup>o</sup>.) . . . . .

We have not been able to send the "Soldaat" back, as we use her for a cruiser in the Eastern Provinces to observe the English ships seen this year in those waters, to be followed apparently by others. You are, therefore, to write for another vessel from Holland, which may bring a cargo for the Cape, and make inquiries at Madagascar about the "Riddenschap," if you have heard nothing further. The "Wesel," as already mentioned, we have despatched *via* Mauritius to Madagascar, but if not found fit for this work, she is to be kept at the Cape, and will take with her the instructions, &c., given (by you) to the "Soldaat." What passed between the "Unie" and a French ship that called in Table Bay, and also the mistake made by our skipper, J. H. Smith, we read with dissatisfaction in yours of 30th April last; but as you gave satisfaction to the French captain, and ascribed the whole to the ignorance and inexperience of the skipper, and he had left quite satisfied, we shall pass it by as having been done imprudently and without malice.

We fear it is quite true what the commander of Mauritius writes about the seven pirates which have nestled before the Bay of Antongil in Madagascar, as they have been seen everywhere to the west of this. They have, however, hitherto not attacked any of our ships. . . . .

It is in accordance with the express orders of the masters that you make the officers of the ships sign for the quantity and quality of the fresh meat delivered to them. This must be adhered to, and will prevent the endless complaints brought to our ears.

We were glad to read in yours of 30th April last, that the harvest last year had been more abundant, and you were able to supply the return ships with 8,000 lbs. of bread and 155 muids of beans and peas. . . . . You should continue to bake biscuit for the fleet as much as you can, and ship to Batavia whatever you can spare of wheat. In order to benefit your Government and the Cape burghers, you are to send us 100 lasts of wheat for 1699. We would prefer the biseuits, however (in case of your inability to supply what we require), as ordered by the Directors on the 7th September, 1696. (See ours of 30th November, 1697). . . . .

We did not depend upon supplies of beans from the Cape for the ships, it was only because last year we could not obtain enough here, that we asked you to supply the return ships.

We did not like to see among the foreign ships at the Cape five strong French ships this year, destined to Bengal and Surat, but as you think, with a secret commission (see your despatches of 7th

February, 30th April, and 30th June this year). We are not without fear that they will do some mischief to us in India. One of them passed to the south of Malacca, viz., the "Emphratyl."

1698.  
—  
6th Dec.

The reports about the fitness of False Bay to protect our ships from the vehement north-westerns, as spread two years ago by those who returned in the fleet under Commander Pronk, impelled us to order a careful inquiry by Commander Claas Bichon, who received his written instructions. But the reasons why he did not make it, contained in his letter of 10th February last, are satisfactory, and when he left he gave you copy of those instructions. But it surprised us that you sent them back to us without having done anything, (see yours of 30th April), submitting that nothing was said to you to undertake the duty yourself. The instruction itself should have guided you, and therefore the matter, if not yet taken in hand, is to suffer no longer delay. The necessary order will be given to our commissioner who is now leaving. We therefore return you the instructions.

With regret we heard of the loss of the "Huis te Crayenstein," through mere negligence of the officers. We cannot refrain from mentioning that you and the fiscal might have made a more rigid inquiry to discover where the blame lay, than what is found in the declarations obtained by you, and which you had confirmed by oath by those who were guilty, even in their own case, which is informal and contrary to the principles of law. How the court here looked at the matter, and the guilty ones were punished, the annexed sentence will tell.

That you decided to send the "Soldaat" hither with the cargo saved from the wreck we approve of. She arrived here on the 1st September with 110 men on board. On the 6th the "Huis te Loo" brought some 40 soldiers and some liquor saved from the "Crayenstein." The liquor was bad, however, and was sold at a loss. . . . .

We cannot comply with your request of 30th July last, to send you five or six lasts of rice with each return ship, in order to supply such return vessels as may be in want. The latter are all well supplied, and so much so, that much space destined for sleeping accommodation has been used for storing the rice and provisions. As soon as we have a spare vessel, we shall comply with your request, and send the supplies for the Cape and Mauritius." . . . .

Names given of the return ships which leave under Commissioner Daniel Heyns (as admiral). . . . . The latter will likewise be commissioner to inspect the Cape affairs according to Directors' orders of 24th March, 1695. "You are therefore to acknowledge him as such."

Certain Chinese convicts sent over to be detained at the Cape. . . . .

1698.

No. 19, p. 1117. From Batavia.]

4th Dec.

"The "Wesel" takes this, and also Abraham Momber van der Velde as Commissioner for Mauritius, where she is to take in a cargo of ebony for the return fleet expected at the Cape. She is to take the place of the "Soldaat" at the Cape."

No. 20, p. 1121.]

Copy of letter from Batavia to Mauritius by the "Wesel."  
List of articles sent. Value £6,385.13.8. (See above despatch).  
. . . . .

No. 21, p. 1125.]

30th Nov.

Instructions given to Commissioner Claas Bichon, as mentioned in preceding despatch (No. 18 of this precis.)

"Reference to the statements made by those of the return fleet under Commander H. Pronk, about the safety of False Bay annually from March to October, the dangerous months in Table Bay. (See preceding despatch No. 18). That bay therefore to be carefully examined. Therefore on arrival in Table Bay the vice-commander and two of the most experienced skippers are to be ordered to proceed thither to explore it, and take soundings there thoroughly. Also to make an exact chart of the same, and send a full report to us (Batavia). On his arrival home, the commodore shall likewise report thoroughly to the Directors. Should on your arrival the "Swaag" be at the Cape, its skipper who has been harbour master there some time, Jacob Joppe de Jonge, is to be added to the Commission."

No. 22, p. 1127.]

18th Feb.

Extract from despatch of Commander Bichon at the Cape, to the Batavia board. "Although the vice-Commander Huntum strayed from us, we would have carried out the above instructions (exploration of False Bay) if Governor S. v. d. Stel did not show the impossibility of doing so during this south-east monsoon, when there is seldom or never a vessel in that bay, and for the next two months no vessel could be sent. The commission might have proceeded overland, but without a boat no exploration as required could be effected. Moreover our secret orders were to hurry on without delay, although we were only six ships together. We therefore proceeded at once to St. Helena to find the two missing ships . . . but left a copy of our instructions (No. 21 above) in the hands of Governor Van der Stel. Whether or not he will carry them out when the opportunity offers you will know in time."



No. 23, p. 1133.]

Extract of despatch of the Seventeen to Batavia, dated 3rd April, 1698. "The squadrons from Batavia and Ceylon shall not wait for each other at the Cape later than 15th March. The rest that are late are to follow," &c.

1698.

3rd April.

No. 24, p. 1137.]

Requisition for India from the Cape for 1699. Batavia, 5th December, 100 lasts of new wheat, four d°. rye, 20 half-aums oil, 100 lbs. seeds.

No. 24, p. 1215. Ships affairs.]

12th Dec.

No. 25, p. 1141.]

Requisition from Mauritius for Holland for 1699. 600 or 800 blocks of ebony. The "Swaag" might have brought them to the Cape.

No. 26, p. 599.]

From Commodore C. Bichon, on the "Lands Welvaren," 15th February.—"Had left Batavia with nine ships on the 28th November. Cannot reach Table Bay because of the south-east. Anchored below Robben Island. A vessel should be sent to Saldanha Bay to see whether the missing ships are there and ensure them refreshment." . . .

15th Feb

No. 26, p. 1145.]

Sentence of the Court at Batavia passed on the officers of the "Crayenstein," wrecked through carelessness (off "Hottentots Huisje.") See preceding despatches.

30th Nov.

"Jan van de Vyver, skipper; Jacob Brun, chief mate; François Mortier, junior mate; Joost van Breen, third watch; all in service of the Company, and appointed on the "Crayenstein," which was neglected and lost at the Cape. The Council having carefully considered, &c. . . deprive J. van de Vyver, and F. Mortier of office, rank and pay, declare them unfit to serve the Company in any employment whatever, and condemn each one in solidum to repay the loss of the "Crayenstein" and its cargo, which are to be valued by experts. Should one pay the whole, the



1698.  
—  
30th Nov.

others will be discharged. Suspend Jacob Brun from office, rank and pay for a year from to-day. Declare all the defendants to have earned no salary from the 1st February this year, the day on which they sailed away; refuse the other claims of the prosecutor, and condemn all the defendants into the costs."

Thus done, &c., on the 30th November, 1698. (Signed) W. Valckenier, president; Daniel Heins, vice-president; Adolf Winkler, W. ten Rhyne, Isaac Hoehepied, Theod. Zas, Joh. v. Keulen, Ryckloff Michael van Goens, members of the Court. . . .

No. 27, p. 1149.]

List of passengers on the return fleet of 1698:—On the "Oosterstein," Daniel Heins and family, J. de Varsyn, P. Veeckens, P. v. d. Keurbeek, J. Wassenaar, and three Chinese convicts; On the "Unie," Evert Doets, junior merchant Adriaan van der Stel, Pieter Pyl, Dionys Chivier, Barbara Tips (widow of Phil. Conink), Hellegonda Cranendonk (widow of the merchant Heemskerck), and two Chinese convicts; On the "Brandenburg," Vice-Commodore Harman Voet, Jac. v. d. Planken, Theod. Hermans, Dominicus v. d. Noot, the widow v. d. Planken, Rachel Simiakus (widow of H. Tillese Nieuwen); On the "Vosmaar," Elbert Buys, Joost Clarabout, C. Mutter, Alex. Hendriex, J. W. Ducker, N. Nieuwman, and the widow of Jan Schrijner; On the "Reygersdaal," Govert van Vlierden, G. Donker, Assistant Alewyn, Surgeon Molenzyzer, J. Kivit, D. van Harwynen, Joris Briselaar (son of merchant De Visser); On the "Hof van Ilpendam," Jacobus van Hoorn, H. Tent, J. Brunt, D. Veerlengen, D. Jorisse Coning, P. Causius, J. Vedder, the Muscovite Timotheus Stephanus and servant (who is a soldier), J. H. Oplater; On the "Dregterland," Harman Poetsar, Peterus Ras, J. Hoffman, H. H. van Bergen, J. van de Snit, M. Ravens, C. Hage, the two Spaniards named Giacomo d' Trumbella of Arragon and Joan Anthonio de Antiquera and two servants (natives of Manhilla), the burgher Glaudy Runbit, and Adolf van der Zee Hofman.

No. 28, p. 1153.]

Names of the slaves on the abovenamed fleet sent to the Cape to be sold or delivered—61 in all.

No. 29, p. 1157.]

List of annexures sent by the abovenamed fleet to the Cape; also list of papers given to Commander D. Heyns to be read on the voyage, and to be returned from the Cape.

No. 30, p. 1165. From Batavia.]

1698

24th Dec.

"With the return fleet, under Commander D. Heyns, we replied to yours of 19th September. Ships' affairs. The arrival of a Chinese junk enabled us to obtain 2,064 lbs. tea, which we send by the "Tamboer," to be sent on to Europe with saffron wood, Japanese copper, &c. The "Tamboer" is to be sent back at once *via* Madagascar, and shall there make further inquiries after the missing ship "Ridderschap." You are, therefore, to supply it with the necessary instructions, &c., as given to the "Soldaat." It may also bring us 40 or 50 lasts of wheat. . . . .

You are, however, to send us no Cape wine, as we would not know what to do with it, and a shipment would cause loss, we being well provided with sack, French wines, &c. Moreover, the English have imported a great deal, so that the stock is very extensive. Besides, the Cape wines are extraordinarily bad. The remaining leaguer of the lot given by you to the "Nieuw-berg" we sold here by auction, and only realized Rds. 15, whilst some time before a half-aum of the surplus stores of the "Unie" was sold for Rds. 2 and another for Rds. 1. This shows that that wine is not liked, and that it would be in the Company's interest to send no more." . . .

No. 31.]

List of annexures sent with the above by the "Tamboer."

No. (?), p. 1175. From Amsterdam.]

Ships' affairs. . . .

12th Dec.

No. 32, p. 603. From Mauritius.]

"Received yours of 19th September, 1697, per the "Soldaat." When we spoke of damaged articles brought by the "Swaag," it was not our intention to insinuate that you had changed the articles at the Cape, as we knew that they had never been landed there. We meant to say that they were damaged when placed in your hands without your knowing it. Should, however, you feel annoyed, we wish to express our apology, &c.

It is true that it would be more profitable for the Company, seeing the heavy expenses hitherto incurred, to abandon this island, but then the English would be the first to take possession of it, whilst the New Netherlands' (nu nederlause) pirates, who have seven ships, and are settled on St. Maria before the Bay of Antongil, would consider it a very convenient place for themselves and ships, and make a fine thieves' nest of it. This would greatly prejudice our ships.

1696.

—  
12th Dec.

We regret that you have received no news from home regarding the repairs of the ebony saw mills. They are rapidly falling to decay, and the iron works should be taken out of them. The woodwork has become rotten.

It was not our intention to say that, as we could get no slaves, we had to stop our works. We did as much as we could hitherto with the men at our disposal, but Claas van Wiering, who contracted to plant sweet potatoes, had to abandon the work for want of slave labour. We, therefore, again contracted with Daniel Zayman, who is doing his best, but will not be able to do the whole with only two slaves to help him. Six hands cannot annually plant 1,000 half-aums of sweet potatoes here on the flats, or again dig them up. About 30 or 40 slaves would be required. They need, however, remain slaves only as long as they like, and can escape to the forest very easily, where they can always find abundant provisions. Fifteen years ago six or seven slaves ran away thus, and are still supporting themselves in the forests, without any danger of ever being recaptured. The dense forests cover the island from one end to another. We, therefore, leave you to decide whether slaves should be sent.

We have not really increased in numbers by the arrival of the 34 servants, burghers and convicts. The burghers naturally work for themselves, the servants have merely relieved those who had to leave, whilst the slaves having seized a boat on the 11th November, 1696, absconded. They were certainly recaptured, but we can do very little with such rogues, who have to be heavily ironed when working in the forests, and consequently do very little. We beg you not to send such a class any more. Our garrison of 36 men can therefore not do very much when those who must do the ordinary work are subtracted.

1 Commander, Deodati, 1 sergeant of the guard, 3 bodyguards of the commander, and 3 men who together are always on guard, 1 surgeon, 4 men daily required for hunting, 3 men on the vessels, 2 men hunting on the flats, 2 smiths daily at work, 4 men continually burning charcoal for the smiths, there being no mineral coal, 3 men continually busy planting and digging up the sweet potatoes, and bringing them in weekly with the wagon, 2 men for the wagon at the Lodge to convey wood, stones, lime, &c. Total 30. Though these men are sometimes used whenever possible, for extra work, still we have only six left in reality for that purpose. These have to build the Lodge, break the stones, saw the planks and carry them out, and burn lime. Further they are to do the carpentering, plant sugar cane, press it, distil arrack, and make sugar. How much progress the work which ought to be done, can make under such circumstances, we leave you to guess. We therefore again beg that the fiscal, or another commissioner may be sent over to see what has been done, that our



enemies, whom we have like friends everywhere may not charge us with having neglected the Company's interests.

The arsenic sent by the "Soldaat" to poison the rats was effectual, but was also destroyed by the fire. It had been before impossible to protect anything from the rats in the stores, and yet though 300 or 400 are killed during the night, it can not be seen that the multitude decreases. To destroy the vermin in the fields and forests is, however, as impossible as to reach the vault of heaven. They are there in thousands of millions, and if they were only about the cultivated lands there would be a chance of eventually rooting them out. But the whole island is covered with them to the top of the highest mountains. We therefore believe it impossible to rear any corn, rice, or any other grain here. We tried it again by sowing the wheat received by the "Swaag," which had been much eaten by weevil, but not a grain was saved. The indigo seed was sown by the burghers, and grew well, but hardly had the seed appeared when the rats destroyed it, so that hardly enough was saved to sow again. The freemen likewise endeavoured to make indigo according to instructions, and they would have succeeded if they only had had the cement to make the tanks, but you must decide whether it will be worth while sending any in the face of the destruction caused by the rats.

The vine cuttings arrived, but in an indifferent state. We regret that the samples of our produce were lost in Table Bay by the overturning of the boat, and now send you one half-leaguer Mauritius arrack, one d<sup>o</sup>. salt beef, one box soap, one d<sup>o</sup>. black sugar, one roll pressed tobacco, and one keg butter.

According to your orders we will only take from the freemen enough cane juice to make arrack sufficient for the garrison. The whole of the Company's sugar cane has been washed away by the last flood.

Those who told you about the water mountains or water forests, so that you wished some trees of the latter, were mere babblers. There is a place here called the wet forest, and although no more rain falls there than elsewhere, the forest consists of a short and twisted underwood. The trunks of the trees are covered with moss, and their crowns are entangled in each other. In the rainy season the water remains in the moss and continually drips down, so that the ground remains wet and marshy. Hence the name of "Natte bos." As the trees are of a dwarf kind, and even unfit for fuel, it would be useless to send you any. In consequence of the cold no flowers or herbs, and but very little grass are seen there." . . .

Description of the Island. "The same still as that given by Lamotius. The same multitude of fish in the rivers and sea. The game (harte beesten) has become much scarcer, and it requires four men to conduct the hunting and convey the meat to the Lodge. The reason is that Lamotius allowed the hunters

1696.

—  
12th Dec.



1696.

—  
12th Dec.

too much liberty. When they went out they only wanted to bring home wild ox and cow meat, but before they succeeded in that, they had usually killed from 20 to 40 bucks or harte beesten, bitten to death by the dogs. They did not seem to consider that kind of meat good enough for them, and left it lying on the ground. The consequence was that this kind of game was much thinned and driven off. In the same way a large quantity of the wild cattle was destroyed. Until the present moment the commander has not had that kind of meat on his table, and would not allow it to be used, that the troop might again multiply. A fair number is now on the island, but not near the Lodge, but to the leeseide whither they had been driven. Tortoises have likewise been caught so extensively by Lamotius, that hardly a single one is found now. During his five years stay here, Decdati did not have them twice on his table. Lamotius allowed the ebony sawyers in the forest to go out in gangs to catch them, and as soon as one returned, the other set out. This is the reason why the ebony sawmill was so long in being made. Often they replied to Lamotius that they had caught from 70 to 80. But the most wicked thing was that they did not use the meat, the best part of the creature, but left it rotting in the field; bringing home only the fat or grease in loads for five or six men to carry. They then melted it out and kept it in vessels, and when they had a feast they drank each others health with it in full cocoanut shells. They acted so wickedly in this matter that people, who are still here, became thoroughly disgusted. Hence we cannot supply you with land turtle fat any more. A strict search was made by men of the "Soldaat" purposely sent out, but they could not find one. Not a single wild goose is seen here any more for the same reason. Formerly they were caught by the hand.

The disease among the people here, consisting of an excruciating pain in the stomach, now raging for many years, and from which many Company's servants and burghers are at present suffering, appears to be endemic. We pray God to remove the plague.

Severe sickness this year among the cattle, except those of the N.W. Harbour. The heads of the cattle swell to double their size. The whole body is covered with swellings as big as a hat, the hinder parts of the animal hang out and bleed continuously, and recovery is supposed to be impossible. This year we lost 27 oxen and cows; the rest are so poor that we have no butter. Among the harte beesten and small game there was likewise sickness, which we called the falling sickness (epilepsy). Apparently in good health they suddenly drop down and die. Many were carried off.

On the 20th December, 1797, 24th January, 1798, and 29th do. we were visited by heavy storms, but not regular hurricanes. The "Soldaat" rode them out with four anchors, but more destruction was done on the island than can be repaired in a year. The

1698.  
—  
12th Dec.

cattle stable, smith's shop and butchery are to be rebuilt. The jetty has also been made useless, and requires much labour. On the Noordwyk flats the whole enclosure, consisting of 14,000 palisades around the sweet potato land, has been blown down. This has to be repaired to save the vegetable. We also lost a boat. Not one of the "Soldaat" had ever before witnessed such a wind, though it was no hurricane, excepting the mate Evert v. Asperen, who had witnessed the "Elephant" on the coast, which, according to him, blows harder than it did here. . . . We do not yet know whether any cattle have been lost. It is disheartening thus heavily to labour against death without progress, for hardly is one thing made but another is destroyed. But it is God's hand, and we must receive it patiently with the prayer that He may save us from such disasters in future. . . .

Besides the sugar, soap and arrack, we do not know what more this island can produce on which thorough dependence can be placed and which would be profitable. Timber for casks, vessels, houses, &c, could be cut here. It is so abundant that, if 2,000 men were to continue cutting for 200 years, enough would still be left. No timber can be asked for, which cannot be supplied. And to give you further assurance, Deodati is prepared, if you sent him 50 or 60 men, which he would salary, to cut whatever you require, provided that the men are kept at work continually and the Company takes what is cut or sawn, at a reasonable price. As long as he does the work his pay may stop, and another commander may be appointed; and when the work is done, he would be glad to return to service as junior merchant, and leave the place. Moreover, he should also have free hunting and cutting; and in case of war or danger, he would undertake for six months at his own cost to employ his men solely in the Company's service (or defence), the Company to supply them with food, arms, &c."

Matters connected with Ary Simonsz and Lambert d<sup>o</sup>.

"Having no land surveyor we cannot have the plots granted to the freemen, surveyed. . . .

The death of our draught oxen prevented us from getting more ebony out of the forests for gun carriages. The forest is nine hours' walk from the Lodge. . . .

Some ambergris sent with Skipper Holm. . . .

Improper and coarse conduct of Skipper Hans Holm when here. (See annexed declarations of the ship's officers.) When the ship arrived we were anxious to receive your letters, as they might contain matters not to be delayed, or otherwise of importance. But no boat landed, and the Surgeon Jan Bockelberg was sent on board to ask for your letters. He found the skipper quite drunk, who told him that he could not get the letters, as they were not at hand; that he would look for them and bring them on shore the next day. It is his custom during storms or when he enters a harbour to drink himself mad drunk. This he also did when the "Soldaat" arrived. When he landed the next day with the

1698.  
—  
12th Dec.

letters and the bookkeeper *Sieur Colonius*, he was ordered, as his ship could not be ready for departure before December, to proceed with it to a place called "Behind the French Church," and there run it on the mud, as was generally done by all vessels at this time of the year, because no vessel could ride out a hurricane before the Lodge. He and his mate thereupon went to sound the spot, and found sufficient depth for the purpose, but he afterwards changed his mind, and decided to remain off the Lodge, as he told his chief mate Philip ter Kuys and the others. He did this on his own authority, and never consulted the ship's council, thus imperilling the lives of all on board. By God's goodness we had no regular hurricane, otherwise the ship would have been lost. Three heavy storms, however, occurred, and the danger on board was so great, that they had already twice offered up the prayer of distress to God Almighty. The men will tell you that it blew here twice as hard as it did at the Cape when the "Oosterland" and "Waddinxveen" were lost. And if it had not been a sheltered roadstead in which no heavy seas can break, the ship and crew would have been lost.

Some days later it was muttered among the men that Holm had said at sea, that he would do what he liked when he arrived safely. The mates and *Sieur Colonius* will confirm this. The commander consequently showed him your orders, that all skippers, merchants, &c., shall obey the commands of the commander. He said very little in reply, and a few days later (a Sunday) it happened that some freemen and servants of the Company were allowed to go on board, on condition that they returned early. Invited into the saloon by the skipper, all drank themselves beastly drunk with him, excepting two freemen and a few servants, who returned to shore. During the evening the sailor known as Big Ary entered the cabin and asked Holm for a glass of wine. This was given him, and he also drank himself drunk. When outside the saloon again, and lying under the half-deck, he kept calling for his mate Holm, who took him under the arm and called him mate and brother Ary. The mate Evert van Asperen hearing this, ordered the sailor to go below. This he refused to do. Before that the chief mate Philip te Kuys, *Sieur Colonius* and the boatswain had returned on board together with the third officer, Harman Verbrugge. There was no one at the side ropes when they stepped on deck. They helped the sailor to go below, but he at once returned on deck through the forecastle, and would have seriously wounded Verbrugge with a piece of wood if he had hit him. Holm thereupon called out with the heavy tongue of a drunken man, "I gave him no wine." At once *Sieur Colonius* landed to report the matter, fearing mischief, and not knowing what might happen, as the crew were likewise dissatisfied with the little food given them. Enough meat and refreshments had been sent on board, but the skipper wished what was given by us for one day, to last for two



days. In that way the warm weather spoilt the meat, and it had to be thrown overboard. The crew, therefore, often asked to get more, but Holm replied that he had already at least six times asked the commander for more, but that it had been refused. This is a falsehood, as he had been told before the officers that if the daily supply was not sufficient, more would be given. He had invariably replied that they had enough, and ate like wild beasts. For that reason the crew also complained during the Madagascar voyage that they were starving; and had even to take the slops from the pigs' troughs to still their hunger. This matter, however, was one beyond our province, and we did not like to interfere, but the mates and others will tell you all the particulars, should you like to know them. When *Sieur Colonius* returned on board we gave him an order to deprive the skipper of the command until further orders, and appointed the other officers temporarily to take care of the ship. Holm would not land, and on the following day replied, that if the commander wished to speak to him he could come on board. He swore and raved like a madman, and said that he had orders from the Directors to let the commander dance to his pipes. In order to secure the safety of the ship properly, the commander was obliged to proceed on board, where he found Holm still very drunk and with a torn shirt. A broad ship's council was then convened, and skipper Holm asked for those instructions which he professed to have. He could show none, and it was decided to leave him in command, but seriously to recommend him to do his duty henceforth better. The officers, however, received our written instructions to suspend him at once should he again misbehave.

In consequence of his excessive drinking the nine leaguers of wine given for the rations of the men during the voyage have been emptied some days ago already. If the men had received two glasses daily there would have been enough for five months. We therefore provided the vessel with  $\frac{1}{2}$  leaguer arrack for the return voyage.

Copies of the books and other documents are annexed.

L<sup>a</sup>. D.—Indictment, &c., against the burgher H. J. Corseboom for killing a convict, and for having in 1677 surreptitiously sent to the Cape with the "*Cabeljouw*" a very large piece of ambergris. All his goods, and himself have therefore been seized, and with his wife and slaves he is sent over to stand his trial.

L<sup>a</sup>. E.—Charges against the above mentioned man's wife Teuntje v. d. Linden, sent over for theft, a woman of depraved conduct, causing quarrels everywhere; she is well known at the Cape.

L<sup>a</sup>. F.—A slave executed for sodomy.

L<sup>a</sup>. G.—21 attestations against two persons for poisoning or attempting to poison some people, &c.

1698.  
--  
12th Dec.



1698.

12th Dec.

L<sup>a</sup>. H.—Four confessions, and the sentence of the malefactors who fired the Lodge.

L<sup>a</sup>. J.—Confession of the sailor Magnus Milander who had absconded into the forest, &c.

L<sup>a</sup>. K.—Declaration of the burgher J. D. van Dantsick about cattle stolen by another from the Company.

L<sup>a</sup>. L.—Confession of the burgher Jan Retson of Somerset, that contrary to Company's orders, he had in February last at the Zwarte River boarded a vessel, undoubtedly a pirate (mentioned in our last), and had sailed with it on to the roadstead, piloting it in, and moreover shown to the captain the best and most suitable harbours of the island.

L<sup>a</sup>. M.—Papers regarding the men who deserted with the boat, &c. . . .

L<sup>a</sup>. N.—Declarations in favour of another deserter.

L<sup>a</sup>. O.—A confession of Mathias, born here (who is likewise sent over), that he had hunted on forbidden places, and a declaration charging him with having instigated the men to desert, and sail for the Mascarenhas, &c. . . . .

L<sup>a</sup>. Q.—Promissory note by Captain J. Lloyd of the "Nassouw" for Rds. 126½ for refreshments. He promised to pay to the Directors when he arrived at home.

L<sup>a</sup>. R.—Our requisition.

The "Soldaat" takes over Bruns Liefthing of Delft, pressed by the the English at Surat, . . . . . &c.

The English ships did not commit the least insolence during their stay here, as they had been doing before." (Signed by) R. Deodati, J. Maurits, J. Bockelberg, and H. Gerritse. . . .

August ?

No. 33, p. 961. From Hoorn. Ships affairs.]

No. 34, p. 1053. From Amsterdam.]

Our last was dated 21st August, and that of the Seventeen, 20th September. Ships affairs, &c. . . .

21st October.

Letter sent by the frigate "Peter and Paul."

No. 35.]

Annexures sent by the above ship.

No. 36.]

Price list of the Company's merchandize sold on 13th October, 1698.

No. 37.]

Wanting.

No. 38, p. 1063. From Batavia.]

1698.

"Our last was dated 30th November, 1697. Letter sent by the 25th October. "Wezel" galiot, *via* Mauritius with supplies, and the new Commander Abr. Momber van de Velde." . . . . .

No. 39, p. 1001. From Mauritius.]

"Our last was dated 10th February." List given of the wood, soap, &c., sent over. "This is sent by the English return ship "The Dorrel," to inform you that after the three storms mentioned in our last, we had a fourth hurricane. It commenced on the 29th March, Saturday before Easter, and continued until the following Wednesday. On Monday and Tuesday it was the most severe, and destroyed everything planted on the island. The dwellings at the Lodge were unroofed, although protected with ropes and heavy weights; much of the goods were wetted, and though washed again will never realize their former value. The writer of this, Deodati, had to find shelter with his wife and children in a roofless room, in a corner covered with planks and tarpaulin for fourteen days. All the leaves of the trees have been blown off, and with great difficulty we could bring it so far, that we again had a roof over our heads. The roads cannot be recognized; numberless trees have fallen over them. With the assistance of the freemen we removed the wood as much as possible, but the roads are not yet what they should be. The advantage, however, was that the men who had been sent out to cut leaves, found a piece of ambergris washed up, weighing 42 lbs. A search was made for more, but everywhere footsteps were seen of those who had been before us, knowing that ambergris is washed up in stormy weather. The piece found was lying under water still; if it had been washed up, it would never have been found by us; hence we do not expect much from this source, if free access to the beach be allowed, and no heavy punishments are inflicted for doing so. Some parts might, however, be excepted which are common thoroughfares. We, however, would wish you to send us the reward for finding, *i.e.*, Rds. 5 per ounce, or Rds. 80 per lb., or Rds. 3360 for the whole. In order to encourage the finders and others, the commander has advanced Rds. 400, as there was no money in the chest.

10th Sept.

We have not been able to send you the gun carriage timber, because our saws are too weak for the heavy wood required (red ebony). We beg you to send us six good saws. If we had mineral coal we could make them ourselves.

Heavy epidemic among the people since the "Soldaat" left. No one escaped. There was for a long while no one to hunt or to work. The writer has during the last eight months had no healthy moment. With the cold weather better health set in, and

1698.  
—  
6th Dec.

most of the men are again at work. The cause can now not be ascribed to the arrack, as was done before, for I withheld the arrack from the men, and gave them instead a glass of syrup, which does not cost more than the arrack, and of which beer was made (daar dan bier van hebbe geseth). Freeman and Company's servants suffered equally, and three died, who in three years did not drink three glasses of arrack. The one Claas Jansz of Wieringen, of very sober habits, as all know, had besides his cattle, a capital of fl,200 cash, and died at the house of Jan Retson of Somerset, who had married his illegitimate daughter Maaitje Claas van Wieringen. We are sure that Retson does not possess the value of Rds. 20 in money, but after the death of Claas, he showed a document, which he professes to have been written by Claas, stating that he had lent Rds. 80 to Claas, who had given him a slave as security until the amount had been paid. The signature, however, is not the ordinary one of v. Wieringen as is proved by our books; besides the witnesses cannot be depended on; one, the freeman Pieter Robbertse who arrived here in the "Swaag," has now and before this been known as an infamous liar, and even now says that he cannot swear that Retson ever lent money to Claas. Moreover when the latter died, all his cash which everybody knew he had, was absent, and only 12 "dubbeltjes" were found. The slave and everything we sold by auction, fetched Rds. 90, and we kept the money for Claas's brother and other heirs in the fatherland, that they should not be the losers by Retson's conduct. We await your orders regarding the payment of the Rds. 80 to Retson as the papers are not all right.

The "Dorrel" in a fight with a pirate lost her surgeon, and begged us for another. Not wishing to keep him here for medical assistance, we lent the Captain the soldier Godfried Schaebeu of Breslau, who knew something of surgery. He is to go as far as the Cape, a perfectly useless character, unfit for any work. For that reason we decided to send him away, and deliver the island from a good for nothing. . . . .

The Commander, not having a single female slave, and having been promised four, when appointed, for domestic purposes, begs you to send him three. He trusts that you will not be offended. He would even have bought some, if they could only be had." . . . . .

No. 10-42.]

Wanting.

No. 44, p. 1013. From the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

19th Sept.

"Our last was dated 31st July. Ships affairs. Reference made to the foulness of Table Bay on account of the many anchors lost by the ships there. In 1662 a vessel had been purposely hired

and sent thither with experts to recover the anchors. The result contained in the despatch to us from the Cape, dated 21st Nov., 1663. We have been told that this work is steadily being continued, and approve of it. It should not be neglected." Acknowledges in P.S. news of loss of "Crayenstein" off "Hottentots huijsje"—12 miles from Castle.

1698.  
—  
19th Sept.

No. 45. From Middelburg, 8th November. Ships affairs.]

Severe regret expressed at the loss of the "Crayenstein." A new and valuable ship.

No. 46-48.]

Wanting.

No. 49, p. 1017.]

Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to Batavia. Ships affairs; the number of vessels and men to be dispatched to India. Some masts will be sent to Batavia and the Cape. . . . Reference made to the establishment of the English East India Company (see preceding despatches) and the placcaat of the States-General forbidding all mercantile intercourse with the Indies, dated 11th August, &c. . . . Reference made to the London correspondent (Adam Franke), who has now again written that Jan Zierikzee, a native of Zealand, and former shopkeeper at Middelburg, who had been in India in 1675 as surgeon on the "Roemerkraal," had entered the English Company's service, and was ready with wife and children to proceed thither again, along with 20 young men seduced by him, who had likewise been in India before, among them eight pilots who had served us as such in those regions. They are ready to leave in the "Portsmouth" galley, one of the finest ships ever fitted out for India, and carrying away £30,000 in cash. She will call at Madagascar. According to further advices a certain Warren will go in her as commander, with four ships of war of 50, 30, 32, and 34 guns, carrying 610 men and two fire ships. Pardon will be offered to the pirates if they submit and decide to settle in a colony in East India. . . . Some selfish persons, we are told, are sending counterfeit skillings to East India for circulation, very difficult of detection. Both in weight and in alloy they differ much from the Netherland coin. Some are worth only 3 stivers, and one or two doits and nine "pennies." The States-General have given warning of this by placcaat, and we refer you to its date, the 7th of last month."



1698. No. 50, p. 1025.]  
 19th Sept. List of papers sent to the Cape by the "Gent," December.
- No. 51-52.]  
 Wanting.
- No. 53, p. 1067.]  
 Receipt of captain of "Peter and Paul" for the cargo for the Cape on board. October 23rd, 1698.
- No. 54, p. 1029.]  
 12th Dec. List of Cape freemen who have not yet refunded their advances : Hendrik Gerrits van Essens, arquebusier, and Luytje, Claas van Workum, do.
- No. 55, p. 1071.]  
 Invoice of cargo in the "Peter and Paul."
- No. 56, p. 1179.]  
 Invoice of masts sent by the "Ysselt."
- No. 57, p. 1183.]  
 Skipper's receipt.
- No. 58-59.]  
 Wanting.
- No. 60, p. 913.]  
 26th July. Sentence passed at Nagapatam on a former cattle thief, who had stolen a boy and attempted to sell him. He was to be severely scourged and banished for 25 years to the Cape.

No. 61-63.]

Wanting.

1697.

26th July.

No. 64, p. 1075.]

Sentence of the Court at Trincomalee against Willem Michielsz of Amsterdam. Crime not stated. 15th July.

No. 65, p. 1033.]

Sentence of the Court of Colombo against Erasmus Jacobsz of Langeland, and Johannes Gunther of Cassel. Crime not stated. 28th Nov.

No. 66, p. 1085. From Surat.]

"Our last was dated 31st December, 1696. Received since, yours of 8th September, 1697." Ships affairs. Reports the loss of the Company's ship "Borstenburgh" in a violent storm, and the beaching of another. Trusts that affairs at the Cape may continue to prosper. "Here we are thoroughly under the authority of the Moors, whom, like last year, we were now again obliged to give two ships to convoy their fleet to and from Mocha. This year, however, the success was not so unalloyed. The 27 ships on their return were becalmed, and fell short of water and provisions between Babelmandab and Succotora. The greater portion arrived in and before October, but one was captured by a pirate in the latitude of St. John. Our two ships have, however, not yet arrived, causing us great anxiety." . . . 22nd Nov.

No. 67, p. 1187. From Nagapatam, 24th December.]

"Received yours of 8th September, 1697, and 23rd July this year." Reference made to the wrecks of the "Oosterland," "Waddinxveen," and "Crayenstein" at the Cape, and "Bantam" in Holland. "The times are bad and the profits so little, that such losses cannot be thought lightly of, and we hope that the peace established in Europe will be advantageous to commerce and refund all losses. We thank you for the news about your station. Here the war troubles, the high price of grain and cotton still continue. We expect a good harvest by next year's spring, because of the seasonable rains. 24th Dec.

The army of the General Julfacaarchan is still in the neighbourhood of "Wolver," which it besieged after the surrender of Chingie. It is said that the Marhattys would come against it, and that the

1698.  
—  
24th Dec.

General would meet them. Whether the two armies will meet, time will show, but whatever the issue, more destruction may be expected, unless the Mogul's party be defeated and the whole country come under one Lord. The Government would then be more regular than now, and not be subject to so many changes through regents and bloodsuckers.

Governor Dirk Comans, having succeeded Governor Laurens Pit, presents his compliments, &c." . . .

No. 68, p. 1195. From Enckhuysen, 12th December.]

Ships' affairs. All good wishes expressed for the newly appointed Governor, W. A. van der Stel.

No. 69, p. 1093. From Hoorn, 30th November.]

Ships' affairs and replies. Governor W. A. van der Stel congratulated as successor to his father; "an appointment that greatly pleased this chamber; may God keep you in health for the benefit of the Company; we commend you to Him."

Nos. 70-75.]

Wanting.

No. 76, p. 1199. From Delft.]

3rd Dec.

Ships' affairs. . . . The "Beyeren" refitted and prepared to leave for India. She takes the following women, whose husbands are at the Cape:—

Susanna Groen, wife of Jacobus van der Steen, and two daughters, Anna de Hoogh, and Adriana.

Magdalena Samuels v. d. Berg, wife of Jan Valckenier, and two sons, Abr. And. Minnendruck and Pieter Jans:.

No. 77, p. 1207. From Rotterdam.]

4th Dec.

Ships' affairs. . . . "When henceforth any sale takes place of the effects of deceased servants at the Cape, you are to state whether the amount realized is in light money of 60 stivers per Rd., or heavy money of 48 stivers per Rd., that we may explain the matter to the heirs. We imagine, however, that the

Rd. is to be reckoned at 48 stivers heavy money, as the Company's orders only require that in India the Rd. shall be valued at 60 stivers."

1698.  
--  
4th Dec.

No. 78-85.]

Wanting.

No. 86, p. 721.]

From the "Bambeeck" in Saldanha Bay. Notice of its arrival there, and request for refreshments. 7th April

No. 87, p. 725.]

Pass given by the States-General to Captain Monsieur Hous- 3rd October.  
saye of "L'estoile d' Orient" to proceed to India without molesta-  
tion. Vessel to leave Port Louis for Bengal, &c.

No. 88, p. 729.]

Peace having been declared with France, strict orders are 15th Nov.  
issued by the States-General, &c., that no Dutch ships shall attack  
any others at sea, unless attacked beforehand. (See Treaty above,  
p. 341.)

No. 89, p. 733.]

A similar pass granted by the States-General to "Le Philipeau"  
to proceed from Port Louis to India. (See No. 87.)

No. 90, p. 551. From Colombo.]

"Received yours of 14th November, 1696, and 8th September, 20th January  
1697. . . . As the failure of the harvest prevented you  
from supplying us, and we are still well provided from Bengal,  
we would like you to send us a last of rye. We thank you for  
the seeds, drugs, rosemary, oil, &c., sent by the "Belois." . . .  
Refers to the wrecks at the Cape. (See above.) . . . "Governor  
de Heere thanks you for your congratulations on his assumption  
of office. . . . These return ships will bring you twelve male  
and female asses and other goods, particulars concerning which  
the Governor of Galle will communicate.

You also receive two convicts, Pieter Hendrikse of Brussels and  
Frans Harmensz Been of Polle."



1698. Nos. 91 and 92, pp. 563 and 567.]

20th January. Sentences of above prisoners. 29th October, 1697.

No. 93.]

Wanting.

No. 94.]

Requisition of Ceylon from the Cape. 21st January, 1698.]

No. 95; p. 575. From Galle.]

30th January. "Received yours of 8th September last" . . . Ships' affairs. "Send you three prisoners." (See 91 and 92.) Ships mentioned that are prepared for Europe. "The "Yeselmonde" takes for the Cape one ass and three females; the "Lek," one ass and three do; the "Berkil," one ass and one female."

No. 96, p. 587. From Nagapatam.]

1st Jan., 1698. "Received yours of 20th August, 1696." Business matters. . .  
31st Dec. 1697. "War troubles still continue. The Mogul army, under the General Julfacarchan, besieged the fortress Singie, and it is rumoured that a Maratis chief named Danosie, coming to the aid of Singie with 15,000 troops, had been attacked on the way by one of the Mogul's generals named Caditchan, and repulsed, and also lost the standard and the elephant which bore it; but that Rama Sjendroe Pandiet (chief regent of the High lands) had shortly afterwards returned with Danosie, and routed Caditchan so thoroughly that he had been forced to run. Should the Marattis come into these lands again, we can expect nothing else but worse ruin of the same, which may God Almighty prevent, that the country may once again be able to breathe."

No. 97, p. 659. From Batavia.]

2nd Feb. Ships' affairs. . . "This will be brought by the "Gent" and "Carthago," to be followed by the "Boor" and "Sandlooper." The ships to be supplied at the Cape with beans. The quantity of pigs on board has been limited according to the supply of "cad-jang" shipped." . . .

No. 98, p. 671.]

1698

Order to the officers of the "Gent," signed by the Governor-General Joan van Hoorn, to take on board for transportation to the Cape two prisoners. 1st February.

No. 99, p. 673. From Batavia.]

Ships' affairs. "Received yours of 30th October and 1st and 13th November, 1697. We approve of the promotions made by you, and also of your taking out  $12\frac{1}{2}$  chaldrons of coal from the ships "Oosterstein" and "Moercapeel," for the convenience of the farmers especially; but we cannot refrain at present from stating that if the same love for them and the welfare of the Cape people were shown in other matters, it would be more pleasant to us than the feeling we have regarding so many, and by far more important, causes which check it, and make the people disgusted with it, as we see continually, and of which we complained in our former letters without any other result than a wordy discussion without any profit. We have become tired to waste time in describing (or discussing) these matters any longer.

21st Feb.

The soldier, Isaac Currée of Paris, a watchmaker, has at our request been accepted by the Seventeen for India, and sent out for our purposes. We would have been pleased if Governor S. van der Stel had not taken him from the "Gent" and kept him at the Cape. This has to be annulled. The man is to come over with the first ship; and further, all tradesmen and artisans who may touch at the Cape, and have been purposely sent out to India free of expense. Not only we, but all the India offices are much in want of them. Their detention at the Cape causes serious inconvenience here.

The "consumption" books are henceforth to be sent over to enable us to see whether the complaints, now and then referred to us about the condemnations, are valid or not." . . .

No. 100, p. 681. From Galle.]

Ships' affairs. "The "Belois" takes the convict Pieter van Santen of Amsterdam, sentenced for six years to Robben Island in irons for wounding a soldier."

15th Feb.

No. 101, p. 685.]

Sentence of the abovenamed prisoner.

1698. No. 102, p. 689.]

3rd Feb. Letter from Colombo to Batavia. Ships' affairs.

No. 103, p. 697.]

Requisition of Mauritius from Holland.

No. 104.]

Requisition of the Cape from Holland for 1699.

No. 105-109.]

Wanting.

No. 110, p. 591. From Middelburg.]

"Ships' affairs. Reference made to the loss in Table Bay of the "Oosterstein" and "Waddinxveen." This letter sent by the "Crayenstein." Loss of the two former vessels a severe blow to the Company."

No. 111, p. 773.]

29th May. From the Commissioners J. Cruse and J. Swellengrebel, sent to the wreck of the "Crayenstein" behind Lion's Head:—"Nothing done since Elsevier left. Busy on board searching for the money chests. Wish to know how to get away those recovered. Ask for provisions, none to be had from the wreck. A sergeant and four men required to guard the specie."

No. 112, p. 777. Also from the wreck.]

30th May. "The three missing money chests must have got loose and washed overboard through the hole made by the rudder in the saloon. Only one cask wine saved. The ship too deep to save any provisions. Provisions to be sent for the men, 90 altogether.

Captain Berg has just arrived here to examine whether it would be practicable to convey some goods from here over the "kloof" between Table and Lion Mountains, but he has found it to be impossible, and intends to explore the road to Hout Bay. This will keep him some time, so he will return to the Castle very late or be compelled to pass the night here." . . . . .

No. 113, p. 781. From the same.]

1698.

“Received letter of Fiscal Blesius to take good care of the money, and that the “Amy” had been sent round with provisions. She arrived shortly afterwards with meat, pork, and bread. More is to be sent, as none can be got out of the ship. We send you now the 16 money chests, ropes, &c.” 31st May.

No. 114, p. 801.]

Letter from Skipper Jan v. d. Vyver. States how the ship's cable broke and she drifted among the breakers. (No date.)

No. 115, p. 803. From the wreck.]

“The “Amy” having safely carried the money to the Cape, we now send you the sworn declarations of the officers concerning the wreck. Last night the chief mate being on the wreck to save some rope, saw that the water was at its lowest, and going into the saloon fished up on the lee side of it 61½ Spanish dollars. The weather has since been too rough to make another attempt. In clearing the ship's boat yesterday two Spanish dollars were found. A small boy likewise found one on shore under the mountain, so that it is evident that there have been many malefactors who have faithlessly carried off the Company's money chests. Except what is in the fore part of the ship, nothing will be saved; the hinder portion of the vessel is very deep; at low water there is 1 and 1½ foot on the orlop hatch, and in the saloon as high as the lights. If you send us a vessel it will be possible in calm weather to save the two metal twelve-pounders before the saloon, and also the other guns. We are taking good care of three men who ran away with the boat when the wreck occurred.” 2nd June.

No. 116, p. 807.]

List of articles recovered from the wreck. 1st June, 1698.

No. 117, p. 811. From the wreck.]

“Cannot very well land the guns, as they are too heavy, they must be removed into a vessel sent by you. Sea too rough to do anything.” 3rd June.



698.

No. 118, p. 815. From the wreck.]

3rd June.

"Will muster the men as ordered. Evident that the vessel will not hold together much longer." 4th June.

No. 119, p. 819. From the wreck.]

"Will carry out instructions. Bread wanting. 15 men of the ship missing. Do not know what has become of them."

No. 120, p. 823. From the wreck.]

"Statement of the officers in reply to letter of Secunde Elsevier, dated 5th June. Ship getting worse every day. Wonder it holds together so long. A big rock behind it breaks the waves somewhat, but it will be impossible to save the cargo, the breakers and surf being so strong. No boat can therefore be used in this stormy season." . . .

No. 121, p. 827. From the wreck.]

"Nothing more to say about the ship." 6th June.

No. 122, p. 831. From the wreck.]

7th June.

"There are 70 men, therefore we require nine loaves daily, besides what the commissioners require for their private consumption."

No. 123, p. 833. From the wreck.]

"The south-easter having set in to blow, something more may still be saved. Will let you know." . . . 7th June.

No. 124, p. 837. From the wreck.]

"Saved some tarpaulins, heavy cables, half aum oil, a case of wine. . . . two metal guns we have put ready at the gang-way to be saved by first opportunity."

No. 125, p. 839. From the wreck.]

1698.

"List of articles recovered later. 59 Spanish dollars, the marks on them showing that the chest which contained them had been broken open with a hatchet."

7th June.

No. 126, p. 845. From the wreck.]

"More goods saved." . . . 9th June.

No. 127, p. 849. From the wreck.]

"More goods saved. Mention made of the money— $12\frac{1}{4}$  reals—which had dropped in the saloon when the chest was chopped open."

9th June.

No. 128.]

"Bread required."

No. 129.]

"Every effort daily made to save cargo," &c.

No. 130.]

"Nothing to be done, as the sea is heavy."

No. 131.]

"Must wait for better weather. Officers complain that better care is taken of the men than themselves—they do not like to want."

No. 132.]

"Goods sent round, also  $146\frac{3}{4}$  Reals of eight."

No. 133.]

"Two letters stating what had been sent to the Cape from the wreck."

1698. No. 134.]  
 9th June. "One letter on the same subject."

No. 135. From the wreck.]  
 "Another on the same subject."

No. 136.]  
 "Request for bread and pork."

No. 137.]  
 "Fine weather for work--boats wanted," &c.

No. 138.]  
 "Will bring the masts and spars on shore, but the ship is too deep already to make a hole behind the main-mast to get at the cargo."

No. 139.]  
 "The "Jupiter" takes what is still left, and at present need not return."

No. 140.]  
 "Found nothing washed up. Not possible to lift the masts," &c.

No. 141.]  
 "Not possible to lift the mizzen mast. Some brandy and oil recovered."

No. 142.]  
 "The wreck was completely smashed up during the night (21st June), only a few portions are still seen. The sergeant and some men sent along the beach towards the Kloof to look for wreckage."

No. 143.]

1698.

“Everything destroyed by the waves beating against the rocks.” 9th June.

No. 144.]

“Bill of lading of cargo for the Cape in the “Pool,” October 16th, 1697.”

No. 145-6.]

Wanting.

No. 147, p. 595. From Amsterdam.]

“You receive a letter sent to the Governor and Council on the 28th January. Coromandel coast, regarding the business of Pondicherry and its surrender to the French according to the treaty of 20th September last. We wish it to be sent on at once with one of your vessels.

The French will also send some ships thither. When they arrive at the Cape you are to receive them in consequence of the peace, and treat them as you would other Europeans with whom this state is on terms of friendship or alliance.” . . .

No. 148, p. 737. From Amsterdam.]

“Our last was dated 27th December, 1697, by the “Crayenstein.” 3rd April. This frigate “Hardlooper” brings you the goods and specie asked by you. She is a very fast sailer, and we preferred her to the “Eyckelenburg” to proceed to Coromandel. She is therefore to be despatched at once, after being quickly discharged and reloaded with such grain and wine as you may have ready and will find a market for at Coromandel or Ceylon. You are to provide her with sailing orders. . . . Ere this we ordered you to reduce your garrison. We now wish it to be reduced to the same number maintained before this in the time of peace.” . .

No. 149, p. 741. From Amsterdam.]

Reasons given why it will not be necessary to send a Cape vessel to Coromandel. The “Hardlooper” having been equipped for the purpose. . . . 3rd April.



1698. No. 150, p. 745.]

3rd April. List of papers sent to the Cape by the "Hardlooper," 28th January, 1698.

No. 151, p. 921. From Robben Island. (Mart. Hamerling).

11th July. "Requisition for 100 lbs. powder, and a bundle of fusees in order to signalize when ships appear in sight. Some gunny bags and twine. Wishes the supplies to be sent for two or three months at once, as often contrary winds keep the vessels back, and so the men are made to suffer want. The French convict Isaac Boschysen has escaped on board one of the French ships lying off the island on the 13th June." . . . .

No. 152, p. 701.]

Invoice of cargo for the Cape on the "Hardlooper," 27th March.

No. 153.]

Skipper's receipt.

No. 154.]

Receipt of cargo given by the skipper of the "Hardlooper," 5th April.

No. 155. From Delft.]

7th May. "Our last was dated 8th May, 1697. . . Ships affairs. With this ship, the "Driebergen," we have allowed the following French fugitives to proceed to the Cape, passage free, and earn a living there as freemen :—

Louwys De Ryck	<i>alias</i>	Louis le Riche.
Pieter Cronier (? Cronje)	„	Pierre Crosnier.
Stephen Cronier	„	Estjenne Crosnier.
Jan	{ of the little tile }	„
	{ van het tichelje }	Jean du Tuillet.
Philip van Rouan	„	Philip Drouin.

You are to assist them according to the instruction of the year 1687. . . . .

As one of the Directors of this chamber is likewise curator of the Leyden University, he has requested us in the name of his colleagues and himself, to ask you to be so kind as to send him some seeds of plants and flowers, considered by you the most curious and rare, and address the same in a case to this chamber, that it may be sent to Professor Hutton, for the garden of the University. A service would be done to the curators, and a favour to us ... You will please land and deliver a case marked Mr. S. to the Rev. Simond." .....

1698.

7th May.

No. 156. From Middelburg.]

"Our last was by the "Crayenstein." This is brought by the "Eenhoorn," dispatched alone because of the sudden heavy frost which has set in." .....

15th April.

No. 157, p. 757.]

Invoice of cargo for the Cape in the "Huis te Loo," April.

No. 158.]

Skipper's receipt.

No. 159, p. 765. From Willem Ten Dam, on the "Loo" at Texel. (Evidently a private letter to the Governor, but without address).

28th April.

"I come to greet you by these, and say that 30 casks of beer destined for Ceylon on the 'Assendelft' could not be stowed in that ship, and were therefore sent in the 'Loo' to the Cape, where they are to be transhipped.

With the Cape red wine I drank your health, but the white or frontignac has more reputation. Your son will proceed to the Cape in August or September, in order with his own mouth to offer my personal services." .....

No. 160.]

Cargo receipt of the skipper of the "Pool," 2nd November.

1698. No. 161. From Rotterdam.]

22nd May.

"Our last was dated 13th May, 1697. This will be brought by the "Jeruzalem." The effects of those who died on that vessel when landed, should have been sold at the Cape. This not having been done, has caused us a great deal of annoyance. We expect to receive an account of what became of them." ...

No. 162, p. 909. From Middelburg.]

18th June

"Our last was dated 3rd May by the "Eenhoorn." This is carried by the "Vryburg." .....

No. 163, p. 1041.]

Autograph letter of Governor S. v. d. Stel to ? Elsevier.—"Just now I arrived at the house of Henning Huise, where I received your letter and those of the Directors in good order. The latter are now returned to you. To-morrow, when the Landdrost joins me, I will order that as many cattle and sheep shall be sent to the Cape as may be required for the "Vryburgh," in order to enable her to leave as soon as possible. Breaking off with this, I recommend you to the care of God,—and remain, Sir, your friend at your service,"

S. V. D. STEL.

Stellenbosch, the 6th October, 1698.

"N.B.—To-morrow I leave for Hottentot's Holland, and in 10 or 12 days time hope to be back at the Cape."

No. 164, p. 1045.]

Regarding 45 casks of beer seized and landed from the "Vryburgh." 26th October.

P. 1047.]

Regarding 41 half-aums French wine seized in the "Vryburgh," like the beer to be sent to the Company's stores.

No. 165, p. 1049.]

"Mr. Elsevier requested to receive the cases, &c., seized in the "Vryburgh," viz.:—Five cases with pipes, marked IA, IL, HK, KL, LVK; 11 liquor cases marked KMV, IK, BP; 40 half-aums French wines, differently marked. Please send the boat back at once, that we may go on (with the search) to-morrow."

(On board the "Vryburgh," the 25th October, 1698.

(Signed) A. v. Reede, J. Swellengrebel, and Melchior Kemels.

No. 166, p. 965. From Mauritius.]

1698.

“Our last was dated 10th February.” Duplicate of No. 39, 10th Sept. page 1001 of the original.

Here the volume ends.

## 1699.

No. 1, p. 1. From Robben Island.]

“Hamerling writes for gunny bags in which to carry shells, and reports the defective condition of the six-pounder used for notifying the approach of vessels there. He wishes to have another.”

1699.

21st January.

No. 2, p. 5. From Batavia.]

“Arrival of the “Jeruzalem” with 29 men of the Cape garrison, reduced according to orders (see preceding despatch), all will find full employment here. You have also landed some coal from the “Jeruzalem,” and we trust that necessity compelled you: otherwise we remind you of the orders to interfere as little as possible with the goods sent to India. You should mention the quantity of coal required by you in your requisition from Holland. . . . .

The “Swaag” will bring you the rest asked for in your requisitions for 1698 and 99.” . . . Ships affairs. . . .

No. 3, p. 13.]

Extract from a memo of the bookkeeper-general of India, referring to the fact that since 1695 the Cape accounts were drawn into those of India. . . . He wishes a more complete annual statement from Mauritius and the Cape, and enters into particulars.

No. 4, p. 17.]

Declaration of two warrant officers. . . .

No. 5, p. 21. From Colombo.]

“Received yours of 17th February and 22nd September last year. Can no longer supply you with rice, which is very scarce



1699.  
20th January. here, and only to be had from Batavia. Have not enough even to supply for money those in urgent need of it. You are henceforth to obtain your supply from Batavia.

We are glad that you do not want any more asses, as they are much required here, the buffaloes having mostly all died away. . . . . Received the seeds, drugs, &c. . . . . Governor S. van der Stel is wished every happiness in his retirement, and his son Willem congratulated on his appointment. . . . Ships' affairs. . . . Received the 25 soldiers sent by the "Assendelft." They were not unwelcome to us, being always required in this large Government. . . . . Five men sent over into banishment on Robben Island."

No. 6, p. 29.]

Requisition of wheat, seeds, beans, &c., for Ceylon from the Cape.

No. 7, p. 33. From Middelburg.]

20th January. Ships' affairs. . . . "This will be brought you by the "Westhoven," in company of the "Donkervliet," and the little vessel the "Hen." . . . . By this ship, the "Westhoven," various French refugees proceed hence, in order to carry on agriculture under your direction, and whom you are to assist as far as the orders of the Seventeen allow you."

No. 3, p. 37. From Middelburg.]

20th January. "The "Hen" takes this with Cape supplies."

No. 9, p. 41. From Middelburg.]

20th January. Ships' affairs. "This will reach you by the "Donkervliet," accompanied by the "Westhoven" and the "Hen." . . . . The "Donkervliet" also takes various French refugees to settle as agriculturists at the Cape under your direction, and whom you are to assist as far as the orders of the Seventeen allow you."

No. 10, p. 45.]

22nd Feb. A letter from the officers of the "Peter and Paul," that it had arrived safely in Saldanha Bay.

No. 11, p. 47. From Mauritius.]

1699.

"The "Wesel" brought yours of 30th June, 1698, from which we gather that you had sent a copy of our last of 10th March to the Directors that they might decide about the request of Commander Deodati to be relieved. Reference made to the supplies received and the arrival of Secunde Abraham Momber van der Velde. 5th February.

We regret that the samples of arrack, soap, &c., were not such that we could find a market for them at the Cape. We cannot send others, as the heavy storms mentioned in ours of 10th September have destroyed everything, so that all hands are busy restoring everything as much as possible. The tobacco has been completely destroyed. Besides the "Dorrel" two other English ships were here, the "Thomas" and "Goodwill." This compelled us to send an armed sloop and men to the N.W. Harbour to keep good watch and prevent the English from destroying the game, as they had often done before. The captains have honestly paid the freemen for what they received. Captain Samuel Hide, however, proved himself to be the most dishonourable rogue of all who have been here. Contrary to his pledged word of honour, he has carried off various freemen and tempted others with the offer of high wages. Moreover, he has related things here about prominent servants of the Company (high officials) at Batavia which I am ashamed to repeat, and which I believe he could not make amends for with his property and life. . . . .

The English ships remained here about four months in succession, and all that time we had to keep our men at the N.W. Harbour to look after them, thus stopping our work considerably. The timber will be sent you by the first ship arriving. Commander Deodati here shows that a prisoner (Carsseboom) sent over by him had really committed a deliberate murder by shooting down, contrary to orders issued, an escaped convict, Jan Dusayne, after the latter had voluntarily surrendered himself and was in the act of being bound by two others. He believes that the order shown by Carsseboom, and said to be signed by him, is a false document, or it might be the first one sent to the woodcutter, and immediately followed by a second and more circumstantial one, prohibiting the killing of the fugitives unless they showed fight. If so, this woodcutter, instead of having burnt the document as he professed, must have falsely given it to Carsseboom to enable him to save his neck. (See your Resolution of the Court of Justice, 25th May, 1698.) He therefore requests that Carsseboom may not only be tried for the murder but also for the deceit practised by him. Moreover, as everything on this island and the coast belongs to the Company, Carsseboom had no right to embezzle the ambergris picked up by him, and we look upon the act as a theft.

The freeman Lourens was, as the convicts declare, aware of their intention, and had made up his mind to join them, but at

1699.

5th February.

the last moment he begged them to tie him in the stocks (tronk) again, with his hands on his back and a handkerchief before his mouth, that no suspicion might rest on him. This was done. He might if he had liked, and cared to do what was proper, have given information as soon as all were out of the gaol. Being, therefore, considered guilty he is likewise sent to the Cape." Deodati adds that Lourens possessed nothing on the island which could be restored to him; that in this matter also Lourens had made false statements at the Cape and libelled him, and that, therefore, he begged that justice might be done to him (Deodati). He further shows how Pieter Deur had assisted the fugitives, and could if he liked have recaptured them (he was a hunter), and Magnus Milander had been punished for desertion and theft (he was a sailor on the "Swaag"), and for feeding the fugitive slaves of the Company and drawing them to himself. Deodati is therefore astonished that the Fiscal Blesius can find no action against these two. He therefore wishes the whole case to be reconsidered, that he may be freed from the imputation of having caused the death of the convict Jan Dusayne, &c.

"In yours of 30th June, 1697, you forbid us to apply the torture, because we were not allowed to execute criminal sentences. We never did such a thing, and because we knew that no confession could be got out of them except by the torture, we sent the two prisoners over to you. . . . .

We would like to know how to act in the case of Jan Retson (see preceding despatch from Mauritius). He submits to no order; last year when the 'Dorrel' was here (Captain Samuel Hide) in the N.W. Harbour he went on board and agreed to proceed with his boats to the Swarte River, apparently to provide the ship with fresh meat, &c., and which no doubt he did, assisted by the free-man Pieter Robbertsz, lately arrived in the 'Swaag' from the Cape, and also residing at the same river. The same Pieter had permission to go on board, but not to roam about during the night at unseasonable hours in company of the English, and show them the passage to the river, and with Retson to treat them so well that Captain Hide said that if ever he came again he would at once proceed to the 'Swarte Rivier,' and not go to the N.W. Harbour, as that was the best place where he could get what he wanted. For these reasons we would like Retson and Robbertsz removed thence, but as this might create some sensation, we have decided to await your orders. The said Robbertsz, moreover, when the 'Dorrel' was in the N.W. haven, and the men had been sent thither to keep watch, wished to persuade the master woodcutter, Pieter Gerritse, to provide Captain Hide's table with the best meat obtainable, saying that when he was still a hunter in the service he had done the same, and pocketed all the fees given him by the English captains. The woodcutter replied, that according to his duty he



had to mind the service of the Company, and not of the English, and if he again came with such proposals he would know what to do with him. Robbertsz is evidently very well disposed towards the English, and wishes the woodcutter in a thievish way to take the cattle of the Company, and exchange it to the English for goods (stofjes), at the same time confessing that he had done the same whilst still the Company's master hunter.

1699.  
—  
5th February.

The master smith, Claas Jansen of Wieringen, died last year. We have referred the freeman Jan Harmense and Lucretia Pieters to you, they wish to leave, but with a free passage. We likewise refused permission to the said Lucretia to marry a Company's servant here, as we are short of men. With this she is much dissatisfied, and no doubt will complain that a great injustice has been done to her. We, however, care very little about such complaints, and only mention them for your information.

We send you as ordered, the notorious "Smous" in chains, also a soldier who robbed the stores."

Petition annexed of the surgeon Jan Bockelbergh, regarding three months' pay.

Promotions. 37½ oz. ambergris sent over. Reward—f8902.10 or Rds. 5 per oz. "We beg you to transmit the amount." . . . Requisition for coals. . .

"Two females banished hither from India for 25 years, having served out their time, wish to be set at liberty. They are old and can do no work, consequently a burden on our hands. In the place of the time-expired men we beg you to send us two carpenters, two masons, nine soldiers, among the latter a boot-maker, tailor, and coppersmith. The rest should be strong and robust, fit to help in the forest and draw the wood. Request enclosed of the master mason Gerritsz Munick, long time expired, for his free papers; he wishes to farm here. We also require a ship's carpenter to make us a large flat-bottomed boat for conveying timber on board. In the dry season vessels having a keel cannot very well reach the shore.

We delayed the vessel hitherto, and berthed her behind the "French Church," as we feared a hurricane; for several days the wind ran round the compass, and the sea began to grow very high—the ordinary signs. Nothing, however, has hitherto occurred, and as the weather is now steady we dispatch the ship"

"P.S.—When the vessel was ready to leave, the cyclone commenced. The sudden change of the weather decided the captain not to start, but to delay until the 9th February—the usual date of the hurricane. No great damage was done here, however; but the galiot dragged her three anchors and was thrown on the mud, whilst at Noordwyk the house was destroyed, and the roofs of the sugar mills blown off, the houses of the freemen suffering much.

9th February.



1699. Rope required. . . The master wagonmaker, Louis van As, begs  
 — for his discharge. Commander Deodati's time being also expired,  
 9th February. he begs that he may be promoted and his salary increased," &c. . .

No. 12, p. 87.]

12th January. Resolution taken at Mauritius to detain the galiot "Wesel"  
 until the 9th February—known as cyclone day—had passed.

No. 13, p. 91.]

Declaration regarding the piece of ambergris found.

No. 14, p. 95.]

Request of Harmen Gerritsz for his free papers.

No. 15, p. 97.]

List of annexures sent to the Cape, 9th February, 1699.

No. 16, p. 101. From Batavia.]

10th February "Received yours of 1st October, 1698, and answered them on  
 the 20th of the same month. The "Swaag" will bring you  
 stores and rice to satisfy your requisitions for yourselves and  
 Mauritius for 1698 and 1699. . . . Either the "Tamboer" or  
 "Swaag" must return to us *via* Madagascar to look for the  
 "Ridderschap," and *via* Mauritius with 40 or 50 lasts of wheat  
 for us." . . Ships affairs. . . List of cargo on the "Swaag" for  
 the Cape. . .

No. 17, p. 109.]

List of annexures.

No. 18, p. 113. From Galle.]

4th February. "Received yours of 22nd September last." Ships affairs. . . .  
 Congratulations to the appointed Governor, W. A. van der Stel.  
 . . . . . Four European and one Indian convict sent over.

No. 19, p. 125. From Amsterdam.]

1699.

Notice sent to the Cape that Skipper Elbert Fransz of the "Nigtevegt" should be at once dismissed for bad conduct, and sent back to Holland. 6th February.

No. 20, p. 129.]

Invoice of blankets sent from Galle to the Cape. 4th February, 1699.

No. 21, p. 133.]

Sentence of the Court of Nagapatam against Creyna, a heathen of the Pariah class, who had seduced a half-caste Christian girl: "It being a detestable thing that a heathen should amalgamate with a Christian, and contrary to divine and human law," prisoner is sentenced to be severely whipped and banished to the Cape for 50 years.

No. 22, p. 137. From Amsterdam.]

"Our last was dated 19th September. . . . . The sheep wool grown at the Cape we find of such a quality that you will do well by sending us a large quantity whenever you have an opportunity, it might be divided among the ships." (From the Committee of the Seventeen.) 7th March.

No. 23, p. 141.]

Extract from despatch of Seventeen to India, 7th March, 1699. Ships affairs. . . Copy signed by J. van Ryneveld. 7th March.

No. 24, p. 149. From Stellenbosch. (Landdrost M. Ditmar.)]

"That in Jan de Jonckers Hoek Rivier the freeman Jan de Cuyper or Roelofse had been drowned. River much swollen by the heavy rains. Inspected the body with a heemraad and the French schoolmaster." 25th April.

No. 25, p. 153. From Rotterdam.]

Ships affairs.

6th April.

1699.

No. 26, p. 161. From Amsterdam.]

6th April.

Ships affairs. 30th April.

No. 27, p. 165.]

List of papers sent by the "Nederland" from Holland. 7th March.

No. 28, p. 169. From Saldanha Bay (the "Gent").]

13th May.

"We anchored here on Tuesday evening. The following morning we also saw the "Amy" and the two other vessels. The boat of the "Amy" and that of the station boarded us, and the mate of the "Amy" and the corporal of the station reported as follows:—"The pirate coming into the bay whilst the 'Amy' was sailing out, was becalmed, and hailed the 'Amy' to come on board. This the latter would not do, because the pirate was flying an English flag and the King's Jack (Geus). The pirate thereupon sent off his boat with 16 armed men, and took possession of the 'Amy,' transferring her crew to his own ship. He then asked the mate where the other vessels were, and threatened to kill them all if they did not tell the truth. The mate was therefore obliged to confess, and during the night the pirate seized them with his boat full of armed men. Two men of the 'Amy' were thereupon compelled to remain in his service. On Saturday the pirate cleared the vessels captured, of anchors, sails, ropes, and water casks, nets and provisions included. The chief mate of the pirate was the former captain of the 'Amy.' When she was captured he swore to set fire to the vessel, but did not do so. He also made a present of four negroes to the servant on Phylffer's boat, whom he had seized on the coast of Guinea on the island of Annaboo.

"On Saturday night he compelled all the men of the vessels to tow him outside the bay, saying that he intended to proceed to the South Sea. On Sunday morning he was out of sight of the men in the bay. . . . .

"The mate of the 'Amy' will be brought to the Cape with us, as he says that he cannot move his vessel as everything has been taken away from him."

No. 29, p. 173. From Robben Island.]

(Superintendent M. Hamerling). Requires powder fusees and a new flag. . . . . Nine of the partridges and pheasants sent over died on the passage.

No. 30, p. 177. From Middelburg.]

Ships affairs. 9th May, 1699.

1699.

13th May.

No. 31, p. 181. From Middelburg.]

Extract of a memorandum regarding the necessity of sending over a complete inventory of the effects of the deceased servants, and the sale of the same in dollars or guilders according to resolution of the Seventeen, dated 21st May, 1670, that every information may be given to parties interested.

27th April

No. 32, p. 185. ? From Middelburg.] "To be debited at the Cape.

Cornelis Nelense of Goreum, sailor, f200 for Johanna v. d. Eyke.

No date.

Jacob, Arentse, van der Poel, do. do. do. Pieterrella Losse.

Martyn Steenborn van Drute, do. do. do. Johanna v. d. Eyke.

The above left in the "Westhoven" in 1698.

Pieter Splinter of Utrecht, provost, f300 do. Johanna v. d. Eyke.

He arrived in the "Donkervliet" 1698.

Willem Michielsz of Amsterdam, quartermaster, f300 to Johanna van der Eyke."

Signed by P. Boddaert as Director.

No. 33, p. 187. From Middelburg.]

"Memorandum sent to the Cape. Jan Hendrik Vooght of Hamburg, who was appointed to the "Schelde" in 1688 as cadet (adelborst), and settled at the Cape as freeman, where we are told he is in good circumstances, still owes the Company f126·13·11, the balance of f150 advanced him for his outfit. The money is to be recovered.

Jacob Vogel who also left as cadet on the same ship at the same time, still owes f132·5·11, and is also freeman at the Cape. This amount is also to be recovered."

No. 34, p. 191. From Middelburg.]

Ships affairs. 9th May, 1698.

No. 35, p. 195. From Amsterdam.]

Extract from the memorandum book of India. Three months wages annually to be deducted from the pay of Jan Veldhoven van Esens, for his wife Hilleke Gerritsz Braesser.

1st May.



1699. No. 36, p. 199. Printed notice.]

22nd July.

Issued by the Town Council of Amsterdam; "That counterfeit skillings of  $5\frac{1}{2}$  stivers have been put into circulation, in appearance similar to those of the mint of Nimwegen dated 1691, as the drawings below show. The counterfeit coins are not worth more than 3 stivers and 4 penningen. People are therefore warned. When the spurious coin is rubbed on any hard substance the copper alloy is at once detected."

No. 37, p. 201.]

9th August.

Printed warning issued by the States General against the receipt of the above mentioned spurious coins. "They are imitations of issues from the mints of Groningen 1692, Nimwegen 1691, Zutphen 1690, and Deventer 1690. No one allowed to pass them, but everyone ordered to bring them to the banks or mint masters that they may be exchanged at their real value. Offenders to be punished according to the mint placaten. Whoever discovers such false coins shall receive a reward of one thousand three guilder pieces, and be forgiven should he be implicated, and if he wishes it his name will be kept secret." . . . . .

No. 38, p. 203.]

Invoice of Cape cargo from Holland in the "Huis te Bywegh" 1699.

No. 39, p. 207.]

Skipper's receipt for the above.

No. 40, p. 211.]

Invoice of Cape cargo from Holland in the "Belois," May, 1699.

No. 41, p. 219.]

Skippers receipt for the above.

No. 42, p. 223.]

22nd May.

Sentence passed by the Batavian Court on certain Javanese for abducting slaves, &c., and who were banished to the Cape.

No. 43, p. 227. From the "Swaag" in Saldanha Bay.]

Timber required for repairing its rudder, &c.

1699.

1st June.

No. 44, p. 231. From the "Berkel" in Saldanha Bay. (W. Corssenaar and H. Munkerus.)]

Regarding the cargo of the "Nieuwland" which arrived there in distress.

3rd June.

No. 44, p. 235. From the same. Request for firewood. 5th June.]

No. 45, p. 239. From the same. Ships affairs. 4th June.]

No. 45, p. 243. From the same. Ships affairs. 7th June.]

No. 46, p. 247. From the "Swaag" in Saldanha Bay. Ships affairs. 7th June.]

No. 47, p. 251. From the "Berkel" in Saldanha Bay.]

Concerning the cargo of the "Nieuwland." "Will do our best to carry out your recommendations to prevent all disputes and misunderstandings, and only act according to your orders. Eight loads of fuel brought by the "Amy," given to the "Swaag" for the voyage.

12th June.

Corporal Frans van der Werff sent by us with two men to barter cattle, returned with 37 sheep, which were very lean and quite inadequate to our wants. He also reported that it would be impossible to obtain more cattle, as the Hottentots were well provided with beads and tobacco, and would not exchange anything. We therefore beg that sheep may be sent from the Cape for our men. The vegetables have been divided among the ships, and 14 pigs and 200 pumpkins given to skipper Jacob Kuil for the voyage. Further ships affairs . . . . . (Signed by) Corssenaar and Munkerus.

No. 48, p. 259. From the same.]

"Found between the watering place and the 'Riet Bay' enough wood (though thin) to provide the "Swaag" for the voyage, and for the daily consumption of the other ships." . . . . .

17th June.

1699. No. 49, p. 263. From the same.]  
 20th June. "Writers glad that the Governor (W. A. v. d. Stel) is pleased with the manner in which the cargo of the 'Nieuwland' is being transhipped into the 'Berkel.' The 'Swaag' takes a portion of the 'Berkel's' cargo to Batavia. Corporal Douderstadt sent out with beads, tobacco, pipes, and eight cans arrack, to barter cattle."
- No. 50, p. 267. From the same.]  
 23rd June. "Glad that you approve of what we have done. The enclosed annexures will explain to you why Skipper de Jong requires more provisions."
- No. 51, p. 271. From the same.]  
 27th June. "Skipper de Jong wont leave and wont receive the despatches before he has received the supplies asked for. Corporal Douderstadt obtained by barter 15 cattle and 11 sheep." . . .
- No. 52, p. 275. From the same.]  
 26th June. "Departure of the "Swaag." Glad to find that you approve of our supply to the "Swaag" out of the 'Nieuwland.'" . . . .
- No. 53, p. 279. From the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]  
 27th June. "Our last was dated 7th March. This is mainly to reply to your letter received by last year's ships and *via* England. We were pleased to hear of the good state of affairs at the Cape, and especially with the satisfactory assurance given by you (S. van der Stel and the Council), that within a short time you would be able to provide the passing ships during their stay at the Cape and their voyages, with fresh bread. Rice you may take out of the return ships as you require it, but care must be taken that not too much is landed, as it might happen that the biscuits are not of the proper durableness, or remain good long enough. We have had examples in ships that left this country, and found that it required a certain knowledge to bake biscuit always properly.  
 As regards the placeaat issued by you on the 19th October, 1697, again ordering that no freemen shall be allowed to buy or barter any cattle from the Hottentots, and inflicting heavy penalties on all found doing so; we have looked over our despatch of 14th July, 1695, in which we wrote about agriculture and stock-breeding being in the hands of the Company. It was then

1699.

27th June.

our opinion that agriculture and the keeping of cattle were pursuits not suitable for the Company, and that the latter should have nothing to do with such things, which ought entirely to be left to the freemen, who might in that way support themselves more easily. On the other hand, the cattle obtained from the Hottentots were so poor and unserviceable, that if supplied to the ships, they caused complaints, of which more will be said lower down; whilst that obtained from the freemen or colonists were in better condition, and if found not to be so, could be refused. We therefore did not expect that contrary to our intentions, you would issue such a rigorous placcaat, and attach such heavy penalties to the same, and accordingly wish it to be cancelled, leaving the freemen or colonists the liberty of buying or bartering cattle from the Hottentots, or having them bought or bartered for themselves, so that, having taken good care of, and fattened them, they may supply them to the Company as far as required for the ships and their crews. For that purpose you are to draw up instructions for mutual guidance, that on the one hand the arrangement may not become too costly for the Company, and on the other the freemen may find a living by supplying good meat. Moreover, the servants of the Company who have seats in the Political Council and at the Board of Justice, shall be excluded, and not allowed to supply the Company.

But as you state, that one of the reasons why you issued the placcaat was, that the freemen personally, or by means of others, often extort the cattle from the Hottentots by beating and thumping them, and causing them much annoyance, it is our order that you shall provide against it by means of a rigorous placcaat, and punish offenders according to their deserts.

As regards the Company's cattle, already consisting of a large number, you shall continue to supply the ships with them until no more are left, and the Company has rid itself of all. After that you are to get rid of all the servants and slaves who have been employed for that purpose.

The lands used for depasturing the cattle might then likewise be given to others, and either let or sold for the benefit of the Company.

It is a good thing that, besides the bread and meal before-mentioned, you have been able to supply the last return fleet with  $35\frac{7}{8}$  muids of peas and  $69\frac{3}{4}$  ditto beans, and likewise 60 more to the late ships.

We approve of your regulations drawn up for the butcher as very serviceable, if they are only carried out with the necessary care. This is earnestly recommended to you.

In addition to what we wrote you last time about sheep's wool, we must say that a certain person has placed in our hands three pieces of sheepskin with the wool attached. They had been sent to him by a Cape friend, and are now enclosed to you, marked



1699.

—  
27th June.

No. 1, 2, and 3. No. 1 is said to be of a Hottentot sheep, whose wool or hair is almost worth nothing here; No. 2 belonged to a cross between a Hottentot and European sheep; but No. 3 is supposed to be the skin of a sheep sent to the Cape from here, the wool on it is fairly soft and serviceable, and of this sort a good quantity could be sold here at a good price.

We have been told that this kind of wool is not used by you, and that therefore it might be obtained for about 4 stivers the pound; now as there will always be room in the return ships for 1,000 or 1,500 lbs. in each, you must pay your attention to this as soon as possible. It must be understood, however, that the wool is to be shorn from the skins, properly cleaned and washed, thoroughly dried, and pressed in bales of about 200 lbs. each.

But in order to explain ourselves more fully, we must add that the No. 3 skin contained three kinds of wool; the one much better and more valuable than the other; the outside or the longest wool having by far the greatest value. However, taking the one with the other, we believe that the price obtainable here would be from 18 to 20 stivers per lb. The skins, or fleeces, even, including those of all the three numbers, should we care to order them, which we do not, would each realise 10 stivers. You are therefore to consider in what manner we may best be served with a large quantity of the wool mentioned; a matter that seems to promise favourably, and concerning which we shall look forward to your further experience and information from time to time. It is very remarkable that the wool of the sheep sent from this country, or the Fatherland sheep, improves so perceptibly by the change of climate, hence we suppose that the wool of the Spanish sheep, should we send you any of that breed, would likewise proportionately improve in quality and value. We shall consider the subject further.

You say the ships are detained at the Cape a longer time on account of the sickness of the men. This you submit as the excuse, but in our opinion the sick might be left on shore, and sent on with the next vessel. Should the smaller vessels or galiots require men, you might draft them from the vessels which you have at hand, or from others in the bay, as the case may be. It is well known how important it is that the ships reach their destination in good time, and as soon as possible, and be not delayed longer than is absolutely necessary. About this we have often written to you.

We have noted the complaints made by the junior merchants of the "Ysselmonde," "Donkervliet," and "Grimmestein" to the India Government, because they had been condemned by you to forfeit two months' wages, because on the voyage to the Cape they had not kept the consumption books as required by our later instructions, and likewise the objections and scruples which the India Government have expressed on the subject in their

despatch of 30th November, 1697, with the order that you should henceforth refrain from such matters until we had more plainly expressed ourselves on them.

1699.  
—  
27th June

We have likewise read the letter of Fiscal Blesius to us, dated 5th March, 1698, in order to justify the verdicts, and as we consider the latter to be in unison with the contents of our later instruction, whose meaning is clearly expressed, we cannot refrain from expressing our satisfaction with the same, and likewise from exhorting the Fiscal to continue to display the same zeal and diligence in discharging the duties of his office, just as he has done hitherto, in order to merit our further favours.

His draft of the manner in which the junior merchants should keep their consumption books on vessels proceeding from Holland, we will examine later on and communicate to you our opinion.

We are also satisfied that you removed the case against the skipper and officers of the "Moercappel" for trial to Batavia. That you assisted the English ship "King William" with fl,308 light money, in order to buy refreshments we do not find fault with, but when we send such "obligations" to England for collection, they let us run after them for months before they pay, as was also the case with the ship referred to; you should therefore as much as possible avoid making such advances.

We cannot as yet grant your request for a powdermill, the materials for the same, and a man to put it up. The bad powder in your possession must be sent to Batavia to be reground, and you can take out a similar quantity of good stuff from the ships arriving.

When any persons arrive at the Cape with their wives and children and happen to die there, as lately in the case of a sick visitor, it is our wish that their widows and children be given a free passage home." . . . . .

No. 54, p. 295.]

Annexures sent to the Cape in the "Boor." June and July, 1699.

No. 55, p. 299.]

Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to India. June 27th, 1699. "Notifies to the Batavia Council its approval of the proceedings of the Fiscal Blesius against the skippers mentioned in the preceding despatch, &c., and proceeds as follows:— Although we never found much pleasure in the visits of English ships at the Cape or Batavia, we see from your letter of the 30th

1699.  
27th June. November, that a short time ago six vessels of that nation had arrived at Batavia, but you do not mention when they came, whither they went, and what their destination was, therefore we would like to have more information with the assurance that the more those friends excuse us from such visits the pleasanter it will be to us; and that the treatment received by them will greatly contribute to that or the contrary, and therefore we leave it to your good management.".....

No. 56, p. 303.]

1st July. From the Commissioners in Saldanha Bay, on board the "Berkel." Whole cargo of "Nieuwland" transferred to the "Berkel," &c. Six men arrested for having stolen a portion of the main sail of the wrecked ship "Crayenstein."... (Signed by) Corsseenaar and Munckerus.

No. 57, p. 307. From the same.]

Matters connected with the two ships. . . 9th July.

No. 58, p. 315. From the same.]

Ships affairs, &c. . . . 11th July.

No. 59, p. 315. From the same. On board the "Swaag."]

"Departure of the "Berkel" to Holland. Anxious because the Council had ordered the "Swaag" to be supplied from the "Nieuwland" which has only provisions for three weeks. The inferior officers have already asked us what we are going to do with the men (140), whether it is purposed to let them all die of hunger? This they asked after we had taken some firewood from the vessel for the use of the "Berkel." Believing that you will send some more supplies to the "Nieuwland," we have also taken out of her 500 lbs. biscuit for the "Swaag," Skipper de Jong: stating that he could not leave without it.".....

No. 60, p. 319.]

9th July. Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to Batavia, 9th July, 1699. Stating that excepting two ships the return fleet under Commissioner Daniel Heyns had arrived home; on the 11th July the two missing ones also arrived.

No. 61, p. 323.]

A similar extract dated 9th July, 1699.

1699.

9th August.

No. 62 p. 327. From the "Nieuwland" in Saldanha Bay.]

Regarding her inspection, &c. The drinkwater makes the men loose in the bowels, &c.

No. 62, p. 331.]

Memorial of Willem de Wilde of Castelon, 70 years old, and a carpenter, to be removed from Mauritius to the Cape, where he believes he will be able to earn a living. 13th August.

No. 63, p. 335.]

Sentence against Wanyisa Nalla for harbouring two fugitive slaves. For doing so he was banished to the Cape. From the evidence it had likewise appeared, though this was not considered to his prejudice, that he had uttered many idle and ridiculous follies, amongst others, that in course of time he would be King of Jacatra. But as mere signs of a depraved and visionary imagination, caused by a kind of solitary hermit life, and not unusual among the ignorant and superstitious natives, have been observed in him, rather than those of any malice from which evil might be dreaded, the whole charge against him is confined to the fact that he had given refuge to the two fugitives. 5th August.

No. 64, p. 339.]

Sentence of the Chinaman Binko for having killed a Javanese with his fist. To be whipped, branded, and chained for six years, and banished to the Cape. Never to return. 31st October.

No. 65, p. 343. Batavia.]

Sentence of Abdul Cady for theft. Would not confess even when brought to the torture. Crime sufficiently proved. Ordered to be scourged, and branded, and serve as convict in irons for six years. 31st August.

No. 66, p. 347.]

Sentence of two Chinamen Taulicko and Tiobinko, for having affixed, after receiving no reply to their complaints from the 31st August.



1699. Government, a public notice fully describing the tyrannical and  
 — evil ways of the Chinaman Tankeeko, Sabandar of Soerabaya. It  
 31st August. was found that they had endeavoured to do good by it, and expose  
 Tankeeko. But then they had done so without informing the  
 Government of the injustice suffered by them, as required by  
 law, and awaiting a reply; they had likewise done so when a  
 rebellious spirit was being displayed by their countrymen, and  
 many other seditious writings of graver import were being  
 scattered about, from which it may be concluded that they  
 intended to fish in troubled waters, and, where possible, create  
 agitation. Moreover if the papers mentioned were merely ordinary  
 satires or libels referring to an individual only, the prisoners  
 would be liable to arbitrary corporal punishment or fines according  
 to the placaten of the Fatherland, and the statutes of this city  
 (Batavia), entitled "Pasquillen en Fameuse Libellen." The Court  
 therefore condemns them, although they again repeat that they did  
 not know that they did wrong by affixing the document, to exile,  
 and in the meanwhile let them work in irons at the public works.  
 The third prisoner, whose name the two others had affixed to the  
 document without his knowledge, is discharged, but before that  
 is to pay the expenses of his trial."

No. 67, p. 351.]

27th August. Sentence of Andries Crustensz of Nagapatam, soldier, for  
 having wounded two women in a dangerous place. To be whipped  
 at the place of execution, and burnt crosswise on his back with a  
 red hot sword, after that to be put in irons and banished for 10  
 years to Robben Island. Sentence signed at Colombo. 27th  
 August, 1699.

No. 68, p. 355.]

13th October. The Council of Coromandel at Nagapatam grants the petition  
 of Mr. Steelant that one of his slaves aged 20, may be accepted  
 by the Company, and sent to Robben Island as a convict, as no  
 good, and a great deal of harm is expected from him.

No. 69, p. 357.]

27th August. Sentence of Frans Coentsen of Leeuwarden for drawing his  
 sword against the sergeant on guard. Sentenced to be blindfolded  
 on the place of execution, a bullet to be fired over his head, his  
 sword to be broken at his feet, and after that to be put in  
 irons, and serve as convict three years. N.B.—The breaking of  
 the sword is to be erased from the sentence as it is at variance  
 with the instructions of the Batavia Government sent to Naga-  
 patam, and dated 11th June, 1696.

No. 70, p. 361. From Robben Island. (M. Hamerling.)]

1699.

“Workmen arrived. When the buildings are finished they will be sent back.” . . . . .

1st Sept.

No. 71, p. 365.]

Regarding the “Nieuwland” in Saldanha Bay.

4th Sept.

No. 72, p. 369. From (Landdrost Ditmarsz) Stellenbosch.]

Reports that “the Heemraad and Captain Jac. de Wildt had been with his men at the “Vischwater,” where he had eaten a fish called “opblazer,” which caused his death. His companion, Matthys Diederik, who also ate of it, lies mortally ill, and we do not know whether he will survive. A post-mortem examination of the corpse showed that it was quite blue. It is therefore evident that the fish must be very poisonous.”

9th Sept.

No. 73, p. 373. From Robben Island.]

Repairs, &c., being rapidly proceeded with, &c. . . . .

13th Sept.

No. 74, p. 377. From Landdrost and H.H. of Stellenbosch.]

Report “that on the 15th September the exercises of the burghers and shooting at the parrot had commenced, that 45 of the people took part in it, and that on the third day Coenraad Cloete, the son of the ensign of Drakenstein, obtained the prize. . . . (Signed by) M. Ditmarsz, Grimpe, Van der Byl, Appel, Jan Botma, P. Robbertsz, + mark of Gerrit Cloete.

No. 75, p. 381. From the “Nieuwland” in Saldanha Bay.]

Ships affairs. 15th September.

No. 76, p. 385. From Robben Island.]

Repairs completed, &c. . . . . 22nd September.

No. 77, p. 389. From the “Nieuwland.”]

Will do their best to bring her to Table Bay. 23rd September.

1699.

No. 78, p. 393. From Mauritius.]

? September.

"Received yours of 18th June by the "Peter and Paul." Pleased at the appointment of W. A. van der Stel as his father's successor. Congratulations and good wishes offered. Received our supplies. Send you the samples of tobacco, butter, soap, and sugar; hope they will please you. Tobacco sent in leaves, just as it grew, as it often suffers from being rolled up.

As ordered by you, we will tell the English captains to anchor before the Lodge on the ordinary spot, if they wish to be supplied with necessaries; we doubt, however, whether they will be induced to do so, as the passages through which ships have to sail into the south-east harbour are too dangerous, and when once there they are often delayed a long time by adverse winds. In the N.W. Harbour, however, they can leave whenever they like. At present the English ship "Rising Eagle" is lying there, and having suffered severely in a storm off the Cape, it has been found impossible for her to be moved to the south-east anchorage. We shall do our best to carry out your orders regarding the English vessels, and likewise faithfully report, but it was only the day after his departure, that we discovered that Captain Hyde had carried off various freemen and slaves, so that we could only inform you of it by the galiot "Wesel."

We will send you the gun carriage timber as required. The saws sent are useless, even for sawing ordinary planks; but as we now have iron, steel, and coal, we shall make our own. Already some have been finished. The timber, ebony, &c., required by Batavia, ready for shipment. . . According to your orders countermanding the Rd. 5 premium per oz. for the ambergris, we have told the finders that they would receive no more than what they had already, before the Directors had communicated their orders. . . . We gave the Rd. 5 premium according to your orders received by the "Wesel." Henceforth we shall only give Rd. 1 and a bottle of arrack.

We are sorry that you were dissatisfied with our refusal to permit Lucretia Pietersz to marry a Company's servant. We have no apartments in the Lodge, and if she had married, she would have been obliged to live with her husband in the barracks among the men, and being a woman of bad and infamous character, much evil would have resulted. The man, however, having served his time, the marriage has been contracted, and both now leave with other freemen for the Cape. . . .

Will take care to plant more turmeric in order to supply you. The freemen only planted hitherto enough for themselves. At present what there is, is too green to be dug up.

Commander Deodati is not aware that he owes the Company at the Cape f92.4.2 as loan money for a man servant. He never had any in his service there, and never had any land on which he

might have used them, but he believes that it may be possible that he had been placed in his name on the books there at the request of the ex-Governor S. van der Stel, in whose service he really was. Mr. van der Stel will, no doubt, remember this.

1699.  
—  
September.

Having ordered the freemen Jan Retson and Peter Robbertsz to have no communication with the English henceforth, they at once requested to be removed from the island, but we have referred them to you. . . .

We have likewise been obliged to appoint two men of the garrison to keep a watchful eye on the pirates who may call at the "Zwarte Rivier," where Retson and Robbertsz live; because four months ago when the English ship "London," from England to India, was lying in the N.W. harbour, men had as usual been sent to keep an eye on them, whilst also some men were sent to the Swarte River to prevent the English from committing acts of insolence there. The latter men, having arrived at the river, found a barkentine lying there, and the captain and some men in the house of Robbertsz, who was treating them. The captain, having been interrogated, replied that he was from New York, and that he had come from Madagascar with slaves. Upon that he stamped his foot on the ground, when the men disappeared one after the other, and he finally also. He sent shortly afterwards a letter to the Commander, requesting permission to remain there three months, but without even waiting for a reply he left the same night—a sure sign that he was a pirate. We were therefore obliged to station some men there to report at once, in order to enable us to act. . . . .

More evidence is adduced to prove that the acknowledgment of debt professed to be given by the late Claas v. Wieringe to his son-in-law, Jan Retson of Somerset, is a forgery. . . . .

We have provided the "Peter and Paul," as ordered, with planks for beds for the slaves, and what was further required for the slave trade. We tried to discharge the ship as fast as possible, but we can only do so at high water, as the anchorage is very shallow. It is now ready to leave, and only waits for a favourable wind, in order to proceed to Madagascar. We pray Almighty God that He may be pleased to grant it a prosperous voyage and a profitable trade, and to bring it safe back to your Honours." . . .

Promotions and re-engagements—amongst them Jan Bockelberg, junior surgeon, to have f32 instead of f24. . . .

Petitions of the master smith, Ary Simonse of Catwyk, Jan Jurge, banished hither to earn his living, and Jantje of Batavia. The latter begged that he might be relieved of his chains, and received a very good character and strong recommendation.

No. 79, p. 405.]

Petition of Ary Simonse to be divorced from his wife, of whom he has heard nothing for 9 years, because of her bad conduct.



1699. No. 80, p. 409.]

15th Sept. Petition of Gerrit Janse van Ewyk, that he may be paid certain money which the Company owes him. . . . .

No. 81, p. 413.]

18th Sept. Petition of Johannes Jork of Coertlof, that as the Governor has pardoned so many offenders, he also may share in that mercy ; he had married on the island.

No. 82, p. 417.]

List of annexures from Mauritius. 20th September.

No. 83, p. 421. From Amsterdam.]

28th Sept. Ships affairs.

No. 84, p. 425.]

Invoice of cargo received by the "Lek." 18th September.  
Receipt of the skipper.

No. 85, p. 433.]

1st Sept. Sentence passed on two Chinamen for attempted sodomy ; crime not conclusively proved. To be banished however to China or the Cape. This sin very common among that nation. Would not confess although tortured. Evidence of the youths believed, who are too young and innocent to know of such things, &c. . . .

No. 86, p. 437. Robben Island.]

27th October. Regarding some cattle and sheep. . . . .

No. 87, p. 441.]

16th October. Sentence against a young Javanese banished hither for 25 years for sodomy.

No. 88, p. 443.]

1699.

Sentence of five prisoners banished for theft. 15th October. 16th October.

No. 89, p. 449.]

Extract from the Resolutions of the Castle at Batavia, dated 30th October, 1699 :—" Having considered the written request of Dayeeng Nisayo, the officers, and others among the chief Maccassar residents, that there may be ordered back from the Cape of Good Hope, the wives, children, friends, and slaves of the well known Maccassar Priest Sheik Joseph, who, as advised by the Governor and Council of the Cape, in their despatch dated 1st July, 1699, had died there on the 23rd May preceding, viz. :—

2 wives named Cara Contoe and Cara Pane.

2 concubines named Monuma and Naima.

12 sons and daughters named Moehama Radja, Radeengh Boerne, Moehama Hay, Moehama Djalani, Roemalang, Jahamath, Care Sangie, Siety Caeaty, Issa, Sanda, Sito Romia, and Siety Labieba.

14 male and female friends of the late Sheik, viz. :—

Pia, Boeleengh, Care Manangh, Abida, Amida, Biby, Isa, Sarie, Dayeengh Maniko, Casim, Kentol Taib, Ragoena, Aboebahar, Abdul Rahoef, Abdul Jaffan; likewise some slaves whose number and names have not been given; it was decided for the present to recall hither the wives and daughters of the said Sheik Joseph, and as yet to leave there the sons and the so-called male and female friends of the late priest. Should, however, any of the wives and daughters have sons not older than five or six years, such, and others that may be younger, but no sons older than that, are allowed to return hither. It was further decided to keep the slaves there and have them valued for the Company, that the proceeds might be applied to the reduction of what had been expended for the maintenance of the said priest and his retinue; and further to diminish the establishment in proportion to the number left; and what they might comfortably be maintained with.

Compared with the original, and found to agree with it on the 20th November, 1699. J. ULDRIX, 1st Clerk."

No. 90, p. 453.]

Regarding some brandy destined for the Cape, but sent on to Batavia. 23rd Nov.

1699. No. 91, p. 455. From Amsterdam to Ceylon.]

23rd Nov. Copy inclosed of despatch to Batavia (? 27th June, 1699; see p. 299 and p. 491) regarding the visits of foreign nations to the countries where the Company holds jurisdiction. Same instructions to be attended to at Ceylon. . . .

No. 92, p. 463.]

Regarding a "Stowaway" on the "Lek." 7th October, 1699.

No. 93, p. 465.]

13th October. Sentence of the soldier J. Abrahams of Colombo for stabbing his own mother in the loin. The knife to be tied above his head; and after having been severely whipped and branded on the back, he was to be banished for 10 years as convict.

No. 94, p. 469. From Colombo.]

13th October. Sentence of H. Meyer of Hamburgh, sailor, for pretending to be a freeman. To be severely whipped, put in irons, and serve for a year as convict on Robben Island, also to forfeit two months' pay.

No. 95, p. 473. From Jaffanapatam.]

11th October. Sentence of a soldier Jan Stekelman, crime not mentioned. To stand with the rope round his neck under the gallows; to be severely whipped, branded, and sent in chains for 10 years to Robben Island.

No. 96, p. 477.]

27th Nov. Copy of letter of Amsterdam Chamber to India. On ships affairs.

No. 97, p. 481. From the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

30th October. Ships affairs "Received yours of 18th March and 30th May last. Also of 1st June, 18th January, 1st and 10th February.

Will reply to them by next opportunity. We may, however, not refrain from stating that your conduct towards the ships of foreign European nations, during their stay at the Cape, has pleased us, and therefore you would do well henceforth to adhere to that course.

1699.  
—  
30th October.

The certificate given by you to the French, and that given you in return by them, we consider as having emanated from the war now over. However, we would not like it to be made a rule in future.

The Chamber Amsterdam will tell you what must be done with the "Nieuwland."

List of ships being fitted out for India. 25 vessels, with 3,875 men.

The Chamber Amsterdam will send you the f30,000 asked for.

The "Sandlooper" and "Taxisboom" destined for Ceylon having very little on board, you may fill them with wine or wheat, or whatever you have at hand, and is required there. All the available space in the other ships will be filled with timber for the Cape, as you say that the freemen are much in want of it, but no waste should take place.

For the congregation of Stellenbosch, where you intend to build a church, we have decided to send you a minister.".....

No. 98, p, 489.]

Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to Batavia. 30th October, 1699. Ships affairs. .... "It would be very desirable if the English and their ships remained beyond the limits of the places which we possess, or are our own in India, but as we cannot prevent it, we have it in our power to stop them from landing, much more from selling any liquor or other necessities, especially merchandize, and therefore you should issue such instructions as will secure this, not only at Batavia on which the English seem especially bent, but also at our other towns, forts, and places. For should they succeed, the French and other European nations would at once follow, hence we were all somewhat astonished that at the beginning you permitted access to the English, although by payment of a heavy toll fixed in former times, which permission, however, as you say, you withdrew afterwards. This must henceforth remain so, for since the changes which have occurred in Bantam, affairs have likewise assumed a different appearance.

One should not fret about the expressions of dissatisfaction and woe made use of by them about this course; on the contrary they should esteem it as an act of great civility and toleration that we admit them on our roadsteads, and provide them with necessities, as in their own colonies in the West Indies and those regions, they not only do not grant such privileges to our nation,



1699.  
—  
30th October.

but seize and confiscate our ships that may call there, so that there is no reason why we should not do in the East Indies what they set before us as an example in the West Indies, unless they can show that another law has been introduced in the latter region than that in the former, which is not the case. Moreover, pretending to require fuel, water, and refreshments, they seduce and entice towards them our burghers, besides now and then committing acts of impertinence. For it was really one of exceeding boldness and insolence that those of the "Trumball" galley dared to board and search one of our burgher sloops on the roadstead of Batavia, in order to look for some sailors supposed to be in hiding on the same, and kept in hiding by us. It is our order that this shall no longer be tolerated, but should it happen again you shall show your full resentment and demand satisfaction.. We wish that you had done so in the present case, and likewise that you shall not put up with even the smallest inconvenience.. We add that—following their example-- we would be at liberty also to enter their ships to look for our runaway men and burghers, who now and then hide there, as happens in Portsmouth or any other harbour which we enter in cases of storm. But this we have never done, and will never do, unless we are compelled to it, when we shall communicate our orders to you. In the meanwhile they give us by their conduct sufficient reason not to allow them access so easily, and this you are to bear in mind now and then.

We adhere to our orders contained in the despatch of 25th April last year, and referred to by you, regarding your treatment of foreign nations arriving with their ships in the East Indies. You are to maintain the rights and privileges of the Company in those regions as far as you can, without allowing any violation of the same, so that you may prevent them from being admitted there or establishing themselves. See likewise our orders of 15th November. 1687, referred to in the despatch mentioned (25th April, 1698). We have always considered this a matter of vital moment to the Company.

The "Berkestein" having not yet arrived, we do not know what you wrote to Amboina on the 16th January last, but as you say in yours of 10th February that you had instructed your officers in the East not to go to extremes with foreign nations before you had received clearer orders from us, we must say that it struck us as very strange and unexpected; for if you are told to maintain the rights, &c., without suffering their violation in the least, the natural conclusion is that if foreigners will not hearken to friendly remonstrance, but forcibly squeeze themselves in, you are to use our force and power against them without waiting for orders from us. For should such nations take possession here or there, they could only be expelled with great expense, trouble, and danger, from which endless difficulties and inconveniences would result, far greater than those warded off at the outset. However, as you

are so scrupulous and hesitating, we order you to tell all European nations which may arrive in those regions, that they shall retire thence without landing anywhere, and should they nevertheless do so, to protest against it, and if they do not discontinue, but force themselves into our possessions and disturb us there, then to employ against them that authority and power which you possess; following the daily example of not only the English, but also the French and Spaniards in the West Indies, and those places where they have colonies. Suitable ships, sailors and soldiers will be sent to you. You will not be left in want of any, or of any small vessels for observing the intruders. But should they notwithstanding land and squeeze themselves in, here or there, the old placaten are to be renewed, forbidding everyone to go on board, buy or sell anything, or even have any conversations with them, under heavy penalties. All these instructions likewise apply to Ceylon, &c.

The "Santlooper" and "Taxisboom," destined for Ceylon, will take some timber to the Cape, and there be filled with wheat or wine for Colombo.

The simultaneous requests of so many councillors of India, may place us in serious difficulty; not knowing what you have decided we have requested the Governor-General to retain office some time longer. Mr. D. Heyns having left, we have elected in his place Isaac van Thye, Governor of Macassar, who is at once to proceed to Batavia. And in order to fill up another possible vacancy, we have made the Secretary Christoffel van Swol, Councillor Extraordinary, and as such he will have a seat at your board.

As Advocate Fiscal we have appointed "Magister" Christian Pith, ex-Magistrate of Utrecht." . . .

1699.  
--  
30th October.

No. 99, p. 505.]

Request of a Mauritius freeman that his nephew may with himself be discharged from the island.

No date.

No. 100, p. 509.]

Some bags, &c., required at Robben Island. 8th Nov., 1699.

No. 101, p. 573.]

From Capt. O. Bergh, at Tigerhoek, Rivier Zonder End:—  
"Had left the Cape on the 3rd November, on the 4th broke two

25th Nov

1899.

25th Nov.

axles at Eerste River Drift, the homestead of H. Husing. Wagons too heavily laden. Husing gave us a new wagon and axles on condition that similar ones would be returned. Arrived same day in Hottentots Holland, and repaired our wagons. The 5th we were under the Kloof; from the 6th to the 7th at noon we got with great trouble our things on the top of the Kloof, assisted by Sergeant Fierabend and his men stationed below. Found an anker of vinegar had been stolen at Hottentots Holland, or the 'Kuilen.' Reached Koopman's Kraal at the Riet River at the beach on the 8th, and bartered six oxen and 15 sheep. The three best kraals had fled behind the 'wilde Palmiet' River, which we could not reach with our wagons. Further we visited all the tribes and obtained 67 oxen and 140 sheep, after we had made a thoroughly circuitous journey through the country from 'Zoetendals Vlei' to 'Zwartland,' to find the Hessequas, whom we met at the 'Rivier Zonder End' at the Tygerhoek, consisting of many men in 10 kraals. This was on the 21st. When I was here before they had 85 kraals, now they are so impoverished, and the Sussequas likewise, that little can be bartered from them. From the Hessequas we obtained some cattle and sheep. Corporal Wattel will bring you 77 cattle and 235 sheep; we have kept back 15 pack oxen and 8 others for the wagon of Monsieur Husing; 25 sheep we keep for ourselves for the road. The corporal takes six men and a wagon, also one of my own, which I have used so long in the Company's service. We break up soon, and hope that the rest of our journey will be more beneficial than it has been hitherto. . .

P.S.—Baas Hartogh sends you some bulbs and seeds, and also eight rolls of tobacco, which will not be required."

No. 102, p. 515.]

Enclosure of Baas Hartogh, stating that he sends with Corporal Pieter 62 kinds of seeds, four kinds of aloes, two sorts of bulbs, and two parcels dried plants. . . . .

No. 103, p. 519. From Batavia.]

23rd Nov.

Ships affairs. "Received yours of 29th October last year, 6th and 24th February, 21st March, 18th and 22nd April, 23rd and 29th May, 4th, 17th, and 23rd June, 1st July, 6th and 26th August this year. . . It has been fortunate that the frigate "Tamboer" overtook the return fleet at the Cape, and so discharged into it its cargo of tea, &c. She returned on the 27th August *via* Madagascar, and we enclose copy of her report regarding the "Ridderschap," and the pirates infesting the coast there. We send you



back by the "Nigtevegt" the slave Ysserwolfe or Cornelis, given by you to the "Tamboer" to serve as interpreter there. You will have to await the orders of the Directors regarding the condemned ship "Nieuwland." It is well that you sent on 42 of her men.

From yours of 17th June we gathered the abominable conspiracy on board the "Swaag" to murder the skipper and officers, and all who defended themselves, and take possession of the vessel; but that the same had fortunately been discovered in time. . . . We expect a good supply of ebony in the "Peter and Paul."

We find that Commissioner Heyns, after having inspected False Bay, found it unserviceable for the safe custody of the fleet during the stormy season, full particulars being given in your resolution of 21st February. In his private letter to us of the 19th March, he suggests that strong and new cables should be served out to the costly return ships, to enable them to weather the storms. As you have suitable cables, it would not be unadvisable to carry out the Commissioner's suggestions until you hear from the Directors. . .

We do not approve of your taking coal out of the ships, you should make your requisition to Holland according to your wants.

We trust that your next year's harvest will enable you to supply the return ships, and also comply with our requisitions.

The 25 sailors and 40 men sent over to reduce the garrison at the Cape, arrived here safely; the two stowaways likewise; they were condemned to chains and forfeiture of all their pay.

We received the accounts of Willem Dirksz van Esens, sailor, and Andries Broeders of Krakebul, arquebusier. . . . Received yours of 30th August, 1698, with statement of receipts and expenditure, showing that your expenditure was £17,498:5:14 less than the year before; news that will please the Directors. This retrenchment should be your chief object, that the Company may be more and more relieved of the heavy burdens which it had to bear since the establishment of the Colony. . . We enclose the sentences of the five convicts sent over last year.

The arrival of the French pirate at Saldanha Bay and his spoliation of 3 fishing boats, as mentioned in yours of 23rd May have made us very anxious about our ships which might call there unaware of any danger. The ships' rolls tell us that many foreign ships had called, among them 4 large English war ships; that both French and English were dissatisfied with their reception, and left without a salute. This is rather an impertinence, but it should not make you scrupulous in future, about refusing them any ship's necessities. According to the Directors' orders of the 31st July, 1698 you did well by asking the Directors what you are to do in the case of foreign nations spending the nights on shore. How we made provision on this point in order to prevent all smuggling and intermixture of foreigners with our

1699.

—  
22nd Nov



1699.

23rd Nov.

own people, our placcaat issued on the 14th of last month will show. Copy enclosed. . . . .

The burgher François Ketele and his family have received a passage hence to settle at the Cape.

The death of the Moorish priest Sheik Joseph, has relieved the Company of a great burden, both as regards the requests of our Mohamedan allies (to which we were continually exposed) that he might be ordered back, and the costs necessary for his maintenance, which including what has been spent for some years on the Macassar grandees have reached the big sum of f26,221.12.12. How you are henceforth to act with this item, and others required for the said Macassars and other convicts, you will gather from the annexed memorandum of the general bookkeeper, dated 18th September last. . . . .

The return fleet this year will be under the command of the ordinary Councillor of India, Wouter Valekenier, who will likewise be Commissioner for the Cape. The Vice-Admiral will be the Councillor Extraordinary Wybrand Lycophton, and the Rear-Admiral, Thomas van Son. At the request of his friends we have allowed the wives and daughters of the late Sheik Joseph to return hither, but the sons and so-called friends of the said priest are to remain there and be moderately entertained according to their numbers. Their slaves are to be appraised and taken over for the Company. The amount to be employed in reduction of the expenses incurred in their maintenance. Everything else must remain in accordance with our Resolution of 30th October, 1698. . . . .

We have allowed a passage to Geertruida Willemsz. and her son. She is the wife of the Cape burgher Willem Helmit.

Twenty-two convicts are sent over, distributed among the fleet. The last mentioned embarked on the "Voorschoten" is Ronso of Tambora, one who assisted in carrying out the crimes committed by the ex-king of Tambora now at the Cape. According to our resolution of 18th September, 1696, he is to serve in chains during the whole period of his life.

We have requested the Directors to provide you with teak wood, this would be a much cheaper arrangement."

No. 104, p. 543.]

18th Sept.

Extract from the Minutes of the Board of India, 18th September, 1696. A Tamborese, likewise guilty of the crime of murdering the queen of Dompo Rantjo, we have decided to place in irons and send him forever to the Cape of Good Hope. His comrade from Macassar died on the voyage to Batavia. Copy, dated 19th November, 1699.

No. 105, p. 547.]

1699.

23rd Nov.

Instructions of the Seventeen to the two commissioners deputed to examine the affairs of the Company there. Governor-General and Council ordered to appoint two of the ablest men as commissioners who shall strictly obey the council's orders and carry out these instructions. The stations being so scattered, each commissioner shall inspect half the number; this to be done annually. The one shall take Amboina, Banda, Moluccas, Tayouan, Japan, Siam and Patany, the other the offices on the coast of Coromandel, in Surat, Hindostan, Mocha, Persia and Sumatra, so that none shall remain uninspected. The two commissioners shall take turns in their inspection of these divisions. Each shall keep a complete journal in which all the results of his investigations shall be plainly stated, &c. That journal and all papers annexed to it shall be delivered to the Governor-General and Council and a copy of the same sent to us. The inspectors shall receive copies of each other's journals in order to be able to continue such investigations which may have been made by either of them. In places where an ordinary councillor of India is governor, they shall be under his orders subject to the provisions of their Commission. In all other places they shall take precedence before all, so that everyone is notified to offer them that respect and obedience which are due to them. On his arrival at a residency, he shall at once inform the administration of his presence and the reasons of his coming, that everyone may know it and everything be done properly. His first question will be concerning the condition of affairs in the place; whether all forts, castles and redoubts are in a good state of defence and repair, and what the number of the garrison is. Whether the garrisons and the forts are capable of properly defending the places where they are placed, and whether the people are kept in good discipline and can be properly defended if attacked by an enemy.

They shall further inquire into the good or bad disposition of the inhabitants; who are obedient and who are not, and what designs they may collectively or individually cherish towards us. Likewise into the state of our enemies whether Spanish, Portuguese, Indian or other nation in the neighbourhood, what their ordinary forces are, and whether before that time any extraordinary collection of such forces has taken place; the nature of such forces, and what assistance they might receive within or outside of their own country, and what the intentions of the enemy are supposed to be. Everything is to be most earnestly and carefully inquired into, that we may know in what way most successfully to check the enemy, either by open resistance or prevention, or by diverting him from his purpose; and what forces we might be able to bring forward for the purpose in one way or the other.

1699.

23rd Nov.

Should such an enemy not have any hostile intentions, then the question should be considered whether we on our side should not attempt something against him in order to weaken him more and more, and so establish our power firmly there, provided that the honour and people of these lands are not imprudently imperilled, the chances are favourable, and a war when necessary be not undertaken rashly.

The arms and ammunition in the different magazines shall likewise be inspected, to know what guns there are in or on the castles, forts, &c.; and what weapons are in use among the garrison, their condition, quantity and the stock on hand. How many ships, yachts and other vessels there are or ought to be for the defence of the place and crippling the enemy.

He shall inform himself of everything which may have even the slightest bearing on the Government, or matters pertaining to war, in order to be able to give good information on every point.

He shall also inquire into the general condition of trade. What improvements may be made; what diminution or loss is feared, and what remedies are at hand? What the chances of trade are during the present and future years? What the goods are that may be bought or sold in each place; in short, into everything that may be of interest.

He shall also visit the stores and inspect the merchandize, and the books shall at once be placed in his hands, and nothing shall be kept back from him. The Commissioner shall see that all the books are kept well and properly posted up. Those found to have been negligent to be suspended &c. He shall carefully examine and compare the books, and rectify all mistakes, &c. Copies to be regularly sent to Batavia. This visitation shall only be provisional in effect, every decision shall rest only with the Director-General after the examination at Batavia has taken place.

He shall likewise pay attention to the costs of unnecessary fortifications and useless presents; of buildings, repairs, and improper increase of salaries, of superfluous persons when sent away, and provisionally annul such increase, subject to the approval of the Governor-General and Council.

He shall particularly inquire into the daily expenses of the offices, so that at table each one shall remain content with the allowance decreed in India, and no one shall have more than that.

The servants of the Company shall be obliged to pay for what they buy at the ordinary rates of profit, charged to strangers. All the stores shall be properly taken care of, and not tampered with.

All useless salutes shall be abolished. Offenders are to be properly punished, and to refund the powder and balls wasted, and pay for the damage done.

The journals shall everywhere be carefully kept, every occurrence shall be written down daily, especially whatever relates to



the condition of the place. Copies are to be sent to Batavia and to us.

1699.  
—  
23rd Nov.

Should any difference take place with Europeans or others from which claims, legal proceedings, &c., may result to this country, all the documents bearing on the subject, and trustworthy, shall be collected and examined by the Governor-General and Council, and sent over to us. Likewise all sentences, wills, resolutions, instructions, letters, &c., shall be sent to Batavia, and thence to us. This matter the Commissioners shall especially attend to.

They shall also carefully inquire whether any of the servants in India, contrary to their oaths and their articles, are engaged in any private commerce, that offenders may be arbitrarily punished, and the goods confiscated, two thirds for the Company, one sixth for the Commissioner, and one sixth for the informer. Such offenders shall forfeit, if convicted, their appointments and rights as servants of the Company, but their cases shall be carefully revised by the Governor-General and Council.

Should a case be only half proved against any servant, the Commissioner shall invite him to swear that he did not and never before did engage in any private trade, and should he make such an oath, he shall be held innocent. Should it be clearly proved, however, punishment shall follow as above described.

They shall also carefully inquire into all fraud, embezzlement and waste, and in every proven case proper reparation shall be made, and punishment inflicted, especially on those in situations of trust. Such persons shall not only make fourfold restitution, but likewise be punished corporally and arbitrarily as public thieves.

The Commissioners shall acquaint themselves with the contents of the "Articul brief" under which all without exception have taken service, and provide that no one goes beyond it, and that it is maintained in all its force and penalties inflicted rigorously.

They shall carefully inquire into the character and conduct of everyone in the service; but the knowledge so obtained shall for future information be embodied in a separate memorandum.

They shall likewise be accessible to everyone desirous of communicating to them any information connected with their commission, and either keep it secret or take proceedings accordingly as the case may be.

They may either, alone, with a secretary or assessors, sit as a court to summon witnesses, take sworn declarations, &c.

Should there be grounds for action they may openly lay information against anyone, excepting the ordinary Councillors of India, in whose case all investigations shall be private, and secret. When all the evidence has been collected, the Commissioner shall draw up a full statement, and submit the whole to the Governor-General and Council. The Commissioners shall never be informers, but all information shall be laid before the local Fiscal



1699  
—  
23rd Nov. or his substitute, who shall receive all the documents and proceed according to law.

Every such case shall in the first place be laid before the Governor and his council, and the Commissioner shall have a seat at the board, sitting next to the Governor, should the latter be an ordinary Councillor. In other cases he shall preside; and should there be no Council, he shall form one out of the chief the most honest and most intelligent of the inhabitants, and preside at the board which shall try the case against the accused. The accused shall have the right of appeal to the Governor-General and Council.

Pp. 567-594. Batavia.]

10th Nov. Sentences passed on different slaves at Batavia; the prosecutor in their cases being the Landdrost in the country districts. They were exiled to the Cape. No. 106.

16th Nov. Do. of a Javanese, exiled hither. No. 107.

do. Do. more sentences. No. 108.

do. Do. do. No. 109.

do. Do. do. No. 110.

do. Do. do. No. 111.

do. Do. do. No. 112.

do. Do. do. (The Landdrost again public prosecutor.)  
No. 113.

No. 114, p. 595.]

1st. Nov. Queries on business and money matters sent to the Cape from Batavia, with the Cape replies in the margin.

No. 115, p. 607.]

10th Nov. Extract from the Resolution of Batavia, dated 12th November, 1697. "All arms and ammunition still figuring in the books to be written off, and only those brought up which are actually in use or in stock."

No. 116, p. 611. Malacca.]

10th Nov. Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to the Batavia Government 31st November, 1690. "We have no objection to foreign

European vessels obtaining refreshments, fuel, and water in our eastern possessions, although these same nations seize and confiscate our vessels, as they endeavour to do in the West Indies; but all ships' materials should be refused on the plea that they are required for ourselves."

Ceylon, 14<sup>th</sup> July, 1695 "The letter received by you (Batavia Council) from Ceylon shows that two English ships had arrived there, and asked for necessaries, money, &c, and that a portion was allowed them, but that wind and weather had prevented their receipt of the rest. That you had accordingly instructed the Council there to carry out our orders implicitly, we approve of, but we cannot see why the Governor and Council of Colombo knowing our orders, did not refuse the English their request for money and ship's requirements, with the excuse, which is a true one, that we are in need of both ourselves. Of course water and fuel should never be refused, as those of Galle now did on their own responsibility. Such visits as you say, can do our offices no good, and it is desirable that they should not be encouraged."

1699.  
—  
10th Nov.

No. 117, p. 615.]

Batavia statute against smuggling. "No one allowed to buy anything whatever from ships arriving. Such articles to be confiscated with the vessel in which they are found, and offenders to pay a fine of Rds. 100. No one allowed to sell any of the merchandize brought hither from the country to foreign vessels; the seller obliged to restore the amount to the buyer and to pay a fine of Rds. 100, the articles to be confiscated. All importations only permitted through the place of customs, in the great river of this town. Offenders to forfeit all goods introduced by any other channel, and to be otherwise punished. All ships' officers, all inhabitants, all servants of the Company, Mardyeckers, Chinamen, Moors and Gentives forbidden to take into their vessels any goods from foreign ships; such goods to be forfeited and the offenders to be punished. No one allowed to board a foreign ship, except the Samandar or License master in his official capacity. Offenders to be fined 200 Reals each. No one allowed to lodge foreign Europeans before he has notified the same to the Sabandaar or License master, in order to obtain their permission. They shall keep a list of such strangers and report them to the Governor. They shall likewise only grant permission to skippers and bookkeepers, with a servant, in case of illness or other circumstances of emergency. Those persons with whom such persons sojourn, shall as soon as the latter have quitted them, notify the same to the Sabandaar within 24 hours. Offenders to forfeit Rds. 20 for every such person. One-third of the fines above mentioned to fall to the prosecutor, one-third to the

21st Nov.

1699.  
—  
21st Nov.

informer whose name shall be kept secret, and one-third to the Company. All vessels entering or leaving the river at the bar shall be carefully searched. All officers of justice to do their best that the contraveners of this order may be punished. The Fiscal of India shall take special care that those keeping watch at the bar and other landing-places do not connive with the smugglers or otherwise frustrate our intentions, as we consider this ordinance for the benefit of the public and the Company."

No. 118, p. 623 to p. 629.]

Invoices. December, 1699.

No. 119, p. 631.]

20th Nov.

Report of Jan Coin, skipper of the yacht "Tamboer" despatched to Madagascar to search for the missing ship "Ridderschap," and obtain information concerning the new Netherland pirates. "We left Table Bay on the 2nd May, and after a stormy passage anchored on the 27th June about  $3\frac{1}{2}$  leagues below the bay Tollinare, where a Frenchman and seven blacks boarded and informed us that they had been sent by their king, Captain Samuel. On the 3rd July, we anchored in the bay before mentioned in  $5\frac{1}{2}$  fathoms sandy bottom before the demolished French fort "the Dauphine," and a pistol shot distant from the shore. I at once sent a letter to the king, written in English, informing him of the reason of my visit. . . .

(Description of the bay and position of the Fort Dauphin). I endeavoured to collect information from some old inhabitants and various Europeans who had long wandered about in this neighbourhood, regarding the "Ridderschap," and everything connected with the pirates. In the latter case I was at the proper spot.

I was told that heavy pieces of wreckage had been washed up on the south side of Madagascar four years ago and near the Isle St. Marie, but that no human beings were observed. A reef here runs out to sea about 15 Dutch miles long.

Seven or eight miles to the north of this, at Mangetanga, about the same time, pieces of heavy masts, &c., were washed on shore, where also 14 graves were found. No one could tell who made them, or who were buried there. This was all that I could discover about the "Ridderschap."

We found that the principal rendezvous of the pirates frequenting the Indian Seas was at the Isle St. Mary, before the Bay of Antongil about  $17^{\circ}$  S. lat., where they can winter and repair their ships. Various Europeans live there and drive a

big trade with the ships coming from New York or New Netherland, New England and the Bermudas. On the inner side of the island there is a good harbour, hardly a musket shot broad at the entrance with  $5\frac{1}{2}$  and 6 fathoms water on sandy bottom. There is no fort on the island, but about 45 or 50 guns lie scattered about on the ground.

In this harbour lie various wrecks of pirate ships and of the Moorish prizes captured by them. Among them is a large one brought hither by a Captain Colvert and captured by him on the coast of Malabar near St. John, about eight or ten months ago. He beached and sunk her. She is hardly three years old, and still lies with her masts and yards on high, with no one to look after her. Then there is the wreck of the celebrated pirate William Kitth, who more than 10 months ago, and with a rich Moorish prize, laden with piece goods, was here at St. Maria on Tollinare to take in supplies and barter slaves, whose destination was the West Indies. The said Kith arrived here with a Royal Commission to capture the pirates; but when he came here, he adopted the same trade. I saw this same Kith two years ago on the Malabar coast during my voyage from Persia to Batavia, cruising near Porcke; he then had two Moorish prizes with him.

Between St. Marie Island and the Continent the distance is hardly two Dutch miles; everywhere there is good sandy anchorage in 16, 12, 10 or 8 fathoms. One can enter the channel from both sides of the island without any danger and just as the wind is at the time. The natives of this island are very quick and bold with their arms, and are about 500 in number. They have an Englishman among them, named Edward Welsch, whom they call their little king; and if the (real) king falls short in slaves when supplying the ships that arrive, he (Welsch) goes with his black subjects in canoes to the mainland and attacks the natives there, who offer but little resistance, so that he generally returns with a large booty. For his protection the king has near his house on a hillock about one mile distant from the harbour, a fort enclosed with palisades and mounting 18 cannons.

Six miles south of this island lies a river named Bona Walla where many of their privateers (preventiers), or if called by their right name, pirates, go in order to remast their vessels, when in the months of January, February and March they have been dismasted in the hurricanes. They say that masts suitable for the largest European ships can be found there; they are tough, light, and durable, without any knots. Between this river and Pollinare there are no harbours or bays. There is no protection whatever for any vessel, the coast all along being very rocky and with a dead lee-shore the whole year through.

I received in reply to mine, three letters successively from the King (*i.e.*, Samuel), stating that I could take as much water and fuel as I wanted, and whatever more I required. Everything

1699.  
—  
20th Nov.



1699.  
—  
20th Nov.

else he would bring with him when he came down. He sent us two good oxen to refresh ourselves, and apologised for not coming at once, as he had to call his great men together in order to take charge of the government until his return. I suspected, however, his delays and excuses, seeing and daily hearing of, as I did, their manner of life; and this distrust was confirmed by two Englishmen who lived here alone (apart), the one named Samuel Wilmot, the other, Thomas Daniels. The latter requested to speak to me alone; I did so, and followed him to his hut; he there told me to be careful, because there was a conspiracy among these Europeans, among whom the King (Samuel) was the chief, to seize our ship in any way possible. They had taken a solemn oath to be faithful to one another, and the king was not so far from us as was supposed; he had 300 well-armed men with him well provided with firearms, and many others armed with assegais, &c. He also had 20 Europeans with him, and 15 large canoes lying ready in a branch of the River Imoer, not a  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a Dutch mile distant from our ship, in order to surprise us during the night (this was beyond what I feared), and if they did not succeed in this, they intended to cut our cables during the night and let the ship drift on shore. The natives would receive as their share everything in the vessel, but the latter itself would become the property of the Europeans. We saw an example of this in a ship named the 'Jacob,' commanded by Captain Francis. They had cut its cables during the night, so that it drifted on shore, where most of the crew were murdered.

In the meanwhile I made the utmost haste to get my fuel and water on board as quietly as possible, working day and night; and in order to delay the arrival of the King a little longer, I sent him a present consisting of a good firelock, sword, and umbrella (sammereel), as I did not expect much good from a speedy arrival of himself. At that time I had already heard that he had been captain of a pirate, and still had many of his old crew around him, and that three days before our arrival he had already received news from St. Meu, stating that two privateers could be expected every day from St. Mary. The two Englishmen further stated that they were not sure of their own lives a single moment, and requested me to take them with me to Batavia. Having so kindly informed us of the treason intended against us, we granted their request, that you also might be able to hear from their own mouths full particulars of the whole affair. Samuel Wilmot, however, died eight days after our departure.

This King, or Captain Samuel, only arrived here 22 months ago in a vessel called the 'Johor and Rebecke,' which had been taken from the French in the West Indies and brought to New York by a person named Captain Oor, who commanded a ship from New York to the Red Sea, whence he brought a rich prize

to St. Maen. Shortly after his arrival there he died, but whilst still alive he had transferred the command of his own vessel to Captain Samuel, who shortly afterwards arrived here at Tollenare, but being badly provided with anchors and cables the vessel was stranded, and the wreck is now still to be seen. Whilst the French were in possession of this place, a Frenchman had a son by the King's daughter, but when they left they took the boy with them.

This Captain Samuel, being well versed in both the French and English languages—a 'mistix' (half-breed) by birth, and from the island Martinico in the West Indies—was washing himself one day, when he was seen by some of the natives, who noticed some marks on his body which were supposed to have been on that of the boy who had been taken away. His mother was still alive, although aged; when she heard of it, he was summoned to her, and she declared him to be her own son, and the only heir to this kingdom. He was easily induced to accept the situation, considering the position in which he was. The great men of the kingdom rallied around him, and commenced a war against the reigning king, whom they overthrew. Samuel retained about 20 or 30 of his old comrades as his body-guard, and was still daily carrying on war against the ex-king, whom he calls his younger brother, Dimarung Dimera.

Being now already, as it seems, tired of his kingly office, having made good use of his good fortune when it came to him, he endeavours to retire hence with a muffled drum (Tamboer) and his trusty followers. No better opportunity offered itself to him than the drum (Tamboer) on his roadstead, which would have served his purpose remarkably well. But during the night of the 8th instant, at 10 o'clock, we quietly weighed anchor and warped ourselves out of the bay, having on board as much fuel and water as would last us for more than  $2\frac{1}{2}$  months; so that we quietly departed with our drum (Tamboer) muffled long before his arrival.

When we were outside of the bay, we called the ship's council together, and decided that we could do nothing for the benefit of the Company along this coast, as far as our instructions went.

The wind was continually blowing between N.N.E. and E.N.E., whilst the current was running incessantly round the South; we only had two months provisions on board, and we decided to steer for Batavia.

As the life is here of these messieurs, so it agrees with their death. The money and property of the deceased is divided 'pro rata' among the community (de gemeijnte), and the King for the time being considers himself as one of the same. When the body has been placed in the grave, three volleys are fired over it by the whole 'gemeijnte,' and even more, if they are well provided with powder and lead.

The natives here are a very bold and robust (rabouts) people,

1699.  
—  
20th Nov.

1699.  
—  
20th Nov. inhabiting a very pleasant and fruitful country, overflowing, as it may well be said, with milk and honey, for we received oxen on board weighing more than 500 or 600 lbs. Before this they could be obtained for very little, but the pirates spoilt the price, as now 15 Spanish dollars are asked for a bullock, which they sell among themselves for little or nothing. It is the same with sheep (*klein-vee*), for they know of no money less than a 'piece of eight,' or a 'vopya' in payment for the least thing which they might do for your Honours.

"What a pity it is that such a blessed land is inhabited by such barbarous nations, subjected to such rascally governments. (Below was written.) All the above I have found from experience, and likewise from careful inquiry, to be the truth, as far as truth could be secured, during the short time of our sojourn there."

(Signed) J. COIN.

Compared with the original, with which it agrees.

Batavia, in the Castle, the 20th day of November, 1699.

(Signed) J. ULDRIX, 1st Clerk.

No. 120, p. 643.]

23rd Nov. List of male and female slaves on board the return fleet for the Cape and Holland.

No. 121, p. 647, and No. 122.]

Receipts signed by the ex-Governor-General, J. v. Hoorn, for certain convicts whom he undertakes to see safely to the Cape.

No. 123, p. 649.]

23rd Nov. List of annexures sent from Batavia to the Cape by the "Cattendyke" and the hand of Commander Wouter Valckenier.

No. 8. Extract from the resolution of the Batavia Government, dated 30th October last, regarding the friends and domestics of the late Sheik Joseph.

No. 124, p. 657. From the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

27th Nov. "A letter sent by us to the Governor-General and Council at Batavia by the "Matroos." Copy for yourselves annexed. The "Flora" and "Theeboom" will bring you timber, &c., also carpenters whom you may draft on shore for use."

No. 125, p. 661.]

1699.

27th Nov.

“Sentence of the Chinaman Oeydsoeko, detected in the crime of committing the godless sin of sodomy. The important portion of it is that though detected, the criminal had even under the severest torture refused to confess, and the sentence says, “that the mildness of our laws requires that no one shall be executed or condemned unless he personally confesses to the crime of which he is accused. That the prisoner although tortured, would not confess, and that therefore he should be banished for life to the Cape or any other place selected for that purpose.”

No. 126, p. 665].

Two receipts given by Commander General J. v. Hoorn for Chinese convicts banished to the Cape.

18th Nov.

and

10th Dec.

No. 127, p. 667. From Colombo.]

Ships affairs. . . . “A French vessel brought the news in Bengal that the “Waalstroom” was lying at the Mayotte Islands (Ansojary). That Commodore Warren likewise arrived there with four ships from England, and when he passed Cochin he informed the Commander Magnus Wichelman, that he had found the “Waalstroom” there and had contributed everything which it required for repairing its rudder, and that it had sailed thence for the Cape. . . . We hope to obtain the two or three ostriches asked for, and will expect them as soon as possible, as they are wanted by the king of the Island and everything must be done to please him. . . . Our requisition is annexed for 1700; only what is mentioned in it must be sent and nothing more, especially no Cape wine, which would only be left to spoil here.”

12th Dec.

No. 128, p. 675. From Galle.]

Ships affairs. . . . List of convicts sent with the Ceylon squadron. . . .

20th Dec.

No. 129, p. 683.]

Requisition of Ceylon. Rye, beans, garden seeds, &c.



1699. No. 130, p. 687.]  
 15th Dec. List of beer, &c., received at Ceylon from Amsterdam.

No. 130, p. 691. From Batavia.]

Ships affairs. . . . "If you can spare any wheat you can send us 50 or 60 lasts; but the fleet must first be provided. Besides the convicts mentioned in ours of the 24th November as about to leave in the "Merestein" and "Overryp" (one of whom, viz., the Javanese Wangsa Nalla, died), you will likewise receive Oeydsoeko to be treated according to his sentence."

No. 131, p. 699. From Batavia.]

- 12th Dec. Sentence of the Chinaman Binko, for having killed a Javanese. Banished to the Cape for life—the first six years in irons. The prosecutor in this case is Claas Alebos, the water-fiscal.

No. 132, p. 703. From Amsterdam.]

- 11th Dec. Ships affairs.

No. 133, p. 707.]

Invoice of goods in the "Theeboom" for the Cape.

No. 134, p. 709.]

Invoice of goods in the "Theeboom" for the Cape.

No. 135, p. 711.]

Invoice of goods in the "Theeboom" for the Cape.

No. 136, p. 713.]

The skipper's receipt. 13th December.

No. 137, p. 717.]

Invoice of goods in the "Flora."

1699.

11th Dec.

No. 138, p. 721.]

Another invoice.

No. 139, p. 723.]

The skipper's receipt. 12th December.

No. 140, p. 727.]

Invoice of goods in the "Oostersteyn."

No. 141, p. 735.]

The skipper's receipt.

No. 142, p. 739.]

Duplicate of No. 132, p. 703.

No. 143, p. 743. From Amsterdam.]

Ships affairs. 14th December.

No. 144, p. 747. From Delft.]

Ships affairs. "All seeds and plants sent to Delft should be sent by a Delft ship, as they are otherwise easily lost if sent by a vessel of another Chamber. . . . With this ship, the "Taxisboompje"—we send to the Cape a young man named Jan Hendrik v. Baucken; he is to be delivered to his uncle Hendrik Munkerus, cashier at the Cape, to whom he is addressed.

7th Dec.

We are surprised that the property of Arent v. d. Burg, 3rd officer of the "Schoonderloo," deceased (1695), only realized £13. 6. We are assured that it was worth a great deal more, that everything had been sold by you and brought up a good

1699.  
—  
7th Dec.

sum, out of which certain payments were made at the Cape, so that you took upon yourselves the office of executors, or divided the estate by making certain claims preferent. This is directly contrary to the orders of the Company and seriously injures the holder of the obligation signed by v. d. Burg, which has been properly debited against him in the Company's books. We therefore could not, in order to relieve the Company from all liability and further applications, do otherwise than recommend you to make a complete inventory of everything left behind by van den Burgh, without withholding anything, that we may be able to pay out here to those who have a legal claim. We consider this matter of so much importance, that we would most certainly have laid it before the Seventeen, for their decision, but decided, in order to make the least possible commotion about it, to write to you first. We therefore trust you will restore the estate to its original condition, and expect your answer by first opportunity."

No. 145, p. 755, for 1700.]

Requisition for the Cape, to be supplied by Amsterdam. £20,000 for the payment of grain and Cape wine, and also a portion of the salaries of the garrison.

60 pieces gray and musk-coloured coarse cloth, for the slaves and the men of the garrison.

100 gross hair buttons for coats. 300 ells Dutch or "Nabrug's" linen. 200 corn shovels. 100 lbs. copper wire of the thinnest kind for the use of the freemen. 12 large tin dishes; 12 dozen medium size; 12 dozen small; 24 "achettjes"; 12 mustard pots; 6 flagons; 6 bottle measures; 12 basins; 104 tin plates; 500 sack glasses; 6 stewing pans; 40 hair meal sieves; 300 Norse-deals for the burghers to save the forests for some time longer. 100 bundles quills; 100 A B C books; 100 "bortjes" (catechisation questions); 120 chaldrons smith's coals; 6 pieces wool velvet; 2 fire engines for the freemen; 12 table and hanging bells; 4 anvils; 12 hogsheads cement; 4,200 lbs. Spanish soap; 20 cases linseed oil; 100 lbs. isinglass; 200 staves; 7,500 iron hoop bands; 7,320 coarse pipe staves; 300 firelocks for the Madagascar slave trade, without which no slaves are obtainable. 100 oars; 200 white lines; 50 coils of rope; 1,000 lbs. soot; 12 "spieren"; 4 lbs. cauliflower; 5 lbs. white cabbage; 5 do. red; 5 do. savoy; 8 do. red beet; 8 do. red beet carrot seed;  $\frac{1}{4}$  lb. thyme;  $\frac{1}{2}$  do. lavender; 2 do. "pony"; 1 lb. radish; seeds of spars and masts; Linden tree seeds. Black poplar and elm seeds. Ripe olive pips, dried in the fruit, both from Italy and Spain. Not too much can be sent. (All these should be hung up in bags in the saloon for safe transmission).

Further requisition for the Cape and Mauritius.

10,000 heavy Mexican dollars for the Madagascar trade which cannot otherwise be carried on. 24 brass powder magazine lanterns; 12 tin dark lanterns; 20 lbs. coarse and partly bleached thread; 12,000 lbs. inch-square iron; 12,000 lbs. flat assorted; 8,000 lbs. of  $\frac{3}{4}$  and  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch; 100 bundles glass iron or rods; 2 or 300,000 yellow "klinkerts" for our own use and for selling to the burghers. They might be brought over in the half empty ships. Norse deals, spars and ribs, for the houses of the citizens whose numbers are rapidly increasing, and who would buy for cash. Beams, for repairs of stores and houses; in order to excuse for the present the young trees in the forests.

3 sets of rigging of 7, 8 and 9 inches; 200 white lines; 12 lead do.; 12 rolls everdoek; 12 rolls carreldoek; 100 assorted coils of rope.

1699.  
—  
7th Dec.

No. 146, p. 775.]

Receipt given by Skipper Marten v. d. Vyver of the "Horstendaal" to the Amsterdam Chamber for f34,304 light money, or f27,443 and 4 stivers heavy money, to be conveyed by him to the Cape.

No. 147, p. 780.]

(The preceding requisition continued.) 6 assorted stay ropes; 12 light top-masts; 12 assorted topsail yards.

No. 148, p. 783.]

Requisition of India from Mauritius, 6 or 800 pieces of ebony for 1701.

No. 149 and 150, pp. 787-789.]

Invoice of Cape cargo in the "Horstendaal." December, 1699.

No. 151, p. 791.]

Receipt of the skipper of the "Horstendaal." 14th December, 1699.



1698. Nos. 152-159, p. 795 to p. 808.]

7th Dec. Price lists of the Company's sales for 1699.  
List of annexures received by the "Horstendaal," 12th Dec.

No. 160, p. 813. From Amsterdam.]

Notice that the "Horstendaal" and consorts had left on the 26th December.

No. 161, p. 817.]

29th Dec. List of powder, &c., sent from Amsterdam by the "Theeboom."

No. 162, p. 821. From Euckhuysen.

23rd Dec. Ships affairs, &c.

## 1700.

No. 163, p. 825. From Batavia.]

1700.

20th January. Ships affairs. . . "In future you are to refrain as much as possible from taking gunpowder out of the ships; but that you landed 5,000 lbs. biscuits from the outward bound, we considered necessary, as your crops had not been very successful the year before, and you were obliged to provide the fleet. This will be brought by the "Geelvink," "Vegt," and "Voetboog," and likewise the "Hennetje." The latter will bring you as much as we can spare out of our own scanty supplies. We would gladly comply with your requisition for 3,000 teak planks for ceilings and the repairs of vessels, that your forests might be spared (see our letter of 23rd November last), but we are at present not provided with any; and as a ship would be purposely required for their conveyance, we, having none to spare now, impress upon you to send the "Hennetje" back as soon as possible with such Cape goods as may be at hand for Batavia, and will write to Holland that the planks may be sent you from that country.

On the 19th January, 1697, we wrote to the Directors regarding the inconveniences of the island Mauritius, how it was visited by a hurricane on the 10th February, 1695, and how afterwards the Lodge was burnt down on the 18th June following by some male-

factors; how we had considered the little benefit which the Company had hitherto derived from it, that all efforts to introduce new sources of profit had always failed, whilst the expenditure was continually increasing; and how we submitted that the island should be abandoned, and that the whole settlement should be removed to the Cape; the more so, as most of the settlers wished to leave in consequence of their losses, and had already petitioned for that purpose.

On the 30th November, 1697, we wrote in a similar strain, and expect to hear the opinion of the Directors. In the meanwhile the friends there are to be still supplied by you by means of a small vessel that you may have at hand, and in the best manner possible; that they may not suffer want, or think that they have been abandoned.".....

1700.  
—  
20th January.

No. 164, p. 837.]

Instructions for the return ships "Geelvink," "Vegt," and "Voetboog":—"Proceed to the Cape as fast as possible. Further instructions await you there. No stowaways are to receive any wages. The course to be taken. At the Cape the instructions and memoranda of Governor W. A. van der Stel are to be followed up, according to the accompanying secret signal letters, and likewise those drawn up regarding the Cape, Saldanha Bay, Dassen Island, False Cape, by the Directors, showing how a vessel may anchor between Robben Island and the Lion's Hill.

You shall at all times be prepared for battle, and should you be unable to reach Table Bay you must make for Saldanha Bay, where you can refresh yourselves without danger. . .

Should you fail in this also, you shall not touch at St. Helena for refreshments, but either call at the Brazils or the Island Fernando de Noronha. . . .

From the Cape the voyage shall be continued without delay to the Fatherland, without waiting or looking for the other ships at the island mentioned, or elsewhere. The Flemish Islands are to be approached as near as possible, where you may meet a vessel able to tell you how matters are situated in the Fatherland, and whether any hostile ships are in the neighbourhood.

As about this time of the year, or from February to April, the southern heavy storm winds blow in the latitude of Mauritius, the ships should always be kept well prepared for such storms. The orlop deck is to be kept thoroughly clean; everything is to be carefully fixed, and the awnings are to be nailed over the orlop deck. Some are in the habit of taking the cannons out of the carriages and fixing them on the orlop close to the deck, with cleats, which is very necessary, especially for weak ships, and in order to be certain that the guns will not break loose. This is a

1760.

20th January.

matter which we recommend to your serious notice, as the service of the Company and the welfare of you all depend upon it mainly. When you arrive at the Cape you shall deliver your despatches to W. A. van der Stel or his substitute, and acknowledge and respect him as the chief authority there, who will communicate to you the orders received by him from Holland.

Having thoroughly refreshed yourselves at the Cape you shall proceed to the latitude of St. Helena and Ascension, and thence decide on your fixed course for your greatest security; and should you fall in with friendly ships in the Spanish Sea or near the Flemish Islands, you shall carefully ask for news about the Fatherland for your own information. Should it be necessary to call anywhere for water or other necessaries, none of the chief officers shall leave the ship, but the duty shall be entrusted to those of minor rank who are able to perform it. By these means greater security will be gained, and all accidents prevented. You are, moreover, to take care that you are not deceived by the aborigines of the countries where you may call.

Having gained information from home or not, you shall consult together whether you will take your course behind, *i.e.*, between Fairhill and Shetland, or between Shetland and the islands of Faroe to Norway, should you have received no definite orders from the Directors on the subject....

Everywhere you are to take care that no enemies under the cloak of friendship board your vessel, although they may show the Netherland flag, much less shall you go on board any of their ships, or allow any of your men to do so.

Should you meet any Dutch war ships you shall first demand the Company's letters, before you trust them, that friends may be distinguished from foes, and all deceptions frustrated.

The men on board being inclined to commit excesses in various ways, proper discipline must be maintained and all offences severely punished. Printed placaten are therefore annexed.

The "Geelvink" shall carry the pennant, and Skipper Aldert Coope shall be the commodore and president of the Council.

Should the "Eyckelenburg," which leaves next month, overtake you at the Cape, she shall proceed with you to Europe, and her skipper shall have a seat at the council board next in rank to the commodore. Should you meet the Ceylon squadron at the Cape you shall proceed in company, and unless one of higher rank is on board one of those ships, the commodore shall retain his position. The Governor and Council at the Cape shall provide for other emergencies. We expect, however, that the Ceylon squadron will be away from the Cape before your arrival.

All care for the ships is to be taken during the voyage, and particular attention shall be paid to the fires and lights. Should storms scatter the squadron, the first ship meeting the cruizers shall request them to detach some of their squadron to wait for

the vessels behind, and should they refuse, you shall by protest hold them responsible for all losses that may be incurred.

1700.

20th January

And, whereas, in the last treaty of peace in 1674 between the Crowns of England and our State, it was agreed in the 4th Article that from Cape Finisterre to Norway and further in the neighbouring seas, all ships of the Netherlands State, whether alone or in squadrons of fleets, shall, when meeting one or more English King's ships or vessels strike their flag before them and drop their topsails, as was usual formerly, you shall promptly carry out this order when meeting any such English ships, without committing any mistake or making a fault in the matter, but should you be obliged to pass through the Channel, for instance, the admiral's ship shall carry nothing more than a pennant at the topmast, as recommended by the masters, in order to prevent all difficulties, misfortunes, and quarrels as far as possible, on pain of meriting the severest displeasure of our masters. Offenders to be punished as disturbers of the general peace. Everyone is therefore most seriously recommended to carry out this order.

And that you may know the orders issued by His Highness regarding the striking of the flag, and dated 23rd May, 1680, the same are annexed.

Order which His Highness wishes to be observed when the ships of war belonging to the State and cruising for the East India return ships of this country, fall in with the latter.

The commanding officer of the fleet shall do as follows:—

Should he be a Councillor of India, or one of higher rank, he shall continue to fly his flag from the main topmast, which he shall, however, strike when encountering the Lieutenant Admiral-General. He shall accordingly be the first to salute the war ships, and be thanked with two guns less. Should, however, he not be a Councillor of India, or a person of even higher rank, he shall strike his flag at the first meeting, and also that of his vice and rear admiral until the salute has been fired and replied to; when they shall re-hoist their flags, and attend to the signals of the war ship's commander. In cases of emergency when no orders have been issued on the point, the commodore of the return fleet shall send his skipper or another qualified officer to the admiral's war ship to consult about the course, &c. The result shall at once be communicated to the commodore, and all the vessels under his charge shall implicitly carry out the resolution taken, whether there be peace or war. In case of war the commodore shall send his skipper on board the admiral's war ship to attend the court-martial, and receive orders regarding the management and safety of the return fleet when an enemy is encountered. Done at the Hague this 23rd day of May, 1680. (Signed) G. H., Prince of Orange. . . . .



1700.

20th January.

Every ship shall make direct for the port of the Chamber for which it is destined, and call nowhere else, unless compelled by necessity. All officers neglecting this shall be liable to the punishment and penalties ordained in the despatch of their Honours, dated 5th April, 1692, inserted in this. (Extract given, which mentions the penalties to be forfeiture of pay, the payment of all losses sustained, and arbitrary correction).

The skippers shall likewise be careful in the management and distribution of the ship's clothing, cash, &c., as will appear from the same despatch, in which they are urged to have proper books kept, that they may account for everything on their arrival here, and before the men are paid out. They shall do the same thing in everything else provided for their ships, in order when arriving home to be able to account for it.

No useless salutes shall be fired, as it is a waste of gunpowder, and often produces dangerous results.

To prevent all irregularities that may arise from the habit of the ships' officers visiting vessels to which they do not belong, in order to treat one another, it is ordered that no one shall leave his ship for another except on service." . .

No. 165, p. 861.]

List of papers sent to the Cape by the "Geelvink," &c., 20th January.

No. 166, p. 863.]

Sentence of two Asiatics convicted for sodomy, 12th January.

No. 167, p. 869.]

Invoice of Cape goods in the "Hen," 21st January.

No. 168, p. 873. From Middelburg.]

January?

Ships affairs. "Have not yet received the books of the wrecked ship "Crayenstein." Various countrymen of this island have requested a passage to the Cape, which we have granted. You are to render them that assistance which has been prescribed in the orders of the Seventeen."

No. 169, p. 877. From Saldanha Bay.]

1700.

The officers of the "Oestgeest" acknowledge receipt of refreshments, &c.

14th Feb.

No. 170, p. 881. From Saldanha Bay.]

Arrival there of the "Oestgeest" and "Lek," &c.

8th Feb.

No. 171, p. 885.]

List of annexures received by the "Oestgeest" and Lek."

No. 172, p. 889. From Saldanha Bay.]

"The "Oestgeest" unable to leave that bay, the wind remaining contrary. A memorandum is added of the direction of the wind from the 9th to the 24th February."

24th Feb.

No. 173, p. 897. From Batavia.]

"Received yours of 5th and 18th November, 1699, which informed us to our regret of the failure of your harvest. At your request therefore we will send you a larger supply of rice in an extra ship, "the Huis te Byweg," and as much as that flute can carry. We send you this notice by the "Eyckelenburg" dispatched to Holland."

16th Feb.

No. 173, p. 901. From Batavia.]

"We send you in this ship, "the Byweg" 154 lasts of rice, which with the 52 sent in the "Hennetje" satisfies your requisition for 200 lasts. . . . .

26th Feb.

We trust that your next harvest may be more opulent, that we may be excused from sending you any more rice, as we are always very badly supplied with ships. This vessel you must send back at once. . . . .

When two years ago the "Crayenstein" was wrecked at the Cape there remained behind there Pieter Oliviersz of Moncallier, soldier, and Jan Dirksz of Stockholm, sailor, who as we find from the books have been released from the Company's service by permission of Governor v. d. Stel, and lent to some freemen. . . . This is good so far. . . . The account of Carel Joosten to be forwarded." . . .

1700. No. 174, p. 913,]  
 7th Feb. Extract from a letter of the officers of the "Vegt," referring to the account of the Surgeon Severyn Pietersz of the "Hoen."

No. 175, p. 917.]

List of annexures sent by the "Byweg" to the Cape.

No. 175, p. 921. From Rotterdam.]

4th Feb. Ships affairs, &c.

No. 176, p. 925. From Landdrost Ditmar at Stellenbosch.]

No date. "Reports that the wagons have been "commanded" at Stellenbosch, and went as far as François du Toit; but the order was not obeyed at Drakenstein, which was given to the Heemraden and other officers to "command" other wagons there; Heemraad Barend Bochert says that in future he will not be able to "command" anything, unless a fine is attached to refusal. Corporal Douderstat who left on Tuesday the 3rd August, visited me just now, and told me that the people consume their rations in poverty. I therefore ask you for stricter orders, which the freemen and the Company's servants most humbly beg, that they may be enabled to proceed on the journey. M. Ditmar."

(N B.—This letter refers to the refusal of the Drakenstein people to provide wagons for the burghers who had been selected to colonize the Roode Zand, now Tulbagh).

No. 177, p. 927.]

Placcaat dated 30th May, 1625, against those who enlist in the service of the East and West India Companies, and then desert; and those who desert in times of danger. The first were to be thrashed, and the others to be hanged.

No. 178, p. 929.]

List of the freemen "commanded" by the Heemraad Barend Burgert:—

"Elias Mulder says that he can give no reason why.

Jan and Jacob Le Roe had inspanned their cattle to proceed to the Cape, and therefore said that they could not do it.

Mathys Frasier says his wagon is unfit for travel.

1700.

Jan Roe of Normandy says he cannot.

No date.

Giliam Vrisnert says he cannot.

Schalekwyck says that his wagon is at the Cape.

Jan Schepping says that his cattle having strayed, he is unable to comply.

The above have excused themselves, but I do not know why, as their excuses were so bald. It is, therefore, merely obstinacy on their part.—(M. Ditmars)."

No. 179, p. 931. From Amsterdam.]

Encloses extract from despatch to India, referring to the Cape, &c. (See below). 19th Feb.

No. 180, p. 935.]

Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to the Governor-General and Council of India. Ships affairs, &c. 19th Feb.

From Stellenbosch—(M. Ditmars).—13th March, 1701. "The Abiqua Hottentots had this week crossed the Roodde Zand, and proceeded to Riebeeck's Kasteel, where they stole more than forty cattle from Gerrit Cloeten's post, adding that they intended first to make the freemen poor, and after that proceed to the Company's post. As there will be a board meeting here to morrow, I beg you to send my messenger back soon, that I may be able to communicate your decision to the Heemraden." 13th Mar. 1701

No. 181, p. 941.]

From the same. "Received your letter; and as soon as I arrived home the last time from the Cape, I gave notice that the wood for the bridge should be ridden on. The freemen thereupon decided to proceed to the "Paradys" next Friday, and together bring as many wagons as they can muster. Three wagons, as requested by your Honour, shall be sent to the Cape, and inquire through Sergeant Slotsboo of your Honour where the wagon timber is to be loaded up. Those who have promised to ride more than one load, I will tell to return to the Cape or the Paradys without delay." 27th March.

No. 182, p. 945.]

The Rev. Hercules van Loon, in the name of the Stellenbosch Church Council, requests that the sick visitor Johan Mahieu 29th March.



1700. whose ability, and respectability particularly, please the whole  
 29th March. congregation, may be favoured with the vacant "Colonies'-house"  
 for a dwelling. Both Landdrost and Heemraden have  
 consented, should you approve. We recommend him to your  
 favour, and thank you cordially that you have been pleased to  
 appoint such an able and edifying man for service in the church at  
 Stellenbosch. We commend your person and family to the pro-  
 tection of the Almighty." . . .

No. 183, p. 949.]

8th March. Letter from Peter Blok, third officer on the "Lek," left  
 behind at Saldanha Bay with a boat's crew, sent on shore for  
 water.

No. 184, p. 953.]

15th March. From the master carpenter Gerrit Claasz Pool at Amsterdam,  
 stating that it would be inadvisable to endeavour to repair the  
 flute "Nieuwland."

No. 185, p. 961.]

April. Invoice of cargo for the Cape in the "Generale Vrede."

No. 186, p. 969.]

15th Jan. Extract of Resolution of the Batavia Council, dated 15th  
 January, 1700. Sailing orders for the "Vegt," "Voetboog," and  
 "Geelvink."

No. 187, p. 973. From Amsterdam.]

22nd April. Ships affairs. The flute "Nieuwland" to be broken up.

No. 188, p. 977.]

21st April. Particulars required by the Chamber Amsterdam regarding  
 Simon Valkhoven, assistant.

No. 189, p. 981.]

List of annexures sent to the Cape in the “Dieren.”

1700.

21st April.

No. 190, p. 985. From Delft.]

Ships affairs. “The following freemen we have allowed a passage, viz. :— 5th April.

Paul Couvret and Anna Valet, his wife, born at Bazaz, near Orleans, with a little child named Anna Elisabeth Couvret. He is an agriculturist and vinegrower, also a shoemaker.

Josue Selljer and Elisabeth Couvret, his wife, agriculturist and vinegrower, also a carpenter.

Anna van Ameyden, 34 years old, and Cornelia Huyssen, of Delft, spinster, 20 years old.

Elisabeth Pogeau, spinster, of Paris, 18 years old.

We do not doubt that you will provide all convenience and assistance for those people, that they may be properly sheltered, obtain work, each according to his ability. . . . P.S.—We have entrusted the skipper, Marten de Jeugt (of the “Reijgersdaal”) with a small case of books, addressed to the French minister Sijmon, which you will please deliver to him when this vessel arrives.”

No. 191, p. 993. From Enckhuysen.]

Ships' affairs.

16th April.

No. 192, p. 997.]

Notice to the Governor that the “Horstendaal” had arrived in Saldanha Bay on the 7th May.

No. 193, p. 999.]

Letter from the skipper of the “Hen,” which had arrived in a leaky state in Saldanha Bay after a very difficult voyage. 16th May.

No. 194, p. 1003. From Middelburg.]

Ships affairs. 4th May

1700. No. 195, p. 1007. From Middelburg:]  
 16th May. Ships affairs. 4th May.

No. 196, p. 1011.]

Price of some ebony sold at Amsterdam and received in 1699.

No. 197, p. 1015.]

Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to India dated 23rd June, 1700, that, as requested by the Cape, the return ships shall convey thither regularly five or six lasts of rice, or as much of that quantity as can be taken on board.

No. 198, p. 1019.]

Annexures and letters received by the "Zuidpool" from Amsterdam.

No. 199, p. 1023. From Amsterdam.]

Brought by the "Zuidpool," despatched to Gamroon, whence it shall return to the Cape for service there, unless required in India . . . .

No. 200, p. 1027.

Extract from the report of Commissioner Daniel Heyns on Cape affairs, dated 26th October, 1699.

"The necessity that all new colonies should bear their share of the expenses necessary for their protection and security, every well disposed burgher will easily understand; that is, if such expenses are borne unanimously alike by all, and for the public benefit, or their protector. You, therefore, believed with full justice that you had the right to levy some small taxes or duties to lighten the heavy expenses annually incurred for the maintenance of a numerous garrison, which having been investigated by me, I concluded that very many irregularities had crept into the system of leasing, and that it was my duty to try whether the public revenue could not be placed on a better footing, on condition that it was not restricted to one person. And although the term had still to run a long while, a trial was made with Cape light wines, which had been leased for a whole year, on the 31st

August, 1698, to the freeman Stephen Vermey for f13,875, Cape currency, on condition that he alone would have the right to tap and sell; which, on reflection, appeared to be a very great hardship on the public. I, therefore, arranged the lease on quite a different basis, and quite new conditions, in four parts. The lease to commence only on the 1st September, 1699. On the 11th March this year it was put up accordingly, and realized f23,300, a great difference for the better if compared with former years. If once placed on a proper footing it will no doubt further improve, and encourage you to treat other imports in the same manner, or much better, as it may please your high wisdom."

1700.

16th May

No. 201, p. 1031.]

Invoice of goods in the "Stad Ceulen." August, 1698.

No. 202, p. 1035.]

The first portion is a duplicate of 197, p. 1015, and the latter part mentions the ships ordered to be fitted out for India—among them the "Noordgouw" with 75 men for the Cape.

23rd June.

No. 203, p. 1039. From Amsterdam.]

Duplicate of 199, p. 1023.

25th June.

No. 204, p. 1043. From Amsterdam.]

The price realized on some ebony; "some ambergris we offered for sale in the autumn of 1699, but as only f18 were offered for the ounce, we held it back. We are informed by the Cape Governor that there is a piece there weighing 37 lbs. and 1½ oz."

No. 205, p. 1047.]

Duplicate of the report of Commissioner Heins. See 200, p. 1027.

No. 206, p. 1051. From the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

"Our last was dated 19th February. . . Received yours of 1st November, 1699, and annexures, in which we saw that you had

23rd June.



1700.

23rd June.

refused the request of the English ship "Montague" for masts, which we consider well done, and wish to be adhered to. We were glad to hear of the good condition of your Government, and the good progress and expansion of the colony, mentioned in your despatch of the 18th March, 1699. You are recommended to spare no effort, but do what you can for the further advancement and extension of the settlement, whilst we on our side shall lend a helping hand, by sending people understanding agriculture and the making of wine, and all materials required, especially timber, of which you say you are in great need, but of which a large quantity has already been sent to you in most of the outward bound ships. We will continue to do this, should you require more. Your intention to enlarge the little church at Stellenbosch, and make it a "cross" church, and that entirely at the cost of the congregation, the Company only supplying the glass and iron, we very much approve of; and consider the undertaking of such a pious work very beneficial. For that purpose therefore we have sent you with the "Oosterstein" the Rev. Hercules van Loon, in order to officiate there.

We consider your Resolution of the 13th September as a very useful one, by which you forbid the distillation of brandy from wheat, as more grain will now be saved for the baking of bread for the ships, especially when the harvests fail.

We were sorry to hear that the voyage of the "Wezel" to discover the Islands Dina and Maarseveen, in order to search for timber, was unsuccessful, and that no trace of them could be discovered. This appears strange to us, as they appear on the large sea chart. Whether the seaman's qualifications of the officers may not have been imperfect, may reasonably be asked.

In collecting the annual returns of the freemen it will be advantageous if besides the number of vine stocks, the quantity of leaguers of wine pressed, are also given for our information.

The premium of Rds. 5 for an ounce of ambergris is much too high. The bid here per ounce is only f18, so that we did not sell. (see 204, p. 1043). As according to your letter of 18th June, 1699, you think as we do, and you have ordered the authorities on the Island of Mauritius to pay no more than the old premium, viz.: Rd. 1 per oz. and a bottle of arrack, we confirm your decision, which shall remain in force.

We send you an extract from the Report of Commissioner D. Heyns, only received by us on the 26th October, 1699 (see 200, p. 1027), in which he informs us that he had introduced other conditions into the lease of the public revenue. We wish you to give us your opinion on the subject, and also to state whether you would like to have more freemen, in order the better to further the work of the Colony, and what number would be at present required, or could find a living there and get on properly; what kind of persons would be most serviceable, and everything con-

cerning the work in the Colony, and what may be of service to the Company; that everything may be considered at its own proper time, and what is necessary ordered and set on foot."...

1700.  
—  
23rd June.

No. 207, p. 1063. From Robben Island. (Superintendent M. Hamerling.)]

"Declares that for 6 years he has never been reprimanded; that the shells sent were as good as he could get, and that he has to thank the lime burner who has libelled him for being censured. He will, however, take good care in future, &c."

17th July

No. 208, p. 1067.]

To the Directors of the Dutch East India Company:—  
"Worshipful Gentlemen: The ship 'Montague,' commanded by Captain Joan Caulier, having been dispatched by the Directors of the English Company to Surat, was in great danger from a storm in latitude 3° 9' North. All her masts fell overboard, and the ship, our president, and many of our merchants destined for the English lodge there, and the cargo likewise, were placed in imminent peril. They were obliged to cut away everything to save themselves. Not doubting that they would be assisted in their distress by your Governor at the Cape, they steered for that place, and arrived there on the 26th August last—a mere wreck. But instead of being assisted for their money with what they required, as it behoves Christians and nations who live in friendship with one another, they were very coolly received, treated unkindly, and flatly refused masts, sails, ropes, and boats; the Governor wishing to make it appear to our captain that he only had two or three masts, which he could not spare, in case it happened that your own ships required them likewise. After some of our men had seen more than 20 masts in the yard, the captain again called on the Governor, your Harbourmaster, and the Fiscal, renewing his request with proper respect, and insisting on it; but he was told that they dared not help him with anything else than provisions, which they obtained with great difficulty and at exorbitant prices. They were accordingly compelled to use their topmasts for masts, and so proceed on their voyage; consequently they did not arrive at Surat before the 19th January last.

16th July.

"This affair has been of evil result to the business of the Company, and we believe that we have just cause to complain of your Governor at the Cape, and to request that your Honours may give such orders, not only there, but in all other places under your jurisdiction, that in future none of your officers may fail in

1700.  
26th July. assisting any of our ships and captains, especially in such extraordinary circumstances. In that manner our people will be encouraged gladly to stretch forth a helping hand to your ships in every case of need and helplessness which may hereafter befall them. It will also become an efficient means for creating and continuing good harmony and understanding between both Companies, which will always be maintained on our side."

(Signed) By order of the Court of the Directors,

JOHN GARDNER, Secretary.

London, 16th July, 1700.

No 209, p. 1071.]

The original English copy of the preceding, dated 16th July, 1700.

No. 210, p. 1075.]

List of annexures received by the "Noordgouw."

No. 211, p. 1079. From the Superintendent at Robben Island (M. Hamerling).]

28th August. Regarding the cattle on the island, &c.

No. 212, p. 1083. From the Heemraden at Stellenbosch.]

7 Sept. "That they had attended the annual parade there, and the shooting at the popinjay, and that on the third day—the 17th—the prize had been gained by Gerrit Elbertse."

No. 213, p. 1087. From the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

23rd Sept. "Our last was dated 23rd June. Ships affairs.... Your requisition will be supplied by the "Noordgouw," which you may retain, if required.... The ships fitted out by us will not nearly be filled with the articles required by India; hence we have decided to fill up all the available space with timber for building purposes at the Cape, and which is, as you say, so much wanted there. We trust that you will for the present be able to let it suffice. We will, therefore, not send you a flute as you wanted, for despatch to Mauritius to fetch timber there, until you again apply.

The meat contract at  $2\frac{1}{2}$  heavy stivers per lb., made by you for 10 years (with H. Husing) does not please us for many reasons, as it is a serious hindrance to the progress of the Colony, and likewise very injurious. Everyone should be allowed a chance, and therefore if you can get rid of it, if not entirely, at least by reducing the number of years—the more the better—we would be much pleased, and will await your answer to know what you did to carry out our intentions.

In our despatch of 27th June, 1699, we plainly informed you what kinds of wool we desired, and therefore we expected no other sorts, which have no value. What you sent was a quantity of mixed stuff.

We have received a letter from the Governor and Directors of the English East India Company (copy annexed), and dated 16th July last, complaining that masts and other ships' necessities had been refused to the "Montague" when it called at the Cape in a disabled condition, and containing a request which you will gather by perusal. Our reply we herewith annex, and only say that we laud and approve of your conduct as being in accordance with orders given you before this.

The proceedings of those of the "Loyal Merchant" in the case of the little vessel the "Margate," have prompted you to ask for instructions, how you are to act henceforth in similar cases. It is our wish that you shall maintain our roadstead there inviolate, and you have done well by protesting; but as they did not seem to care much for that, it would not have been distasteful to us if you had paid them back with similar violence, especially because at the time you had the force at your disposal with which you could have compelled them." . . . . .

1700.  
—  
23rd Sept.

No. 214, p. 1095. Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to India.]

Ships affairs. . . . "The English pirates whom you sent us, are still in prison here. We believed that England would claim their extradition in order to try them, but it refuses to do so. Considering that they committed no offence against us, and are not of our country, we would have been pleased if you had sent them to Surat, and with the knowledge of the Governor surrendered them to the English there, to do with them as they liked, and even if they had refused to receive them, if you had given them into the hands of the Governor for the purpose of punishment. This course shall likewise be pursued in the case of the French pirates, should any of them fall into our hands; but should any Dutch pirates be captured, they shall be conveyed to the nearest of our residencies, whether it be Ceylon, the Malabar coast, Coromandel, or anywhere else, in order to be tried and sentenced according to law. After that they shall be sent with



1700.

23rd Sept.

their sentences to Surat, in order to be punished by the Moors accordingly. . . . .

We would have accepted the resignation of the Hon. Governor-General Willem van Outhoorn, if the service of the Company allowed it, but as we consider it of the utmost consequence that he shall retain office for some time longer, we have that faith in him that he will comply with our request to do so, and depend upon it.

Nor do we doubt that the Director General the Hon. J. van Hoorn will be so good as to carry out his function for some time longer, and comply with our request to do so for the present. . . .

As vice-President of the Court of Justice we have appointed Cornelis Johan Simons, independent fiscal on the coast of Coromandel. . . . .

The habit of shipping private goods has assumed such large dimensions, that serious losses, if not the total ruin of the Company may be expected, if no timely steps are taken. Hence the ministers of justice shall see that the placaten on this subject are strictly enforced, and also that those who voyage with families, whether freemen, widows, or others, shall, before proceeding on board, make and produce an inventory of their effects, which are no merchandize (the conveyance of the latter being in every way prohibited), which they request to take with them, that they may pay the amounts for the same as required by the placaten; offenders to pay the penalties decreed. All officers of justice neglecting this duty, or conniving at such offences, shall be personally liable."

No. 215, p. 1105.]

15th Sept.

Copy of a letter from the Seventeen to the Board of Directors of the English East India Company, in reply to the latter's despatch of the 16th July, 1700.

"The Chamber Amsterdam communicated to us your letter of the 16th July last, containing complaints that your ship "Montague" having arrived in a disabled state at the Cape, and also in great distress, had by the Governor or other officers there, been refused a supply of masts, sails, ropes, and boats, although as you say they were abundantly supplied with those articles. We cannot refrain from replying that, from letters received thence, we found it to be true that our officers refused with the plea that they required all those things for our own necessities, in accordance with our orders which we were compelled to issue, that such supplies should be refused not only to yourselves, but also to all European nations, as we required them for ourselves, for you cannot be unaware that such heavy goods and necessaries can only be conveyed (to the Cape) in vessels specially set apart

for them, and only in such quantities as are required for our own ships. You may therefore easily calculate how expensive the freight especially of masts, and topmasts, must accordingly be to us, and that should we consent to supply foreign ships calling there, and which are generally in want of such articles, we would, with an eye on the large number of ships which we are obliged to provide for, cause ourselves a very great inconvenience. We have many examples to prove, that by helping others, we have deprived ourselves. We therefore trust that, soundly judging of what we have written, you will not consider it as an incivility, but on the contrary that you will be assured that your ships, as prescribed by our orders, may expect nothing less than every fair civility, which we shall not, being such closely attached friends of each other, refrain from again renewing. We only wish that those of your nation would refrain from committing so many acts of insolence both at the Cape and at Batavia and elsewhere, of which our letters received, so often, and again very lately, make mention. We wish you all prosperity, and remain . . . the Executive Commission of the Board of Seventeen."

1700  
—  
15th Sept.

Amsterdam, 15th September, 1700.

No. 216, p. 1107. From Batavia.]

Ships affairs. "Received yours of 2nd and 22nd March, 5th, 26th October. 10th, 16th and 26th April, 2nd and 29th May, 12th and 18th June, 14th and 21st July—all of this year.

We were glad to hear from yours of the 22nd March last that the eight return ships of the first squadron had arrived on the 28th February, 1700, under the flag of the ordinary Councillor and Commissioner "Magister" Wouter Valekenier, who had again left on the 2nd March . . . . .

Among the doings of that Commissioner we were glad to find that a good and orderly government is maintained at the Cape, that there is unity among the Company's servants, and that among those of the highest and those of the lowest ranks there are contentment and satisfaction. This he declares especially in his letter of the 2nd March addressed to us, saying that it is perfectly certain that with God's blessing, your Colony will in time perceptibly advance, the good beginnings of which he has already observed, all which thanks to your care, will not be disagreeable to our lords and masters.

This will be brought by the "Driekroonen," "Oosterstein" and "Venhuysen" which have been purposely sent so early, in order to arrive, if possible, before the English, who are about to return from China, so that the Company may find a good market for its Chinese cargoes. . . . You and your Council at the Cape

1700. shall therefore so arrange it that these valuable ships are  
 — despatched from the Cape not too early, and so be exposed to the  
 26th October. northern storms, but so, that they may arrive at home at the time  
 desired by us. They should not be detained longer than the  
 31st January, 1701, so that they will be in Europe about the  
 end of May. . . .

These ships will bring you two Chinese convicts Lianko and  
 Tanthanko, to be treated according to their sentences. . . 24  
 slaves are likewise sent over either to remain there and be sold,  
 or sent back hither." . . .

No. 217, p. 1123.]

Sentence of the Chinaman Lianko, banished hither.

No. 218, p. 1127.]

Sailing orders given at Batavia on the 26th October, 1700, to  
 the return ships "Drie Kroonen," "Oosterstein" and "Ven-  
 huysen." They likewise contain the 4th article of the treaty of  
 1674 between England and the States, "that from Cape Finisterre  
 to Norway and the neighbouring seas, the Dutch ships shall, on  
 meeting any English war-ships or vessels, strike their flags to the  
 same and drop their topsails, as had been customary before  
 this." . . .

No. 219, p. 1147.]

List of families and private persons proceeding to Holland  
 in 1700.

With the "Driekroonen":—

The junior merchant Jan Cornelis d'Ableing and wife.

The junior merchant Abraham Cranendonck and wife.

Mistress Burchamachy.

Surgeon Jan Mandeville and family. . . .

No. 220, p. 1149.]

List of slaves proceeding to the Cape with the fleet. 26th  
 October, 1700.

No. 221, p. 1151.]

List of annexures.

No. 222, p. 1155.]

Extract from the despatches of the commander of Galle, Carel Bolner to Governor Gerrit de Heere at Colombo.

1700.  
5th Nov.

"That yesterday morning two ships were seen approaching the shore about eight o'clock; at eleven they turned and sailed back to sea. Shortly afterwards another ship was seen S. by W. also sailing towards the land, and when about two Dutch miles off, it showed a red flag with a white cross in the corner at its stern, and a blue flag at the Mast-head with a red cross diagonally. About two p.m. it steered for the others, and when about two miles away from them, it struck its upper flag and took down the one behind it, then tacked to port, and with the others stood out to sea. Once more together, they tacked towards the shore and when about three miles distant from the flag-rock, they stood out to sea again. About half-past five they were out of sight.

The same night we received a letter from the surgeon of Madura, (Mature) which showed that two of the vessels were French, and how they treated our sloop the "Lastdrager."

No. 2. Extract, dated the 7th. "Commander Abraham Schepmoes and the Council at Mature informed us on the 5th that one of those ships had the day before been hailed by their "pattebende," and that the officers had told him that they were from Pondicherry and were proceeding home. A postscript of a letter received to-day says, "Just now the 'dessave' was informed by the writer of the 'Anneecq,' Jurgen Rheevoet and the soldier Michiel Sickes, that they had seen yesterday evening about eleven o'clock a boat before the Bay of Gandure and two lights of ships far at sea, but that they saw nothing this morning. We have given orders to keep a good look out for them."

Extract No. 3, dated 8th d°. "The sloop "Lastdrager" returned this day from Mature, and the skipper Jan Hack gave us the annexed narrative (see below) of his meeting with the French. He added that he knew the commander of the soldiers on board the ship to which he had been summoned, as he had left this for Patria as bookkeeper on the flute "Spierdyk." Should this be true, his name must be Elsevier."

No. 223, p. 1159.]

Narrative of the quartermaster and skipper of the sloop "De Lastdrager," concerning the events of their voyage from Mature on the 4th inst. to this place.

5th Nov

"Having left Mature on the 4th and approached Billigam he could better recognize the two ships which he had already sighted in the morning. The one tacked very near him and beckoned him to come on board, but he refused by waving his hat. Thereupon his crew informed him that the Frenchman was taking the



1700.  
—  
8th Nov.

plugs from his guns. He then sailed before the wind, but the Frenchman passing by his stern told him that he must come on board. He replied that he could not. The Frenchman answered that he would make him. Trying to escape by hauling taut his sheet, he was fired at three times and suffered some damage in his sails. Still trying to escape, two guns were fired, the balls passing through his mainsail; a third shot broke the tiller and half of the rudder head. The man at the helm was likewise mortally wounded and died shortly afterwards at Mature.

Upon this deponent cried out to his men, who, in order to escape from the splinters, had gone overboard and were holding fast there, "Come up, men, and draw up the boat, for we cannot steer as our rudder is damaged." This was done, and deponent and four men rowed on board the Frenchman, and was at once taken to the captain's cabin, where he was placed before the captain, the officers and priests (the rest remained on the orlop). He asked, after having said good morning, "What his wishes were?" Upon this he was greeted with a great number of blows with the fist, and told in the French language, "Dog! if I call you, why do you not come on board? or can't you see that this is a king's ship?" Deponent replied that he had no orders to board any vessels; that he was not allowed to do it even in the case of the ships of the Company. The captain thereupon again said, "You are a dog! just like those who gave you the order, and I have orders from my king to let all officers of the Company's ships which I find within range, come on my board, and you can inform your comrades of this." Deponent replied, "Yes, in the Fatherland, but not here." The captain then asked whether he had no cinnamon in his sloop, but was answered "No." As the vessel was laden with snake (spotted) wood, a few Frenchmen were at once despatched in the jolly-boat to examine the cargo. Having proceeded on board and opened the hatches, and looked, they returned and reported that one man had been mortally wounded. The captain replied, "Of what consequence is that, dog?" They also brought with them from the sloop some samples of seed (*grana Paradisi*) and cardamum, but as the French surgeon said that it was of no value, nothing was done with it. In the meanwhile the deponent was ordered by the captain to go below to the boatswain, which he did, where a young man, apparently a Dutchman, as he spoke the Dutch language well, told him, "You need not fear, they will soon let you go, they are now considering the matter in the cabin." Shortly afterwards he was again summoned to the cabin, where the captain asked him whether he knew whether the "Horstendaal" was still at Colombo, but he replied that he did not know, as he was already 14 days away from Galle. The same question was put to the four men by the French crew, who gave the same answer. Also how many ships were anchored at Galle. Deponent replied, seven or

eight, and asked whether there was war with France in Europe. The captain and officers replied "No," and then deponent said, "Still you have treated me in a hostile manner." The captain would hear no more, and ordered me to leave. Deponent then went to the gangway, where the men drew his attention to the point of the mainyard-arm to which a block and rope had been attached, and told him that it had been intended for him, as the men had told them, and as deponent himself heard from many of the French themselves. Deponent and his four men then stepped into their boat, and when he shoved off he thanked the French for their kind treatment of himself, and rode away past the stern of the vessel in order to examine it, but he found no other sign than three yellow lilies in an oval without a name. Hitherto both vessels had been drifting with sails braced up, but as soon as deponent was on board his own vessel again, the two hostile ships, each of which flew a white flag behind, stood out to sea; and deponent finding his rudder so injured, decided to run before the wind to Mature, where he arrived in the afternoon about four o'clock, and where the wounded sailor, Laurens Jansz, was landed and shortly afterwards died. The ship on which deponent was, had also two heavy cannons and carried about 70 guns. The men on board told him that they were about 400 men strong which he believed. Men of all nations were on board, and he had seen eight Hollanders among them, from whom he heard that they had all been Company's servants previously. Two he knew by sight. Two years ago they had returned home in the "Spierdyk," and they stated further, that ten months ago they had left Brest, and lately sailed from Pondicherry. Their intention was first of all to sail along the coast to Malabar, and afterwards to proceed to Surat. The ship appeared not to have been in these waters very long, but only lately from Europe. It appeared only to carry ballast, as its lowest tier of guns was fully a man's length above the water level."

Signed by Jan Phillipse Hoek, at Galle, 8th November, 1700.

1700.  
—  
8th Nov.

No. 224, p. 1171.]

Letter from Mature to Galle communicating the above statement, and the death of the wounded man.

4th Nov

No. 225, p. 1173.]

The surgeon's report, 4th November, also a translation of a French letter giving the directions and the distances which a certain vessel sailed.

1700. No. 226, p. 1175.]  
 4th Nov. The same statement of the skipper, as it was made at Galle on the 13th November.

No. 227, p. 1187.]

A slight addition to the above, of no importance to the preceding declaration.

No. 228, p. 1188.]

Confirmed by oath.

No. 229, p. 1189.]

A similar statement made at Galle by one of the sailors.

No. 229, p. 1198.]

A small addition to the above.

No. 230, p. 1199.]

The statement confirmed by oath.

No. 231, p. 1200.]

A similar statement made at Galle by another sailor.

No. 232, p. 1210.]

A small addition to the above.

No. 233, p. 1211.]

The statement confirmed by oath.

No. 234, p. 1213.]

A third statement made by another sailor at Galle.

No. 235, p. 1221.]

A small addition to the above.

1700.  
—  
4th Nov.

No. 286, p. 1222.]

The statement confirmed by oath.

No. 237, p. 1223.]

A fourth statement made by the fourth sailor at Galle.

No. 237, p. 1230.]

A small addition to the above.

No. 238, p. 1231.]

The statement confirmed by oath.

No. 239, p. 1237. From Batavia.]

Ships affairs List of slaves sent to the Cape by these ships— 13th Nov.  
The "Huis te Byweg," "Domberg," and "Jerusalem." "The  
slaves are not to proceed further than the Cape. They shall  
either be sold there, or return to Batavia. Passage has been  
given to the freeman Hendrik Carsseboom and his wife, who  
desire to return to Mauritius."

No. 240, p. 1245.]

Sailing orders for the "Huis te Byweg," "Domburg," "Peperboom," and "Jerusalem." Similar to all preceding ones.

No. 241, p. 1269.]

List of passengers by the above ships, and also of the slaves.

No. 242, p. 1273.]

List of annexures.



1700. No. 243, p. 1277.]  
 13th Nov. List of timber sent from Holland to the Cape in the "Sieur Jans Land."

No. 244, p. 1281. From Middelburg.]

Ships affairs. 20th December. Requisition for ebony from Mauritius for 1702.

11th Dec. No. 246, p. 1289. From Colombo.]

Ships affairs. "Requisition enclosed. For garden seeds, drugs, and beans we remain very thankful. No Cape wine must be sent, as it is always found very bad here, and is unsaleable.

We have at present no large Persian asses in Ceylon, but will send a requisition for them to Persia by the first opportunity, that we may send you the four you want. . . . .

The ostrich sent by the flute "Zandlooper" died on the way. Please request the ships' officers in case you send any more, and they die, to stuff the skins, or otherwise to convey hither the head, legs (? bones) and feathers, in order to satisfy the curiosity of the Candian grandees.

As you mention the difficulty in providing the ships with fuel, we have ordered the Council at Galle to provide the return ships with as much fuel as they can stow away, that they may get from you as little as possible. . . . .

We bring to your notice that on the 4th November last three strange ships were seen before Galle, whilst on the same day near Mature, or a certain place called Billigam or Mirisse two strange vessels were observed. One of the last treated the Company's sloop "Lastdrager" in a hostile manner, and one of its crew was killed. (See the annexures). . . . Mention of the names of the return squadron despatched." . . . .

No. 247, p. 1301.]

Requisitions of Ceylon to the Cape.

"Two or three ostriches to be presented to His Majesty of Candy, who has often asked for some. Those sent by the "Santlooper" died on the voyage, but neither the heads nor feet were saved, nor the skins stuffed, in order to show how they looked. The Singalese grandees having been told of the (curious) animal that had been sent, have inquired after it. It would therefore be good to give orders to the ships' officers accordingly.

Requisition— $\frac{1}{2}$  last rye; 1 bag white beans; 45 lbs. new seeds; 100 lbs. herba absinthii; 30 do. Majorana; 30 do. roris marini; 30 lbs. Zalvia; 5 lbs. Cydoniorum."

No. 248, p. 1305. From Gallee.]

Ships affairs. List of European prisoners banished to the Cape. . . .

1700.

8th Dec.

No. 249, p. 1317.]

Sentence of Christoffel Mulder. 3rd February, 1700.

No. 250, p. 1321.]

Sentence of Cornelis v. d. Linde. 20th August, 1700.

No. 251, p. 1325.]

Sentence of Pieter Grootman. 5th July and 7th August, 1700.

No. 252, p. 1329.]

Sentence of Marthen Stryck. 19th January, 1700.

No. 253, p. 1333. From Batavia.]

"Ships affairs. . . . Received yours of 5th September and 16th September which require no answer, though we were glad to see that you have made every effort to avoid taking anything out of the passing ships, and accordingly had perceptibly increased your requisition from Holland; a course to be repeated every year. But as you say that your requisitions are not always precisely complied with, so that you are sometimes obliged to land coal, in order not to bring agriculture in your Colony to a stand-still, we must let it pass, with the recommendation to do so as little as possible, and never when you can avoid it, because of the inconvenience caused thereby to India.

1st Dec.

Nor shall you land any powder in larger quantities than you absolutely require, so that the ships, if too much deprived, may not be found wanting in case of falling in with an enemy.

We submit to your reasons for having landed so much biscuit from the outward bound ships, trusting that a better harvest will remove such a necessity henceforth, so that you may be able to supply the return ships from your own produce; and also comply with our requisitions.

According to your despatch of 26th April, this year, you provided out of your own scanty stock the "Merestein" and

1700  
—  
1st Dec.

"Overryp," because of their extra number of people on board, with 14 casks of pork and 29 do. beef, that they might have enough on the homeward voyage; and that, in order not to come to want yourselves, you landed as much again out of other ships. We consider that you have done well, and will take care that such mistakes do not recur. We believe that the extra number of people must have consisted of soldiers, members of families, and slaves repatriating, also of those proceeding home from your colony. . . . That the expenditure in your Government when you closed your books on the 31st August, 1699, was again by £18,923·13 less than the year before, will please the masters very much, as it did us. It must be your chief object, as much as possible, from time to time, more and more to relieve the Company from the heavy expenditure which it had to bear since the establishment of the Colony . . . . Your books have been remitted to the Auditor (Visitateur) General. His remarks you will receive in time. . . .

It will not be necessary for us to recommend your request for timber to the Directors, as it is beyond doubt that they will send you what you require, whenever they have space in their outward bound ships. . . .

We found it very strange in your despatch of the 14th July this year, that, as you say fuel was beginning to be very scarce at the Cape on account of the heavy demands made during so many years by the large number of passing ships, that at present the difficulties have increased and that the cattle are severely tasked by bringing on what is wanted, and that you would like to see that henceforth the return ships were provided (in India) with fuel for the whole voyage. From olden time it has been customary here, and it is still so, to supply the ships leaving India for Patria with 10 months' fuel, so that we do not know that it has been necessary for you—solitary cases excepted—to provide any mentionable quantity; or that it will be necessary to do so in future. But in order to save all the trouble and labour of collecting, it will be necessary henceforth no longer to supply foreign Europeans. And should they apply for any, you shall excuse yourselves, pleading your own necessities, with good grounds for doing so. . . .

The "Boor" has been selected to carry the supplies required by the Cape and Mauritius. It must return to us at once, as we are greatly in want of ships." . . .

Names of the return ships, about to leave. . . .

"We have perceived from many of the consumption books of the outward-bound ships that you provided them with some leaguers of Cape wine for the voyage. As this was done in addition to what they received for their ordinary supplies, and likewise without being asked for by them, as the skippers declare, so that it was brought up besides the ordinary allowance—the

more so as they submit that as a rule the wine is bad and at once becomes sour, which was proved by the samples sent to us on shore—and as this but adds to the Company's expenses and you gave us no notice of the same, we deem it best that you shall henceforth no longer supply any of those wines to the passing ships, unless they are in want, or it is urgently necessary." . . .

1700.  
—  
1st Dec.

No. 254, p. 1353.]

Instructions for the return squadron under Commander Cornelis Jorissen. Containing the ordinary directions, and extracts, &c.

No. 255, p. 1389.]

List of skippers, officers, and passengers of the return fleet; also a list of the slaves on board.

No. 256, p. 1393.]

List of papers on board the "Liefde" for the Cape. 1st December.

No. 257, p. 1397. From Batavia.]

Despatch of the bearer, the "Reygersdaal." The value of the cargoes of the preceding 12 vessels, and this one is f4,572,563·5·8. Four native prisoners sent over, who have been banished to the Cape.

22nd Dec.

No. 258, p. 1401.]

List of annexures sent in the "Reygersdaal."

No. 259, p. 1405.]

Sentences of five prisoners, dated 27th March, 1700.

No. 260, p. 1409.]

Sentences of five prisoners, dated 27th March, 1700. (N.B.— The Fiscal, provisionally acting as Advocate Fiscal of India, is mentioned here as Abraham Querellerius.)

27th March.



1700. No. 261, p. 1413.]

27th March. List of the four prisoners sent to the Cape in the "Reygersdaal."

No. 262, p. 1417. From Batavia.]

17th Dec. "The 11 return ships carried to you our letters of 26th October, 10th November, and 1st instant, so that we have answered all your letters hitherto received. This will conduct the "Vosmaar" and "Reygersdaal," and the little flute, the "Boor," which latter takes the supplies for the Cape and Mauritius, and is to return at once with whatever you have on hand to send to us.

Should your wheat harvest have been successful, and the ships have been abundantly supplied, we would like you to send us 150 lasts, partly by the "Boor" and partly by the passing ships; also the garden seeds mentioned in our requisition. Everything, however, must be good and fresh.

By this ship, Rosetta, formerly widow of Jan Jansz Steur, returns to the Cape, where she has been before, and also at Mauritius, in order to earn a living there. The same ship likewise takes the freeman Jan Hendriksz of Amsterdam to carry on his trade there as silversmith. . . . . As we obtain so few tradesmen from the Fatherland, and accordingly are often in great want of them, so that we have strictly forbidden in our letters of 21st February, 1698, that any purposely sent to India should be kept back at the Cape, we did not expect that Governor Willem Adriaan van der Stel would take from the "Reygersdaal" the watch and lockmaker Bastiaan Sigismond, without giving the slightest intimation that he had done so, although the man, together with others sent out at the same time, had expressly stipulated that he should not be detained at the Cape, as you will find from the despatch of the Chamber Delft. This conduct we cannot pass by, without ordering you not only to send hither by the first vessel the said Bastiaan Sigismond, but also, according to our orders contained in the said letter of 21st February, 1698, not to detain there any tradesmen or artists, except those expressly sent out for your Government and requisitioned by you.

For good reasons we have decided to instruct you to send back the Moor Abdul Kaddy *alias* Babbadje, sent to the Cape in 1699 by the "Handboog."

(List of goods sent in the "Boor.")

No. 263, p. 1427.

List of papers sent by the "Boor."

No. 264, p. 1433.]

List of persons and slaves sent to the Cape by the "Vosmaar."

1700.

17th Dec.

No. 265, p. 1437. From Amsterdam.]

Ships affairs. . . "Besides the white mulberry trees sent you last year, this ship ("Cattendyk") brings you two similar trees, which people are accustomed to plant for the silk worms for food. You must take good care of them, and try to rear them to see, as the climate is favourable, whether they will succeed there. We also send some pheasants to let them multiply at the Cape."

20th Dec.

No. 266, p. 1441.]

List of papers sent to the Cape in the ship "Cattendyk."

No. 267, p. 1446.]

Requisition of the Cape from Holland for 1701. . . . 300  
sheep shears and 24 wool cards. . . . .

No. 268, p. 1467. From Enckhuysen. Ships affairs.]

No. 269, p. 1471.]

Invoice of goods in the "Spierdyk."

No. 270, p. 1479.]

List of papers received by the "Overnes."

No. 271, p. 1483.]

The cargo receipt of the skipper of the "Spierdyk."

No. 272, p. 1487.]

The cargo receipt of the skipper of the "Overnes."

No. 273, p. 1491.]

The invoice of goods in the "Overnes."

1700. No. 274, p. 1495.]  
 20th Dec. Invoice of goods in the "Beeckestein."
- No. 275, p. 1503.]  
 Receipt of the skipper of the "Beeckestein."
- No. 276, p. 1507.]  
 Additional invoice of goods in the "Beeckestein."
- No. 277, p. 1511.]  
 Skipper's receipt of the "Beeckestein."
- ? ? No. 278, p. 1511. From Middelburg. Ships affairs. . .]
- No. 279, p. 1519. From Rotterdam.]
- 16th Dec. "This ship ("Driebergen") will bring you a man, woman, and 7 children, and likewise a servant, viz. :—Aryen Harmensz Nederbergh of "Zuidpolsbroek"; Maria Jacobs Kruyck, his wife; Cornelia Cornelis, aged 17; Aeltgen Ariensz, 13; Susanna Ariensz, 11; Ariaentje Ariensz, 9; Hermyntgen Ariensz, 7; Metgen Ariensz, 3½ years; and Cornelis Ariensz, three days old; also Willem Jacobsz Benschop, his servant. He desires to settle at the Cape as freeman, and earn a living by agriculture, under the usual contract for 15 years, and according to the instructions drawn up for the freemen. You will be pleased to help him on as far as the orders of the Company require you to do so." . . . . .

## 1701.

1701. No. 1, p. 1, From Batavia.]
- 28th January. Ships affairs. . . . . "As the widows and daughters of the late Sheik Joseph would not embrace our permission to return hither, but, as mentioned in yours of 22nd March, 1700, preferred as yet to remain there, we have no objection to cancel what we

have written on the 23rd November, 1699, about them. Should, however, any of them decide to return on the conditions laid down by us, you may allow them to do so, and in the meantime allow them a moderate income according to their numbers. The slaves of the Sheik shall still remain in their service. 1701.  
—  
28th January.

The request of the Radja of Tambora we have not yet been able to allow, likewise that of the 11 other exiles." . . .

No. 2, p. 9.]

Instructions for the last squadron of the return fleet—"Theeboom," "Donkervliet," "Haak," and "Peter and Paul"—proceeding to Holland *via* the Cape. (Drawn up in the usual form.)

No. 3, p. 41.]

List of passengers and slaves.

No. 4, p. 45.]

List of annexures.

No. 5, p. 49. From Middelburg.]

Ships affairs. 7th January, 1701.

No. 6, p. 53.]

Invoice of cargo on the "Gouden Phoenix."

No. 7, p. 57.]

Invoice of cargo on board the "Eyekelenburg."

No. 8, p. 61. From Hellevoetsluis.]

Accident to the "Driebergen," which put back. A. H. Nederbergh and family begged hard to be left behind, and for permission to break their engagement, which was finally granted. 17th January.



1701. No. 9, p. 65. From Middelburg.]

17th January. Ships affairs. 2nd January.

No. 10, p. 69. From Batavia.]

17th Feb. Ships affairs. . . . . "You are again urged continually to acquaint us with the arrival of all foreign vessels, and likewise their departure, and, if possible, to discover their designs, size, armament and crews, also the names of the captains, &c." . . . . .

No. 11, p. 75.]

List of the papers sent by the frigate "Peter and Paul," 17th February, 1700.

No. 12, p. 79. From the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

15th March. Ships affairs. "The extract from our despatch to India, herewith annexed, will tell you how affairs in Europe stand in consequence of the death of the King of Spain and the succession of the Duke of Anjou, by which nearly the whole of Europe has been plunged in anxiety, whilst no one can as yet foresee the results. In the meanwhile you are to be on your guard. Of the gun-carriages requisitioned, one is being made, and will be sent on." . .

No. 13, p. 83.]

Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to India. Ships affairs. . . . . "The death of the King of Spain, and the succession by his will of the Duke of Anjou, in consequence of which the King of France deemed it necessary to invest the chief towns situated in the Spanish Netherlands, as far as our extreme borders, with troops, have caused great apprehension to our State, which felt itself bound to arm itself in return by land and sea, and to place the country in a state of defence, whilst the Emperor and the King of England are doing the same. What the result will be of the negotiations now being carried on at the Hague is quite uncertain. Should war break out—which God forbid—the members of the Private Committee will give you notice at once. You shall carry out its instructions carefully, and remain on your guard.

In our previous despatch (23rd September) we notified to you our intention to place all the papers sent by us to you, referring to the private Company established here for trading to India, in the hands of the officers of justice under whose jurisdiction those

private dealers are domiciled, that proceedings may be taken against the latter according to the placaten of the land. In the case of George Munnix this has not only been done in this town by the Board of Magistrates, but the Company has also added the weight of its own interest to the scale, and on the 5th of last month he was condemned to pay a fine of £20,590·12st.

The sheriff of Schiedam has likewise taken proceedings against "Magister" Dirck van Bleyswyck, but the case has not yet been decided. We expect, however, soon to hear the end of it, and that the arrival of the return fleet will tell us how the matter resulted in Batavia, especially as regards the bill of exchange of Rds. 2,250, payable to the said Munnix and Bleyswyck, which we have still left unpaid.

The "Vegt," of the Chamber Delft, lately arrived, brought many private letters from people in India to persons here. The Chamber considered them suspicious, and seized them. Having been opened and read, we found to our regret the excessively large trade carried on between Holland and India publicly and unhesitatingly, contrary to honour and oath, and with contempt of the orders and placaten issued against it from time to time. We, therefore, send you some of the letters and annexures, in order to deliver them to the Fiscal of India, that he may take the necessary steps against the offenders. As some, however, are more guilty than others, such should be made to suffer severer censure; and as soon as you receive this the persons here below mentioned shall be at once dismissed from the service, and not only proceeded against, but, whatever the result of the case against them may be, they shall without rank and pay be sent hither. You are recommended not to delay the course of justice. The following are the names :—

Otto van Thiel, harbour-master.

Johannes Berghuysen, merchant.

Jan van Hengel, Independent Fiscal in Bengal.

Philip David van Uchelen, merchant and administrator.

Cornelis Keeleman, skipper—in the corn granaries.

Lambert van Couvenhoven, skipper.

Joost de Joode, junior merchant in the general audit office.

Aernout Lamp Fontyn, bookkeeper.

Anthony Adelburgh, freeman.

Jurien Beack, freeman.

Cornelis Berenbergh, freeman.

Hendrik Wolffraet.

Maria Schuylenburgh.

Reynier Brant, freeman, and

Willem Haeck.

We trust that, by proper punishment being inflicted, others may be deterred and taught to bridle their evil passions. . . . .

1701.

—  
15th March

1701.  
—  
15th March.

Should any object to be tried because only the copies of the letters have been sent, they shall be sent hither to be tried here.

This evil seems to be in vogue among different classes and ranks of the service; and that even ministers, whom it behoves least of all, for various reasons, to do so, are not entirely guiltless, you will see from the letter of the Rev. Jacobus van den Acker to Johannes Stumphuis, minister at Amersfoort. As we did not like the Fiscal to take proceedings against him, the contents of his letter shall be communicated to him by you, and you shall add such a reprimand as the merits of the case require, that the other brethren hearing of it may be kept back from doing the same."

No. 14, p. 95.]

Letter of Joh. Phyffer to Caspar Andries Criger, regarding the private trade, dated 2nd June, 1700. "Mentions the articles which he has sent him to Holland by various opportunities, and how much more he will still send, as he has many correspondents at Batavia. He will also at his own risk venture to send over things in a Danish ship, and wishes to know what is best liked in the Fatherland. He now gives a list of goods which he requires from Holland, and advises that it should, when conveyed, be entrusted to various skippers of his acquaintance, or otherwise distributed in parcels among the crews. He does not require a long letter in reply, but only the price list of the goods. Says that he will send a bill of exchange the following year. Mentions that he had heard of the death of his mother, and adds, as Cape news, that Miss Oldelant had been married to Hendrik Doncker, assistant, and that Coopman's wife is dead, also the brewer Mensingh, "Baas" Douwe and Sergeant Paul's wife. "We have had two very bad harvests in succession, but vinegar in abundance, with which we are lustily drinking the health of our Fatherland friends. Accept the greetings of myself, my wife and daughter.—(Signed) Johannes Phyffer. 2nd June, 1700. P.S.—My daughter longs very much for a fine doll. You will have heard that I broke down my old house and built a new one." The address was to Monsieur Caspar Andriesz. Kriger, living in the "Spinhuyssteeg" in Amsterdam. The letter was entrusted to Monsieur Gripe (whom may God protect).

No. 15, p. 99.]

List of annexures,

No. 16 p. 103. From Rotterdam.]

1701.

Ships affairs. "Instead of Arjien H. Nederbergh and his family who had lost all wish to proceed, after the "Driebergen" had put back, we send you by the ship the "Mydrecht" a freeman as agriculturist named Cornelis Direkz Cool of Schoonderwoert; Marijtje Cornelis Brave his wife, and three children, viz.: Griertje Cornelisz, Dirck Cornelisz, and Annetje Cornelisz. He leaves subject to the conditions of the Seventeen dated 20th October, 1687, and is to be assisted accordingly. The "Mydregt" takes various kinds of timber for building purposes to the Cape."...

12th April.

p. 105.

No. 17, p. 111.]

Extract from despatch of the Seventeen, regarding certain books.  
12th April.

No. 18, p. 115. From Middelburg.]

Ships affairs. . . . 11th April.

No. 19, p. 119. From Delft.]

Ships affairs, &c. Seeds, &c., should always be sent to that Chamber with one of its own ships.

8th April.

No. 20, p. 123. From Hoorn.]

Ships affairs. This vessel ("Handboog") will take some timber to the Cape. . . .

No. 21, p. 127. From Amsterdam.]

Ships affairs. "The "Geelvink" will follow this ship ("Spiegel") as soon as the result of the negociations at the Hague are known. In the meanwhile be on your guard.".....

16th April.

No. 22, p. 131, &c.]

Invoice of timber sent by the "Mydregt," 13th April.



1701

No. 23, p. 139, &amp;c.]

26th April.

Invoice of goods shipped in the "Grimmestein," 25th April.

No. 24, p. 143. From Middelburg.]

No date.

Ships affairs. The appointment of Joan van Hoorn as Governor-General of India, *vice* Willem van Outhoorn retired. (Letter arrived here in March, 1702).

No. 25, p. 147.]

Invoice of articles shipped in the "Grimmestein."

No. 26, p. 151.

Request of Arnoldus Schwem to remain here for a time on account of ill health.

No. 27, p. 155. From Middelburg.]

2nd May.

Ships affairs. "The Rev. Cornelis van der Sluys proceeds with this ship" ("Grimmestein").

No. 28, p. 159. From Gombroon.]

15th June.

"Arrival of the galiot "Zuidpool" on the 12th April, with your letters of 9th November, 1700, and others from Patria for Batavia and other places in India. We would have sent the vessel back at once, but as she took five months for the voyage, and ran short of provisions, and excepting rice, "kitsery," and some dried fish, we could not supply it for such another voyage, we hoped that the yacht, the "Faam" destined to carry the Director of this residency, Magnus Wichelman, to this place from Batavia, would soon arrive here, and be able to provide the galiot with what she required. Contrary to all expectation the "Faam" did not arrive before the 17th May last, after a voyage of nine months, and accordingly equally destitute of supplies, having taken four months from Cochin China to this. Nothing therefore could be got for the "Zuidpool," so that we were obliged to send her to Ceylon, with the request to dispatch her to the Cape as soon as possible. She will proceed in company with the Malabar sloop "Fekkeboom," which arrived here with the "Faam," which will take to Ceylon our letters and those of the Directors received by the "Zuidpool," and overland from Aleppo to this. . .

The Hon. Jacobus Hooghcamer having been appointed by the India Board, Ambassador to the Persian Court, left on the 31st March for Ispahan. God grant him a good success in the best interest of the Company, as regards commerce in that Kingdom."

1701.  
--  
15th June.

No. 29, p. 163. From the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

In reply to your various letters (received after the despatch of ours of 23rd September), we can only say that the dissatisfaction of the French with regard to their ships "*Le Philipeaux*" and "*La Perle d'Orient*" which lately arrived at the Cape, and the stay of their sick on land during the night, together with the quarrel which they wished to pick in consequence of a gun fired to call up the watch, are but proofs of their gratitude for the refreshments and civility received by them from you, as fully explained in yours of the 1st June last year, and afford us cause henceforth to assist them as sparingly as possible, without offending that outward friendship in which we live with them and other European nations. And as you ask us for orders should they again request leave to leave their sick on shore during the night, we say beforehand that your conduct in this matter has pleased us, and that you should adhere to it. Moreover we do not in any way desire that foreigners arriving, shall pass the night on shore with the pretext of having sick who are to be refreshed, or for any other reason; much less that they shall bring any arms on shore. And should they be on shore, you must take care that they hide themselves nowhere, but that the same number landing by day, returns on board by night. We further adhere to what we wrote in former despatches, especially those of 21st April, 1690, 27th August, 1692, 27th August, 1694, in which we sufficiently explained ourselves on the occasion of the presence of the French General de Farges, and the occurrences at the time. . .

23rd July.

The pay of Captain O. Bergh, we have increased because of his good character, and that his contract had expired. He will now receive f100 per month.

For various reasons we must decline the request of the Orphan masters to take over on interest the capital sums belonging to the orphans." . . . . .

No. 30, p. 171. Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to India.]

"That you sent 300 lasts of rice to the Cape to ward off a threatened famine there, in consequence of the failure of the harvest, we approve of, and considered highly necessary, but not that you used the flute "*Byweg*" for the purpose, as in our letters of the 23rd September, &c., we plainly stated that she was to be only employed for conveying hither pepper, of which we are

1701.  
—  
23rd July.

entirely destitute; besides a much smaller vessel might have been employed for the service, or the supplies could have been distributed among the return fleet. There is no doubt that this could have been done, for as will appear from the sworn declarations of various officers of the "Driekronen," a large quantity of rice and teak wood planks had been shipped in that vessel at Batavia for the skipper's private account, and that of other private persons, a quantity estimated at 20 or 30 lasts rice, and 300 or 500 planks, all which were landed at the Cape (see annexed attestation). Though this is a matter most improper, and which we may not pass by, so that we shall later on take steps to bring the offenders to justice, and you must do the same, the fact itself shows clearly that the return ships are never so overloaded as not to have some space over for the Company's further use. Hence a good quantity of rice could be easily stowed away, as it requires very little space. If therefore the quantity required be fairly divided among the fleet, so much could be sent that often an extra vessel would not be necessary. We therefore desire that you shall give some rice for the Cape to all ships calling there; *i.e.*, for stowage outside the hold, should there be space over, in order, in course of time to have a large supply of that article of consumption, that in case of a bad harvest, the Colony may not suffer, and still be able to supply biscuit to the ships.

We were astonished that the return ships "Merestein" and "Overryp" had the one 38 and the other 29 men more than their muster roll, and without being victualled for the same (see Cape despatch 28th April, 1700). We wish to know how it was caused. Continually the complaint of the want of men is heard, but from this circumstance such a conclusion could not be gathered. On this subject we have often written, and even lately on the 28th September last, expressing our surprise at those complaints." . . .

No. 31, p. 175.]

Extract from despatch to India. "Regarding the intrusion of foreigners in India, and the steps to be taken. They should be summarily ordered to leave. This refers to Amboina. As regards Malacca, the Seventeen are displeased that Governor-General J. v. Hoorn respited a soldier found guilty of manslaughter and paid him his full wages, sending him after that to Bengal, where he deserted to the French. The Governor-General had no power to assume unto himself such a right, which not only does not belong to him, but which he is strictly forbidden to assume, as will be seen from our instructions to you of the year 1650, in which pardon from death (or the remission of capital punishment) has been strictly forbidden to all and everybody, and the Governor-General in particular is forbidden to do so on his own

authority, not being empowered in such cases to do more than what is decided by a majority of votes of the Councillors of India. This law has always steadily been kept in view as far as we know; and therefore we wish you carefully to inquire into this matter and report to us.

We shall allow for this once the punishment inflicted by those of Bengal (see your letter of 7th September, 1699), on 12 sailors who had deserted and been recaptured, viz., that they were condemned to fall three times from the yard-arm and be severely beaten, and finally to have their wages reduced to £9 per month, because, according to five persons who had belonged to the vessel (the "Vegt"), they had committed the desperate deed in consequence of the cruel conduct of the chief mate. We trust that the declarations, which however, have not been sent to us, will justify your proceedings, and that we may receive particulars about the conduct of the said mate who gave rise to the desertion, that he may receive the necessary correction, &c.

We were, however, very much surprised that those of Bengal in their letter of the 23th October, 1699, tell us that they would so far depart from the punishment of death, which we for many good reasons decreed in our letter of the 31st July, 1698, in order to prevent that frequent evil; and that they would regulate the punishment according to the circumstances of the times, adducing many frivolous arguments and weak reasons for their statements. . . . Though our rule is not to give any reasons for our orders or to meet any objections raised against them, we will in this case say that all the reasons given are by no means applicable to the case in question, and may somewhat serve to show that gentle means and indulgence may cause such deserters more readily to return, but do not possess the power to prevent the evil. This is the only question and the only object, and not the return. Such laxness may cause them to do it oftener and without fear.

Regarding the example adduced by them that experience taught them that since capital punishment had been inflicted by the Lord of Meijdrecht (of blessed memory) during his presence there, the evil had not diminished, but rather increased. We will not deny that such was the case, but it will be impossible to show that the punishment was the cause of it; on the contrary it is plain that by abandoning it, and applying weak remedies, the evil assumed such large dimensions. If his orders had been obeyed the desertion would most likely have been prevented, as the people in this evil world (God better it) are so constituted that they are kept from crime, more, yea, almost entirely by the fear of punishment, and by no means through love of that which is good. From what has been said, it therefore plainly appears how wrongly this matter has been understood by the Director Dyexhoek and the Council, and how it has been treated con-

1701.

—  
23rd July.



1701.  
—  
23rd July.

trary to our intentions and orders. We therefore order that our commands contained in our despatch of 31st July, 1698, shall still be carried out, otherwise we shall be obliged to show our just resentment to the offenders.

The statement of those of Coromandel in their letter of 29th April, 1699, that to refuse ships' material to Europeans would be too cruel, and that they could do much harm to the Company's ships on the coast there, is a needless anxiety, and certainly not of that importance to make us abandon our orders on that point in the least, for although the English, as stated in the letter, did now and then accommodate us with such articles, we would rather forego those comforts than to be obliged, on similar occasions of distress, to grant their request, for if we compare the number of our residencies with theirs, we would be obliged to repay one act of friendship with ten others or even more, which in the end would be a bad account. We therefore wish our orders on this subject to be strictly carried out.

In the meanwhile we wish to observe that we were not very much pleased (if it be so), that the Governor had on his own authority pardoned a Malabar, condemned for theft, to be scourged and banished for five years to the Cape, as stated in the letter of the Fiscal to you, dated 10th October, 1699. Regarding such pardons we refer you to what we wrote above under Malacca." . . .

No. 32, p. 191. From Mauritius.]

6th Sept.

"Arrival of the "Noordgouw" on the 5th July, bringing your letters of the 10th May, and supplies. We were glad that the "Peter and Paul" had had a good trade at Madagascar and speedily returned to you. We pray God that He may be pleased to grant this vessel a quick and safe voyage, and likewise a good trade (slave) at Madagascar, and preserve it from all misfortunes. We have shipped as much ebony as we could, but could send you no gun-carriage timber, as there was not sufficient space in the vessel. All the ebony planks required by the Directors are being cut and prepared." . . . (Names of the English war and other ships that had arrived there). "The commander of the war-ships, Littleton, had endeavoured to send some of his men to the "Black River" to shoot cattle there, but they had been prevented by the Company's servants in garrison there, and nothing more occurred than a quantity of abuse poured forth against the commander by Littleton, which, however, did not cause much pain.

They declined to anchor in the S.E. harbour, as the entrance is very dangerous and their ships were very light. Besides no English ship had ever before anchored off the Lodge, and it is beyond question that if they did do so, we would have much

more trouble with them, than if they anchored in the N.W. harbour, for we would be obliged to set guards along the shore, four or five hours distance, to see that no insolence is committed, and no cattle of the Company is carried off, which generally graze there. They would be able to land where they liked. We expect to hear from you whether any English ships arriving here shall henceforth be allowed to anchor in the N.W. harbour or compelled to do so in the S.E. one. Should any of them behave insolently, as they generally do before their departure, we will inform you of it. We will carry out your orders regarding the freemen Jan Retson and Pieter Robbertse. The latter escaped last year with his wife in the English ship "Scepter". . . . . We wish to have 13 or 14 strong fellows to cut wood in the forests, men of the best class, and not such as were sent in the "Peter and Paul," among whom there were but few fit for the work,—some whom we send back in the "Noordgouw" are infamous rascals as will be proved by the annexures. (Here the names follow and the various offences of which they had at different times been convicted, and the names and offences of slaves, &c.)

1701.  
—  
6th Sept.

About 25 years ago various slaves and one female deserted, and hid themselves in the forest, making the roads unsafe. Hitherto all attempts to capture them have failed. Depending upon their fastnesses, and the difficulties of access to them, they finally became so bold that they did not hesitate to show themselves to the hunters, armed with assegays, and near the little house on the western side of the island, where the said hunters hunt game for the garrison, but who are hindered in their work thereby. We, therefore, decided to send out an expedition to capture or kill them. One was met with and shot. He was found armed with two knives and a club, whilst more clubs were found in his hut, around which he had a garden planted with tobacco. It is to be feared that should more join them, whether slaves or Europeans, and they become stronger, the freemen who live wide apart would be seriously endangered, for the latter live in Palmetto huts, and would not be able to cope with them. The freemen have therefore presented the annexed petition, which, if granted, would greatly tend to deter and frighten the fugitives. . . .

Request is annexed of the freemen H. G. Munck and H. J. van Schoonhoven regarding the reward for the finding of the ambergris.

We support the request of Jan Dirkse of Dantsigh, fined for contravening your orders in cutting Palmetto trees, the leaves of which are used for thatching. He prays that the Rds. 30 may be refunded to him, as it is his first offence.

We have granted the plains of Noordwyk, on which the sweet potatoes are planted, for twelve years to the freeman Daniel Zayman, because they had formerly been given by Commander

1701.  
—  
6th Sept.

Lamotius to the burghers Michiel Romond and Gerrit Janse van Ewyk. It would cost too much if the Company did it themselves. The men formerly employed can now be used for other work. ....

We wish to know your orders regarding deserters to the forest, or to English ships, who are recaptured. Hitherto we have been obliged to keep them in irons until an opportunity offers for sending them to you. But sometimes one or two years elapse before we can do so, and this doubles the punishment of such offenders. ....”

(Here follows a description of the kind of men wanted on the island.)

“The three captains of the English ships abovementioned, which left on the 25th March, again showed on their departure the ordinary English impertinence, and their thievish nature, by refusing to pay for the game received by them, a mast and some twine, the total amount being Rds. 151 $\frac{1}{3}$ . The commander of the island accordingly sent them a written protest, but no reply was received. Captain Braddyl, however, threatened the garrison at the N.W. harbour that if they came on board for payment he would scourge and hang them. The commander has in consequence taken the responsibility upon himself (Secunde Momber and the rest of the Council not agreeing with him) to provide henceforth the English with nothing, before they have paid the account of their predecessors, as we can protect ourselves against open enemies, but not such hypocritical friends as the English. He relies upon your written order, that we are bound to supply the English and other nations with water and fuel, the latter however to be paid for. Subject to your approbation, he will give notice to all the inhabitants not to provide any refreshments to the English before they have paid the outstanding debt. He, moreover, wishes your full instructions on the subject.

Jan Jurge of Burtel, exiled hither by you to earn his living here, bought from the English who were here last, and without our consent, a black person, who, according to Captain Caulier, who sold him, was no slave at all, but a free person. Whether anyone may do so without the commander's consent, especially a convict, we wish to know, and therefore expect your orders on the subject. It would also be beneficial if the freemen were forbidden to buy slaves from the English, who generally kidnap them in the East, and among whom there are many who are really no slaves, and, being sold here, are unwilling to work in the forests, to the great inconvenience of the Company and the freemen. At the same time, however, it would be necessary to send some slaves hither for the freemen to buy, as they cannot till their lands without them. We beg you to send us the 20 male and female slaves asked for long ago, as we are very much in want of them. .... Some cattle would have been bought from the free-

men, but their reply was that they could not supply them as they were wild. We had forbidden them, in case of non-compliance, to supply any cattle to the English. . . .

1701.  
—  
6th Sept.

The supplies received by the "Noodgouw" will serve us for a year.

Four years ago the Commander bought about 400 head of cattle from J. D. van Schoonhoven. They have now increased to about 1,000, and he is prepared to sell the lot to the Company, if the latter only pay him for the 400 which he bought. For the rest they can pay him what they like. They are of the best on the island, and could be killed and salted down at the Zwart River for the garrison here, the game having retired from the neighbourhood of the Lodge, being daily hunted, and frightened five or six hours' away". . . . .

No. 33, p. 219.]

A Mauritius "attestation" against a soldier, J. Walraven, who had libelled the commander.

11th Feb.

No. 33, p. 223.]

Another, against the same.

No. 34, p. 227.]

Ditto ditto.

No. 35, p. 231.]

Ditto ditto.

No. 36, p. 235.]

Ditto ditto.

No. 37, p. 239.]

Interrogatories answered by the soldier Jan Walraven.

No. 38, p. 247.]

Declaration of the prisoner J. Wysel of Konigsberg, charging the Commander's wife with having stolen and sold some ebony, &c., to the English. 6th March, 1701.



1701.  
11th Feb

No. 39, p. 251.]

Regarding the disposal of the abovenamed prisoners and others.

No. 40, p. 255.]

Deposition of Jan Schank of Munster.

No. 41, p. 259.]

Deposition of Cornelis v. d. Bergh.

No. 42, p. 263.]

Deposition of Christiaan van Dalen.

No. 43, p. 267.]

Resolution of the Mauritius Council regarding a fugitive slave.  
Rds. 25 reward to his capturer.

No. 44, p. 271.]

Regarding the capture and killing of the fugitive by two other slaves.

No. 45, p. 275.]

Regarding the attempt of a black and two slaves to steal a boat and escape from the island, and their sentence.

No. 46, p. 279.]

Deposition of the slave Welckeyn of Madras.

No. 47, p. 283.]

Deposition of the slave Anthony of Cochin.

No. 48, p. 287.]

Deposition of the convict Titus of Bengal.

1701.

11th Feb.

No. 49, p. 291.]

Deposition of Silvester Rodrigus of Arentella.

No. 50, p. 295.]

Deposition of the convict Anthony of Coromandel.

No. 51, p. 299.]

Deposition of the slave Anthony of Cochin.

No. 52, p. 303.]

Another deposition of the same.

No. 53, p. 307.]

Declaration of the female slave Marietje of Mauritius.

No. 54, p. 311.]

Sentence of Titus of Bengal for breaking his irons and escaping, and of Anthony of Cochin for having stolen butter and cutting the throat of a calf.

No. 55, p. 315.]

The Council resolves that as the abovementioned Anthony refuses to eat, and is determined to starve, to let him sit until the evidence against him is complete.

No. 56, p. 319.]

Evidence against Antonie rather doubtful; the members of the court to give their opinion in writing.

1701. No. 57, p. 323.]  
 11th Feb. Deposition of the soldier Vincent Pyl.

No. 58, p. 327.]

Declaration of the cowherd Arentze on the same subject.

No. 59, p. 331.]

Declaration of the master smith, Ary Simons.

No. 60, p. 335.]

Resolution of the Council to offer Rds. 25 to discover the butter thief, and to send out men to search for the stolen articles.

No. 61, p. 339.]

Reward of Rds. 25 offered for the capture of the fugitive slave Antonie.

No. 62, p. 343.]

Resolution of the Council to capture all the slaves who had escaped into the forest.

No. 63, p. 347.]

Request of the burghers of Mauritius—"That their slaves are continually absconding and taking to the woods; that placing them in irons does not deter them in the least; that should any desert, they might be declared outlaws, and if recaptured, tried here and capitally punished; the cost or value of such a slave to be refunded to his master by the petitioners."—(To this petition Governor W. A. van der Stel replies, "That should a fugitive slave not voluntarily return after an absence of six weeks, and he be captured after that, he shall be kept in confinement, and with all the papers of the case sent by first opportunity to the Cape for trial. The same course is to be adopted with those many years at large, and now prowling about the forests as fugitives and robbers)." Dated at the Cape, 16th June, 1702.

No. 64, p. 351.]

Petition of G. Munck and H. J. van Schoonhoven for the reward for the ambergris found by them. 1701. 11th Feb.

No. 65, p. 355.]

Petition of J. Dirkse of Dantsick to be relieved of the payment of the fine for having cut down some palmetto trees for thatching a new house.

No. 66, p. 359.]

Contract made with D. Zayman regarding the plains of Noordwyk. He is to plant beans, sweet potatoes, &c., there, which the Company will take over from him, &c.

No. 67, p. 363.]

Written protest delivered to the English captains on their refusal to pay for what they had bought.

No. 68, p. 367.]

Deposition against J. Walraven, who had said that the Commander had bribed those who had deposed against him, with liquor.

No. 69, p. 371.]

List of annexures.

No. 70, p. 375. From Saldanha Bay.]

Arrival there of the "Handboog." 15th September.

No. 71, p. 379. From Colombo.]

"Ships affairs. . . Two of the three ostriches sent by the "Leek" died on the voyage, but we will manage with the survivor. We thank you for your trouble, also for the beans, garden seeds, and drugs, &c. . . The Governor thanks you for your congratulations on his appointment. 28th Sept.



1701.  
—  
28th Sept

The four Persian asses will be sent as soon as they arrive from Persia.

We could not send this vessel (the "Zuidpool") away sooner, as the season was not favourable. She had been sent hither from Persia for supplies." . . . .

No. 72, p. 387.]

Requisition of Ceylon.

No. 73, p. 391. From the Seventeen at Middelburg.]

"Ships affairs. . . The "Peter and Paul" brought your letters of 27th January, 14th and 29th March, and 8th April, all of this year. We shall reply to them by a following opportunity. What ships we intend to send off in autumn you will find in our despatch to India, of the same date as this. You will also receive by this our letter of 23rd July last, which we have had no opportunity of sending sooner. Of the said ships the "Huis te Byweg" will be laden with goods for the Cape, and will also convey to you a minister instead of the French minister Pierre Simond, who, as you write, wished to return hither, but as his time had not yet expired, had been requested to delay his departure. Consequently we wish that under no circumstances he shall leave before his successor has arrived; namely, one who, according to your proposition and request, understands both the Dutch and French languages, not (as we understand it) to preach in the latter language, but only to be able to minister to the aged colonists who do not know our language, by visitations, exhortations, and consolations, and by that means, in course of time, to kill that language (die taal metter tyt te krygen gemortificeert) and banished thence. With that object, henceforth the schools shall proceed in no other direction, or further than to let the youth learn our language, read, and write it. . . . Joan van Hoorn has been appointed to succeed Willem van Outhoorn as Governor-General of India." . .

No. 73, p. 399. Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to India.]

20th Sept.

"Ships affairs. . . Number of ships fitted out—28 all told, carrying 5,075 men. Full particulars regarding the retirement of Governor-General W. van Outhoorn, and appointment of Joan van Hoorn as his successor. Laurens Pyl too old to be Director-General. Dirk de Haas is therefore to take his place. Mention made of the other promotions."

No. 74, p. 411.]

1701.

20th Sept.

Statement of prices realised for articles received from the Cape.

Mauritius Black Ebony.—300 pieces received by the “Lek”; no weight given. Invoice price, f400. Realised on the sale on an average, f11 per 100 lbs. Weight, 33,968 lbs. Total, f3678·9. Profit accordingly, 819 p.c.

Cape Wool Sample.—Received by the “Lands Welvaren.” No invoice price attached. Could get no more than 1 stiver (?) per lb. Decided not to sell at that trivial price.

No. 75, p. 415. From Amsterdam. Ships affairs.]

26th Sept.

No. 76, p. 419.]

List of papers sent by the “Liefde,” received 26th February, 1702.

No. 77, p. 423.]

Invoice of goods sent by the “Liefde.”

No. 78, p. 423.]

Invoice of goods sent by the “Berg.” September, 1701.

No. 79, p. 429.]

From Governor Simon van der Stel to his son Willem, his successor, dated Constantia:—“Very worthy and beloved son! The bearer of this is Pieter Merreveld, whose name I found among those of the freemen who have been summoned; he is hired to me, and is a man of good conduct, and should he before this have made any mistake, it must have been more from ignorance than any evil intention. I request that he may be quickly served, as he comes to give an account of himself. He lived 4 years with Sneewind; 8 months with Matthys Greeff, and two years with ‘Baas’ Voslo. With my cordial greeting, I remain, very worthy and dear son,

17th October.

Your very affectionate father,

S. VAN DER STEL.”

Constantia, 17th October, 1701.

1701. No. 80, p. 433.]

12th October. Receipt of the skipper of the "Liefde."

No. 81, p. 437.]

Receipt of the skipper of the "Berg."

No. 82, p. 441. From Middelburg. Ships affairs.]

No. 83, p. 445. From Batavia.]

6th Nov.

"Ships affairs. . . As the "Boor" did not make its appearance, and you were obliged to supply Mauritius out of your own scanty stores, we have decided to send you as quickly as possible the flute "Waterman," laden with what you require. She is to be sent back at once, as everywhere in India we are very short of ships. (Ships being fitted out for the return voyage—17 in all.)

The Moor Catip, banished to the Cape in 1700, we have for various reasons decided to pardon; he must be sent back as soon as possible.

The ships will bring you six convicts—Pajang once a free Balinese; the Javanese Martarago and Nallapatrai; the Chinaman Gonhonko and Cartadria of Sassac; and Singasitra of Croang; the three first for life, and the rest for 25 years, according to their sentences.

Some freemen returning home have been permitted to take slaves with them; the latter are to be sold at the Cape or sent back.

No. 84, p. 461.]

26th Nov.

Instructions for Harman Voet, commander, and the officers of the return fleet. The usual form.

No. 85, p. 497.]

List of the ships' officers and passengers on board the return fleet.

No. 86, p. 501.]

List of the slaves.

No. 87, p. 503.]

List of the convicts.

1701.

20th Nov

No. 88, p. 505.]

Sentences for murder and arson.

No. 89, p. 509.]

Sentences for inciting slaves to commit burglary and theft.

No. 90, p. 515.]

Sentences for suspected murder, extra-judicially confessed.

No. 91, p. 517.]

List of papers sent to the Cape by the return fleet.

No. 92, p. 525. From the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

“Ships affairs. The present condition of affairs in Europe you will gather from what we have written to India, especially regarding the doings of Portugal, with which Kingdom it is feared that we shall likewise have a war.” . .

16th Nov.

No. 93, p. 529.]

Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to Batavia:—“Regard-European affairs, we do not know more than that the war with France and Spain, unless some unforeseen event takes place, will shortly break out. As soon as it happens, you will at once receive notice. . .

N. Witsen has been appointed a member of the Secret Committee, *vice* Salomon van de Blocquery. . . .

We are likewise in a great state of uncertainty as regards Portugal, and fear that our States will also have war with that Kingdom. That nation is therefore not to be trusted, and you are to be on your guard against them also. . . .

For the reasons mentioned, we decided to increase the 5,075 men on board the ships with 500 more (see our letters of 20th September).



1701. No. 94, p. 533.]  
 16th Nov. Requisition for ebony from India to Mauritius.

No. 95, p. 537.]  
 List of papers from Holland to the Cape. 15th December, 1701.

No. 94, p. 541. From Amsterdam.]  
 Duplicate of No. 92.

22nd Dec. No. 96, p. 545. From Batavia.]  
 "From your letter of 30th August we find that you had landed from the "Concordia" on the 20th November 5,260 lbs. biscuit and 2,400 lbs. powder. The biscuit having been required, we say nothing about that, but the ships should not especially in these times, be deprived of powder, as the Seventeen in their letters of 15th of March mentioned the probability of war in Europe. . . . . Annexed is our petition for grain, seeds, &c. We trust that the wheat may thrive better in future, and so the wishes of our masters be fulfilled. You are to take care that the price of grain is not made too high, otherwise that of Surat and Bengal will serve us better." . . . . .

No. 97, p. 553.]  
 Additional instructions for the return fleet under Commander Herman Voet, dated 26th November, 1701. Ships affairs.

No. 98, p. 557.]  
 List of officers and passengers on the "Vryburg":—  
 Martin Engels, skipper. . . . Jacob Cock, junior mate. . . .  
 Johannes Loree, chief surgeon. . . .

No. 99, p. 559.]  
 List of slaves on board.

No. 100, p. 561.]  
 List of documents sent by the "Vryburg" from Batavia.

No. 101, p. 565.]

List of papers sent by the "Waterman" from Batavia, 26th December. 1701.  
22nd Dec.

No. 102, p. 569. From Batavia.]

The "Waterman" sent with supplies to the Cape. List of articles on board. . . . 26th Dec.

No. 103, p. 577.]

Instructions for the "Brandenburg," added to the instructions for Commander Herman Voet. Ships affairs. . . . . 27th Dec.

No. 104, p. 581.]

List of slaves on board the "Brandenburg."

No. 105, p. 583.]

List of slaves on board the "Waterman."

No. 106, p. 585.]

Requisition for Cape articles for Batavia for the year 1702. 22nd Dec.  
"100 lasts of wheat. Batavia trusts that no failure of the harvest will prevent the Cape from sending the quantity, &c. 4 lasts rye, and 110 lbs. garden seeds; 10 or 12 aums train oil; 100 bundles Cape onions;  $\frac{1}{2}$  aum Conserv. Rosarium; 50 lbs. Herb: Salvia; 20 lb. neyaramia.

No. 107, p. 589.]

List of papers sent by the "Waalstroom" and "Brandenburg."

No. 108, p. 593. From Colombo.]

Ships affairs, &c. 10th Dec.

No. 109, p. 601. From Galle.]

Ships affairs. Merchandize sent. Convicts and their sentences —three altogether. 20th Dec.

1701. No. 110, p. 613.]  
 24th Oct. Sentence of the Cingalese Souseria for falsely charging another.

No. 111, p. 617.]  
 22nd July. Sentence of the Cingalese Constantyn for peeling cinnamon,  
 and other thefts.

No. 112, p. 621.]  
 21st Oct. Sentence of Bastiaan *alias* Naymene Vida for wounding two  
 persons, and escaping from prison.

No. 113, p. 625.]  
 Additional instructions to those given to Commander H. Voet.

No. 114, p. 629. From Batavia.]  
 Ships affairs. . . 31st December.

No. 115, p. 633. From Rotterdam.]  
 12th Dec. Ships affairs. Timber sent to the Cape.

No. 116, p. 639.]  
 Receipt for f252 given by Jan Le Roux, skipper on the galiot  
 "Bode," sent to the Cape 12th December, 1701.

No. 117, p. 643.]  
 List of annexures sent to the Cape, 15th December, 1701.

No. 118, p. 647. From Delft.]  
 7th Dec. Ships affairs. "Received yours of 14th March, 1701, also the  
 case with bulbs and seeds for the University of Leyden. We beg

that you may do this annually. The "Donkervliet" will bring you timber. . . .

1701.

7th Dec.

P.S.—Henri Rou, refugee minister, has given us a bag marked P. D. × × containing fl42.10 to be delivered to the French fugitive Philip Drouin at the Cape. We could not refuse to accede to this pious request, as it was an inheritance sent to us out of his father's estate, who had died in France. You are therefore to receive the bag from Skipper Justinus van Sant, who has signed for it, and deliver it to the said Philip Drouin, informing us of the receipt."

No. 119, p. 651. From Enckhuizen.] Ships affairs.

8th Dec.

No. 120, p. 655.]

Invoice of cargo sent to the Cape in the "Huis te Byweg."

No. 121, p. 659.]

The skipper's receipt.

No. 122, p. 663. From Delft.]

Duplicate of 118, p. 647.

7th Dec.

No. 123, p. 671.]

Receipt of the skipper of the "Huis te Hemert," 19th December.

## 1702.

No. 124, p. 675. From the Stellenbosch Church Council.]

1702.

"On the 26th December, 1701, they had elected Dirk Coetse as 15th January. elder *vice* Guiliam du Toit, and nominated as deacons in the place of Jan Janse Eden of Oldenburg, Wessel Pretorius, and Jan Mahieu. They also wished a political commissioner (auditor of accounts) to be appointed."



1702. No. 125, p. 679. From Batavia.] Ships affairs, &c.

31st January.

No. 126, p. 687.]

Instructions (sailing) given to some vessels of the return fleet at Batavia, similar to those always given.

No. 127, p. 711.]

List of annexures for the Cape from Batavia, 31st January.

No. 128, p. 715.]

Invoice of the cargo on the "Abbekerk" for Zealand.

No. 129, p. 719.]

List of annexures for the Cape by the "Geelvink" and "Abbekerk" from Batavia.

2nd January. No. 130, p. 723. From Middelburg.] Ships affairs. . . .

No. 131, p. 727. From the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

18th Feb. "Ships affairs. Refers for European news to the enclosed extract from the despatch to Batavia. War likely with France and Spain."

No. 132, p. 731.]

Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to India, 18th February. Ships affairs. . . . "The same uncertainty about the war with France and Spain, mentioned in our last letter, still exists; also as regards Portugal. Everything, however, points to the probability of its breaking out." . . . .

No. 133, p. 735. From Middelburg.]

Ships affairs. . . . February, 1702.

No. 134, p. 739. From Middelburg.]

Duplicate of 130, p. 723.

1702.

18th Feb.

No. 135, p. 743.]

Duplicate of 131, p. 727.

No. 136, p. 747. From Rotterdam.]

Ships affairs. Timber sent to the Cape by this ship (Jerusalem). 24th April.

.....

No. 137, p. 753.]

Invoice of Cape cargo in the "Keulen" from Amsterdam.

No. 138, p. 769.]

Receipt of the skipper of the "Ceulen." 21st April, 1702.

No. 138, p. 773.]

Receipt of the skipper, Fookle Hendriksz, of the "Ghyn." 22nd April.

No. 139, p. 777.]

List of papers sent to the Cape by the frigate "Ter Eem." 15th May.

No. 140, p. 781. From Delft.]

Ships affairs. Passage allowed to the Cape to Geertruida Mabelus of Adrichem and her daughter Elizabeth Sygemont, in order to join her husband Bastiaan. "It has pleased Almighty God to take away into His Eternal kingdom, His Royal Majesty of Great Britain, stadtholder of this Province, to the great sorrow of this state on the 19th March, 1702. In the present state of affairs particularly, this has caused great trouble for the allies

5th April.

1702.  
—  
5th April.

and the Provinces. Immediately after the death of His Majesty, Princess Anne, married to the Prince of Denmark, was declared Queen of that Kingdom. In the meanwhile all affairs in Holland and the Provinces, and likewise among the allies, are handled and furthered with vigour and unanimity. This intrepidity, unity, and steadfastness, we have reason to hope will be blest with a wished-for success, for the good of our beloved Fatherland and the salvation of the liberty of the whole of Europe." . . .

No. 141, p. 785. From Saldanha Bay.]

Regarding some kegs of butter &c., recovered from the wreck of the "Merestein." 19th April,

No. 142, p. 789. From Jutten Island.]

The captain and officers of the "Merestein." Wreck of the vessel, belonging to Amsterdam, on the Jutten Island. "On Monday, at noon, the 3rd April, we sighted land in 33° 16' S. latitude; upon that we stood for the shore, in order to see where we were. At sunset we observed the point of Saldanha Bay N.E. by E. and half East about 4½ Dutch miles distant. We accordingly shaped our course for the Island mentioned in order to get the altitude, and when we saw that, we resolved to enter between the S.E. point of Saldanha Bay and Jutten Island. During the first watch in the night the second mate called out "breakers ahead!" Upon that the skipper ordered to keep off, but the ship would not fall off. The skipper then ordered to throw out the daily anchor, the mate who was sounding having stated that the depth was 16 fathoms. This was done, but the anchor dragged, and the skipper thereupon ordered that the bower anchor should also be dropped; this was done, but this second anchor likewise would not hold. The depth was then still 16 fathoms, but the vessel continuing to drag her anchor, drifted among the breakers outside the Island and to our great sorrow began to bump so heavily that within an hour it was broken into a hundred thousand pieces. Everyone then did his best to save his life, and during the night about 96 or 97 persons reached the island, also a woman or black servant. We counted that number the following morning, when we went to the beach very early to see whether we could save any goods or find any persons more. The heavy breakers, however, prevented us from perceiving anything. We remained the whole day on the beach and found one dead body (of a soldier). We could do nothing besides. We saw some planks floating about and also pieces of wood, but could not reach them. A few pieces, however, had

washed up. The masts and yards were continually drifting towards and away from the shore. About noon we made a raft, which we sent with two men to the mainland to communicate with the Company's servants there. Upon that a boat with four men arrived to-day.

1702.  
—  
5th April.

This forenoon we saved 15 blocks of lead, and could find nothing else. The officers saved are the chief mate, commander of the soldiers, third mate, chief boatswain, chief surgeon, steward, cook, three quartermasters, chief carpenter and four junior ones, one gunner's mate and one corporal of the soldiers. We will do our best to save goods and await your orders in the meanwhile. (Signed by)

Isaac van Beeck, Joris van Laren, Cornelis Zaal, × mark of the boatswain Arent Hijndriex, W. C. Bonetius, Cornelis Turck, Gerrit Schouten, Temmes Jansz :

P.S.—We have many sick and weak persons here, but nothing to eat."

No. 143, p. 739.]

List of the persons saved—99 in number—among them are the following names :—Arent Hendrikz, J. J. Ditmaerts, Jan Lubberth, D. Hendriksz, Jan Smit, Cornelis Martensz, Gerrit v. d. Heyden, Jan Lourentsz, Jan Houman, Roelf Jantz, Pieter Jacobz, J. Hendriksz, Lukas Pieterz, Claas Lubbert, Harmen Cock, Pieter Jantz, J. v. d. Linden, Andries Otto Tielmans, C. H. Nieman, Christoffel Smit, G. Jacobsz, N. Stuben, J. Hendriksz, Jacob de Jongh, Jacob Claesz, Albert Hooft, Gerrit Janz, Samuel de Wieghman, &c.

No. 144, p. 797. From Saldanha Bay.]

Regarding the wreck of the "Merestein." Report of the Commissioners sent thither. "Do not believe that the money chests will ever be recovered."

11th April.

No. 145, p. 805.]

Declaration of Skipper Wolkert Schouten and others regarding the place where the "Merestein" was wrecked, and other matters connected with the same.

3rd May.

No. 146, p. 809.]

Declaration of Isaac van Beek and others, that it will be utterly impossible to recover the money chests, &c.

8th May.



1702.  
5th <sup>inst</sup> May. No. 147, p. 815. From Saldanha Bay.]  
“Had carefully during very calm weather examined the spot where the “Merestein” went down, and the result was the preceding declarations. Goods saved, &c.’ . . . . .

No. 148, p. 819. From Saldanha Bay.]

Articles of the cargo of the wreck, shipped in the “Amy.” . . .

No. 149, p. 823.]

List of articles saved from the wreck. 5th May.

No. 150, p. 827.]

Requisition for provisions for the men on Jutten Island.

10th <sup>inst</sup> May. No. 150, p. 829. From Amsterdam.]  
Ships affairs.

No. 151, p. 833. From Amsterdam.]

Ships affairs. 10th May.

No. 152, p. 837.]

List of annexures from Amsterdam to the Cape. 10th May.

No. 1. Despatch, dated 10th May, 1702

No. 2. Copy of despatch to India, dated 10th May.

No. 6. Letter to the Governor and Council at the Cape.

No. 153, p. 841. From Middelburg.]

Ships affairs. 7th May, 1702.

No. 154, p. 845. From Amsterdam. Ships affairs.]

No. 155, p. 849.]

1702.

Receipt for the cargo on the "Ysselmonde," given by the skipper. 10th May.

No 156, p. 853.]

Invoice of cargo on the "Santhorst." May.

No. 157, p. 857.]

Receipt of the skipper of the "Santhorst." 12th May.

No. 158, p. 861.]

List of papers sent by the "Brandenburg." 21st June.

No. 159, p. 865.]

Printed copy of the declaration of war by the King of France against the Emperor, England, and the States-General. Dated 3rd July, 1702.

No. 160, p. 867.]

List of papers sent by the "Gansenhoef." 21st June.

No. 161, p. 871. From the ship "Berg" at Dassen Island.]

"Had been obliged to call there, as the men were daily falling in from scurvy. Had found many rabbits and greens there, of which we made *hodge podge* (poespas) for the sick, and which rapidly cured them." . . . 8th April.

No. 162, p. 875. From the skipper, Gerrit Bronekhorst, of the galiot "Zuidpool" in Saldanha Bay.]

"Had caught as much fish as could be salted down. Refers for further particulars about the wreck to the report of the Commissioners." . . . 20th June

1702. No. 163, p. 879. From Frederik Wysgerver, postholder at  
 27th June. Riebeeks Kasteel.]

"Had been out with his men on the 22nd across the country, and along the Berg River, to look for Bushmen. Had on his return found 25 head of Hottentot cattle in the "Zwarte Land," but no Hottentots with them. Had followed the spoor, but, as there are so many bushes there, had lost it. Do not know whom they belong to. Some Gonnema Hottentots, who were here, said that the cattle belonged to Hottentots, but to whom in particular, they could not say. They are at the station here at present. Wish you to send instructions, should they be claimed."

No. 164, p. 883. From the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

21st June. "Reference made to their despatches of 20th September, 10th November, and 18th February last. In reply to the Cape despatch of 4th March, 1701, the Committee of the Seventeen say that they approve of the suggestion to sell the brandy lease in four parts, as is done with that of Cape light wine, and hope that it will prove to be as successful as the latter, which they were pleased to see realised f38,300 last year, or f15,000 more than the year before last. We trust that this amount will increase with the growth of the Colony. In ours of 23rd September, 1700, we stated that we were displeased with the 10 years meat supply contract made with H. Husing at 2½ stivers per lb., heavy money, for the reasons then given, and we wished you to break it, if not for the whole period, then for a portion. After that we saw what you wrote on the 14th March, 1701, and the reasons which urged you to enter upon the contract, and we have accordingly so far modified our opinion that we have decided to leave the contract in its entirety, on condition that the period be curtailed to 5 years. After that time we shall be able to decide what further steps shall be taken. Before that time we expect to hear from you on the subject, that the necessary arrangements may be made. We approve of the shed made by you, for preserving the spare masts and spars, as in that manner they will be withdrawn from the sight of strangers, who often trouble us for them.

That you have built a new slaughtering house we are likewise satisfied with.

We approve of the ordinance forbidding the buying of any goods from slaves, but found it rather strange that you decided to assign all the fines to the officers of justice, as according to most of the Company's orders and the custom observed in this country, not more than the half or third is allowed them, the

rest falling to the Company, or the poor. As it is not a case of importance, however, we can let it pass, with the understanding that in future you shall act according to our suggestion.

The Governor-General and Council have complained bitterly of your habit of landing and keeping at the Cape tradesmen destined for India, who are much required there (see their despatch to you of 17th December, 1700). This was especially the case with the watchmaker Bastiaan Sigismond, who was taken out of the "Reijgersdaal." We therefore, to prevent such complaints, order you to take no tradesmen out of any ship, but to write to us directly for those whom you require. For the reasons given by you in yours of 29th March, 1701, we overlook the detention of Sigismond.

As you complain in yours of 14th July, 1700, to India, that fuel is very scarce at the Cape, and that as time proceeds, it must be conveyed with great difficulty and exhaustion of cattle from the distant country, and as the Governor-General and Council have written you on the 1st December, 1700, henceforth no longer to supply any European ships, but to refuse with the excuse that you have none to spare, you shall carry out this order strictly. And if the orders had been carried out, which were given 30 or 40 years ago by this Council, and often repeated, that all kinds of trees should be planted for timber and fuel, you would have been able to have reaped the benefit long ago, and at present not felt the want. This order you are again most earnestly recommended to carry out. You will also do well by having an inquiry made whether good fuel cannot be found to the north and east of the Cape, and conveyed to the Cape by galiots.

You misunderstood us by supposing that we disapproved of the mission of the "Wesel" in search of the Islands "Dina" and "Marsseveen" (see yours of 14th March, 1701). We believed that their not having been found was to be ascribed to the bad seamanship of the officers of the galiot. This you ought to have inquired into, and then sent us the result obtained, instead of sending us the journal, which we did not want.

The reasons which you allege in yours of 14th March, 1702 (? 1701), why the free barter for cattle of the freemen with the natives, allowed by us on the 27th July, 1699, should be no longer allowed, in consequence of the evil and violent conduct of the freemen when such barter takes place, so that you ask for our orders on the subject, have been carefully weighed by us, but we find them not of that weight as to induce us to modify our order, at least not for the present. But according to the tenor of our despatch mentioned, all inconvenience and evil treatment suffered by the natives from the freemen when such barter takes place, or in consequence of it, should be prevented, and offenders punished and kept in check according to circumstances"..... (N.B.—This despatch is signed among others by W. Valckenier.)

1702.  
—  
21st June.



1702. No. 165, p. 895.]

20th June. Extract from the resolutions of the Seventeen. Ships affairs. . .

No. 166, p. 899.]

List of annexures from Amsterdam by the "Mercurius." 28th June.

No. 167, p. 903.]

Declaration of war by the States-General against France and Spain.

No. 168, p. 913.]

Declaration of war by the Queen of England against France and Spain.

No. 169, p. 915.]

Declaration of war by Emperor Leopold against France and Spain.

No. 170, p. 919.]

21st June. Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to Batavia. 21st June.  
 "Regarding Ceylon. Although we have plainly enough declared ourselves in former letters (see 25th April, 1698; 30th October, 1699; 19th February, 23rd June, 1700; and 23rd July, 1701) regarding the intrusion of foreign Europeans with their ships into lands and harbours of India belonging to the Company, or into dominions of princes with whom we have contracted that they shall keep away all other nations, it appears from yours of 22nd October, 1700, to Ceylon, "That at the appearance," &c. The conduct and prudence which you recommend we find very right in principle, but whether the Resolution of the States-General of 25th January, 1698, which you take as a basis in order to show foreign Europeans all friendship and civility, in order not to get into trouble by a contrary line of conduct, may be extended so far that we are to allow for that reason that their ships shall be repaired in our harbours, or that they be permitted to land their sick—authorising those of Ceylon to grant such permission—we doubt

very much; for the said Resolution was adopted shortly after the peace of Ryswyk, and only stated generally that we were to show the French (who were particularly meant), and who had again become our friends by the peace, all civility and friendship, and likewise all European nations with which this State is on friendly terms; but nothing more. In that manner it is mentioned in the despatch to you from the Chamber Amsterdam, dated 28th January, 1698, and consequently it is doubtful whether the sick of such nations should be allowed to land, as they might adopt it as an excuse, should they have any evil intentions, and so cause the Company severe injury, which would be redressed with much more difficulty than if prevented. Moreover, they themselves set us the example on this point, in what they do in their West India colonies and elsewhere, and for that reason they are to be treated on the same footing, as you will read more fully in our despatch of 30th October, 1699. . . .

We, therefore, understand that no further civility shall be offered to such ships than to supply them with water and fuel, and remedies for the sick, or refreshments sent on board for proper payment, and only by the Company's vessels or those of the natives (Indians) to which some of our men shall be appointed, as we judge that the more the natives are withdrawn from association with foreign Europeans, the more will the greatest amount of tranquillity and the least of anxiety be secured."

1702.  
—  
21st June.

No. 171, p. 927.]

Extracts from the despatch of the Seventeen to India, 18th September, 1707 (1702?). "Ships affairs. . . . . The nestling of the English at Banjar Massingh cannot but cause anxiety, as it is so near Java, and they are fortifying themselves there, but whether they will gain anything by it, as we have also so often fruitlessly attempted it, time will show. In the meanwhile it will be necessary that all communication and trade with them are cut off as much as possible, and likewise avoided."

18th Sept.

From your instructions to the "Huis ten Duine," which, with two others, left for Ceylon (dated 16th August, 1701), we were greatly surprised to find that the officers were ordered, when they met any English or French ships, to show them all the honours which they wished to exact, whether by saluting with guns, striking the flag or dropping the topsails, &c., an order indeed which has made our hair stand on end; as we cannot conceive what has moved you to depart so suddenly from a known right and usage confirmed by a long possession, and to which the Company is not in the least not only not obliged, but it, moreover, is entirely contrary to our former rules and orders. Your reasons, adduced, viz., the precarious condition of affairs in Europe, and

1702.  
—  
18th Sept;

the uncertainty whether war might not have been declared, we do not consider satisfactory; yea, we believe that they should have produced just the opposite results, and urged you to have maintained the dearly bought rights and prerogatives of the Company, without allowing the least infringement of the same.

Regarding *the right* under discussion, you cannot be unaware that we never surrendered it, either in the case of the French or English (see 4th Article of the treaty between these States and England in 1674), and how difficult it was to persuade us to allow such a condition, even to a small extent, and only to King's ships in certain well-defined regions and seas, and that this had only been finally agreed to by solemn treaty after much opposition. This definition, or exception of the limits within which we are obliged by virtue of the said treaty to show the honours as laid down, makes our rights in general, and in other places or seas not mentioned, more firm; and this must have effect in India especially, as, with more justice than any other European nation, we would be able to assert our *Dominium Maris*, and in fact also maintain it. Regarding the French, it is well known that we have promised nothing of the kind to them; and especially from our despatch of 12th May, 1674, under the heading Ceylon, you will find that we not only approve of the non-striking of the flag to that nation, but also that should an attempt be made to force us to do so, it should be resented.

Having pointed out how much your Instructions are contrary to the rights, maxims, and positive orders of the Company, we likewise do not consider it unserviceable in the present instance to place before your eyes the injurious results and effects of such acts of complaisance, as regards the loss of such prerogatives, which destroys the reverence cherished for the Company, and causes contempt among the high minded Indian nations; whilst, on the other hand, such respect is more easily maintained than recovered when once lost.

Of the same nature is your order regarding the boarding of our ships by those nations, without a distinction being made between war and mercantile vessels, armed or unarmed vessels which might require such homage from any of our ships. This makes a great difference, however, as it is the custom here and everywhere among all maritime nations that an armed ship meeting an unarmed one at sea may compel it to send a boat on board, but this is certainly not the case than an armed ship claims this privilege from one unarmed, or one armed ship from another. All this is not laid down in your instructions, but the distinction mentioned is highly necessary, and it is our order that it shall be borne in mind in the case of boarding." . . . . . Number of ships to be despatched to India—26 altogether, carrying 4,500 men— $\frac{3}{4}$  sailors and  $\frac{1}{4}$  soldiers. . . . . "Two will take masts to India, but masts being very scarce, we are afraid that we may not be able to obtain a sufficient

quantity. . . . Five new ships being built for India. . . . . Ships returning from India to be supplied with good gunpowder. . . All gunpowder and its manufacture in India to be examined and inquired into. . . . Powder on board to be turned every 14 days; the gunner to show his journal at the Cape to the Fiscal. . . . . As by the death of Dirk de Haas the office of Director-General has been vacated, we have decided (having for reasons given in our letter of 20th September, 1701, decided to pass by the ordinary Councillor Laurence Pyl) to appoint Abraham van Riebeeck, ordinary councillor to that office. . . . . His place will again be filled by Christoffel van Zwol. . . . . Further promotions. . . . . Adriaan van der Stel made councillor extraordinary. He has served the Company many years in India, and is at present here (Holland)."

1702.  
—  
18th Sept.

No. 172, p. 943. From the "Amy" at Saldanha Bay.]

1st Sept.

Regarding the repairs of that vessel.

No. 173, p. 945. From Robben Island.]

(Superintendent M. Hamerling). Requisition.

No. 174, p. 949. From Amsterdam.]

Refers to the above extracts to India. . . . Ships affairs. . . . 18th Sept.  
Requisition from the Cape complied with. . . .

No. 175, p. 953.]

From Commander Momber at Mauritius to the English captains 20th August.  
Braddy, Nelly and Caulier. "Protesting because they refused to pay the debts contracted by other English captains who had been there before, and ordering them to pay for the meat which they had bought for themselves and the mast cut by Captain Braddyl for Rds. 60. All ill feeling which may result to be on their account."

No. 176, p. 957.]

Declaration of Daniel Zaïyman of Vlissingen made at Mauritius, 1st Sept.  
regarding the exchange of slaves, &c.



1702.  
1st Sept.

No. 177, p. 961.]

List of documents received from Mauritius. 5th September.

No. 178, p. 962.]

Petition of Gerrit Jansen van Ewyk to be discharged from Mauritius.

No. 179, p. 969.]

Another petition of Gerrit Janse van Ewyk, requesting permission to leave Mauritius. 30th August.

No. 180, p. 971. From Mauritius.]

5th Sept.

"Received yours of 16th June. . . . Your orders regarding English ships will be most carefully attended to. . . . We thank you for the slaves sent—two are missing but as both are very simple, it is likely that they have lost their way in the forest. . . . All goods received in excellent order. . . . Case of Gerrit Janse van Ewyk. . . . Should you be pleased to buy the 400 head of cattle offered you last year by Commander Deodati, the ordinary price here is from four and five to eight Rds., but he would be satisfied with Rds. four, and even less as they run, and leaves the matter entirely in your hands, whilst he makes a present of the whole increase to the Company, which consists of at least 600. He humbly begs the Company to take the whole lot, as otherwise he would be obliged to leave them behind at his departure, as no one here could buy such a quantity. He also requests to be relieved, as his term as junior merchant at f40 expired seven years ago, and that he may be allowed to proceed by the vessel the "Noordgouw," when she is despatched to Batavia from the Cape, as he has been here a long while. Should the "Noordgouw" be ordered to touch here, it could also bring our supplies. Commander Deodati also wishes to receive in that case an order for a passage for himself, wife and children, and that his rank, &c., on board may be properly defined, as without it he would be obliged to be satisfied with the civility of the sailors, which does not give much.

We thank you for the Company's servants sent. They appear to be strong and industrious. . . . The freemen sent by you have been properly assisted and located by us to their satisfaction, among them the well known H. Carsseboom and wife, who have re-occupied their old place.

Pieter Becker, formerly burgher of Drakenstein, and banished hither for ten years did not arrive in the "Noordgouw." The

officers tell us that he was not put on board at the Cape. However, Jan Brouwer, freeman at the Cape, and his wife, known as "Zealand Kate," were found stowed away on board. They appear to be persons of a shameful course of life, from whom not much good can be expected. We expect your orders regarding them, and in the meantime have placed them in a position to make a living, if they are not too lazy.

The Commander Deodati was surprised to receive copy of the memorial of Michiel Romondt, who describes himself as having arrived at Mauritius in 1676 with the consent of the Company. As a freeman he had been allowed to ship on board a Dane in want of hands at Batavia; at Bantam he had deserted to an English return ship, the "Unicorn," which brought him here, and from which he deserted also immediately after arrival. This he told the commander himself; besides everybody here knows it. Another well known falsehood is that he had been expelled from his lands by Lamotius; the fact is that he was removed by your orders, as you will see by referring to your letters between 1689 and 1692. As soon as he returned, however, he was restored by Commander Deodati to his old place, on which he has now been living peacefully ten years. What such false charges against Lamotius and Deodati deserve, we leave you to judge and punish.

The facts of the slave Hein are as follows: His mother was sold by public auction, and had Hein on her arm at the time. Romondt bought her, and the child was left in her care until he could take care of himself, when Lamotius would send for him. As it is now seven years since the case of Lamotius has been decided in India and we have received no communication thence, we believe that the Council there decided to retain Hein as a Company's slave. He has accordingly always been employed in that capacity, but never in the service of Deodati. Therefore until D. Zayman undertook to plant sweet potatoes in the "Lamoenboom Vlake" for the Company, he remained the Company's slave, but Zayman requiring hands, Hein was sold to him for 30 head of cattle, and afterwards exchanged for another, the property of Deodati, who was more serviceable for the work. Hein therefore legally belonged to Deodati, as the annexed declarations will show. Should the above statement be found incorrect in any way the commander subjects himself to any punishment which you may be pleased to inflict. But in the other case he prays for the maintenance of his honour and reputation, which are dearer to him than life, that such punishment may be meted out to Romondt as a false accuser, as you may deem proper. He is sure that you will do this, as you maintain justice and righteousness perfectly, and will protect him against such hypocrites.

The Secunde Abraham Momber's time expiring next year,

1702.  
—  
5th Sept.

he requests his discharge to the Cape or Batavia. He wishes to push his fortune further.

We now mention the events that have happened since the "Noordgouw" was here last year.

On the 3rd November last year the hunters returned and brought from the west of the island three Moors, one a mate and the others young sailors who stated that their vessel (Moorish) named "Fitebos" had been captured near "Musquette" by a French ship, which after taking out of it what it liked, and also these three men, had again been released. It therefore proceeded to Surat. This was about three months ago. The pirate had also captured two English ships, one Portuguese and one Dutchman. It mounted 24 guns and had two captains. One named Sweet and the other Marino, &c. It carried 30 Frenchmen and 4 Hollanders; the latter had been compelled to join against their wishes. Men from other nations had likewise been pressed, and these three men had only two days ago been landed on the island near the Ananas River; or rather they had been thrown overboard from a boat just outside the breakers and swum ashore. When on shore they had seen the pirates leave, whose intention was to steer for the Mascarenhas, leave their ship in the hands of the Governor there, and return to France in a French ship, as they professed to be tired of a pirate life. This ship was laden with iron staves, copper plates, arms, and what they had further taken from the English, Portuguese and Dutch. This makes us suppose that the Dutch ship may be the missing flute "Boor."

In a storm on the 7th January, the pirate vessel "Speaking Trumpet" was wrecked at the Black Rock, beyond the eastern point of this Island (see our Resolution). The men all landed four hours away from the Lodge. Only on the 9th we heard of it. They landed well armed, in order to defend themselves, if attacked. The "Secunde" and another commissioner were at once sent to them, to see what their strength was, and all the freemen were ordered to retire armed within the fort, in order to protect the Company's property. When they arrived they were exhorted to do their duty, and promised to do so. The commissioners reported as mentioned in the Resolution, and lest the pirates should spread themselves over the island, we appointed them a place, an hour away from the Lodge, where they were provided with food, &c., by the freemen. They paid for everything. It is certain that, if they had been allowed to proceed inland, they would at once have seized the homesteads of the freemen, and we would have been cut off from all supplies. The Lodge was put in the best possible state of defence (particulars given), and hand granades were made of the glass bottles which we had, for use if necessary. Had however the pirates attacked us, things would have looked very bad, on account of the bad arms



we had, and because the whole number of men at our disposal consisted of only 52. Many of them, however strange it may appear, did not know how to load a gun, putting in the bullet first, and after that pouring in the powder. It was the intention of a large number of the pirates to seize and burn the Lodge, and if they had succeeded, they would have massacred us all. As we could get rid of them in no other way, we were obliged to sell them a vessel to take them to Madagascar. They threatened to take one by force, should we refuse. This we could not possibly have prevented. We obtained Rds. 800 for a vessel which really was not worth Rds. 200. They lengthened and covered it with a deck, and left on the 24th March for Madagascar. At the northern point of the island they bought some cattle from the freemen. The pirate captain is the same who was seized by you on suspicion at the Cape in the English vessel (Amy) still there, as we are told. The rest of the crew consists of all kinds of nations. The wrecked vessel was 145 feet long, and carried 40 guns. They left 12 English prisoners here, captured on the Malabar coast; also 30 Moors taken from Moorish vessels. The Englishmen leave by the English ships "Rising Sun," &c., now in the N.W. harbour. The Moors must remain here for the present, as the "Noordgouw" must proceed to Madagascar for slaves. An old black slave proceeds to the Cape in the "Noordgouw."

The pirates paid as follows:—"Rds. 600 in cash, and four slaves at Rds. 50." The latter we were obliged to take as we could get no more money. They are now sent over to you, as they are very cunning, and well trained in the use of arms. Should they remain here they might conspire with other slaves, and desert to the forests, so that not much good could be expected from them. Moreover, if once at large, it would not be easy to recapture them. At the Cape they will be under better control.

A slave who has attempted to commit suicide is also sent over to you.

As the pirates stated that they would call again as soon as they had another ship, we exchanged our time-expired men for others on the "Noordgouw," in order not to weaken our numbers. The pirates being well armed, it will be necessary for you to arm us well likewise, that we may be able to defend the island, &c., like honest people, and not be surprised and murdered. We assure you that we will, if pirates land and attack us, defend the island and the fort as long as we have life, rather dying an honest death, than to ask for quarter from such rogues and vagabonds, from whom only misery can be expected. Since the departure of the pirates, many ships have been seen off the island, not unlikely of the same class. Not one, however, called at the island. For that reason we have been continually keeping the men near and in the Lodge, in order not to be surprised, but this prevents us from

1702.  
—  
5th Sept



1702.  
—  
5th Sept.

doing much work, which will be taken in hand thoroughly as soon as it can be done. Especially the Lodge will be put into a proper state of defence.

Beyond expectation, and so late in the season, we were visited on the 2nd May this year by an extraordinarily severe hurricane, accompanied with such rains as were never before witnessed here. Most of the plantations and houses of the freemen were ruined, and if the weather had lasted half-an-hour longer, hardly any people would have been left alive on the Noordwyk flats and at the N.W. harbour. All would have been drowned. So much water came down, that everything was under water. All the houses stood covered half-way with water, whilst the ridge of the thatch of one was hardly a foot above that element. Some slaves and many cattle were drowned. At the Lodge the roofs were blown from the houses, and almost everything in the stores was wetted and damaged. For six weeks we were obliged to live under the open sky without a covering for our heads. Mostly all the palmetto leaves had been blown from their stems, or otherwise smashed, and were therefore hardly fit for thatching. We had to go for others some five or six hours away from the fort. A cattle shed of 200 feet long is still to be covered in. We also lost one of our boats, and built another. The water likewise destroyed a large number of game. The day after the storm the beach was strewn with dead hartebeesten. Between the N.W. harbour and the Molucca River, at "Poespas Spruit," the water was so high that the hartebeesten hung drowned in the tops of the trees, which caused such a stenoh that the forest in the neighbourhood could not be passed. All the roads from the N.W. harbour to the Lodge are so covered with trees uprooted by the storm, that they cannot be used. They are being cleared away now, and the bridge across the Noorwegens River is being restored. The water also destroyed our food supply, a lot of sweet potatoes having been washed away with ground and all. We therefore especially thank you for the 6 lasts of rice. The forest likewise is so choked up, that it can hardly be passed through by the hunters in search of game. The friends on board will give you further information about the miserable look of everything. The freemen will not recover their former position for two years. Near the island a large English ship must have perished during the storm, the fore and main yards, &c., having been washed up here. It is supposed to be the "Bedford" by the English captains here.

The English ship "Rook Galley" reported that the pirates who were here, had captured a small Portuguese ship at the Mascarenhas, and proceeded with her to Madagascar. That there were also two Scotch ships at the Mascarenhas which were likewise engaged in piracy. It was not known, however, whither they were going.

The pirates and the hurricane have kept us so busy that we have not been able to comply with the requisition of the Directors

for ebony; what has been cut is still lying in the forest, but so covered with fallen trees, that we will not be able to supply the Fatherland for the next two or three years.

1702.  
—  
5th Sept.

Enclosed is the protest presented to the English captains last year, and the list of articles for which they would not pay. Time will show what those who are here now, will do. Care is taken that they commit as little insolence as possible, but should anything improper occur, we will inform you at once.".... (Signed by) R. Deodati, A. Momberg, and J. Bockelbergh.

No. 181, p. 1011. From Mauritius.]

"Reports that between the N.W. harbour and the Zwarte River the pirate had chased an English boat, which had, however, luckily escaped,.....

11th Sept.

P.S.—Three days before the transmission of this, information was brought us from the Zwarte River, that a vessel of the size of the "Noordgouw" had been before the Zwarte River, and sent men on shore who, without leaving their boat, asked whether nothing had been seen of the ship "Amsterdam," which they had lost near the land; that they were five months away from Amsterdam, and their ship was named the "Ceulen," and they had called here for refreshments and water. The servants there replied that they were to ask the information at the Lodge. They then returned on board and kept away.

The English ships departed yesterday from the N.W. harbour. They paid for everything, but five men were left behind. The Ambassador Norris, as the garrison there states, declared that England had as much right to the island as the Dutch. Having only heard this now, we could not communicate it sooner."..

No. 182, p. 1015.]

"Resolution of the Council of Mauritius.—Report of the hunters "that on the Eastern side they had met many Englishmen with firearms, who had shot three of the Company's cattle, and said that they had lost their vessel, 'The Speaker,' at the 'Oostergat'; that they were pirates, and with blacks, &c., about 200 strong, and doubly armed; and that they had made rafts of their masts and spars, and so reached the island." Decision of the Council as mentioned in the despatch above."

9th January.

No. 183, p. 1019.]

"Resolution of the Council of Mauritius.—As it has been ascer- 11th January.  
tained that the pirates are 170 in number, and doubly armed,

1702.

11th January.

and consequently could do what they liked, and ruin the island ; that 80 are whites ; that they possess two boats, with which men were sailing to and from the wreck ; that there were also 30 or 40 Moors or blacks busy firing off and cleaning their arms, which were lying about in numbers ; that our garrison is weak, and our arms are insufficient ; that we have only 46 old, and for the most part unserviceable, muskets ; 49 cutlasses, 4 firelocks, and 12 cavalry pistols ; that all, including the freemen, two blacks, and two convicts, do not amount to more than 52 men, and hence are unable to attack or overpower the intruders : it was resolved, that to prevent the pirates from ruining the settlements and proceeding to the forests for food, to allow them to buy sweet potatoes and meat from the freemen, as requested by them ; and as they cannot otherwise get away, it was further resolved to sell them the small vessel "*Het Vliegende Hart*," and to allow, under the appearance of friendship, as many of them in the Lodge unarmed as may visit it, and to treat them as friends ; also to allow them to convey their sick (4 or 5) into the Lodge, in order to be restored to health by our surgeon. And should we succeed in getting a lot of them unarmed within the Lodge (and for this purpose every inducement of friendship will be employed), to massacre or thrash them, that so we may be able to overpower the rest and kill them." . . .

No. 184, p. 1023.]

20th January.

"Resolution of the Council at Mauritius.—Attempt to get the pirates unarmed within the Lodge, unsuccessful. Resolved to continue the attempt ; but as it is the Company's interest to get them away as soon as possible, we have decided to sell them the "*Vliegende Hart*," and allow them to lengthen her 10 feet, providing them with all the material for the purpose. For the latter they give in exchange the wreck and what it contains. Should our scheme be successful (and the pirates be surprised), we would have a much finer and larger boat for exploring the coast."

No. 185, p. 1027.]

20th March.

"Resolution of the Council at Mauritius.—Final decision to give the boat to the pirates, as every attempt to capture them has failed. Necessity of getting rid of them, as we are not able to cope with them, and should they tarry here, they might seize a Company's or English ship arriving here, thinking of no danger."

No. 186, p. 1031.]

21st Sept.

"Resolution of the Council at Mauritius.—As the convict *Antonie* of *Coromandel* has broken his chains and fled, but also been



recaptured, the Council sentences him to be bound to a ladder and severely whipped with canes; after that again to be ironed, and as he knows the forest and is very nimble, *he shall henceforth carry an iron crown on his head, which will sufficiently prevent him from fleeing to the forest, and labour at the public works.*"

1702.  
—  
21st Sept.

No. 187, p. 1032.]

Declaration regarding the attempt of the above mentioned Antonie to commit suicide; wound not supposed to be mortal.

No. 188, p. 1035. From Amsterdam. Ships affairs. . .]

18th Oct.

No. 189, p. 1039. From Enckhuysen. Ships affairs. . .]

16th Dec.

No. 190, p. 1043.]

Invoice of goods on the "Huis te Hemert." November, 1702.

No. 191, p. 1047. From Batavia.]

"Ships affairs. . . Satisfaction expressed with everything that had been done at the Cape last year in providing for the ships, garrison, &c. . . . Pleased to find from Cape despatches of 23rd and 31st March last, that the wheat harvest had been so successful during the preceding year, so that you had enough to spare for providing the ships with biscuits, and sending us 1,800 muids of new wheat, and 72 muids of rye. The onions were spoilt, but the oil, seeds, and drugs arrived in good order. The rose water always spoils, and therefore no more must be sent. . . Whatever you can spare of your harvests, you are to send to us. . . . . Regret to hear of the loss of the "Merestein," her skipper, book-keeper, second officer, and most of the crew. Satisfied with what you did. . . also that you sent the "Noordgouw" again with supplies to Mauritius, and for slaves to Madagascar. . . Received news of the war between Holland and France and Spain (war of succession). Every preparation for defence made accordingly. Also that English war ships were at the Cape and St. Helena to convoy their merchantmen. . . .

30th Nov.

The Directors having complained that the "Driekroonen," two years ago brought to the Cape 20 or 30 lasts of rice for private



1702.  
—  
30th Nov.

persons, and 300 or 500 planks (see their letter of 23rd July), you are to order the Fiscal at once to board the return ships on their arrival and to search them, in order to find out whether any private goods worth mentioning are on board. He shall connive at nothing, but prosecute all offenders, seizing everything. The water fiscal here is to do the same thing.

We have refused the petition of the widow of the late Macassar priest, Sheik Joseph, named Carra Conte, to be allowed to return to Batavia with her family, minor children, and further relations, both men and women, and for the reasons adduced; also that of the Sultan Nissa Nudum Abdul Rassa, formerly King of Tambora, who had also begged that he and his servant Rinchou might be allowed to return. Carra Conte herself though, or some of her family, if she or they wish to return under the conditions mentioned in our despatch of 23rd November, 1669, and do not go beyond them, may come over, subject to what we wrote on the 28th January, 1701.

Your requisition will be complied with as soon as we have a suitable vessel to send. The Colony increasing, it (*viz.*, the requisition) must become more extensive every year. . . List of return ships fitted out. . .

The slaves allowed the passengers shall remain at the Cape, be sold there, or sent back to us." . . .

No. 192, p. 1075.]

Requisition for Batavia from the Cape for 1703.

"100 lasts wheat and four lasts of rye, 110 lbs. assorted seeds, six aums train oil, 50 lbs. herba salvia, 100 absint. Rom., 50 lbs. flor. Ros. rus: "Conserf" of Roses no longer to be sent, as it never arrives in a good state.

No. 193, p. 1079.]

Instructions for the officers of the return fleets. The ordinary form. . . .

No. 194, p. 1119.]

List of passengers on the return fleet:—Abraham Querellerius, junior, little son of the water fiscal. . . . Johannes Hackius, little son of the late Commander Johannes Hackius . . . Reijnier Brand, wife and daughter; Magdalena Goedkoop, widow of the late Pieter Klinck; Jacobus Vos.

No. 195, p. 1131.]

List of slaves on board.

1702.

30th Nov.

No. 196, p. 1143.]

Sentences passed on some Chinamen at Batavia. 30th Nov.

No. 197, p. 1147.]

List of papers sent to the Cape from Batavia. 30th Nov.

No. 198, p. 1151. From Colombo.]

“Ships affairs. Thanks expressed for communication of the war news; and beans, drugs, &c., sent over. The asses from Persia required by you have not yet arrived. . . . Your requisition has been complied with. List embodied here. Regret expressed for the loss of the ‘Merestein.’” . . . . .

14th Dec.

No. 199, p. 1163. From Galle.]

Ships affairs. List of convicts sent over.

24th Dec.

No. 200, p. 1175. From Galle.]

Ships affairs. Death of the Governor of Ceylon, Gerritt de Heere, on the 26th November.

25th Dec.

No. 201, p. 1179.]

Requisition for Ceylon from the Cape.

No. 202, p. 1183.]

Receipt of the skipper of the “Overryp” from Galle.

No. 203, p. 1185. From Amsterdam.]

Ships affairs. 22nd December, 1702.

1702. No. 204, p. 1189. From Delft.]

5th Dec. "Ships affairs. The bulbs and seeds received in good order. This ship ("Vegt") will bring you some timber."

### 1703.

1703. No. 201, p. 1.]

26th January. List of amounts not paid by the captains of three English ships at St. Helena last year. Total Rds. 151 $\frac{1}{3}$ .

No. 206, p. 7.]

8th January. "From Landdrost Ditmars and Heemraden at Stellenbosch. They ask for the lists of sheep and cattle for 1699-1701, and also permission to have the corn mill repaired. Signed by Ditmars, Appel, Francois du Toit, Hercules Des Pres, D. Coetse and P. Robbertsz."

No. 207, p. 9.]

27th January. "From the same. Meeting of Military Council. Find that they have a balance of fl,500 and 4 st. Would, therefore, like to obtain one standard, two ensigns for Stellenbosch and Drakenstein; one tent, 24 cushions for the church and council chamber; 12 Psalm-books in the church for the officers; a table in the council chamber; a cloth for the table and 12 chairs. Signed by Ditmars, Robbertsz, Van der Byl, J. Elbertsz and Wessel Pretorius."

No. 208, p. 13. From Middelburg.]

Ships affairs. 28th January.

No. 209, p. 17. From Middelburg.]

Duplicate of the above.

No. 210, p. 21. From Middelburg.]

Triplicate of 208.

No. 211, p. 25. From Middelburg.]

Quadruplicate of 208.

1703.

27th January

No. 212, p. 29.]

List of Cape cargo in the "Abbekerk" from Zealand.

No. 213, p. 33.]

Do.	do.	"Waarde"	do.
-----	-----	----------	-----

No. 215, p. 37.]

Do.	do.	"Carthago"	do.
-----	-----	------------	-----

No. 216, p. 41. From Saldanha Bay.]

Ships affairs. 25th February.

No. 217, p. 47. From Batavia.

"Ships affairs. Orders of the Directors that the Major of Artillery, Christoffel Wels, shall properly inspect the artillery and defences at the Cape, in order to decide with you in what manner those defences could be strengthened according to the strength of such enemies as might visit the Cape in order to invade it. His advice shall be followed, as he is an experienced soldier, especially in artillery matters and fortifications. Having no arquebusiers, we send you two able artillerists—Marten Dobber of Berlin, an able bombardier; and a good gunner, Dirk Oken of Watwel. We also send you as much good artillery as we can spare at the moment for your service, *i.e.* :—

25th Feb.

4 metal cannons of 3 lb. balls, with carriage, &c.

2 pedereros of 6 lbs., with carriage, &c.

2 wagons belonging to the above.

2 metal mortars of  $8\frac{1}{2}$  and  $4\frac{1}{2}$  inches diameter, with carriages.

6 metal hand-mortars.

500 shells or empty mortar grenades.

200 of 8 and 300 of 4 inches diameter.

600 empty hand-grenades, 50 lbs. antimony, and

6 sieves of different sizes with drumskins.

The rest you must expect from Patria. We cannot send more, and dare not expose ourselves, as we do not know where the



1703.  
—  
25th Feb.

enemy may attack us. . . . As the major notified to us, it will be necessary for you at once to repair, and put in good defensive condition all your batteries, and also to erect a serviceable battery at the gallows, or Lion Mountain, in order the better to keep off all hostile ships that may visit you. You shall also keep your eyes thoroughly open, lest the enemy surprise you. . . . . Ships' affairs. . . . .

The "Jerusalem" will take the ordnance and also supplies for Mauritius. . . . Cadjangh, &c., being very scarce here, the "Berkenrode" and "Zuijkermolen" must be supplied by you with wheat, beans, &c., as much as they may require." . . .

No. 218, p. 65.]

Sailing instructions for the "Berkenrode" and "Zuijkermolen."  
The usual form. 25th February, 1703.

No. 219, p. 89.]

Invoice of Cape cargo in the "Berkenrode."

No. 220, p. 93.]

Invoice of Cape cargo in the "Zuijkermolen."

No. 221, p. 97.]

Invoice of cargo in the "Zandhorst."

No. 222, p. 101.]

List of officers, passengers, &c., on the "Suykermolen," &c.

No. 223, p. 103.]

List of slaves on board the "Suykermolen," &c., and one convict.

No. 224, p. 109.]

List of papers sent to the Cape by the above ships.

No. 225, p. 113. From Batavia.]

Ships affairs. . . .

Duplicate of 217, p. 47.

1703.

25th Feb.

No. 226, p. 133.]

Deed by which Rebecca Antonisz cedes a slave to the Company.  
Dated 26th February, 1703.

No. 227, p. 137.]

Bill of exchange drawn at Batavia on the Cape. 21st Feb.,  
1703.

No. 228, p. 141.]

List of ships' officers, passengers, &c., on the "Zuijcker-  
molen," &c.

No. 229, p. 149.]

List of papers sent to the Cape by the above ships and  
"Jerusalem."

No. 230, p. 149.]

Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to India, dated 7th March, 1703. Ships affairs. "With great difficulty we have obtained the masts mentioned in ours of 18th September last year. You are, therefore, to be very economical with them, as on account of the wars in the places where they are to be obtained, they cost a great deal and have become very scarce. 7th March.

After this no freemen shall be allowed to proceed hence to India (the Cape of Good Hope excepted) without our express permission. Should any come you shall send them back at once." . . .

No. 231, p. 153.]

From the "Noordgouw" in Rietbay. Regarding her repairs. 5th March.

No. 232, p. 157.]

"From the Postholder at Elandskloof (Rouws) complaining of the unreasonable conduct towards him of the corporal in the 26th March.

1703.

26th March.

Vogel Vlei, who pretends that he has the command likewise over the latter place. He does not hope the Governor wishes to punish him to that extent, as the corporal is behaving badly to himself and the neighbouring freemen. You were pleased to "command" three men hence for the commando, but the corporal wished to take two of them for himself, which, however, I refused, as I would not give them without your express orders; for you know that this is the most dangerous post in the whole country; and not only that, but also the most favourable for the protection of the farmers; whereas, on the contrary, the Vogel Vlei post is as safe as if it were at the Cape, for the Hottentots do not come over there, but only cross the Kleinberg River. I, therefore, beg that you may order me how to conduct myself in future." . . .

No. 233, p. 159. From Amsterdam.]

7th March.

Ships affairs.

No. 234, p. 163. From Amsterdam.]

24th April.

Ships affairs.

No. 235, p. 167.]

24th April.

Extract from letter of the Seventeen to India. Ship's affairs. . .  
 "With these ships, the "Driekroonen," &c., Herman de Wilde, Councillor Extraordinary and General leaves for India with a salary of £350 per month. He has been Brigadier in the service of the State and Major-General at Maastricht. On the "Nigtevegt," Adrian v. d. Stel has taken passes, he is likewise Councillor Extraordinary." . . .

No. 236, p. 171.]

25th April.

Debt of Hendrik Hendriks of Hamburgh, freeman at the Cape, who had left Holland in the "Bantam" in 1687.

No. 237, p. 175.]

25th April.

Another of Joost Verheus. Money advanced to his wife.

No. 238, p. 179.]

25th April.

List of papers sent to the Cape by the "Driekroonen," &c.

No. 239, p. 183. From Delft.]

1703.

Ships affairs. "Request you to send us regularly each year with a Delft ship some bulbs and seeds for the Leyden University." 11th April.

No. 240, p. 187. From Rotterdam.]

Ships affairs. . . .

10th April.

No. 241, p. 195. From Euckhuysen.]

Ships affairs. . . .

23rd April.

No. 242, p. 199. From Mauritius.]

"No hurricane this year, or any extraordinary weather. No visits from pirates or other ships. Shortly after the "Noordgouw" left, the English return ship "Borneo" remained eight days in the N.W. Harbour. The bearer of this the "Earl" arrived here in distress. We gave it what it required, in order to enable it to proceed. The vessel is short of provisions and will call at the Cape, also for orders. As we do not know whether the Moors and Banians will find room in the ships sent to remove the garrison, and Captain Nic Young offers to take them to the Cape, we have accepted his offer and send you 10 Moors and 30 Banians, also two Moorish boys. They were left here by the pirate the "Speaking Trumpet," and whilst here only received salt for salting and drying fish."... (Duplicate of the original which never arrived, as the ship mentioned passed the Cape, or more likely foundered). 3rd April.

No. 243, p. 290. From the Landdrost and Heemraden regarding the Drakenstein corn mill.]

"Mill examined. Has very little water in the dry season, and must therefore often stand still. A large dam should be made. This will cost a lot of money. The mill has no loft or door. Baas Jan is bound to make them, as ex-Heemraad Barend Burgert says that he has been already paid for it. A part of the people's corn must lie exposed to the air, as there are no lofts. We therefore come to you as Heemraden with the request that you may be pleased to order us what we are to do, as we never had any control over the mill, as ex-Heemraad Burgert hitherto has 16th May.



1703.  
10th May. had the control and collection of the money on his shoulders alone. We beg also that "Baas Jan" may be ordered to finish his work, so that we may give the people greater satisfaction."

(Signed by) P. ROBBERTSZ.  
FRANÇOIS DU TOIT.  
PIERRE ROUSSEAU.

No. 244, p. 211. From the Heemraden of Drakenstein.]

21st May. "Complain of the unwillingness of the people to help. The messenger had been sent to 16 houses to "command" two wagons for the timber of the mill, and for which the owners would be liberally paid. He reported that everyone excused himself, and that some were not inclined.

We are to be satisfied with bad reports regarding the conveyance of fuel for the minister. This is the case with every service required." . . . (Signed by) P. Robbertsz, F. du Toit, D. Coetsee and Guiliam du Toit.

No. 245, p. 215. From Middelburg.]

4th June. Ships affairs.

No. 246, p. 219. From Mauritius.]

21st August. "This is brought by the English return ships "Albemarle" and consorts, from Persia to London. They passed the winter here and were provided with refreshments and game by the freemen and hunters, which they civilly and properly acknowledged. We are very much in want of clothing; no ship has arrived this year as yet from you." . . .

No. 247, p. 223. From Stellenbosch Heemraden.]

10th Sept. "Glad that you have again permitted us to have the parade at Stellenbosch. On the 15th September the festivities will commence with shooting at the parrot, and on the 19th the muster will take place. We request you to send a deputation as usual." . . . (Signed by) P. Robbertsz, v. d. Byl, Barent Borgheret, Hercules Des Pres., I.E. (J. Elbertsz), Wessel Pretorius.

No. 248, p. 227. From the "Oestgeest," in Saldanha Bay.]

3rd Oct. Reports her arrival there.

No. 249, p. 231. From Batavia.]

Ships affairs... "In yours of 18th May this year, we find that your harvest has been bad, and you were unable to comply with our requisition ; also that as war had broken out, it would not be advisable to export too much grain, and lastly that the number of colonists is so rapidly increasing, that a much larger home supply is required than before. We trust, however, that you have been able to supply the fleet with fresh bread and biscuits. For our own part, we shall be patient until you have a more opulent harvest. . . . We approve of the conduct of Commander Deodati when the pirate, "Speaking Trumpet," was wrecked at Mauritius. . . . (Reference made to the hurricane and the impossibility of obtaining any ebony thence for a long time, the only source of profit which the Company derive thence.) . . . "However, you shall supply that unfortunate office annually from your own stock regularly, that the people there may suffer no want. . . . Sentences enclosed, passed on Chinese prisoners. We adhere to our Resolution regarding the petition of the Radja of Tambora and the widow of Sheik Joseph, as embodied in our despatch of 20th November, 1699. It is convenient that the said widow did not again trouble you since our last letter, and here the matter must rest. . . . The burgher Arent. Jacobsz v. d. Heyden who left the Cape in poverty with his family, has been allowed to return thither at his urgent request, as he states that his health is much better at the Cape.

In their despatch of the 23rd July, last year, the Directors complain of the goods of private persons sent to Holland in the return ships. In ours of 30th November, 1702, we seriously advised you to attend to this evil, and have the vessels all carefully examined by the Fiscal; and in your reply of 18th May last, you state that this had been carefully done, but no private goods worth mentioning, had been found. This search must be continued always."

No. 250, p. 255.]

Instructions for the return fleet under Commander Winkler. The ordinary form. . .

No. 251, p. 303.]

List of passengers, prisoners, slaves, &c., on the fleet.

No. 252, p. 319.]

Sentences against a certain Chinaman for issuing false coin. 2nd April.

1703. No. 253, p. 323.]

20th March. Three other sentences against Chinese prisoners.

No. 254, p. 335.]

1st Dec. List of papers sent to the Cape by the return fleet.

No. 255, p. 339. From Colombo.]

14th Dec Ships affairs... “*Mr.* Cornelis Jan Simons elected Governor of Ceylon *vice* G. de Heere deceased. Interchange of compliments, &c. News received from Nagapatam, Coast of Coromandel, dated 15th November last, that shortly before, two well armed French ships had arrived at Pondicherry.” See copy annexed.

No. 256, p. 351. From Galle.]

25th Dec. Ships affairs. . . Particulars of a prisoner sent over.

No. 257, p. 359.]

Sentence of a prisoner sent to the Cape from Galle.

No. 258, p. 363.]

Sentence of a Cingalese prisoner sent to the Cape for murder.

No 259, p. 367.]

14th Dec. Extract from the letter of the Governor of Coromandel, Nagapatam, that three French armed ships had arrived at Pondicherry.

No. 260, p. 371.]

6th Nov. Letter from Jan Cracauw at Tegenepatnam to Governor Dirk Comans at Coromandel:—“This morning about 8 o’clock three ships arrived at Pondicherry from the distant ocean, as we could see with our spy glasses from the flat roofs of the Lodge. The biggest carried the flag at its mainmast, and was anchored far out. The two others were anchored near the shore, and when they arrived, the Castle saluted them with 11 guns. They did not

reply, however. In my opinion these vessels are the same that are mentioned by the Surat director as having been at Goa with a French director for Surat, and the more so, as yesterday a Portuguese from Goa, who came overland from the south and passed this, endeavoured to make me and the English Lieutenant-Governor believe that they had already been taken by the Company's ships. When, however, he arrived at Pondicherry, as I have been told, he told the exact opposite to the French there, viz.: that the ships were still at Goa, and that when they knew that the Company could have no naval force on this coast this year, they would attack its stations. All this I consider my duty to communicate to you," &c. ...."

1703.  
—  
6th Nov.

No. 261, p. 375.]

Further particulars about the three French ships.

14th Dec.

No. 261, p. 379.]

Particulars about the Moorish ship taken by the three French ships.

No. 262, p. 387.]

Invoice of Cape cargo on board the "Vryburg," from Galle.

25th Dec.

No. 263, p. 387.]

Order of the Governor of Ceylon to send a certain prisoner to the Cape.

No. 264, p. 391. From Hoogly.]

Ships affairs. Capture of the galiot "Zeegen" by pirates. "The Mogul again permitted us to trade since March last, but not so freely, as he still fears, and not without reason, a second robbery of the Mocha traders; for to our great sorrow a letter of 10th September last received thence, advises us that a ship of the merchant Abdul Gaffoer, which had already anchored there on the roadstead, had been cut out by an English pirate. We therefore fear a new prohibition to trade. . . Wish to be regularly supplied with Cape garden seeds. Communication with Persia very irregular."

15th Nov



## 1704.

1704. No. 265, p. 399. From Robben Island.]
- 5th March. Arrival there of the "Vryburg" from Ceylon.
- No. 266, p. 403.]
- 4th March Extract from the log of the "Westhoven."
- No. 267, p. 407. From the "Westhoven" at Robben Island.]
- 6th March. "Its disasters at sea, &c. Loss of two shore boats with their crews, which were overturned in the heavy wind and blown to sea. No trace of either."
- No. 268, p. 411. From P. Robbertsz, Stellenbosch, to Monsieur Mahieu (secretary of Stellenbosch).]
- 12th March. "That the field guards may be instructed to imprison (put into the stocks) this boy; should he escape, they will be held responsible. I will be there myself to-morrow, and the field guards must be present..."
- No. 269, p. 413. From the same to Governor W. A. v. d. Stel.]
- 13th March. Regarding certain slaves brought up by Jean L'Long. . .
- No. 270, p. 415. From the Heemraden of Stellenbosch.]
- 13th March. "Complain of the unfitness of the messenger Dirk Symonsz, who allowed the captured slaves to escape. Wish David Pannesmit to be appointed instead."
- No. 271, p. 419.]
- 17th March. New flags required for Robben Island, &c.
- No. 272, p. 423. From Amsterdam.]
- 13th Nov., 1703. Ships affairs... "Hendrikje Hendrix, lately widow of Steven Jansz Botman, died last year at the Cape, leaving a large sum of

money. See letter of her son Cornelis to his sister Maria Willems, widow of Thomas Willemsz van Leeften at Seyst. The amount to be sent to Holland by bill of exchange, &c."

1704.  
—  
13th Nov  
1703.

No. 273, p. 427.]

List of papers for the Cape by the "Huis ter Haan," 13th November, 1703.

No. 274, p. 431. From HH. D. Coetse and Van der Byl.]

"The unwillingness of the people to convey hay for the Company's service in their wagons." 21st March.

No. 275, p. 433. From Landdrost P. Robbertsz.]

"Eight days ago three slaves absconded; one from ex-Landdrost Johannes Mulder, one from Wymert Pasman, and one from Pieter Malmer. They joined the other slave fugitives belonging to the Rev. H. van Loon and the messenger Christoffel Hasewinkel, and have during the night broken into sheds and killed calves, which they carried off to their hiding places, where they intend to remain until they can get away altogether. Three, however, have been recaptured by the vigilance of some slaves, and delivered to me by the ex-Landdrost Mulder, with the request that they may be punished here. A slave of my own also ran away, and was recaptured, and I beg that I may be permitted to punish him also." 30th March.

No. 276, p. 437. From Batavia.]

Ships affairs... "As Major-Commandant Harman de Wilde had arrived at the Cape, and also the Councillor-Extraordinary, Adriaan van der Stel, and you had explained your condition plainly, as far as the state of your defences are concerned, you shall carry out the instructions of the said H. de Wilde, in order in case of necessity to be able to cope with a European enemy. The "Noordgouw" not being required at the Cape, you acted well and prudently by sending her hither. She arrived here on the 21st December last, and brought the ex-Commander R. Deodati and 190 blocks of ebony. Deodati has been succeeded by Momber, and the latter by Philip de La Fontaine as Secunde. We trust that the two latter will carefully guard the interests of the Company there. . . . 1st February.

It was not proper that Deodati and his council sent away the Moors and Banians (30) in the "Earl," commanded by Captain

1704.  
—  
1st February.

Young. It was, as you say, a thoughtless act, as the men could by the first opportunity have been sent hither, or to the Cape in a Company's ship. They would then have had no responsibility, the more so, as the English ships never called at the Cape. But Deodati excuses himself by saying that he had not received your letter of 31st July last, when the Moors and Banians left, and that the latter urgently begged him to send them away. Some could speak English very well, as they had often been in England and would get on well with that nation. They had been told by Deodati that the ship was leaky, and only had half a rudder, and might go down, but in spite of that they adhered to their request. It is not probable that Capt. Young purposely passed the Cape, as he is too honourable, and too well connected to be guilty of such a dirty transaction. As a young captain, it would be his object to return home with honour and a good reputation. It is more to be feared that a fatal disaster has befallen him. We were glad to hear of the arrival in your waters of two English men-of-war (see yours of 12th September) to look after the pirates. . . . . A prisoner convicted of rape is sent to the Cape, and not executed, as he is a relative of the King of Ternate, and his execution would have been an affront to that family... Sentences of others annexed. The return ships to be supplied with beans, peas, pork, &c., at the Cape." . . . .

No. 277, p. 473.]

Instructions for the officers of the return fleet. The usual form.

No. 278, p. 505.]

22nd Jan. Regarding the short measure of the rice sent to the Cape in the "Jerusalem."

No. 279, p. 509.]

24th Jan. Regarding some cocoanut oil and arrack sent to the Cape.

No. 280, p. 513.]

List of officers, passengers, &c., on the return fleet.

No. 281, p. 515.]

List of slaves and convicts.

No. 282, p. 517.]

1704.

Extract from the minutes of the Batavia Council, banishing the relative of the king of Ternate to the Cape for rape. 3rd January.

No. 283, p. 521.]

Sentences of prisoners banished to the Cape.

31st January.

No. 284, p. 533.]

Extract from minutes of the Council of Batavia, regarding certain prisoners. 21st Dec.

No. 285, p. 537.]

Petition of a Chinaman regarding a slave, who by gambling had run into debt, and been sold accordingly. 30th January.

No. 286, p. 541.]

List of documents sent to the Cape by the "Belois," &c.

No. 287, p. 549.]

From the "Belois" in Saldanha Bay. Regarding her arrival there, &c. 15th April.

No. 288, p. 553A.]

List of medicines required by the "Belois." 15th April.

No. 289, p. 553B.]

Letter from Cornelis Botma to his sister Maria Willemsz, regarding an inheritance. See preceding page 234. 8th April, 1703.

No. 290, p. 557.]

Declaration of H. J. Kok and others that Maria Willemsz is the legitimate daughter of her mother, &c. 7th Sept., 1703.



1704.

No. 291, p. 561. From Middelburg.]

30th Dec.  
1703.

Ships affairs.

No. 292, p. 263.]

Invoice of cargo in the "Huis ter Boede" for the Cape.

No. 293, p. 567.]

Invoice of cargo in the "Cattendyke" for the Cape.

No. 293, p. 571. From the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

2nd July,  
1703

"Received yours of 30th December, 1701, with P.S. of 6th January; 3rd February, 20th March, and P.S. of the 25th March; 31st March, with P.S. of 4th, 6th and 17th April; 8th and 12th May, with a P.S. of 16th May; 4th and 15th June; 28th October and 8th December, with a P.S. of 12th do., all of the year 1702.... Regret the loss of the "Merestein" with so many people and much money.... Anxious about the pirates frequenting Mauritius.... Information asked concerning the timber there.....

We were very much displeased to hear of the insolence committed by the freemen on the Hottentots for the sake of cattle, which, if continued, must cause serious disaster; in fact bad consequences have already ensued. You know what the placaten issued on this subject decree. It is our wish that they shall be strictly carried out against all offenders.

We were, however, glad on the other hand that the crops of wheat and wine were so successful, notwithstanding the great drought and bleak South-easters, &c., so that you could send a large quantity of wheat and rye to Batavia....

Henceforth lists are annually to be sent to Holland of all the officers serving at the Cape.... And all spare cash is to be transmitted to India, where it is always required. Would like to hear further particulars regarding the two Scotch ships mentioned in your letter.".....

No. 294, p. 579. From the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

3rd Nov,  
1703.

Ships affairs.... "Received yours of the 1st April, 1703.... That letter contained the unpalatable news of the cruelty of the freemen, who, instead of bartering the cattle from the Hottentots, take it by force, besides killing the natives. That you have

accordingly provisionally withdrawn our permission given for free barter we are satisfied with, until the matter has been further considered by us, when we shall communicate the result to you. In the meantime you must provide by placcaat or otherwise that it does not happen again, and that the Hottentots receive an assurance on which they may depend in future.

The Cape wool sent by you realised  $14\frac{1}{2}$  st. per lb., so that if you can buy it from the freemen for 8 st., you may continue to send us a supply. There will be sufficient room in the return ships.".....

1704.  
—  
3rd Nov.,  
1703.

No. 295, p. 583. From Mauritius.]

"Mombier expresses his thanks for his promotion as successor to Deodati. He took office on 25th instant, and Philip de la Fontaine was installed as secunde. .... The 30 Banians and Moors have been sent to the Cape in the English ship "Earl," as we informed you by that vessel. Since that time no pirates or hostile ships have been here.

30th October,  
1703.

Will carry out your orders to exercise the Company's servants in arms, in order to be as well prepared with our small force as possible should an enemy arrive.

The increase of the harts should be more than the consumption, but the hunters are obliged to spend two or three days in the forest before they can obtain sufficient for one day's use. The animals are subject to a kind of epilepsy, from which they die, being found dead in the forest. Moreover, the heavy floods in the hurricane seasons caused great havoc among them, especially the one of 2nd May last year, when drowned harts were found eight and nine feet high between the branches of trees, in different places. Meat rations have accordingly been reduced from 3 to 2 lbs. daily. The freemen sent hither by you have been properly assisted and located. ...

We hope soon to be able to send you a chart on which all the grants on the island are marked. ...

This vessel ("Noordgouw") will bring you 190 blocks of ebony for Holland.".....

No. 296, p. 595. From Mauritius.]

Duplicate of letter, p. 199.

3rd April,  
1703.

No. 297, p. 599. From Mauritius.]

Duplicate of letter, p. 219.

21st August,  
1703.

1704. . No. 298, p. 603.]

30th October, Copy of letter from Mauritius to Batavia. All the important  
1703. matters contained in this despatch are embodied in those preceding.

No. 299, p. 701.]

10th October, Declaration regarding the cargo of the "Noordgouw."  
1703.

No. 300, p. 705.]

Declaration regarding some damaged clothing, &c., at Mauritius.  
30th October, 1703.

No. 301, p. 709.]

List of letters, &c., sent to the Cape from Mauritius. 30th  
October, 1703.

No. 301, p. 713.]

2nd July, Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to India.  
1703.

"*Ternate*.—It is somewhat incongruous that those of Ternate sent all the papers connected with the case of the skipper, condemned to death for murder, to Batavia, as the case was so clear, and all punishments, of this nature especially, should be promptly inflicted, without leaving the delinquents so long in uncertainty regarding their fate. Moreover, it is advisable that such sentences should be executed on the spot where the crimes have been committed, in order to impress and deter others, and not in another place. The reasons adduced by Ternate are, moreover, not so favourable and weighty as to justify the postponement of the execution so long, or a request for a pardon. Accordingly such verdicts shall henceforth be carried out without delay where the crime has been committed.

*Timor*.—In your letter thither dated 19th February, 1701, you mention that the sailor Jan de Vos, who stated that he had stabbed his brother to death at Amsterdam, had been sent to Batavia, whose Court of Justice had sent him hither (to Holland) to be tried. But as such kinds of people often make such statements in despair, and are quite innocent nevertheless, and corroborative evidence is generally wanting in order to convict them, we would have preferred that you had tried him yourselves. Therefore such desperate people are no longer to be sent over to us—in fact no criminals whatever—for trial." . . . . .

No. 302, p. 717.]

"List of new vessels being built for the service. The reasons given by Joan van Hoorn for declining to accept the Governor-Generalship of India, not considered valid. He is urged to take the appointment. Abraham van Riebeeck expected not to refuse to put his shoulders under the weighty labours of the Director-Generalship." . . .

1704.  
3rd Nov.,  
1703.

No. 303, p. 721. Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to India.]

Mentions the number of ships fitted out for India and that of the men on board.

21st Sept.,  
1703.

No. 304, p. 725.]

Price realized by Cape wool sold in 1700. 285 lbs. received in the "Land's Welvaren," realized f42. . . .

No date.  
1703.

No. 305, p. 729.]

List of papers sent from Holland in the "Prince Eugenius," &c.

8th Nov.,  
1703.

No. 306, p. 733. From Batavia.]

Ships affairs. The "Oestgeest" despatched with supplies for Mauritius and the Cape. . . . "We have been told that good flag stones are to be had around the Company's gardens, therefore you must send us some by the outward bound ships, as they are required here in various ways. We shall expect some by this vessel ("Oestgeest.") . . . The danger of leaving Mauritius in these times of war, without matches for the guns; better care to be taken in future in this respect, as we should not expose ourselves to insults from others, by failing to protect ourselves.

26th Feb.

When provided with a chart of the said island, a copy must be sent to us with a statement showing how you intend to proceed with the title deeds of the lands which are at present held by the freemen, as we find that no grants have as yet been made to show their proprietorship; for although we have no great idea of the island, we nevertheless wish to know what you have done in the matter, for our own information. We do not, however, consider it a bad idea of the Commander Abraham Mombor to plant vegetables and trees, &c., in order to be able to save  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the rations of fresh meat. But these matters and others are of little importance. We leave in your hands, also that of the desertion



1704.  
—  
26th Feb.

of the slaves on that island, by which the freemen are not only deprived of their services, but it is also feared that by their conspiring together, the roads will become insecure, and a mutiny may be caused. You shall therefore be bent on means, suitable to the wants of the island, whereby the desertion of the slaves may be prevented as much as possible, and the deserters recaptured and punished. . . . Hitherto you have ordered them not to punish at Mauritius the slaves who had been absent six weeks, but to send them to the Cape. . . . This does not seem an improper course, but it is doubtful whether there is sufficient reason for doing so. In the meanwhile a slave has been conveyed hither, who has been a fugitive  $4\frac{1}{2}$  months in the forest. . .

Charges of the freemen—Hans, Balthasar Pegt and Michiel Romond, against Deodati, referred to the Court of Justice. . . .

More than once the Macassar King Radja Goa has requested us to let him have the widow and children, and also the bones of the late Moorish Priest Sheik Joseph, and as we do not see that any difficulty will result to the Company by granting the request, you are authorized to grant a passage hither to the widow and her children, and to connive at, and allow to pass as if not observed, the removal of the remains of that priest, if they wish to transfer them hither under their own care ; but then you shall also take care that, under the pretext of belonging to that family, other Easterns may not escape who have been banished to the Cape quite apart from Sheik Joseph, and at other times, and who are to be detained at the Cape, until further orders. . . . Care to be taken to supply Batavia with good fresh garden seeds ; what is usually sent being rotten and useless.”

No. 307, p. 753.]

List of papers sent from Batavia in the “Oestgeest.” 24th February.

No. 308, p. 757. From Delft.]

6th Dec.,  
1703.

Ship affairs.

No. 309, p. 761.]

Ships affairs, &c.

No. 310, p. 765. From Rotterdam.]

Ships affairs, &c. 14th December, 1703. . . .

No. 311, p. 773. From Enckhuysen.]

Ships affairs. 5th January, 1704.

1704.  
—  
6th Dec.,  
1703.

No. 312, p. 777. From Middelburg.]

Ships affairs. 18th January, 1704.

No. 313, p. 781. From Middelburg.]

Ships affairs. 29th January, 1704.

No. 314, p. 789. From Middelburg.]

Ships affairs. 12th March, 1704.

No. 315, p. 793. From Middelburg.]

Duplicate of the above 314.

No. 316, p. 797. Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to Batavia.]

Ships affairs. 7th March, 1704.

No. 317, p. 801.]

Extract as above, dated 12th March, 1704. Ships affairs.

No. 318, p. 805.]

List of freemen re-accepted in the service. 28th April, 1704.

No. 319, p. 809.]

List of papers sent from Holland by the "Liefde," &c. 12th March, 1704.

No. 320, p. 813. From Stellenbosch (Land. and H. H.)]

"The annual parade and parrot shooting to commence on the 15th September (this month). Request that a deputation, may as usual, be sent from the Cape. They also hope that they may have the happiness of seeing the Governor there also."

1704. No. 321, p. 817. From Robben Island.]

12th Sept. "The superintendent Hamerling had fired five guns when he saw the galiots "Hamer" and "Zuidpool" approaching with all their flags flying. He believed that the Governor was on board and found out his mistake too late, and apologizes for having committed it," &c. . . .

No. 322, p. 821.]

21st April. Ships affairs. . . . "The three last ships "Santhorst," "Berkenrode" and "Zuykermolen" were in November, 1703, near Bergen in Norway, overtaken by bad weather, and being in want of provisions ran into that port, where they are still lying. The "Zuykermolen" was seized by the King of Denmark and filled with soldiers under the pretext that she was of Zealand make, and that the latter nation often molested the Danish ships at sea, and seized them with their privateers. What the result will be, time will show. The State is doing its best to have the seizure cancelled." . . .

No. 323, p. 827.]

Memorandum from the Chamber Rotterdam for the Cape, regarding Jacob Cornelisz v. Nieuwekerk, &c.

No. 324, p. 831. From Delft.]

16th April. Ships affairs. . . .

No. 325, p. 835. From the "Huis de Byweg" in Saldanha Bay.]

12th October. Its arrival there, &c.

No. 326, p. 839. From the "Bredelhoff" in Saldanha Bay.]

16th October. Its arrival, &c, there.

No. 327, p. 843. From the "H. de Byweg" in Saldanha Bay.]

15th October. Ships affairs.

No. 328, p. 847. From Superintendent Hamerling at Robben Island.]

31st October. Accident to the "Amy" and requisition for supplies, &c.

No. 329, p. 851. From Hoorn.]

Business matters.

1704.

23rd April.

No. 330, p. 855. From the "Huis de Byweg" at Saldanha Bay.]

Ships affairs, supplies, &c.

9th October.

No. 331, p. 859. From the "Bredehoff"]

Ships affairs, refreshments required, &c.

28th October.

No. 332, p. 863. From the "Huis de Byweg."]

State of the crew's health. Gratitude expressed for the refreshments sent, &c . . . .

6th Nov.

No. 333, p. 867. From the "Bredehoff."]

Regarding refreshments, &c. 6th November.

No. 334, p. 871. From the "H. de Byweg."]

Failed to leave Saldanha Bay, &c. 8th October.

No. 335, p. 875. From the "H. de Byweg."]

Duplicate of the above.

No. 336, p. 879. From the "Bredehoff."]

Ships affairs. . . . . 13th November, 1704.

No. 337, p. 883. From the "H. de Byweg."]

Ships affairs. . 15th November.



1704. No. 338, p. 887. From Landdrost and H.H. at Stellenbosch.]  
 6th Nov. "The transfer of the Secretariat to Jan Mahieu has taken place (received yours of 30th October, 1704), on the 1st May, 1703. We gave him the room on the right hand of the battery (cat) in the Stellenbosch House for an office; also a press in which the papers are kept which have been placed in his custody, after having been carefully examined by the Commissioners Dirk Coetsee and Guillian du Toit.  
 Some miscellaneous papers drawn up by the Secretary Sebrandus Mankendam.  
 36 contracts by the same hand.  
 23 different old papers by the same.  
 Some copies of obligations and wills, as found after the death of Mankendam at his house.  
 9 civil rolls ending 31st December, 1701.  
 Some contracts drawn up by the Secretary Jan Swarte, until 27th August, 1701.  
 21 placcaten.  
 1 original muster roll of the freemen.  
 Various obligations by Jan Swart.  
 Various procurations by Mankendam and Swart.  
 Some inspections of the fords of the freemen.  
 Various declarations at the requisition of the landdrost and some freemen.  
 Some attestations of the freemen on their arrival at Stellenbosch and Drakenstein.  
 3 charts of the Colony's houses and erven.  
 An old minute book.  
 30 pieces consisting of wills and codicils, by Mankendam and Swart.  
 4 lists of sheep and cattle.  
 Journal and ledger, consisting of cash account and books of the years 1698-1701.  
 Some orders and letters from the Cape.  
 A Military Court book, &c.  
 A resolution book.  
 The Commissioners report that they did not find more than the above.".. Signed by P. Robbertsz, D. Coetsee, G. du Toit, M. v. Staden, V. d. Byl, P. Rousseau.

- 26th May. No. 339, p. 891. From Enckhuysen.] Ships affairs. ....  
 9th June. No. 340, p. 895. From Amsterdam.] Ships affairs. ....  
 9th June. No. 341, p. 899. From Amsterdam.] Ships affairs. ....

No. 342, p. 903.]

List of annexures for the Cape from Amsterdam, 9th June.

1704.  
9th June

No. 343, p. 905. From Robben Island.]

"Notice that three convicts had deserted in a small boat. Not likely that they would have been able to reach the mainland."

10th Dec.

Here the volume marked at present 1703-4, ends.

## VOLUME MARKED 1705.

No. 344, p. 909. From Batavia.]

1705.

Ships affairs. . . . "Received yours of 18th November, 1703; 26th March; 10th, 17th, and 30th May; 2nd, 14th, and 30th June; and 11th August this year. . . . Received the f2,000 sent us. You should continue to send us as much specie as you can spare, but only such skillings, and double or single pennies as have been struck in Holland, Zealand, and West Vriesland. The wheat, &c., arrived all in very good order. . . . Your requisition will be complied with next spring. . . . (Case of Skipper Jacob Joppe de Jong). . . .

30th Nov.

Passage allowed to Maria Scholten, wife of Dirk Bylaans Coster, living at the Cape, also to the burgher Roelof Carstensz Oostenburg, wife and child. We have also allowed the Chief Surgeon Joh. Bockelberg to return to Mauritius with his wife and children; the latter not thriving in the climate here, being all born at Mauritius. . . . You shall also send thither Frans Assing, banished to Mauritius by the court here, for 50 years. Carel Hendriksz banished thither in 1798, is to be sent back, also certain Chinamen, names given.

The ensign Ambrosius Sasse likewise proceeds to the Cape, and thence to Holland, after he has settled some private affairs of his own there.

We have paid the draft on us in favour of the diaconate, but no more are to be drawn, as we have ordered you to send all surplus specie to Batavia. Should, however, anyone wish to make over any money, it shall be mentioned on the invoice of the vessel in which it has been shipped. . . . (Number of return ships to be dispatched, &c.)

On the 15th instant, the Governor-General W. v. Outhoora transferred his duties to his successor Joan v. Hoorn. Notice of this to be given to all at the Cape, where every one shall take the oath of fidelity to the new Viceroy." . . .

1705. No. 345, p. 929.]

15th August Particulars of the transfer of the Government in India from W. v. Outhoorn to J. v. Hoorn, as described in this extract from the Resolution of the Council at Batavia.

No. 346, p. 939.]

"J. v. Hoorn takes his seat at the head of the Council Board as Governor-General, and Abraham van Riebeeck as Director-General. J. van Hoorn receives the oath of allegiance from all the Councillors. . . . Description of the rest of the ceremony." . . .

No. 347, p. 941.]

30th Nov. Copy of the oath taken by the Councillors of India.

No. 348, p. 945.]

Copy of oath taken by all others. 30th November. . . . .

No. 349, p. 949.]

Declarations in favour of Skipper Jacob Joppe de Jong.

No. 350, p. 957.]

List of prisoners (Europeans) sent to Holland in the fleet, all condemned in 1704.

No. 351, p. 961.]

List of slaves on board.

No. 352, p. 963.]

List of convicts sent by the fleet to the Cape.

No. 353, p. 965.]

List of passengers on board *inter alia* Ambrosius Sasse and family—1704.

No. 354, p. 969.]

List of convicts sent this year (1704) to the Cape and Mauritius. 1705  
30th Nov.

No. 355, p. 973.]

Sentence of F. Assing for attempted sodomy. 22nd November.

No. 356, p. 977.]

Sentence of the Javanese Bappa Indip for murder presumed.  
22nd November.

No. 357, p. 981.]

Sentence of Sity of Badjo, female slave, for attempting to 28th January.  
commit suicide, because charged with theft, and threatened with  
punishment.

No. 358, p. 985.]

Sentence of Laxamana for carrying off and debauching female  
slaves.

No. 359, p. 989.]

Sentence of Djamil for harbouring fugitive slaves, &c.

No. 360, p. 993.]

Sentence of Thomas Salgado for kidnapping and selling a  
young slave.

No. 361, p. 997.]

Sentence of Coridon of Bengal for running amok, &c., and 14th Nov.  
breaking into a Chinese house to steal, &c. The prosecutor sub-  
mitted that Petrus Pappus says in his "artical brief," that if a  
thief enters a house with arms for the purpose of stealing, whether  
by night or day, he is to be punished with the gallows, being  
more like a man of violence than a thief; whilst the Imperial  
Statutes lay down in the criminal code, Cap. 80, that if anyone



1705. strikes his neighbour with the will to kill him, he shall die; and  
 — that this is confirmed by God's Word in Exodus 12. He conse-  
 14th Nov. quently required that the prisoner should be sentenced to be  
 hanged."....

No. 362, p. 1001.]

20th Nov. Sentence of Laupiauwko, a Chinaman, for attempt to murder.

No. 363, p. 1005.]

Request of the widow Van de Voorde that her slave may be  
 banished to the Cape for her own safety.

No. 364, p. 1009.]

30th Nov. Instructions for the return ships "Domburg" and consort.  
 The ordinary form.

No. 365, p. 1037.]

List of goods for the Cape on board the return fleet.

No. 366, p. 1041.]

List of papers in the fleet for the Cape.

No. 367, p. 1045. From Colombo.]

Ships affairs. . . . "Governor Simons thanks you for your con-  
 gratulations. Thanks for the rye and garden seeds. . . . To  
 our regret we will not be able to comply with your requisition  
 entirely, for those sent hence on the 12th February last year and  
 13th March this year, to Surat for the Government and the  
 Cape, have not been complied with in consequence of the con-  
 tinual disputes and troubles with the Moorish Government, so  
 that the collection and despatch of goods required, trade, &c.,  
 were much impeded. . . . . (List of articles sent.)

Commander W. Moolman and Council at Cochin informed us  
 on the 5th, that on the coast there four large French ships, each  
 carrying 50 pieces, had arrived just below Cananoon, before a  
 place named "Ponoly"; and also that another small one from  
 Pondicherry had arrived at Calicut. They did not know whence  
 the first four came, whither they are going, or what their inten-  
 tions are. . . Requisition annexed.".....

No. 368, p. 1057. From Galle.]

Ships affairs. . . List of goods and prisoners. . . .

1705.

26th Dec.

No. 369, p. 1065. From Hoogly.]

"Received yours of 13th June last. . . . In ours of 15th Nov. last year we feared that the trade of the Company would be again obstructed in the dominion of the Mogul, in consequence of a piratical seizure of some Moorish ships. To our sorrow our fears have been realised, and, in order to avoid Moorish violence and extortion, we have been obliged to recall our servants from Cassembazaar and Pattena. They are now in Coco. We are, therefore trading not without great anxiety. Every day we expect to hear of the recoil of the Surat affairs. We thank you much for the seeds sent. They were very good. Requisition for more herewith."

17th Nov.

No. 370, p. 1069.]

Requisition for Ceylon—wheat, rye, beans, seeds, &c., and drugs.

No. 371, p. 1073. From Surat.]

Ships affairs. . . . The five French ships, &c. See above. . . .

16th Nov.

No. 372, p. 1081.]

Extract from a letter of Mr. John Prestwich, written from Fallichery to Cananoon. "Particulars regarding the doings of the French ships abovementioned."

11th Nov.

No. 373, p. 1085.]

Extract from a letter of Mr. Robert Adamsz of Calicut to Cochin. "Particulars regarding the French ships . . . Their capture of two Portuguese vessels, &c." . . .

18th  
19th Nov.

No. 379, p. 1089.]

Extract from letter of Mr. Prestwich, from Fallichery to Cochin. Describes one of the ships which he boarded (L'agreable), and also

16th  
27th Nov.

1704. the others. . . . On the 7th (old style) these ships encountered two  
 — of the Company, on board of which was Captain Ketel, and two of  
 16th Nov. our ships before Montedely; but they did not attack us, stating  
 27th that they have no orders to meet their equals; for were they to  
 lose any masts, they would have no harbour where they could  
 provide others.

No. 380, p. 1093.]

26th Dec. Extract from a letter from Cannanoor to Cochin. On the same  
 subject.

No. 381, p. 1097.]

22nd Nov. Extract from a letter from Pannany to Cochin. On the same  
 subject.

No. 382, p. 1101.]

12th Dec. Extract from letter of the Council at Tutucorin. On the same  
 subject.

No. 383, p. 1105.]

Extract from the criminal roll of Trinconamale. 14th Dec.,  
 1703.

No. 384, p. 1109.]

Extract from the criminal roll of Colombo. 9th April, 1704.

No. 385, p. 1113.]

Extract from the criminal roll of Colombo, 25th April, 1704.

No. 386, p. 1117.]

Extract from the criminal roll of Colombo, 21st October, 1704.  
 (N.B.—Some of these prisoners sentenced to be hanged and  
 quartered, and others scourged at the gallows pole with the rope  
 round their necks, and then to be banished to the Cape. Crime—  
 rape.)

No. 387, p. 1121. From Batavia.]

1704.

18th Dec.

Ships affairs. . Banished Chinamen ordered back. . . . "On the 10th instant the "Spiegel" arrived bringing your letter of 26th September last, according to which the ships "Liefde" and "Huis te Overryp" may be soon expected. The first named will bring the rest of the party of the late Sheik Joseph, which will be able to proceed together with those who arrived in the "Spiegel," to Macassar. We say nothing about the one woman who remained behind, and with her children belonged to that family.

As regards the pensions of the widows of the Revs. Hercules van Loon and Jac. van Velthuysen, we send you a memorandum regarding the usage here for your information. .

Being still well provided with rye, no more is to be sent than the quantity mentioned in the requisition." . . . . .

No. 388, p. 1129.]

List of passengers proceeding to Holland by the return fleet.

No. 389, p. 1133.]

List of slaves on board.

No. 390, p. 1137.]

List of passengers for the Cape.

No. 391, p. 1141.]

A memorial to the India Council from the Chinese Administrator of Estates, praying that two Chinamen banished to the Cape on the 31st August, 1699, for having affixed a libellous placard against another Chinaman at the city gates, may be allowed to return to their old mother in China.

No. 392, p. 1143 ]

Copy of the sentence passed on the two men.

No. 392, p. 1149.]

Sentence against a Bengalese slave.



1704. No. 394, p. 1153.]  
 18th Dec, Sentence against a Javanese.

No. 395, p. 1157.]  
 Sentence against a Chinaman.

No. 396, p. 1161.]  
 Sentence against a Javanese.

No. 397, p. 1165.]

Extract from the General Regulations of 1680, regarding the pensions of ministers' widows.. There being nine in number here, each one draws f100 annually, also  $6\frac{1}{2}$  light (slegte) Reals, and four cans of wine.

No. 398, p. 1169.]

Requisition for Batavia from the Cape—100 lasts of wheat, two lasts of rye, 112 lbs. garden seeds, 10 aums train oil, 25 canassers. onions, and drugs, &c.

No. 399, p. 1173.]

List of papers sent from Batavia to the Cape, 31st December, 1704.

No. 400, p. 1177. From Middelburg.]

12th October. Ships affairs. . . . .

No. 401, p. 1183. From Middelburg.]

Duplicate of the preceding letter.

No. 401, p. 1183. From the Seventeen at Middelburg.]

1704.

24th July.

“In our letters of 3rd November last, in reply to yours of 1st April, 1703, we answered a few points, and gave our opinion on the same, amongst others regarding the violence committed by some freemen on the Hottentots, whom they had visited in order to barter cattle, from whom they took, and whom they robbed of their cattle, likewise murdering some of them, as fully set forth in your letter; so that you had decided, provisionally and until you had received our orders, to withdraw the permission granted to the colonists to barter freely with the natives. In our letter of the 3rd November we approved of this course, and stated that we would again return to the subject. We now say that, although those violent men have deserved a rigorous punishment commensurate with such a horrible deed, we share your hesitation because of the great number of people who, according to your evidence, are guilty of this crime, some having been the real perpetrators, and others having assisted with powder and lead. To punish all those people as they deserve would cause the Colony no small injury. Moreover, a long time has elapsed since those crimes were committed, and therefore we can fall in with your proposal—that for these and other reasons, what has been done should be winked at, on condition that care is taken and regulations are applied, by which such deeds will henceforth be prevented. Certain heavy penalties should be fixed, which, should such a case unfortunately occur again, should at once be inflicted, that no crime of this nature need any longer be connived at, or punished after a long time has elapsed. For this purpose a watchful eye should be kept on the doings and affairs of the freemen, that such violence and evil deeds may be discovered in their origin, and so prevented; and you may not be liable (as in the present instance) in consequence of a lax supervision, negligence or ignorance, to behold the evil assuming ungovernable dimensions, and be compelled to leave the crime unpunished.

We were further astonished to find from the replies to interrogatories, given by some of the freemen referred to and who were likewise participators in the crime, that such expeditions had been undertaken and carried out, twice, thrice and on more occasions.

As regards the free trade of the freemen with the Hottentots in future, allowed by us for many good reasons hitherto, we believe it to be consonant with justice and fairness that that privilege should not be withdrawn from the other or innocent colonists because of the violence committed on the Hottentots by the others, or that the crimes of others should be made a source of injury to them. Hence we decree that the cattle trade or barter with the Hottentot nations shall again be open and free to all the colonists, according to our previous concession. The

1704.  
—  
24th July.

suspension of this permission by you shall therefore to that extent be set aside. Accordingly you are most earnestly urged to pay close attention to all evil ways and excesses which may be connected with that trade, and to punish the guilty according to the merits of the case; employing for the purpose such means as you may deem serviceable for the attainment of that object.

The reasons contained in your despatch of 1st April, 1703; which urged you to draft tradesmen on shore from the outward bound ships destined for Batavia, because they are required at the Cape for the convenience of the colonists, do not weigh heavily, as you have been instructed by us to requisition from Holland such tradesmen as you may require.

We cannot decide, for the reasons stated in our despatch of 20th September, 1701, to grant the request of the French congregation at Drakenstein, that the Rev. Beck, well versed in both the Dutch and French languages should likewise preach in the French language there. We still adhere to our decision, at least for the present, unless you have contrary reasons to show why it should be granted, so that we leave the decision entirely in your hands, to do just as you think will be for the best interests of the Company. In the meanwhile we would like to hear your opinion on the matter and the necessity of granting the request. We will accordingly look for your reply in due course, in order to come to a further decision.

Regarding Cape wool we have likewise written on the 3rd November, 1703. We expect to hear what has been done.

It does not appear that you had any inquiry made regarding the loss of the "*Merestein*" in Saldanha Bay on the 3rd April, 1702, whether proper care and seamanship were shown, and no misconduct had taken place. To this we referred in ours of 2nd July, 1703. In future this course shall be adopted, that the guilty may be prosecuted. From the letters from Mauritius, dated 5th September, 1702, we regretted to hear of the disasters which lately befell that island, preventing us from obtaining the ebony already cut, and making it impossible to get any for another three years. These disasters so often occurring, make the island of very little profit to us; however for various reasons we cannot as yet decide to abandon it.

We further noted other matters in that despatch and another of the 11th of the same month with a P.S. of the 22nd *id.*, especially regarding the doings of the English and the trouble caused by them, especially the statement of the ambassador Norris, that the island belonged as much to the English as to us, and other sayings more, which are not unworthy of consideration. You, however, say nothing about it, and do not express to us your opinion on the subject. This matter you ought in future to treat of more circumstantially, and not merely refer us to the annexures. You shall likewise every year mention the number of men in

the Company's service stationed at the Cape, the number of the Company's cattle, &c., just as it is done in the case of the freemen. Enclosed you will find an extract from our despatch to the Governor-General and Council of India." 1704.  
—  
24th July.

No. 402, p. 1195. From Amsterdam.]

Ships affairs. . . . "Wagon wood requisitioned, apparently of too heavy a calibre. A sample wagon will be made in accordance with the dimensions, and sent to the Cape to see whether it will not be too heavy. 29th Sept.

The tools for making "stukvats" of four or five leagues, likewise requisitioned for in your list for 1704, we will not send just now, as we do not have any staves of the thickness and length required, which we must buy at great expense in foreign countries, whilst it would take a long time to get them. We therefore leave it for your consideration whether no proper wood could be selected from the longest and best Hamburg deals for stukvats. They are of fair length and thickness.

Of the kind of spades used in tobacco plantations we send you 50 made at Amersfoort. With the following ships we will send you more." . . . .

No. 403, p. 1199.]

Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to India. . . . Ships affairs. . . . "The victories obtained by our arms and those of our allies, by God's grace, and their results, the annexed printed newspaper will tell." . . . .

No. 404, p. 1203.]

List of papers sent from Holland to the Cape. 24th July, 21st October. 1704.

No. 405, p. 1207. From Middelburg.]

Ships affairs. . . . "The frigate "Ter Aa" sent to the Cape for service. She will take your supplies, and also the artillery goods mentioned by Major Wels and General de Wilde. Appointment of A. Momber confirmed."



1704. No. 406, p. 1211. Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to India.]

21st October. Ships affairs. . . . "New ships fitted out for India—27, carrying 4,775 men. Four new ships to be built. The old members of your board to retire as *emeriti*, and their places to be taken by Harman de Wilde, Abraham Douglas, and Pieter de Vos, now Director in Surat. We have further created your Secretary Hend. Swaardecroon the Indep. Fiscal of Coromandel, H. Becker, and Gideon Tant, Commander Elect for Japan, Extraordinary Councillors, *vice* J. H. Winkelman and C. Chastelee deceased. . . . The news of the great victories obtained over France and Bavaria by the allies in the glorious battle at the Danube in August last, and the naval battle between the English and ourselves on the one side, and the French on the other, in the Mediterranean, you will gather from the annexed newspapers." . . .

No. 407, p. 1219. From Amsterdam.]

20th Dec. Ships affairs. . . . "The "Huis te Hemert" has been laden with a quantity of artillery goods for the Cape, ordered by Major Wels and General de Wilde. . . .

With the "Unie" will proceed to the Cape a certain P. Colbe in order to prosecute there his astronomical observations, and as he is a man of knowledge and study, and has been sent out for the purpose mentioned, by an influential person, you shall give him a helping hand on his arrival there, and in all matters (not interfering with the Company's service) afford him all assistance and convenience; and when he leaves, and thinks it serviceable, that his observations shall be continued, they shall be proceeded with by one of the Company's servants, considered by you to be the ablest (after he has been instructed a little)." . . .

No. 408, p. 1223.]

List of papers sent from Holland to the Cape, 21st October, 1704.

No. 409, p. 1227. From Delft. . . .]

3rd Dec. "Received yours of 31st March, 1704, also the case with bulbs and seeds, for which we thank you, and which we wish to be continued." . . .

No. 410, p. 1235. From the Company's yacht in the "Nieuwe Diep." (The deputed Commissioner of the Seventeen, J. J. Hinlopen.)

1704.  
—  
27th Dec.

"Ships leave without convoy, therefore will sail by the "back way." Four pilots of Texel engaged, who are well acquainted with the course; they shall proceed with the ships ("Vrede" and consorts) as far as the Cape, whence they will return by the first opportunity. As long as they are at the Cape, they are to be employed in the service of the Company at a monthly salary of f32.".....

No. 411, p. 1237.]

The contract as signed by the pilots, viz. :—J. A. Schooten, 25th Dec.  
Jan Claes Quak, and Jan Claes Cat.

No. 412, p. 1244.]

Requisition for the Cape from Holland for 1705.

No. 413, p. 1271.]

Requisition for ebony from Mauritius for Holland for 1706.

No. 415, p. 1271 to page 1283.]

Price list of the Company's sales.

No. 416, p. 1285.]

List of papers from Holland for the Cape by the "Generale Vrede," &c. 21st October.

### 1705.

No. 417, p. 1. From Batavia.]

1705  
—  
31st Jan.

Ships affairs. "Received yours of 26th September. The mast timber brought by the "Oestgeest" from Mauritius have been

1705. —  
31st January. found unsuitable (see declaration). From the letter of Commander A. Mombert and council we find that the pirate Jan Coin, who had lost his ship, the "Speaking Trumpet," there in 1702, had again arrived there. Although he has, during his residence there, conducted himself civilly and heartily, such traits are not inherent in that class of people, and wanderers like him might easily insult our people to the injury of the Company, and therefore we have renewed our suggestion made in 1697,—that because of the little profit drawn by the Company from that island, the establishment there should be broken up. Further particulars concerning the pirate are contained in the letter to yourselves from Mauritius. We believe that our people acted prudently by not using any violence, but by granting them what they required, as otherwise they would have helped themselves. The same course shall in future be taken.

A prisoner, Auro of Boni, is sent over for life to the Cape in the "Spiegel," as he is suspected of making a business of kidnapping people. Another slave on the "Cattendyk" shall be publicly sold there. He is guilty, or suspected of the same crime . . . Some Japanese preserves have been shipped in the "Spiegel" for Governor W. van der Stel." . . .

No. 418, p. 9.]

Declaration of a commission "that the Mauritius wood was too heavy for masts, not strong enough at the core, and too short."

No. 419, p. 13.]

Instructions for the return ships, "Spiegel" and consorts, from Batavia to Europe. The ordinary form.

No. 420, p. 37.]

Passengers on board.

No. 421, p. 41.]

Slaves on board.

No. 422, p. 43.]

Convicts on board.

No. 423, p. 45.]

Sentence against Toaly for tempting slaves to desert, &c.

1705.  
31st January.

No. 424, p. 49.]

Order signed by A. van Riebeeck, that the "Cattendyk" shall take over the above named prisoner.

No. 425, p. 51.]

List of papers sent from India to the Cape in the "Cattendyk," &c.

No. 426, p. 55. From Mauritius.]

"Received yours of 30th June, 1704, by the "Oestgeest," which arrived in March last with supplies, &c., in good order. The latter will last us two years. Will henceforth take care, and not requisition for more than we require for a year's consumption. The goods since arrived, have been packed away in cases made expressly for the purpose, to preserve them from the rats and the heavy rains during the hurricane periods. To preserve our timber, we have already prepared a proper shed; that left to dry are much better than that used immediately after cutting.

15th October,  
1704.

We believe that the English ship "Earl," which took the Banians and Moors left here by the pirate, must have been lost, and not that the captain sold them. The ship was in a very bad state, and so short of provisions that she would have been obliged to call at the Cape. The men were sent on board by Deodati without anybody's approval. We will now, having received your approval, reduce the rations from three to two lbs. meat, and make up the difference with vegetables, &c.

The presence of the pirate prevented us from preparing the chart of the lands, &c., on the island. The freemen live far apart, and the Commander did not dare to go so far from the Lodge. As soon as this vessel ("Oestgeest") leaves, two persons will be commissioned to make such a chart, which will be sent to you.

The amount left by persons dying without children is £54,413.9. .... Jan Retson has, by resolution, been paid £240 out of the £334 which the late Klaas Jansz van Wieringen owed him according to note of hand; but the former has failed hitherto, according to your letter of 10th May, 1701, to confirm the truth of the debt by oath. ... We are sorry that Commander Deodati exaggerated many matters, especially regarding the timber on this island.



1705.  
—  
15th October,  
1704.

'Tis true that if we had workmen, not too much timber and wagon wood could be asked for; the latter as good as any from home, but all timber is in weight half as heavy as the European, and totally unfit for masts or yards, and though it has the required thickness of an ordinary mizenmast, it hardly has half the length, as is shown in the case of the English vessels calling here disabled, which could hardly make one spar out of two pieces, cutting the timber at the leese of the island, where the largest trees are, and for which Deodati never asked any payment, except in the case of Captain Braddyk of the English ship "King William," which was here in 1701, and who was required to pay for a mizenmast made out of two pieces of "lever" and "stink" wood, as owing to its weight and the distance from the shore its conveyance was more troublesome and expensive than its value. Moreover, it was only cut because it was urgently needed by the English, and no better could be obtained (a great number of the English being very indifferently provided). The wood mentioned was therefore more a makeshift than a mast.

Another case is that of the English ship "Westmoreland," which arrived here on the 2nd March, new style, and lost its bowsprit, &c., at Agulhas. It did its best to get proper masts, but was finally obliged to make one foremast out of both its remaining stumps, and instead of a bowsprit, an outrigger out of some European timber; said outrigger being unable to carry any sail, and only intended to strengthen the foremast, &c. From two pieces of stinkwood he made his mainmast, which though the joint is more than 8 feet long, could not by 6 feet reach its proper length. He had brought two yards from home, and thought that in that way he would be able to reach India. He is now ready to leave, and we have charged him Rds. 25 for the mast, because it was such heavy labour to get it out of the forest. There is sufficient of this kind of timber, but it is unfit for masts. We will retain the price until further orders.

A kind of wood is found here, called "bayen" wood, and in sufficient quantity, so that if long and thick enough—as it is not too heavy, but very tough—it might be used for masts and spars. We therefore send, according to your order, by this vessel two of the largest and best pieces of this sort, suitable for masts, for your inspection. This wood grows best, and most abundantly at the Zwarte River. . . . .

Staves made of the "jamboesen" wood, are better than those of stinkwood; the latter are continually shrinking, and finally bend inwards . . . .

We were astonished to read the statement in the despatch from Batavia to you, that we are destitute of matches, and that in case of attack, only half of our guns would be of service. We only intended to say that matches were specially required, for you had ordered us to send our requisition direct to Batavia. . . . .

Your instructions regarding fugitive slaves will be carried out. We have re-instated the freemen Pigot and Romond, without referring to the past. No trouble will be caused them by us. We will conduct ourselves in that way, that no complaints will be possible. Since the "Noordgouw" left, no question has arisen, and no one has been summoned before us. All live in fairly mutual friendship. The Company's fetters have never been on any prisoners. Nothing has happened. Only three or four Company's servants have been thrashed for neglect of duty. The commander hopes to maintain the respect of the Company, and the authority vested in him. He is prepared to be friendly to all as far as he can, but also to ward from his conduct all familiarity that breeds contempt, to do his duty as an honour loving servant, to retain a free conscience hitherto pure, and in every way give satisfaction to you.

The freeman Hans Ossenburgh has at his own request been permitted to remain here, instead of proceeding to Batavia. The freemen Gerrit Jansz van Ewyk and Louwrens Louwrensz have been provided with places. No one shall henceforth be permitted to leave the island with a free passage, unless by your permission.

Black ebony is still to be had, but it is now cut away as far as four hours from the shore, or one hour beyond the Noordwyk flats. A wagon road of  $2\frac{1}{2}$  hours long must be made in another direction, and this requires time. Hitherto we have but little time, the palings around the Lodge must be renewed, the houses are without lofts, and the poles of the cattle kraal are all rotten, and the shed itself is but half thatched. All these are necessary works, and we are busy doing them. A large chest is being made for all the linen, &c., to preserve them from the rats, the houses require re-thatching; and a new kitchen is required, which will be built of brick to prevent fire. In three months time we hope to be in better circumstances, when we will commence to cut black ebony, and collect a large supply. . . . (Case of M. Romond—will take it in hand after the departure of this vessel). . . . A bookkeeper required. . . . Cattle no longer in such quantities on the island as before, not 20 will be obtainable from the freemen. Not one to be had under Rds. 8 as will be seen from the books. . . . Every year the game becomes less, and daily the tame cattle is killed everywhere. Those who have been here some time ago, will hardly believe the change. To save cattle, we have therefore killed none since May. From that month to August 31st the game is fatter, and more easily obtainable, as it descends from the forest, to the shore. Consequently we sent all the men that we could spare to the Annanas River, eight hours distant from the Lodge, in order to salt as much meat for the lean time, and an emergency (when the hunters brought home nothing) as could be had. This had never been done in Deodati's time. A great saving, however, has been effected in tame cattle. Moreover no fat or tallow was any longer obtainable for providing the guard and the bed room of the

1705.  
—  
15th October,  
1704.

1705. commander with light. Our supper we had to take before dark.  
 -- We have now still about 200 lbs. tallow in stock, and we will  
 15th October, make them last till next fat season, and we hope to get along  
 1704. until February or March next without killing tame cattle.

Arrival of new burghers. . . Their settlement. . .

We now proceed to state what happened here during the last 12 months.

Eight days before the "Noordgouw" left, the English war ships "Severn" and "Scarborough" arrived on their way to Madagascar in search of the pirates. They left on the 18th November for that island to carry out their intentions. A large number of the pirates were on a Moorish ship captured by them. They were commanded by Jan Bain (? Coin) who had lost his ship the "Speaking Trumpet" here in 1702. On the 6th February, this year, he arrived in the north-west harbour, and the next day anchored behind the "Kuiper's Island." As soon as we heard of it, we decided (see Resolution) to send two deputies thither, to find out what their intentions were. All the Company's servants were ordered to retire within the Lodge, excepting two, stationed  $2\frac{1}{2}$  hours distant, at a place called the "Derde Hoek" whence they could see the "Oostergat," where since the departure of the "Noordgouw," a guard of two men has always been stationed, because the pirates of the wrecked ship "Speaking Trumpet" had in 1702 already been there 60 hours before we knew it. Now that they know the passage, and a number of pirates are at Mascarenhas, and have within 24 Dutch miles become too much our neighbours, it may happen that they, or others may enter the "Oostergat" with a boat and be upon us before anyone could surmise it.

Another man was stationed at the "Zwarte Rivier" to keep an eye on the doings of the pirates; and another on the "Noordwyk vlakte;" he is a good swimmer, and in case of emergency will swim across the "Groote Rivier," in order to give timely notice.

The men are daily exercised in arms, and the Lodge is being placed in the most defensible condition possible. It was the first work taken in hand when the "Noordgouw" left, as most of the palisades had to be renewed around it. This took a long time, as there was no more wood to be had near the Lodge, and every piece required, was to be conveyed from the "Roode Hoek,"  $\frac{3}{4}$  miles distant from the Lodge in boats, after it had first been dragged from the forest to the beach. To save wood and make the one side stronger a portion was drawn in, and a point made there with two sides, each armed with a six-pounder and a swivel gun. We trust that you will approve of it. Our commissioners having returned on the 11th from the north-west harbour, we again sent two others for further information. The men were at the same time daily drilled, and bullets and grape made for loading the ordnance, which consist of 11 iron and 2 metal



pieces, and 4 blunderbusses (bussen). The number of our garrison, all told, including two English sailors left behind by the war ships, and serving for their food, were 43 men. On the 20th our men returned from the N.W. harbour, and it appeared strange to us that the pirates replied to our refusal to supply them with what they required, that they knew very well that we could comply with their requests, excepting pitch and tar, of which we had very little. We also wondered at their bold intercourse at the north-west harbour, and the little fear they had of being surprised by any ships. They were continually at the rate of more than 100 white men on shore, only a very few of them armed, and showed themselves very civil to the freemen in every respect. The latter sold everything to them, although they had never received permission to do so, and had been expressly forbidden, as we did not know how strong the pirates were in men and boats. They also freely passed to and from the ship, as if it had been an English King's ship, which they had no right to do except by permission. The pirates, however, had only two boats with them, with which they were lying behind the "Kuiper's Island." They were, however, too strong to be prevented from getting what they wanted, and for which they paid in money. We expected no assistance from the freemen in the north-west harbour, as they could not be summoned to come to the Lodge, as their houses were full of pirates, from the moment that the latter arrived. No attempt could be made at the north-west harbour itself which is 14 Dutch miles overland from the Lodge. Moreover someone might have communicated, with the hope of reward, our intention to the pirates, and the result would have been fatal. For by taking a hostile position against them, before they had done anything to injure us, would have caused dreadful disaster.

We did not know what to do—to proceed against them by force was impossible, whilst it was also impossible to forbid anyone sell them anything. They either would have taken what they wanted, or the freemen would have sold it, without asking our leave. To send out men of the garrison in order to prevent it, would only have provoked them, whilst they could not possibly have carried out our order. Moreover, the whole garrison was required to protect the Lodge, and we had continually to take care that we were not surprised by day or night by any of their vessels, as they knew the "Oosten" and "Zuidoosten Gat." We therefore decided, as the captain and quartermaster stated that they would not remain here long, patiently to await their departure, and comply with their request for 18 or 20 cattle,  $\frac{1}{2}$  dozen pump bolts and plates, and four or five dozen fish-hooks, and let them have it as soon as possible.

Daily from 100 to 130 of them are on shore. A good many, who formerly landed without arms, are now fully armed, but not the least insolence is shown, or any act of molestation committed.

1705.  
—  
15th October,  
1704.



1705. It has been decided by them unanimously, that anyone guilty of  
 — such an offence shall suffer death. Two commissioners are  
 15th October, always stationed at the N.W. Harbour, and continually relieved  
 1704. by others, in order to make observations. This continued until the  
 13th March, when a ship was seen on the leeside of the Island by  
 one of our commissioners, and all the men at the same moment on  
 board of the pirate. We thought that the vessel had intended to  
 call at the Island, but had fallen too low—the time of the year  
 effecting such a result—and that consequently it might be a Dutch  
 ship with our supplies from Batavia, and yours. We sent at once  
 two commissioners, in case it reached the N.W. Harbour, with  
 such orders as you will see in Resolution D.

We remained continually anxious to see the Island and road-  
 stead again safe for all vessels arriving; and although the pirates  
 promised to do no harm to anyone during their stay here, and  
 would attack no ships that might arrive, we heard with great  
 joy on the 6th April that they had left the day before, after  
 having stayed here two months, less one day. Although we gave  
 no permission, six men remained behind, who landed in good time,  
 and would have been followed by a large number who all waited for  
 the departure of their ship, when everyone had a right to remain  
 behind if he wished it. They thought to bring their goods on  
 shore on that occasion, and took leave of their companions, but, as  
 their number was too large, the others prevented them from  
 leaving, weighed anchor and sailed two days earlier than  
 their intention. Not the least molestation was committed against  
 anyone; nor did they forget to pay a single farthing. Whilst  
 here they received six cooks' axes, six pump-bolts and plates, six  
 dozen fish-hooks, two iron plates and three bolts for the "More's"  
 head-cap (ezelshoofd) of the foreyard, and paid for everything.

We earnestly request you to inform us how to act in future, for  
 the pirates intended to proceed *via* the Mascarenhas to Madagascar,  
 whilst the captain and quartermaster stated that they intended to  
 clean their ship, and would be back here in twelve or fourteen  
 months. In that case a large number of them would remain here,  
 who have now been disappointed in their desire to do so. Some  
 are truly to be pitied who have been captured in English ships,  
 and can find no opportunity of getting away. Should they  
 remain here however, they would cause us great inconvenience, as  
 we would be obliged to strengthen our guards.

Since the departure of the pirates, the Island has been much  
 changed. In consequence of the heavy profits made by the free-  
 men, very little tobacco has been planted by them this year. Some  
 of them are even so uncivil (the Company's servants having derived  
 no profit from the pirates) as to charge more for their tobacco than  
 before; whilst we can hardly get half the quantity we require for  
 smoking.

The English ships who called this year were—

The “Rapper,” galley, Captain Tomson, an interloper, which arrived here on the 29th May from India. 1705.  
15th October, 1704.

The “Gloucester,” frigate, Captain Brown, an English Company’s ship, which arrived here on the 26th June from India.

The “Regard,” Captain Warner, an English Company’s ship, which anchored here on the 23rd July from India. All left the N.W. Harbour on the 7th September for London.

The “Westmoreland” arrived here from England on the 19th July in distress. She leaves to-morrow for Bombay. Is a vessel of 400 tons, carries 20 pieces, 72 sailors and 35 soldiers.

The “Horsham,” frigate, Captain Nelson, and the “Ann,” frigate, Captain Wessel, both interlopers. Both are under the chief command of the supercargo, W. Kambes, and arrived here on the 16th August. On the 6th September they left for Surat. . . . .

The “Gloucester” took away the men left behind by the English warships, and the “Rapper” the two pirates.

The remaining four men, Jacobus van Laar, Johannes Weyt (both of Amsterdam), Willem Teunisz of Flushing, and Ned Gaeting of Cadiz, who have conducted themselves here as honest men, proceed by this vessel to Batavia, with two of the largest pieces for masts obtainable here. . . It will require 25 men of the garrison to carry out the blocks from the forest. The rest of the men will be provided by the “Oestgeest,” which will proceed to the Zwarte River to ship the pieces. . . . . Said river overland is 28 miles distant from the Lodge. . . . . We considered it necessary to retain the services of our chief surgeon Andries Roelofs, as we received no good reports about his successor. We have taken five men from the “Oestgeest,” and increased our garrison to 50 men, with which number we trust to be able to defend the Lodge. And though more pirates may arrive, we shall remain on the defensive merely, as an unsuccessful attack by us might cause serious trouble.” . . . . .

No. 427, p. 99. From Mauritius to Batavia.]

The contents of this despatch are similar to the preceding one. 15th October. 15th October, 1704.

No. 428, p. 119.]

Resolution of the Council of Mauritius when informed of the arrival of the pirate. 7th Feb., 1704.

1705. No. 429, p. 123.]

11th Feb, Another Resolution of the Council of Mauritius on the same  
1704. subject. Contents embodied in the preceding despatch.

No. 430, p. 127.]

20th Feb, Another Resolution of the Council of Mauritius on the same  
1704. subject.

No. 431, p. 131.]

15th March, Another Resolution on the same subject.  
1704.

No. 432, p. 135.]

4th Feb, Another Resolution regarding the debt of Van Wieringe to  
1704. Retson.

No. 433, p. 139.]

Attestation regarding a cask of cocoanut oil. 26th Feb., 1704.

No. 434, p. 141.]

23rd Sept. Momberg's order that two of the best blocks of wood should be  
1704. cut in the forest as samples for masts.

No. 435, p. 143.]

30th Sept., Declaration that two blocks had been cut at the Zwarte River,  
1704. the best that could be found. Each tree 38 feet long—one 18 inches thick below and 12 above, the other 17 below and 11 above. They are lying fully  $1\frac{1}{2}$  hours distant from the shore. Work for 40 men during nine days to bring them down. No more of their size to be found.

No. 436, p. 145.]

List of papers from Mauritius for the Cape. 15th October, 1704.

No. 437, p. 149. From Colombo.]

1705.

Ships affairs. . . . "The four French ships mentioned in our last sailed as far as Cape Comorin, and crossing over to Coromandel, captured the valuable ship of the Company the "Golden Bird Phoenix," from Bengal, having on board the Councillor Extraordinary and Commissioner Bernhard Phoonsen, in the latitude of Sadraspatnam. The prize was taken to Pondicherry. Afterwards Phoonsen and the crew were released according to an agreement between him and the French (he being assisted by the express deputation from the Governor of Coromandel), viz., henceforth no longer to attack each other by sea or land along that coast as far as Punto Palmerias. (See enclosed letter.) . . . We wish to receive the wheat asked for as soon as possible, as we are badly supplied at present, having received none from Surat or Bengal." 12th Feb.

No. 438, p. 161. From Galle.]

Ships affairs. Despatch of the galiot "Zeehaan" to inform the Directors of the occurrence above mentioned. 28th Feb.

No. 439, p. 165. From Batavia.]

Ships affairs. . . . "The exile Intie Poety (per "Oestgeest") a Malay and follower of the rebel Joncker, we have pardoned at the request of his friends. and is to be sent back. He was banished to the Cape in 1693." 17th Feb.

No. 440, p. 169.]

List of slaves sent to the Cape in the "Oestgeest."

No. 441, p. 171.]

List of passengers.

No. 442, p. 173.]

List of papers from Batavia for the Cape.

No. 443, p. 177. From Batavia.]

Ships affairs. 6th March, 1705.



1705. No. 444, p. 181. From Batavia.]

17th Feb. Duplicate of 439, p. 165.

No. 445, p. 185.]

6th March. Sailing instructions for the "Taxisboom" from Batavia to Holland:—The usual form and contents. . . .

No. 446, p. 205.]

Invoice of goods for the Cape in the "Taxisboom."

No. 447, p. 209.]

List of papers for the Cape in the "Taxisboom."

No. 448, p. 213. From Rotterdam.]

15th Dec.,  
1704. Ships affairs. . . .

No. 449, p. 219.]

Business queries from the Rotterdam Chamber. 10th December, 1704.

No. 450, p. 223. From Corporal Pieter Coenradien at Waveren.]

28th May. "Reports that the bushmen were again unsettling the country, and had stolen eight fat sheep from the Gonnemas, that they were daily wandering about the country, and that he is afraid to leave for the Cape to fetch his rations. He therefore sends one man only with the wagon, and wishes to have two more with him, as two are too few under the circumstances, should anything occur among the natives or freemen, a disturbance being, according to the Hottentots, daily expected. "Therefore I dare not come myself to the Cape, but request the two men to be prepared for a bushmen attack, which can always be expected. I send you back two pistols and a carbine which became unfit for use when we went to the Breede River to try and recapture the cattle (of the Gonnemas) stolen by the bushmen, and which were recovered the same night. One of our oxen died. Please send another pair of pistols, new holsters and saddle. Thank you for your kindness and the increase of my pay." . . . Pieter Coenradien, Corporal. . .

No 451, p. 225. From Jacob Mutton and Steven Teerbeldts  
in the land of Waveren.]

1705.

28th May.

“The freemen of this land of Waveren request the Governor ot send them six crowbars, four smith’s hammers, six wooden shovels, tipped with iron, and six picks to take stones out of the ground. They wish to use these tools to alter with all their men the “kloof”; or to make another open road in order the better to be able to pass with the wagons, and to break a number of the heavy stones out of the road. This they have decided to do among themselves. But when they have improved the Cloof or road as much as they deem proper, they do not wish the tools to be charged to their account, but will return the whole lot to the Company, or the corporal who is postholder there, just as they have received them from the Company. Vale.” . . .

No. 452, p. 227.]

List of books, charts, &c., to be provided for every vessel proceeding to India, for the use of the skipper, according to Resolution of the Seventeen, dated 24th September, 1675.

24th Dec.,  
1704.

No. 453, p. 231 ]

List of ships clothing, &c., for the voyage to India, and for the use of the saloon of the "Santhorst" carrying 120 men.

Among the books were one Bible bound with clasps in 4°.

One Catechism of Ursinus in 4<sup>o</sup> d<sup>o</sup>.

Two Testaments in 4<sup>o</sup> d<sup>o</sup>.

One Postil Bullæi in 4<sup>o</sup> d<sup>o</sup>.

One Practice of Godliness in 8<sup>o</sup> in horn.

Two Christian Voyages in 8<sup>o</sup> d<sup>o</sup>.

One Meditatio Moleri in 12<sup>o</sup> in sheepskin, &c.

20 Psalm books in 16<sup>o</sup> with clasps, and 40 d<sup>o</sup>. in sheepskin.

No. 454, p. 235.]

List of books, charts, &c., provided for every chief mate.

No. 455, p. 239.]

List of books, &c.,	do.	second mate.
---------------------	-----	--------------

1705. No. 456, p. 243.]

24th Dec. List of books, &c., provided for every third officer.  
1704.

No. 457, p. 247. From Middelburg.]

10th Feb. Ships affairs.

No. 458, p. 251. From Middelburg.]

Duplicate of the above.

No. 459, p. 255.]

Memorial of J. Casenboreh and wife to be allowed to proceed to the Cape with their children and settle there, allowed. 1st September, 1704.

No. 460, p. 259. From Middelburg.]

Duplicate of 457, p. 247.

No. 461, p. 263. From Middelburg.]

Duplicate of 457, p. 267.

No. 462, p. 267.]

20th January. Inquiry after William Vreecke, formerly sailor on the "Crayenstein" (1690) sentenced to a term of three years in irons.

No. 463, p. 271. From Saldanha Bay.]

17th June. The bad condition of the bottom of the galiot "Zeehaan."

No. 464, p. 273. From Saldanha Bay.]

A similar letter. 17th June.

No. 465, p 275. From Saldanha Bay.]

1705.

More wood required for the Zeethaan's repairs.

17th June.

No. 466, p. 277. From Robben Island.]

“Jacob Artzen Brauer states that he was formerly freeman at the Cape and lately farmer at Stellenbosch, is 76 years old and has never been so poor. All his things have been taken away. He had without clothes or bedding been sent to Robben Island. On dry rice and water he is obliged to work in his old age, and of that even he hardly gets half enough. He cannot cover himself against the cold. As I have heard, they have sold all my things, and they do not even give me a pipe of tobacco. They wish to make out that I cannot pay my debts. I do not owe more than f300 (Cape), and last year I was offered that amount for my property. Why should I eat the Company's rice, if I have enough of my own and for which I have worked so long and so hard. I therefore beg that I may receive a little assistance out of my own property, or that I may at once be summoned before you to stop the wicked mouths of the false traitors, if there be still any justice for me. They entered my house and beat me lame and cripple. I hope that the Lord God will repay it a thousand-fold to your honour (should you help me).”

3rd July.

No. 467, p. 281. From Middelburg.]

Refers to copies of letters sent to the Government of India and 6th March, annexed to the same.

No. 468, p. 285. From Delft.]

### Ships affairs.

1st April,

No. 469, p. 291.]

Extracts from letters of the Seventeen to India. Ships affairs.

28th Feb.

D<sup>o</sup>.                      d<sup>o</sup>.                      "Arrival of the  
 "Zuiker molen" in Goeree on the 3rd inst. Escorted by two  
 war-ships sent purposely to fetch her at Bergen where she had  
 been illegally detained so long. Fear that her cargo has suffered  
 much during that time.... The flute "Berkenrode" was  
 captured in the north about the 14th February by two St. Malo  
 privateers in 46° latitude. She had f100,000 in specie on board."

6th March.



1705. No. 470, p. 299. From Amsterdam.]  
 23rd April. Ships affairs.

No. 471, p. 303. Copy of letter of the Seventeen to India.]

Ships affairs. "Rev. Valentyn leaves in the "Hoff v. Ilpendam" for Amboina." . . . .

No. 472, p. 307.]

Skipper's receipt for Cape cargo on the "Vryburgh." 30th April.

No. 473, p. 311.]

Invoice of Cape goods in the "Vryburgh." April, 1705.

No. 474, p. 315.]

Skipper's receipt for Cape cargo on the "Brandenburg." 1st May.

No. 475, p. 319.]

Invoice of Cape cargo in the "Brandenburg."

No. 476, p. 327.]

List of papers sent to the Cape in the "Vryburgh" and "Brandenburg," &c.

No. 477, p. 331. From Rottendam.]

20th April. Ships affairs. "Arrival of the "Zuikermolen" on the 3rd March, at length released by the King of Denmark. Cargo found to be in good order."

No. 478, p. 339.]

Regarding the accounts of Andries Pietersz of Ditmarsen, Claude La Capello of Nancy, and Reyndel Claesz of Medemblik, Herman Hilgringh of Deventer, and Hendrik Baten of Sonhoven.

No. 479, p. 343. From Enckhuysen.]

1705.

Ships affairs. Capture of the flute "Berkenrode," after an engagement lasting one day and a half, during which the skipper and some of the men were killed. See above. 24th April.

No. 480, p. 347. From Enckhuysen. Ships affairs.]

23rd Dec.,  
1704.

No 481, p. 351. From Mauritius.]

"Since the date of our last—15th October, 1704—no pirates have called, or been seen. Only the English warships "Scarborough" and "Severn" called on the 14th April at the N.W. harbour, and remained four days, without taking any refreshments, as the freemen had no greens or cattle to sell, in consequence of the severe drought which we had this year. Since then the "Martha," "Houland," and "Ann," English vessels, arrived. They will take a letter from us to you. For two or three years we shall not require any cash. We are, however, much in want of rice and olive oil, as in consequence of the extraordinary drought, during the rainy season this year, not one serviceable hart could be got. In the fattest season all were so lean that it is almost incredible. Both wild and tame animals die of hunger, and at the N.W. harbour there is not one ox to be found fit for slaughter. Many of the freemen had hardly sufficient sweet potatoes for their own consumption. If no ship arrives this year, we shall be put to great straits, as the plains, on which sweet potatoes have been planted during the last 30 years, are completely exhausted, and produce a very inferior crop. We have hardly any sweet oil, and though we have reduced the rations from one to a half "mutze" weekly, we shall only have enough for two months. 12th Sept.

Butter is consequently also not to be had, and it is difficult to keep the calves alive. Should the drought continue, no meat will any longer be procurable from the forest, as it is not only very lean, but rapidly diminishing. The hunters have to proceed six or seven hours' distance, and remain out 48 hours, and then even do not succeed in obtaining more than half a day's food. Accordingly half the week the men are to be fed on fish, which, without butter or oil, and with bad sweet potatoes, give but little nourishment to enable the men to labour on.

Near the "Lemoen Bosch," an hour away, we had a piece of land broken for sweet potatoes, but nothing will be derived from it during the first year, as it takes a long time and much labour to pick the roots out of the ground. We are doing our best though to get along." . . . . .

1705. No. 482, p. 359. From the flute "Driebergen."]

10th Nov. The miserable state of the crew. Thanks expressed for the refreshments, &c.

No. 483, p. 363. From Landdrost Joh. Starrenburgh at the Twenty-four Rivers.]

19th October. "Arrived here to-day, and been at the kraals of the captains who left the Cape with us, which kraals we found to be in a bad condition. The 10 captains only had two kraals, and are poor in cattle. We obtained from them 48 head of cattle, and from Captain Bootsman nine more. This is all that we could get in five weeks' time.

From the Piquetberg we came up along the Berg River, but found no kraal. All move out of the way, and have no wish to barter. When we arrived, Bootsman sent half of his cattle away. To-morrow I will send to the Land of Waveren, to inquire what kraals there are, and where the others are, to bring our journey if possible to a good issue.

We had the misfortune that a cruel beast—a lion—snatched the sentry away during the night from before the tent. One draught ox died on the way. Heaven has preserved us from other disasters.

The overseer of the "Schoor" having supplied us with an old wagon, we have been placed in great straits, as a fore wheel was broken into splinters, and we are obliged to drag it along with us empty. When we are on the march, the wagon which is still whole, is obliged to take on half of the luggage, and then return to pick up the other half. This causes a very slow and miserable rate of progress. We hope to get another wheel somewhere, otherwise we shall be compelled to abandon the luggage. I am exceedingly vexed that I am obliged to write you such unpleasant things. I hope to be more successful at the other kraals in order to carry out my instructions." . . . . .

No. 484, p. 367. From Landdrost Starrenburgh.]

26th Nov. "Since my last I visited the kraals in the Land of Waveren in order to barter, and have reached the farm of Pieter Jurriaansz van der Heyden, intending to visit some Hottentots behind the Groene Kloof. We have obtained 104 fine young cattle. As soon as the Hottentots about here hear of our approach, they send their best cattle away, and refuse to barter it away to the Company. I must therefore console myself, because the result is not what I wish. I will report more fully orally to your Honour. I would like to know on what farm I must wait for your orders when I return. The first place will be the Klappmuts, where I will leave the men and cattle, in order to visit you and report." . .

No. 485, p. 371. From the same.]

1705.

“Am obliged in consequence of what I found at the post behind “Groene Kloof” to communicate now what I intended to do only after my return.

28th Nov.

On the 23rd of last month when proceeding to the Grigrikwas, and resting on the northern point of the “Piquetbergen,” some bushmen told me that a few days ago a wagon had proceeded to those kraals for bartering cattle; they could only say that the men were Dutch, but could give no names. They also showed us the fresh wagon spoor.

We hurried on to overtake the wagon, knowing that if they arrived before us, they would provide the Hottentots with tobacco, &c., and so make our journey futile. On the way a fore axle-tree of a wagon broke, and two days elapsed before we were able to have another ready. The other wagon, however, having been informed of our approach by other bushmen, passed us during the night on its return journey. At the kraal we heard that it belonged to Groene Kloof, sent by the corporal with a soldier Lambert, and a freeman, Christoffel Lutje, to barter, but having been informed of our approach, after a sojourn of two days, they had departed with 12 large tusks—having had no time to barter cattle.

I beg humbly to report to you the conduct of that Corporal Daniel Tous, to show that he not only did what had been so expressly forbidden him and other corporals not long ago, but had also removed a man from the post entrusted to his care, leaving it without a single man—said Lambert being the only one there—and employed him for the purposes of his own smuggling trade, encouraging other vagabond freemen to do the same by his authority. Moreover, he has been very injurious to our own bartering, as he had already provided them with tobacco and dagga.

On my arrival here, I again found the post deserted. The corporal and his two smugglers had gone to the Cape. A servant of Phyffer lodges here at present, being on his way to Saldanha Bay, also the men of six salt wagons. The door stands open, the Company’s arms, saddles, and further goods are at the mercy of everyone, and hanging from the walls. I am obliged to inform you of this, and to leave some one here to take charge, until you have arranged to remedy these irregularities. I hear there is no salt at the Cape. Here it is carried away and trodden down daily under foot. That the Company may not run short, I will forbid them to fetch any more, until further orders from you have been received. Burchard Pietersz encouraged the corporal to collect a load of fine salt, which, like last year, he offered to ride to Hottentots Holland. He refused to do so however, and now it is too late, as only a little coarse stuff has been left. . . . . From Groenekloof.”



1705. No. 486, p. 375.]

3rd Dec.

From the same at the Post behind the Haasenberg.

"Received the Governor's letter of 29th November yesterday, when he returned from the Salt River—at the Zwarte Water, where he had left his wagons and tent, and gone into the veld to look for cattle and kraals, and where he obtained 27 oxen. Nothing would please him more than to carry out successfully the commission entrusted to him. He is suffering at present from a heavy cold on the chest, caught eight days ago. It has become so severe that often he faints from coughing, and breathes with difficulty. The Company's service however does not hinder him, but he does his best to search for and visit the kraals scattered here and there and everywhere near little fountains and pools, in order to persuade the Hottentots to sell cattle. But these poor people are soberly provided, and what they have is young and small, and only what they have been able to breed during the last two years in which they had rest. Therefore the wagons at the Schuur will not be provided with sufficient serviceable oxen. He is only  $2\frac{1}{2}$  hours distant from Saldanha Bay, and wishes to visit two kraals there, but the Governor's letter decided him to proceed to the Groenekloof to carry out the orders regarding the corporal there. He had sent "Baas" Hartog to the bay. He has now 152 head of cattle, and trusts to get more from the bay. After that he intends to return as directed.

He remembers having read in the general placcaat book that the collecting of salt, without consent, is forbidden under certain penalties, and the ordinances seen by him, dictate that the person receiving permission, is allowed, at the place indicated, to collect three loads of salt, on condition of riding one for the Company. This was a means of getting it at the fort. The farmers destroy it miserably here at present, as they ride through the whole pan with their oxen and wagons, and only collect where the salt lies thickest. The rest they tread under the mud. . . .

Corporal Daniel Tous proceeds this day to the Cape with two field guards to account for his misbehaviour. He is rather impertinent, as will appear to you. The post is now in charge of the soldier Frans Jacob Leever, who has for many years been stationed at the various country posts, and shown himself during this journey very careful and vigilant." . . . . .

No. 487, p. 379. From Batavia.]

22nd Sept.

Ship's affairs. "Received yours of 14th and 17th December, 1704; 7th January, 20th March, 15th May, 12th and 24th June, and 6th July, 1705. Regarding the exchange of gunpowder with ships that call, and the danger connected with it, which you

mention, so that consequently you beg to be excused from doing so, having laid your objections before the Directors, we approve of, and intend to do the same, as we also believe it to be a work not without danger. During the present war it should, however, be carried out, if the Batavia powder is not made better than it was before. The Directors, however, must decide the point....

Received the drugs, seeds, &c., in good order. . .

For the reasons given we approve of your permission to Corporal A. van Ryp, and the burgher Cooper Jan Brink and family to proceed to Batavia.

This ship—"Lookhorst"—brings you six Javanese banished for certain misdeeds to the Cape, see their sentences. They are:—

Rossa Bangsa of Passaroeang.

Jalolita of Imbanagara.

Astra Saya of Loerentenga.

Laxana of Bandjoemas.

Tanoe Djiwa, Javanese lieutenant, and

Tanda Widjaja, ordinary Javanese.

Thomas Salgado *alias* Christoffel Ferora, mentioned in yours of 6th April, shall, according to his sentence, dated 23rd July, 1704, be sent to you next autumn to work for 50 years in chains.... This vessel has been expressly fitted out to convey supplies to the Cape and Mauritius . . . and must return at once. (List of articles on board.)

We have just received the glorious news from Java's East coast that the ordinary Councillor and General, Herman de Wilde, who had been sent thither in July last with four ships and the necessary men, in order to conduct the Sousouhounang Pakoebowana—brother of the Sousouhounang Aman Noerat, who died in 1703—with the Company's forces to Carta Soura, and place him there on the throne of his late brother, had safely arrived on the 11th instant at Carta Soera without any accident or hindrance worth mentioning, and having found that the Pangerang de Patty Anom, cousin of Pakoebowana, had shortly before been deserted by mostly all of the great men who had hitherto adhered to him, had fled towards the East, at once conducted Pakoebowana into the Imperial Court, and in a desirable manner thus far concluded the affair. For which the Almighty be thanked. We have not been able to withhold this pleasant news from you.

P.S.—Instead of the four first named Javanese you will receive four Malays from the West Coast, sent to the Cape to earn their living there. The Javanese will be sent in the return fleet.

1705.  
—  
22nd Sept.

1705. No. 489, p. 397.]

22nd Sept.

List of the names of the Malay prisoners sent to the Cape:—  
Radja Mansatj, Panglou Maara, Nachoda Lelle, and a boy or  
slave of the said Radja Mansatj, whose name is not given.

No. 490, p. 401.]

List of papers from Batavia for the Cape by the "Lockhorst."

Here ends the volume marked 1705.

#### VOLUME MARKED 1706.

1706. No. 491, p. 405 of Volume 1706. From Batavia.]

30th Nov.,  
1705.

"Ship's affairs Regarding the fleet. List of the prisoners sent  
over, also Thomas Salgado or Christoffel Ferora, mentioned in  
previous letter. Likewise the notorious widow of the Sergeant  
Christiaan Timmerman—Petronella Feyt, and her mother Amelia,  
who have both been banished hence for ever.

Certain Chinamen to be released from banishment and sent  
back, also Kitsjel Moeda, late Captain Laut of Girontale, and  
Caciél Moeda, late Captain Laut of Limbotta, banished to the  
Cape about 20 years ago. It may be doubted whether the two  
names do not refer to the same person, but this must be discovered  
at the Cape. Both, however, are to be released. Should the  
slave of the Chinese woman, Lint Jnio, not yet be sold—he having  
been sent to the Cape this year—he must be sent back at the  
urgent request of his mistress. Cadjangh being scarce, you shall  
supply the fleet at the Cape with peas and beans, and should you  
have none you shall supply—according to the experience and  
advice of Commander Jan de Wit and the present harbourmaster,  
Jacob Braeg, communicated to us—the commanders of the fleet  
with cash to enable them to buy what they require from the  
farmers and burghers at the Cape, that the ships may be well  
found and not left destitute—an unpardonable proceeding  
indeed, with the heavy voyage still before them. Moreover, the  
settlement at the Cape is chiefly intended to provide the ships with  
refreshments. We therefore trust that for the preservation of the  
ships, so valuable indeed, you will do you best." . . .

No. 492, p. 413. From Batavia.]

22nd Sept.

Duplicate of 487, p. 379, vol. 1705.

No. 493, p. 425.]

1705.

List of passengers on board the fleet. On the "Generale Vrede," the provisional assistant, Joachim Schults. On the "Schoonderloo," Jan Bosman, bookkeeper and assistant. Abraham Bogaert, bookkeeper on the "Westhoven." Son of Abraham Toryn on the "Huis te Hemert." 22nd Sept.

No. 494, p. 433.]

List of slaves on board.

No. 495, p. 437.]

List of prisoners.

No. 496, p. 445.]

Sentences of prisoners.

10th July.

No. 497, p. 449.]

Decision of the Council of India, that the adherents of 10th August. Pourwatta, viz, Sara Letna, Wangsa Prana, Praya Wansa, Singa Detta, &c., shall be banished to the Cape.

No. 498, p. 453.]

Extract from the Minutes of the Council of India, deciding 22nd Sept. that the eight surviving adherents of Poerwatta were to be sent to the Cape.

No. 499, p. 457.]

Extract as above. The above mentioned prisoners to be 27th October released from their chains, and conveyed to the Island Edam, because according to the statement of the Advocate-General they are dying off one after the other in their chains.

No. 500, p. 461.]

Sentence of a Javanese prisoner.

20th May.



1705. No. 501, p. 465.]  
 30th Sept. More sentences.
- No. 502, p. 469.]  
 29th June. More sentences.
- No. 503, p. 473.]  
 5th March. More sentences.
- No. 504, p. 477.]  
 8th July. More sentences.
- No. 505, p. 481.]  
 30th Nov. Instructions for the return fleet commanded by Admiral Jan de Witte. . . . The ordinary form. Like many others it requires that strict discipline shall be maintained on board and at the Cape; and at the latter place especially "all offences shall be most severely punished."
- No. 506, p. 525.]  
 30th Nov. List of documents from Batavia to the Cape by the return fleet.
- No 507, p. 529. From Middelburg.]  
 7th Sept. Ships affairs.
- No. 508, p. 533. From Middelburg.]  
 6th March. Covering copy of despatch to India, dated 28th February.
- No. 509, p. 537. From Middelburg.]  
 22nd August. "Received yours of 27th January, 16th April, with postscripts, 13th and 22nd May with d<sup>o</sup>; 5th June and 22nd November, 1704. You state in yours of 2nd May, 1704, that you intended

in consequence of the bad success of the slave-trade with Madagascar, soon to try again at Angola or the West Indies, with the hopes of better success and less danger, but as Angola is within the limits of the Charter granted to the West India Company by the States, and no one, including the East India Company, is permitted to navigate or trade there, we trust that you have refrained from that purpose, as it would otherwise cause us trouble here. For your information we send you a copy of the said Charter. That you sent f9,000 to Batavia is according to our orders of 2nd July, 1703, and has met with our approval. This shall be continued. What we wrote to India, the annexed extract will show."....

1705.

—  
22nd August.

No. 510, p. 541. Extract from letter of the Seventeen to Batavia.]

Reference made to the smuggling carried on by the English on the West coast of Sumatra, who call there under the pretext of requiring refreshments. "The less they visit us the more they will please us. No assistance to be rendered them or other nations in goods or ships' requisites which we require ourselves, and which have been brought at such great expense from home. We were therefore displeased that our officers there provided a piece of timber to a small English ship to repair its mast (see their letter of 5th February, 1703), and also another vessel from Bancoulo with a last of rice. All this deserves severe censure, that the officers may be taught to carry out orders; but as you say that your next letters thither will take up the subject, we say no more about it.

*The Cape.* We approve of what you ordered the officers at the Cape, forbidding the conveyance thither of freemen, unless they pay the fixed amount of passage, mentioned in your despatch of 26th February, 1704. It is neither fair nor serviceable that our ships should be burdened with fickle people, who are continually desirous of changing their residence. We were therefore surprised that, as shown in your letter of 26th February, 1704, you granted the petition of the Mauritius freeman Joh. Ossenberg to proceed thither. Copy of our letter to the Cape is annexed.

We were pleased to find from your letter of 24th August, 1704, that the Honourable Joan van Hoorn had finally decided to comply with our urgent request to accept the office of Governor-General. We congratulate him on his high office, and wish that God may grant him His blessing....

Annexed is a printed copy of our resolution of the 8th instant preventing skippers from punishing any one, without the convocation of the ship's council.

We find that off and on some spice trees are conveyed hither, and only lately by the "Grimmesteyn" for Rotterdam, which

1705. brought some cinnamon trees from the Cape. We have always  
 — considered the transportation of such trees with some anxiety,  
 22nd August. and you are therefore ordered to prevent it in future, and  
 especially expressly forbid the Governors of Ceylon, Amboina,  
 and Banda from doing so; so that no cinnamon, cloves, or nutmeg  
 trees may be exported thence, under any pretext whatever."...  
 Ships affairs. . . .

No. 511, p. 549.]

1701. Charter granted by the States-General to the West India  
 Company on the 20th September, 1674, and the prolongation  
 of the same for 30 years, dated 30th November, 1700. (Printed,  
 1701).  
 "The old Company dissolved,—reasons that in consequence of so  
 much disaster, the old shareholders refuse to continue it. A new  
 one formed—the Charter to hold good until the end of the year  
 1700. No Dutch subject shall be allowed, except in the name of  
 the Company, to sail to, or trade on the coasts and lands of Africa  
 from the Tropic of Cancer to 30° S. latitude. All islands along  
 the said coast included, especially those of St. Thomas, Annebon,  
 Isle de Principe and Fernando Polo. Also the regions of Isekepe  
 and Bauwmerona on the Continent of America; the Islands  
 Curaçoa, Aruba and Buonaire. The old limits of the former  
 Charter beyond these, shall be open to all the inhabitants of this  
 State without exception, on condition, however, that should the  
 East India Company commence to trade with the islands lying  
 between Africa and America, commencing at Ascension and  
 proceeding southward, and occupy them, the said Company shall  
 receive a separate Charter for the purpose, excluding all other  
 persons or bodies, as long as it holds possession. The same rights  
 will be given to the West India Company should it be the first to  
 take possession. Should neither assume occupation, or both or  
 either abandon the places mentioned, the latter will fall under the  
 second class, and private persons may trade thither paying a  
 royalty. Moreover, the Government retains its right to grant a  
 charter to those desirous of trading in quarters not embraced by  
 the two charters mentioned, if applied for. Private persons will  
 be obliged to pay for the right of passport (convoy) to the West  
 India Company. . . . The Company shall be allowed to make  
 contracts and allowances with princes and natives in the name of  
 the States, also make fortresses, appoint Governors, raise troops,  
 and appoint Ministers of Justice. Sentences of the Company's  
 Courts of Justice, given within the limits of the Charter, shall be  
 considered as given by the highest court, and can only be revised  
 by the States. The Company will appoint and dismiss its own  
 servants, and shall inform the States of all contracts made with

princes, all fortresses made, all populations annexed. It shall have a Governor-General, &c., and all shall take the oath of allegiance to the State. Should it be injured, it shall be assisted as far as possible. All troops raised shall be paid by the Company. The oath shall include allegiance to the Company. The Provost shall apprehend all unwilling soldiers and put them on board, giving, however, notice of the same to the magistrates of the towns, &c., where it happens. No Company's ships to be pressed for the country's service, except by its own consent. No import duties to be paid by it in the United Provinces. It shall be free from the necessity of having passports, either going or coming. It shall consist of five Chambers—Amsterdam,  $\frac{4}{9}$  parts; Zealand,  $\frac{2}{9}$  d°; Meuse,  $\frac{1}{9}$  d°; Noorder Kwartier,  $\frac{1}{9}$  d°; Stad and Lande,  $\frac{1}{9}$  d°. The provinces and cities in which there are no Chambers shall be accommodated with so many Directors, and distributed among such Chambers, as was done under the old Charter. . . . In buying, inland manufactures shall be preferred. . . . As long as the Charter lasts, no one may withdraw his capital or add to it. The Chamber of 10 shall consist of Directors of the different Chambers—Amsterdam, 4; Zealand, 2; Meuse, 1; Noorder Kwartier, 1; Stad and Lande, 1; the States-General, 1 or more. . . . In case of war, the approval of the Government shall beforehand be obtained. . . . Directors leaving home receive f4 daily for maintenance and day money, besides boat and wagon fare, but not when they frequent their own Chambers. The decision of all important matters, in which the vote of a majority would be unsatisfactory, to be left to the States-General. . . . Directors to receive 10 per cent. of the profits set aside for distribution, the sum not to exceed f60,000 per annum. The books to be closed beforehand. . . . Neither Directors nor subordinates allowed to let or sell ships or goods to the Company; and only allowed to buy at auction. Not allowed to trade in any district of the Company; or take money on bottomry, or contracts made with private persons, on pain of having everything declared null and void; forfeiting everything, and being declared dismissed from office. They shall take the purging oath. . . . Their oath. . . .”, &c.

“Prolongation of the the above Charter for 30 years. Under the name of New Netherland, regarding which the Company has the right to draw three per cent. from all proceeding thither or returning thence, is comprised that portion of North America which stretches towards the west and south from the south end of Terra Nova to Cabo de la Florida; and under the name of West Indies are understood the coast and lands from Cabo de la Florida to Rio d'Orenoque and the Curaçoa Islands. In all these territories three per cent. shall be paid to the Company, but in the other places of America, mentioned in the old Charter, f5 per last shall be paid by ships sailing thither, viz., the Caribbean

1705.

—

1701.



1705. Islands, Cuba, Jamaica, Spaignola, and Porto Rico; also all the  
 — coasts and lands from Rio d'Orenoque, through the Straits of  
 1701. Magellanes, Le Mair, or other straits and passages there, to the  
 Straits of Anjou; to the North Sea and the islands on the one  
 side and the other, and situated between both; likewise the  
 Australian or South lands, extending and iying between both the  
 meridians, touching in the east Cabo de bonne Esperance, and in  
 the west the east end of Nova Guinea inclusive.

The Chamber Amsterdam to be augmented with two Directors,  
 viz., *half a Director* from Gelderland, a *whole Director* from Vries-  
 land, and *half a Director* from Over-Yssel. All to be paid as laid  
 down. . . . . 30th November, 1700. The Hague. Signed by  
 W. van Haren. By order of the States-General (Signed), F.  
 Fagel. The State's seal attached in red wax with a red silk band."

"N.B.—Here follow extracts from the Resolutions of the States-  
 General on this subject." . . .

No. 512, p. 593.]

8th August Order of the Seventeen, mentioned in a preceding despatch,  
 forbidding skippers to punish on their own authority, and without  
 consulting the ship's council.

No. 513, p. 597.]

22nd August. List of papers from Amsterdam for the Cape by the "Herstelde  
 Leeuw," &c.

No. 514, p. 601. From Middelburg.]

7th Sept. Ship's affairs.

No. 515, p. 605.]

Query to be answered for Holland by the Cape. 1st July.

No. 516, p. 609.]

Invoice of Cape goods in the "Diemer." 9th February.

No. 517, p. 613.]

Invoice of Cape goods in the "Ganzenhoef." 4th February.

No. 518, p. 617.]

Invoice of Cape goods in the "Westhove." 5th February.

1705.

7th Sept.

No. 519, p. 621. From Colombo.]

"Received your pleasant letters of 26th September.... We thank you for the seeds, drugs, and plants of dragon..... That in consequence of the last bad harvest you could not send us the required wheat, we heard with regret. We trust that the next one will be more favourable, for the convenience likewise of the public here.

14th Dec.

We send you according to last year's requisition, three Persian asses, the fourth died at Galle.... Ship's affairs."

No. 520, p. 633.]

Requisition of Ceylon—five or six lasts of wheat,  $\frac{1}{2}$  last rye, one bag white beans, a sample of Roman beans, 122 lbs. new garden seeds, 50 lbs. Rorismarini, d<sup>o</sup>. Salvia, Semen cydoniorum, Flores Rosarum, Oleum Rorismarini."

14th Dec.

No. 521, p. 637. From Galle.]

Ship's affairs, &c.... "We send you in the "Beverwyk".... One Persian ass. In the "Carthago," one do., female. In the "Ghyn," one do. One died out of four sent *via* Tutucoryn from Persia.

22nd Dec.

The "Beverwyk" takes a Bonese soldier to the Cape, who is banished thither."

No. 522, p. 645.]

Sentence of the abovenamed soldier for wounding his superior officer, after being forbidden to hold a cock-fight. Sentenced to 20 years' exile to the Cape, &c.

26th May.

No. 523, p. 649.]

From Pieter Wagener. "States that there is salt in the pan at Saldanha Bay, and wishes to know whether any must be collected. He gives a list of the rations required—200 lbs. meal, 200 lbs rice, 12 lbs. tobacco, four dozen pipes, eight flasks arrack for the Hottentots, also 12 bags."

10th March,  
1706.

1705. No. 524, p. 653. From Batavia.]

25th Jan.

Ship's affairs. . . . "Received yours of 26th September and 24th October last year. Regarding your request that you may be provided with some Persian fine woolly rams and ewes for breeding, in order in course of time to be able to provide annually, according to the intention of the Directors, the Fatherland with a large quantity of wool, we reply that by the first opportunity we shall not only requisition the sheep from Persia, but also some Kirman goats, with the recommendation to our ministers at Gombroon to send the animals on hither as safely as possible, or otherwise to Ceylon. As soon as they arrive, they shall at once be sent to you with the hope of a good success in breeding that kind of cattle. We fear the contrary however, and have no great expectations on the subject, as we have found here, that when these animals are conveyed to another climate, they become subject to very many diseases, and often unfit for breeding.

With the "Lockhorst" we sent you 169 lasts of rice, in case another failure of the crops occurred. We would have sent you another supply, but the disturbances in Java have caused a scarcity of that article here so, that we ourselves are very badly supplied. We trust that the next harvest will be more favourable to enable us to send you a sufficient supply. We regretted to hear that Mauritius had been so afflicted with drought. . . .

The Rev. François Valentyn has paid in here Rds. 450, to be paid out at the Cape to Henning Huysink."

No. 525, p. 669.]

Instructions for the return fleet—second squadron. The ordinary form.

No. 526, p. 697.]

List of passengers on board for Holland—Cornelis Beernink, his daughter Johanna Aletta Beernink, his sister Barbara. . . . and Ensign Adriaan Blom. . . .

No. 527, p. 701.]

List of slaves on board.

No. 528, p. 702.]

List of prisoners—Fred Jansz of Batavia and Susanna of Batavia, banished to the Cape.

No. 529, p. 703.]

List of prisoners sent to Holland.

1705.

26th Jan.

No. 530, p. 705.]

List of Cape drugs, &c., required by Batavia... 15th January.

No. 530, p. 709.]

List of papers from Batavia for the Cape.

No. 531, p. 713. From Delft.]

1706.

Ships affairs. "Box with Cape seeds and bulbs received—thanks. Wish you to send some annually. The fanciers have undertaken to draw up a list of the kinds most acceptable here. We will send it over as soon as we get it. This vessel "Grimmesteyn" will take to Batavia "Meester" Dirk Durven, appointed member of the Court of Justice at Batavia, and his wife Jacoba van Breda."

11th Dec.,  
1705.

.....

No. 532, p. 721. From the Seventeen at Middelburg.]

Extract enclosed from despatch of the Seventeen to India. Reference made to their letter of 22nd August last. "As you say in yours of 28th March last, that the meat contract for 5 years would expire at the end of this year, and that you think that it would be more advantageous for the Company henceforth to buy the meat from the various inhabitants who would be prepared to supply at 2d. per lb., and that you would make a commencement with the year 1706, unless we otherwise advised; we so far agree with your proposal, that all the colonists, provided they supply good meat, without anyone being favoured above another, and without distinction of persons, shall be allowed to tender for the supply. This shall be considered a privilege belonging solely to the freemen, excluding all Company's servants who can comfortably live on their income. None of them, therefore,—*the Governor likewise included*—shall be allowed to supply any fresh meat to the Company directly or indirectly. The supply shall henceforth be rendered only by the freemen. But care shall be taken that only good meat is supplied. A list of the quantity delivered shall be sent to us annually, and also of the names of the contractors. . . . In the place of the late Hercules van Loon we have appointed as his successor at Stellenbosch the Rev. Henricus Bek, at present at Drakenstein, whose place shall again be filled by the Reverend Engelbertus Franciscus Le Boucq, at present at Batavia without an appointment. He will for this purpose proceed to the Cape."

28th October,  
1705.



1706. No. 533, p. 729.]

28th October,  
1705.

Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to Batavia, 28th October, 1705. "The Council censured for the late despatch of the return ships, compelling the warships in these dangerous times to cruize for nothing. The letter is very "stiff," and offenders are warned that they will be held liable for all loss, &c.

The Council of Seventeen are further dissatisfied, because both Batavia and Ceylon in their last letters merely mention slightly, many matters of importance, and simply refer to the annexures, which are bare registers. They do not wish that prominence should be given to matters of trivial interest by too great a prolixity, or the insertion of old matters which belong to the past, and in course of time have assumed quite a different complexion, and are not always equally happy in their application, but they wish a concise precis of all important matters, which require to be brought to their notice at once, without the necessity of a continual reference to the annexures. This course would greatly facilitate business and work. . . . .

Vessels fitted out for India, 27 in number, carrying 4,600 men. Four new ones to be built. . . .

Ryckloff Michael van Goens has been appointed by us Vice-President of the Court of Justice. . . .

Of the four French ships two are called "L'agreable" and "Mutine" (King's ships), commanded by Captains Pollieres and Du May. On the 18th February they had arrived at Pondicherry; and left on the 21st. On the 15th April they passed the Cape, and on the 11th July anchored before Benguela, a little fort belonging to the Portuguese on the coast of Angola. They blew up the magazine and then left, arriving safely in a French port, not named. What became of the two others we do not know.

The flute "Berkenrode," captured by them, we hear, has been fitted out and sent to India.

The Rev. F. E. Le Boucq has been appointed to Drakenstein; you must send him thither."

No. 534, p. 741.]

Answers regarding the safe keeping and preservation of gun-powder, given to certain queries. 27th November, 1702. Amsterdam.

No. 535, p. 745.]

Price lists of the goods sold by the Company (2).

No. 536, p. 749.]

Requisition for ebony from Mauritius.

1706.

28th October,  
1705,

No. 537, p. 753. From Amsterdam. Ships affairs.]

26th October,  
1705,

No. 538, p. 757.]

Extract from despatch of Seventeen to India. Ships affairs. . .  
Again reference is made to the late despatch of the rear squadron,  
&c, as contrary to orders. . . . .

No. 539, p. 761.]

Extract from the Resolution of the Seventeen, 16th October, 1705. 16th October,  
Regarding the number of ships and men to be dispatched to India. 1705.  
See No. 533, p. 729.

No. 540, p. 765.]

List of annexures from Amsterdam for the Cape. N.B.—This 3rd Nov.  
document is signed by J. van Rynevelt.

No. 541, p. 769.]

List of annexures from Amsterdam to the Cape. 10th November,  
1705.

No. 542, p. 773.]

Invoice of Cape cargo in the “Bevervaart.” October, 1705.

No. 543, p. 785.]

Invoice of Cape cargo in the “Limburgh.” October, 1705.

No. 544, p. 793.]

Receipt of the skipper of the “Limburgh.” 6th November,  
1705.

1706. No. 545, p. 797. From Rotterdam.]  
 16th Dec., 1706. Ships affairs, &c.

No. 546, p. 805. From Rotterdam.]  
 Ships affairs, &c. . . 1705. 26th April.

No. 547, p. 809. From Batavia.]  
 18th Feb. Ships affairs. Lambert Ringesaar banished to the Cape for three years. Certain Chinese exiles ordered back.

No. 548, p. 817.]  
 Instructions for the "Nieuwburg," sailing from Batavia to Holland. 12th February, 1706. The ordinary form.

No. 549, p. 837.]  
 Sentence of Lambert Ringesaard. 17th December, 1705.

No. 550, p. 841.]  
 List of papers from Batavia to the Cape. 12th February, 1706.

No. 551, p. 845. From Amsterdam.]  
 Ships affairs. 9th January, 1706.

No. 552, p. 849.]  
 Requisition for ebony from Mauritius for 1707.

No. 553, p. 853.]  
 10th Jan. List of papers by the "Horstendaal," "Berg," &c., for the Cape from Amsterdam.

No. 554, p. 857. From the Commissioner at "Nieuwe Diep."]  
 15th Jan Ships affairs.

No. 555, p. 861.]

A ship's memorandum.

1706.

19th Jan

No. 556, p. 865.]

List of papers. Duplicate of No. 553, p. 853.

No. 557, p. 869.]

Invoice of cargo in the "Schellenberg," &c.

No. 558, p. 881.]

Receipt of the skipper of the "Schellenberg." 12th January, 1706,

No. 559, p. 885. From Mauritius.]

"Received yours of 25th December, 1705, by the "Hamer," which arrived here on the 3rd April last, and relieved us from our distress, which we could not have borne much longer. The great change to which this island has been subject during the last years is almost incredible, especially during the last 14 or 15 months. Two years ago we had a very dry rainy season, and last year there was such a drought that, especially at the N.W. harbour and the Zwarte River, both game and cattle died in multitudes. The rivulet at the Lodge, whence we draw our drinking water, was so dry as if it had never run, and we had to get our water in wagons from the Mill River, which at last also began to dry up. Though stinking and bad, we were obliged to scoop it out of the pools. During five or six months all the rivers in the island stood still. Some, like the "Noorwegen," were completely dry; the fish, eels, and shrimps were lying dead in them, causing a frightful stench. Game and cattle, having nothing left to eat, were found dead everywhere. Last year, in the fattest season, we had caught no serviceable hart. We thought of obtaining some good meat for salting, like last year at the Annanasse River, as the nine men sent stayed away three weeks, but they could get no more than 400 lbs. Every day affairs have been growing worse, and although no hunting takes place there, as no freemen reside there, those who were lately sent out after the fugitives in the forest, declared that they could with difficulty shoot anything for their sustenance, and often had to be satisfied with fish. The master woodcutter, who pursued some deserters, and during a

8th May.



1706.  
—  
8th May.

fortnight crossed the island in every direction, only saw four harts during all that time. We therefore found that the cattle had not, as we thought, been driven to the interior by the drought, and would return when the season was better. The wild cattle left behind by Deodati in 1701. and bought by us from D. Zayman, in whose care they were, for Rds. 150, will become of great service. In consequence of having no vessel to reach the leeseide of the island, we have had as yet very little benefit from them. They have, however, richly repaid themselves, and more has already been received back than their cost price. We decided, because the drought was so severe, and the cattle would die of hunger, and in order to avoid all disputes with the English, who were here in the "Martha" (21st May, 1706), the "Honland" (d<sup>o</sup>), the "Ann" (9th July), and the "Mary" (12th September), to allow them to catch some of the cattle for themselves, the payment being Rds. 16 for three heads. The two first ships complained that the freemen would not supply them as usually, and said that it was our fault, and that they would proceed with guns on shore to shoot what they could get. This they apparently did, as we found cattle with bullets through them. The Commander sent to warn them that he protested against their proceedings, as clear theft, and a violent seizure of the Company's property. We frightened them further by saying that if they entered the forest with firearms they were to hold themselves responsible for all losses, and all ill feeling; and that they could get fresh meat from the hunter, should he get any. The captains, however, stated they had never been armed after any game or cattle, and never sent any of their men after any. That, however, they required cattle, and that the freemen at the N.W. harbour had said that their cattle were spread about right and left in the forest in search of food, and could not get them home. The Commander therefore made the arrangement as above mentioned. The cattle are now found dead in heaps from seven to nine together. When those still alive saw any human beings they were too weak to run away, and stumbled from one side to the other. The freemen did not save one-third of their beasts at the N.W. haven. If the drought had continued, nothing would have been left. But thanks be to God, Who during the last three months has given us sufficient rain, so that the cattle are again recovering. Game, however, has died off so much that hardly any can be obtained. Often the hunters remain away two or three days, eight or nine hours distant, without bringing a mouthful on their return. Should this continue, it will be only possible to subsist on tame cattle; for two hunters hunting to supply the sweet potato planters on the plains, and six others hunting for the Lodge, did not bring home half the quantity required. Besides four or five other men were employed half the time in a boat to see whether they could not perhaps drive a stag into the water on the eastern side, and likewise to fish with

the hook. For about eight months we have not been able to use the seine, which is completely broken, and has used up all our twine during the last  $2\frac{1}{2}$  years.

Before the galiot arrived with supplies, things looked very bad, and we had already decided to allow the servants under strict control of their officers to proceed to the West, between the Zwarte River and the Schildpad Bay as the sweet potatoes would not have lasted 14 days longer. . . . We feared, however, that the men would mutiny, for they had already come twice to the commander to complain that they could no longer live on lean meat with bad sweet potatoes and fish without any oil or fat, so that he was obliged to have them beaten off with the cane and threaten the first who again complained of the want of olive oil, that he would be sorry for it; that as long as we had it we gave it, and that they had permission to buy what they could get and that the Company would pay. . . . We had to keep them within proper bounds, though they were greatly to be pitied, for half of the time they had to eat fish without any oil or fat, and which could therefore give very little nourishment. And though we saved cattle as much as possible, the largest calf which we could kill on the 27th January only weighed 61 lbs. At one p.m. the fishermen generally returned, and brought for dinner about the half of what was required. This often happens. The commander has been obliged to sell the cattle to the Company which he intended to keep for himself for butter, milk, and his personal subsistence, in case of emergency, or a visit from pirates. The price received was Rds. 7, an amount often offered to him. A large boat has been bought by us from the English, and we employed the carpenter of the galiot for a fortnight to repair it. . . .

Since our last by the "Oestgeest" no pirates have been here, and until the 11th November last, nothing particular occurred. That day the wife of J. H. Tauke brought a skull to the commander, which she stated belonged to her cattle herd missing since last year, and, as she said, murdered by the slave "Posjen." . . . The boat which brought this prisoner to the lodge being small, the hunters afraid of an accident, whilst being on board, discharged their guns. One burst in the hand of Hans Siek of Rensburgh, who finally died of the wounds in his left hand. The prisoner and his papers are sent to the Cape; also all documents showing the steps taken by us to recapture the slave deserters, as the freemen stated that their own slaves had become so insolent that they were afraid to give them a harsh word, the slaves saying that if they wished to go to the forest, no one would recapture them, and they would be able to live there as well as the others, whom it has been impossible hitherto to recapture. This is true, for unless they are shot immediately on their refusal to surrender, they cannot be caught, as they run much faster than a European, and are at once out of sight through the thickest

1706.  
--  
8th May.

1706.  
—  
8th May.

parts of the forest. Although we have sent armed parties after them, not one has yet been recaptured.

On the 7th February three slaves of the freeman D. Zayman ran away. On the 8th we heard that the slave of Hans Jurge of Bustel had stated that mostly all the slaves were on the plain near the N.W. harbour, and had resolved to set fire to all the houses of the freemen, murder the people, and so make themselves masters of the whole island. The commander decided at once to despatch three men with arms to apprehend them before they were aware of it. The following morning the commander arrived with the men at Jurge's place, and the slave gave a full statement of the intentions of the fugitives. Those suspected were at once apprehended, separated into three parties, and confined in three different places, to prevent them from having any communication with each other.

During the first examination they denied everything. During the second a little progress was made, as we said that one of the others had confessed. Each party was further separated into two portions, so that one could not communicate with the other. When examined, most of them were quite confused, as we addressed each one separately as soon as he entered, more loudly, and asked whether they would confess voluntarily, as otherwise other means would be adopted to compel them, as all the rest, except themselves, had confessed. Some asked what the charge was, and what the other boys had said? They were told that that was immaterial, and that they were now merely examined to see whether they would remain as stubborn as before, and whether their statements would agree with those of the others. They thereupon gave such narratives as their confessions show, and which were taken down as they were uttered. The confessions show that they were all guilty of a matter which they were afraid to confess during the first examination. One of them a most impudent fellow refused to confess, but you will know how to end it when he is once at the Cape. After the third examination they were confined in two separate blocks at different places, excepting the slave of M. Romond, whom in consequence of the charge brought against him by Pieter the Frenchman, otherwise called Pieter Molle of St. Ommé, we placed in the prison with the murderer Posjens of Madagascar. Said prison is a strong building. Both were likewise with their legs in blocks. However, on the Sunday following it was found that they had escaped. (particulars given). Said Piet afterwards stole at Cronenburg the knife, steel and tinderbox of a boy fishing there, and was afterwards seen at the Red River Mountains, with two other boys and two dogs. The latter, by barking, gave them notice of the approach of people, and they escaped across a muddy ditch. Those sent out in pursuit have not been able to capture them as yet. The freemen are in a great state of anxiety and wish an



example to be made of those captured, in order to deter the other boys. This we request you to do as it is very necessary; the slaves having little fear left in them. We can only send three prisoners by this vessel. They look very simple but are great rascals. We also send Pieter Molle to clear himself of the charge against him. We allowed him to do duty until this vessel left; he had only been under arrest one day when he was discharged, on the plea that all the accusations against him rested only on the statement of a black boy, that we did not have such an opinion about him, and that he accordingly was to do his duty as before.

The chief reasons for this proceeding were that we did not know when a vessel would arrive, and had no place in which to confine him alone, and because he might have done much mischief by instigating the men to mutiny,—as we could not supply the rations required,—who had already stated that although there were still cattle, they were fed almost on fish only. He was therefore sent to the Limoen bos to work there.

It has pleased God to take away the Secunde Sieur Philippe de la Fontaine. We are bound to give fuller particulars about it than we wish to do. On the 7th March, four days after the arrival of the galiot, he came from the vessel very drunk. The next day he declared that he would no longer drink any wine or arrack. He was very zealous in all his doings, and we found an extraordinarily great change in him, so that the commander often said to the skipper of the galiot, "I believe that Sieur Fontaine is dangerously ill (veegh), and will not live very long." This lasted till Tuesday morning, the 6th instant, when he had again drunk arrack during the night, and about noon of that day went on board with the junior mate. When he returned on shore he had caught the taste of liquor again, and swore with great oaths that he would take no liquor on the following day, and should he do so, that he gave his body and soul to the devil. The commander admonished him, and said that that was not Christian-like, and that God withheld His blessings from those who broke such heavy oaths; that he would do much better by praying for God's grace to strengthen him in all his good resolutions, rather than swear such heavy oaths, without being true to them, &c. He cared little for that advice however, and the skipper of the galiot, who was present, became very angry, and said to Fontaine that if the latter had been his mate he would have boxed his ears, and no longer wished for his company. The next morning Fontaine and the third officer of the galiot went to the "Limoen bos" (orange grove), where he drank himself so drunk that, without wishing to get into the house, he remained lying outside sleeping in the grass. At night he promised the cook there two bottles of arrack if he brought him to the Lodge with the boat. On his arrival, he requested the commander that the two bottles might be given to the cook. This was done to maintain his position

1706.  
—  
8th May.



1706.

—  
8th May.

(fatsoen). He was reminded, however, of his heavy oaths, and that notwithstanding, he was again drunk, forgetting all about them, though they had hardly been uttered twenty-four hours previously. He replied that there was no devil at Mauritius, and that he would no longer hear that talk. He then began to boast and threaten, saying that he wished that he had the strength which he had formerly. When he was nine years old he was already in the office of a certain Parret in the Rockin, when he knew his writing, ciphering and bookkeeping better than now, for he had since forgotten them. When eleven years old he had with his little finger picked up his uncle La Canite,—who weighed 300 lbs., and had a napkin bound around his body,—all square from the floor and laid him on the table. Upon that his father had said, “Lord God, boy! whither will you be growing?” We laughing at the statement, he began to confirm it by oath, but knowing his habits, and to prevent him from swearing any longer, no one contradicted him any further. The surgeon, however, asked him whether his father had made him for sale, and what he had cost per lb. for making, as generally the people in our century are not so strong. In the meanwhile the commander had a glass of wine poured in for the master smith, Ary Symonse. Sieur Fontaine murmured at this, as not being accustomed to such a proceeding, as the commander was always accustomed to give him the first glass, unless ships’ friends were present. Great injustice he therefore said, had been done to him, and the more so, as the commander said that because of his heavy swearing, none would be offered him. He thereupon jumped from the table, would not eat, threw the whole party into confusion, and rushed to his bedroom to get his side-arms. Upon that the commander ordered him to return to his room. This he flatly refused, and the commander getting angry, as things were becoming serious (which had never happened before), gave him a box on the ears, and told him that if he did not go to his room he would put him under arrest, and make him go. He then went, but shortly afterwards returned, saying there were some, whom he was still to pay off. The commander again told him to be quiet and go to bed, as he would speak differently the following day. He wished, however, to drink first, which he did. He refused to drink with Ary Symonse and the rest, saying, “I do not drink,” but the commander not offering to take a glass of wine with him, he accepted the glass of the third mate. Upon that everyone said “Good night,” and Fontaine again went into his room. The whole night he did not sleep, as stated by Gabriel Laurence who slept in his room, but cursed and made a great to do, sharpening the point of his sword on the stones in the room, and swearing heavily that he would pay off four. The rest of the story we pass by, but were astonished the following morning (Thursday, the 8th) when the master smith, Ary Symonse, who had slept that night in the room

1706.  
—  
8th May.

of the Surgeon Andries, had the commander awakened at sunrise with the report that Fontaine had sent over a letter, which he had forwarded by a boy to Surgeon Andries, who was still in bed with his wife. Andries having dressed himself, took his sword under his arm, and brought the said "Baas" Ary about half a wine-glass of arrack, saying, "Is the nonsense with Sieur Fontaine not yet over? I am curious to know what the result will be." Andries then left the room, and the commander hearing from the said Gabriel that Fontaine, after the despatch of the note, had left through the gate of the Lodge with his sword, sent for the corporal of the guard, and ordered him and the Baas Smith to follow (each one with a sword), and should they see that swords were drawn, or that they commenced fighting, to separate them and bring them to the Lodge. They went at once, and when about half the way to the "Brand Hoek," they saw that Sieur Fontaine, who had taken off his shirt, had with "Meester" Andries each drawn their swords, and were already busy with each other. They at once threw their slippers away, as they had no time to put on their boots, and made as much haste to reach the combatants as possible. Andries they saw continually retiring, and Fontaine with extraordinary fury striking at him with his sword. In that way he often exposed his whole body (as appears from both swords, on which the blow of the one and the parrying of the other are visible in various places, so that it is sufficiently evident that it was a desperate battle, and not an ordinary one, in which, on both sides, danger was feared); and they in the meanwhile coming up to them, and the corporal laying his sword right across that of Fontaine, and the master smith his over that of Andries, commanded them in the name of the commander to desist and proceed to the Lodge. This Fontaine refused to do, and being slightly wounded in the arm, two handkerchiefs were tied round the cut. They then returned to the Lodge with the arms of Fontaine. The commander then sent four men of the guard to fetch Fontayne, and if necessary, carry him to the Lodge. He had, however, again put on his shirt, and by forcing it on, his arm again commenced to bleed severely, and when he arrived at the Lodge with the four men, he requested the commander to let him have a small glass of arrack; this was brought him by Ary. His arm having been dressed, he appeared to be as unreasonable as possible, acting as if he was half possessed, and wished to have more arrack which did him no good whatever, for having been awake and delirious the whole night, the one glass had again excited him. He would listen to no one. The dressing of the wound was loosened, and again he lost a quantity of blood. He cried out, I want some arrack, otherwise I shall not keep my arm quiet. Our junior surgeon sat with him on the bed, but he kicked and thumped him; also another one sitting before the bed. In spite of all trouble taken, the second dressing also became loose,

1706.

8th May.

and Fontayne promised that if he received another glass he would be quiet. We tried him with half a glass, but a little later it was the same thing over again. He continued calling out for arrack, and struggled so much that, though two men held him continually, he lost so much blood that we were afraid he would bleed to death. Upon that, the commander, as we had no boat at hand, ordered a gun to be fired and a signal to be hoisted for the boat of the galiot. The skipper landed with it, and at once sent for his junior mate and surgeon. Fontayne seeing them on shore and also "Baas" Antonie, who had come hither from the "Lamoen Bosch," the commander addressed him severely, and told him that if he did not keep quiet he would certainly bleed to death. That the ship's friends had been summoned to shore as witnesses, and that if he died, it would be his own fault. At first he did not listen at all, and kept on crying for arrack; upon that the bystanders all said (to frighten him)—"If he wishes to bleed to death, let him do so, the sooner the better, then we shall be jolly to-morrow at his funeral." They thereupon left the room in a body leaving only the surgeons and the junior mate of the galiot behind. He then began (as he very much feared to die) to give more hope of remaining quieter than before; but then it was too late, as mortification was setting in. On the eighth day it was decided to amputate the arm above the elbow. To this he agreed. The arm was cut off and recovery was rapid. On the eighth day he walked about—although he had been forbidden to leave his room so soon—attended church, dined at the table, and was happy and contented. Fifteen days after the amputation a sea-cow was caught, and lying on the jetty. We went to see it with some of our ship's friends, Fontayne followed shortly afterwards, and though we persuaded him to return home as it was cold and a bleak wind was blowing, he would remain, and said that he was now quite through it; and had no danger. The following day he began to complain of stiffness in the mouth; two or three days later he could no longer eat bread, but only soups, on the fourth day he got lockjaw, and could not swallow a drop. About half-past eight at night he was still in church, but about nine he got the fever and a severe pressure on the chest. During the 13th glass he got a fit, and we thought that he would give up the ghost. He recovered again, however, and came to himself entirely, but a glass later he had another fit which carried him off. He died on the 5th May, and was buried the same day in the evening, as the body was rapidly decomposing in the warm weather. (God almighty keep his soul!). For the rest we refer you to the ship's friends... We beg you to send us another officer in his stead...

We have not been able to carry out our idea to cut the ebony, of which we wrote in our last, for four or five trees being cut, not one was found to be quite black; all were streaked with white, and would not have repaid the cost of removal from the forest.



We send you 12 of the best blocks. We could not have had a road made to that portion of the forest, as we could not have provided the men with food, as meat was so scarce, and we would have been obliged to have kept three troops of dogs (here at the Lodge we are much in want of dogs, as this year we have been much annoyed by the distemper, and the best dogs have died, whilst the freemen had not one to spare for the Company). Moreover, the men were continually busy with necessary work, nothing unnecessary having been done. Since his appointment the Commander had promised every member of the Council as many red ebony planks as were required for a clothes box, and also wished one made for himself. The metal binding for the latter had already been prepared two years before Deodati's departure. Hitherto, however, there has never yet been so much time to spare as to permit us to saw a single beam into planks. The floors in the Commander's room, and in the church are very bad, and in consequence of the moisture, the beams are rotten. Hitherto we have patched up the worst places. We wished first to put the lands at the "Lemoen Bcsch" in order. A large lot of beans has already been sown there, and when the galiot arrived, we were busy making an enclosure around the whole, and planting a quantity of sweet potatoes likewise; but we only had seven or eight men for the work . . . Continually men were required for digging sweet potatoes, hunting, and accompanying "Baas Antonie" in the pursuit of the fugitives. Much trouble was also necessary to recapture some Englishmen, who had deserted from their ships. Although they work here for their food and clothing, we have generally been deceived, as was shown last year in the case of three rascals who ran away from the "Westmoreland" and "Gloucester," and wished to proceed to Madagascar in a boat. They were found by "Baas" Antonie in the "Klimop" (creeper) Bay. During the presence of their ships here, they hide in the forest, and know every facility of the island before we are aware of their presence. Their chief aim is to wait here for a pirate. Such rascals may do us great injury. No deserter fortunately remained here. The last six we sent away in the "Mary."

We are busy cutting as much timber as will be required for making 100 ox wagons. We send you sufficient for twelve, the galiot being unable to take more. The rest will follow.

Various freemen requested to be removed to the Cape by the first vessel. We have referred them to you, excepting Hendrik Schreuder, whom we promised to send thither for the sake of medical aid for his sick wife. Three requests of freemen are annexed . . . . . No cash required for some time. Requisition annexed, &c." . . . . .

(Signed by) { A. MOMBER, S. ROOT,  
ANT. CERSSEM, and ARY  
SYMONSZ of Catwyk.

1706.  
—  
8th May.



1706. No. 560, p. 937.]

8th May. Surgeon's report regarding the wound and subsequent death of the Secunde Philip de la Fontayne.

No. 561, p. 943.]

20th March. Census of the Island of Mauritius in 1706 :—Men, 33 ; women, 25 ; sons, 38 ; daughters, 32 ; slaves, 40 ; female slaves, 14 ; slave boys, 2 ; slave girls, 1 ; cattle, 520 ; sheep, 31 ; carbines, 6 ; pistols, 9 ; swords, 1. (N.B.—This is signed and written by Philip de la Fontaine ; the signature is remarkably like that of J. de la F.)

No. 562, p. 945.]

Request of H. v. Baden, freeman at Mauritius, to be discharged to the Cape. Gives his reasons.

No. 563, p. 949.]

A similar one of J. H. Toucken.

No. 564, p. 953.]

10th April. A similar one of J. D. Muze, full of his sufferings, and those of his wife and children on this sorrowful island.

No. 565, p. 957.]

Preliminary examination of the boy suspected of murder. 30th November, 1705.

No. 566, p. 961.]

Statement of the prisoner regarding the spot where he buried the body. 17th December, 1705.

No. 567, p. 965.]

Declaration of a witness in the case. 30th November, 1705.

No. 568, p. 969.]

Confession of the murderer. 1st December, 1705.

1706.  
—

No. 569, p. 973.]

Declaration of a witness. 30th November, 1705.

No. 570, p. 977.]

Statement of the case as read before the Mauritius Council.  
18th December, 1705.

No. 571, p. 981.]

Regarding the fugitive slaves. Full particulars. 25th January,  
1706.

No. 572, p. 989.]

Declarations regarding a fugitive male and female slave. 12th  
April, 1705.

No. 573, p. 993.]

Declaration regarding a slave wounded by a fugitive. 12th  
June, 1704.

No. 574, p. 997.]

Another declaration regarding the fugitives. 12th February,  
1705.

No. 575, p. 1001.]

Another declaration regarding the fugitives. 12th June, 1704.

No. 576, p. 1005.]

Another declaration regarding the fugitives. 16th October,  
1705.

1706.  
—

No. 577, p. 1009.]

Declaration regarding the conspiracy of the slaves. 11th February, 1706.

No. 578, p. 1013.]

Another declaration on the same subject. 13-19 February, 1706.

No. 579, p. 1017.]

Declaration of Jan de Caffer (who had made the preceding one) before Commissioners of the Court of Justice at the Cape. 7th July, 1706.

No. 580, p. 1021.]

Another on the same subject. 13th February, 1706, and 19th February, 1706.

No. 581, p. 1025.]

Further statement of the above witness at the Cape. 7th July, 1706.

No. 582, p. 1029.]

Another declaration on the same subject. 13th February, 1706.

No. 583, p. 1033.]

Further statement of the above witness at the Cape. 8th July, 1706.

No. 584, p. 1037 to No. 592, p. 1069.]

Declarations connected with the conspiracy of the slaves at Mauritius. Taken in February, 1706.

No. 593, p. 1071.]

List of papers from Mauritius for the Cape. 8th May, 1707.

1706.

—

No. 594, p. 1075. From Saldanha Bay.]

Regarding a stabbing case.

14th July.

No. 595, p. 1079. From Middelburg.]

Ships affairs. "We do our best to provide you with the very 31st January best gunpowder, &c."

No. 596, p. 1083. From Middelburg.]

Ships affairs. 7th September, 1705.

No. 597, p. 1087.]

Invoice of Cape cargo in the "Herstelde Leeuw" from Middelburg. 7th September, 1705.

No. 598, p. 1091. From Rotterdam.]

Ships affairs.

6th April.

No. 599, p. 1097. From Rotterdam.]

Ships affairs.

16th Dec.,  
1705.

No. 600, p. 1105.]

Business queries to be answered (from Rotterdam). 6th April.

No. 601, p. 1109. From Delft.

Ships affairs. . . .

3rd April.

No. 602, p. 1113. From Delft.]

Ships affairs, &c.

11th Dec.,  
1705.



1706. No. 603, p. 1117. From Amsterdam.

9th March. Ships affairs. . . .

No. 604, p. 1121. From Land. Starrenburgh at Stellenbosc[h].]

20th Sept.

He wishes to communicate what befel him. "As soon as I arrived at home, a complaint was laid before me of detestable violence and barbarous conduct—see annexed declarations—which should be severely punished, and, for the security of everyone in his own home, and the prevention of similar bad conduct, should be sharply prosecuted. I expect your orders on the subject. I was further informed that the substitute Landdrost who had proceeded to the Klappmuts during my absence, being unacquainted with the road, arrived at the house of Guiliam du Toit in order to inquire about a good ford across the river which had been much swollen by the rains. At once a man was sent on horseback to Mrs. Elbertsz to warn her that men were coming to capture du Toit. The following day the two sons of Mrs. Elbertsz, Wessel Pretorius and Jacobus van Brakel, came in all haste on horseback from Drakenstein, where they had been riding about five or six days, but for what purpose, I cannot say. You can, however, guess it, as well as I do. They passed one night at Mrs. Cloete. The healths drunk there, as I have been told, agree with their bad intentions, and will be communicated to you by me personally. Walking early in my garden on Saturday morning, I was informed that a strong body of men were approaching from Drakenstein and beyond the Berg River, and already very near. This made me prepare for a bad day. About seven a.m. I heard a drum beating the march and alarm, and saw many burghers riding past my house over the bridge, and also armed footmen. As many military officers as I thought I could communicate with, I sent for, and, accompanied by four men, went into the street towards the house of Hans Conterman, where I found at least 20 men under arms (among them were the wives of Van der Byl and Wessel Pretorius). They were of that savage sort which I learnt to know during the time of my last commission. I sent my substitute and the two men to the place where the drum was being beaten to find out what was being done. In the meanwhile Botna, Coetchee, Boekelenberg, Ensign Van Driel and Secretary Mahieu had come to me, and in their company, I asked the rioting (swierende) troop what had brought them under arms, and who had commanded them to come together? The answer was, "No one," but that this being the day of the annual fair, they had come of their own accord, and wished to know why the parade did not take place this year as well as before. I replied that I would inform them as soon as I had received orders from the Cape, and that

they should send their officers to me, to whom I would communicate the reasons. Their reply was that not a single officer was among their number; not even a corporal. I was therefore obliged to ask them, why they had come without officers, as, if they had come at the ordinary time to take their share in the general parade, they knew that they were to bring their officers with them, but not ramble about like a loose and undisciplined herd. I advised them to commit no insolent acts, for that with the means at my disposal, I would endeavour to preserve the peace of the "Colony."

Upon that I received the favourable answer, that every one, if he knew that he had discharged his duty, would be prepared to return home.

I will pass by the prattle of the two women (wyven) mentioned, in order not to trouble you more than necessary, as I, hearing them, passed them by without notice.

I went thence to where I heard the drummer still beating lustily, and around whom I found a large number of people dancing. Being asked who had ordered him to strike his noisy instrument, he replied that he did not understand Dutch. I ordered him to be quiet and return home. The whole day I remained in the street to be on the look out, and found that my presence kept everything quiet and peaceful.

A few expressions of drunken persons regarding myself I parried with civil replies, and the exhortation that as honest burghers they should keep themselves quiet. To the astonishment of the Heemraden most of them returned home at night without having created any further commotion.

Really, honourable sir, without exaggeration, I have had a very turbulent day, and arranged everything in the gentlest possible manner and with great patience, having been taught in consequence, that one can draw wanton (dissolute) people by calm reasoning away from evil intentions (should there have been any), and bring them to a serious consideration of their own welfare. I hope to progress by gentleness; but, honourable sir, the women (wyven) are as dangerous as the men, and won't keep quiet; therefore I believe that Mrs. Tas having access to her husband, facilitates communication between him, Greevenbroek, and the other malcontents, and creates more harm than good. The Lord preserve you from all evil, and bless you with a peaceful Government, that I may long have the honour to call myself your faithful and humblest servant, J. Starrenburgh.

No. 605, p. 1129.]

*From the same.* "Respectfully received your orders this morning in your letter of yesterday's date. The two refractory persons,

1706.  
—  
20th Sept.

22nd Sept.

1706.  
—  
22nd Sept.

Jan and Claas Elbertsz, were here yesterday at the house of Beeli or Harman Smit, in company of a younger brother. They seem to care for, or fear nothing, and would even come to laugh at me in my face. The weakness of, and the little faith I have in my men, are the principal reasons that I dare not attack them; but if you could send me eight or ten brave men and an inferior officer—Martin Ackerman, the corporal, would be the best, as he knows the country well—I would not only be able to investigate the Drakenstein audaciousness, and check the vagrancy and violence of slaves and others, but the fugitives might also be seized. This is at present the chief source of the troubles in the country; and as long as these men are not apprehended, the evil will grow more and more; but when they discover that we are serious, they will be scattered, and the whole conspiracy will disappear. It is high time, if they are not to be allowed to have the upper hand, for I believe that otherwise many well disposed would be easily made to waver. Please accept and consider this in good part, and fix a date when I shall obtain reinforcements for apprehending these vagabonds. My own men I can send to the “Kuilen,” or elsewhere, to meet those sent by you, but I fear that if it does not take place at the Cape with the strictest secrecy, they will at once be notified thence. I shall endeavour most zealously to discover the doings of the four roving rascals, and also the authors and causes of the procession.

The well disposed people fear the consequences if the bad are not punished, as no one would dare to advise me of anything. Consequently it is only by chance that I hear anything, and the means of verifying the rumour often fail me. However, I must report what I hear, that steps may be taken in time. I hear that Monsieur Robbertsz is going to the Cape, or may be there already. He would be able to give some information, if he liked, as the road to Drakenstein passes his door, so that the people call, and much information is obtained by his servants and family whilst drinking a glass of wine. Towards myself he is very taciturn.

Last Monday the Military Council decided to send for the field insignia of the dismissed officers, the standard, ensigns, &c., in order to be handed over to the newly elected. This day I had it done with a cavalry sergeant and eight horsemen in the case of the standard of Claas Elbertsz. I was, therefore, obliged to delay this letter as late as the afternoon, fearing that something might happen which would require your attention. But the new cornet informs me now that everything was done, and he had received the flag with its appendages.

Here, from afar, I hear that Jacob Louw, at night in the dark, often holds a conversation over the wall of the fort with Van der Heyden and others. Therefore I think that it would not be unreasonable to attend to this, and also the correspondence with Tas and Greevenbroek, &c.” . . . . .



No. 606, p. 1137.]

1706.

2nd October.

*From the same.* "As soon as I had received your orders at the Cape, I sent Montanus and the men to the "kuilen," where I heard from Jacob the Veldwachter that my men would remain according to my orders, in order to be at Vissershok together in the evening, and at daylight to apprehend Jacob van Brakel and Cornelis Nieuwkerk. Attended by one man, I went to Vissershok, where I impatiently expected the men. When it was nearly daylight Montanus and Corporal Akkerman arrived with only three men, the rest having strayed away. They had, they said, at first been delayed at the "kuilen" by the dilatoriness of a field guard, who pretended to be very angry, and would not be pacified with any good or bad words. He dared to say openly, "I have got the devil of it. I don't want to go with you further, but shall run away to the Cape, or the farmers." He really did take the road to the Cape, and Montanus was obliged to send men after him, to bring him back and bind him in the stable. They then went on, but at Elsjes kraal another man remained behind. When near the house of Cornelis Nieuwkerk they saw a light, the door being opened, and a person going out. This made them move aside a little in order not to be discovered, and shortly afterwards they saw someone creeping and bending low, passing them, and proceeding before them. He went to sit behind a little bush near the road in front. Montanus, who had seen him a long time, jumped from the horse and seized him. He found that it was a Hottentot, evidently sent to watch them. He was asked whose Hottentot he was, and what he was doing there, but in spite of all trouble taken, he would not utter a word. They, therefore, decided to take him with them and bring him to me, that I might find out for whom he stood on guard there. They bound a rope of one of the horses round his neck, and took him along in that manner. They lost the road however, and, as it was very dark, wandered about in the plain. Here the Hottentot found an opportunity to break the rope (they say that he bit it in two) and run away. By this straying they lost four other men, and so they arrived one after the other, dead tired, where I was, only at daylight. This had entirely frustrated my object. They had been warned by the Hottentot, and I was provided with men, whom I could not move before they had rested and eaten. I, therefore, decided to hurry on to Stellenbosch, and ordered the corporal, as soon as the men were rested, to proceed to the Clapmuts *via* Van Brakel's place, and remain there until further orders. At the Tigerberg I heard that C. van Nieuwkerk had already that same night proceeded to Drakenstein.

Yesterday afternoon I was informed by a little girl, who had been sent to fetch some wine for her parents at Guillian du Toit, that Jacob van Brakel and Hercules des Pres were there. I at



1706.

2nd Oct.

once ordered Montanus to ride to the Clapmuts to see whether the men had already arrived there, that during the night we might surround them, he with his men from the other, and I from this side. But here again I was betrayed by my men. The scoundrel of a field-guard, whom I had sent with Montanus to inform me whether the latter had found the men or not, leaves him in the night and rides straight to Du Toit, and about ten at night arrives home as drunk as a brute. The success hoped for had again failed us. He stated that Montanus had also returned as he could not find the men, and was now bringing his horse to the stable. This I believed, and waited for Montanus to report. But it seemed such a long time, and it had already become midnight, without my hearing anything about him. Finally I asked the other men what had become of Montanus, but no one had seen him, nor was his horse in the stable. It was, therefore, not believed that he was at home.

I therefore again sent for the drunken fellow, and asked him where he had left Montanus. He replied—"At Du Toit's; there we drank, and were made drunk." Just think, Hon. Sir! how miserable I felt, because tossed about and worried by my own men. Only the high respect which I cherish for your Honour, and your Honour's service—a glory which I highly prize—can reconcile me to the leading of this kind of life.

Shortly afterwards the corporal and two of his men came to inform me that he had, with his men, arrived at the farm of Mr. Elsevier, and left the others there; that Jacob van Brakel had seen them too soon, and whilst they were still on the top of the mountain, he had already fled over the hill to the farm of Mrs. Munckerus. They, however called at the house, and asked for a glass of water. But the woman was inquisitive, and wanted to know what he was going to do there with so many men. He replied that they had been sent from the Cape, in order to give warning everywhere that a troop of runaway black boys were wandering about the country, and as they were armed, that each should be on his guard, and that the men were out to capture them. Although he said so loosely, it is the fact however, that about six or eight men are vagabondizing near the Paarl, and have stolen from Bouwman and others a lot of cattle; carrying off likewise articles from the house of Brommert.

Although I saw that everything ran counter to me, I resolved to make a secret expedition to the house of Du Toit, to find out whether they had remained there, as it was raining heavily. I also sent two men by different roads with a letter to Montanus at the Klapmuts, in which I informed him that the men were at Elsenburg, and not at the Clapmuts. That he was at once to march on with them, surround the house well, and then inform me. From this I sent men who were with me, to lie down, and spy on

the height near the house in the bushes, to see whether they could capture anyone in his flight, but nothing was seen.

At daylight they knocked. For a long time the woman would not open the door, but finally did so. Everything within and without the house was searched, also under the pretext of searching for slaves, but nothing was found. We therefore had a fruitless journey.

The two field guards before mentioned I put in the block, and shall with your pleasure send them to the Cape, with request that they may receive according to their deserts.

The retreat of these fugitive traitors will no doubt be towards the Twenty-four Rivers. I would at once pursue them, if my horses, men, and myself were not exhausted from want of sleep and fatigue. Moreover, I have convened for next Monday the "Heem" and Military Courts, to consult on the repairs of the roads, &c., and see that the cashier Van der Heyden accounts for the Military Chest. This restless fellow encourages them right lustily. Two days ago he had the audacity to say to the Rev. Bek and Dirk Koetchee—"Husing and the other friends are, I am certain, already preparing in Texel to return to the Cape." The obstinate rascal! If he had been sent away it would have been better! He is both here and elsewhere considered as a saint, especially at Hans Koutermans's.

How I am to provide for the men I do not know. I can get nothing for money; of my own I have nothing. All my cattle is in the "Land of Waveren." I had three goats killed, but they are nearly used up. I trust you will make the necessary arrangements, and be so kind as to sign the enclosed warrant for forage, that I may get my animals fit for duty again.

With your permission I shall visit the Cape next Wednesday, unless you order me to the contrary. Your commands I shall always obey with the greatest respect, and bow myself to the earth with deep reverence beneath your powerful favour. Hoping always to call myself with the utmost cordiality." . . .

(Signed) JOHANNES STARRENBURGH.

Stellenbosch, 2nd October, 1706.

No. 607, p. 1149. From Amsterdam. Ships affairs.]

1706.  
—  
2nd October.

No. 608, p. 1153.]

Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to India. Ships affairs. 3th March,  
cc 2

1706. No. 609, p. 1155a.]

9th March Invoice of merchandize to be sold in Amsterdam in April and May, 1706.

29th April. No. 610, p. 1157. From Amsterdam. Ships affairs.]

No. 611, p. 1161.]

List of papers from Amsterdam for the Cape.

24th April. No. 612, p. 1165. From Hoorn. Ships affairs. . .]

No. 613, p. 1169.]

Queries sent by the Chamber Hoorn regarding two men who suddenly disappeared at the Cape.

26th April. No. 614, p. 1173. From Enckhuysen. Ships affairs.]

No. 615, p. 1177.]

3rd May. Receipt of the skipper of the "Oestgeest" for Cape cargo.

No. 616, p. 1181.]

Invoice of cargo in the above named vessel.

No. 617, p. 1201. From Godfried Douderstadt at Dassen Island.]

22nd Nov. "Death of a man. Busy burning train oil. 3½ leaguers sent by the 'Amy.' The hunter commenced operations. The house will be ready on the 27th instant for the beams, &c. Some lime and brushes required to whitewash the walls; the rains being heavy, and the clay none of the best." . . .

No. 618, p. 1205. From the same.]

1706.

“Will carry out the instructions received in Governor’s letter of 28th November. Send  $14\frac{1}{2}$  leaguers oil. Will get as much as possible. The house nearly ready for the thatcher. Spars and lathes required, also planks, a ladder, &c.”

10th Dec.

No. 619, p. 1209. From Middelburg.]

Ships affairs . . . Copy annexed of news lately received from France, for your information. Do not know what to make of it. Yesterday news received of the surrender of Ostend. You will no doubt have heard of the victory lately obtained on the French and Spaniards in the neighbourhood of Thienen. (Tillemont, a large and celebrated commercial town in Netherland in the S.E. portion of the Duchy of Brabant.)

8th July.

No. 620, p. 1213.]

Memorandum (French language) for the Directors of the East India Company:—“The Chevalier Esangel, who took possession of Pondicherry, when the Dutch evacuated it, sailed after some time with three vessels of 70 guns to Brest and Port Louis, in order to cruize about the Line for the return ships from India *via* the Cape for Holland. He is an experienced man (officer), and has been joined by four or five privateers.”

No date.

Another memorandum, &c., to the same:—“The King having been informed that the offices of the French Company in the East Indies were in a bad state, and perishing little by little, has appointed Monsieur Hebert, who is a man well versed in the commerce and navigation of that country, to proceed to Pondicherry with the rank of High Commissioner in the said Indies, and with full powers to redress, change, and re-establish everything (the whole concern) as he may judge for the best. He holds the rank of Envoy from His Majesty to the kings of the Indies, with some letters and instructions to secure the advantage of our commerce, and the injury of that of our enemies in the countries there. For this purpose he has again entrusted him with some rich presents. He must leave Port Louis with three ships laden with merchandize, and escorted by four frigates. He must take his course by the Southern Ocean, for the purpose of negotiating some piastres, which he shall convey to the said East Indies.”

No. 621, p. 1217. From Amsterdam. Ships affairs. . . . .]

9th March.



1706. No. 622, p. 1221.]

9th March. Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to India. Ships affairs.

No. 623, p. 1225.]

29th April. List of papers from Amsterdam for the Cape.

No. 624, p. 1230.]

April. Invoice of Amsterdam cargo for the Cape in the "Rosenburg."

No. 625, p. 1233.]

Invoice of cargo in the "Zoelen." April, 1706.

No. 626, p. 1237.]

Receipt of the skipper of the "Rosenburg."

No. 627, p. 1241.]

Receipt of the skipper of the "Zoelen."

No. 628, p. 1245. From Mauritius.]

26th Oct. "Received yours of 31st July, 1706, by the yacht "Ter Aa," which arrived here on the 13th September last with supplies, &c.

Regarding the deficit in the weight of rice sent by us to the Cape, we have compared our weights with the brass one sent by you, and find ours four per cent. heavier than the other, and quite contrary to our expectation. (Matter fully discussed.) . . .

The condition of the island is getting worse every day; we thought, if blessed with rains, everything would rally and the game recover their fatness, but the change has been for the worst. No food can any longer be obtained from the forest; the hunters have often to proceed eight or ten hours far, before seeing a single animal, and return home empty handed. It may be supposed that the game has been gradually caught away, because the number of freemen has been increasing, and more game is naturally hunted, but though this might be a favourable argument as regards the eastern side of the island where the freemen dwell, the western side (which is reckoned at 22 Dutch miles, where

no freeman dwells, and where there always has been an abundance of game) has likewise changed so much that the men who have been out in turns after the fugitives, declare together that often, if they had caught no fish or eels, they would have been obliged to go to bed with an empty stomach. Sea cows and turtles, which were before likewise plentiful, and could always be had at spring tides are now seldom seen. During the last two-and-a-half years only two sea cows and three turtles have been seen. Even the fish is no longer as plentiful as before. Often not enough is caught for one meal. Briefly, everything has changed and altered so much for the worse, that God's Almighty hand must be considered the only cause in everything.

1706.  
—  
26th October.

The freemen also complain that often in eight or ten days no fresh meat is obtained from the forest. They manage however to support themselves by now and then killing a duck or a pair of fowls. The Company's servants being more in number require more, and must receive proper food.

Three weeks after the departure of the "Hamer" we were very busy preparing the timber required for making the ox-wagons, but scarcity of food compelled us to desist, and to send the master wood-cutter with 10 men to the "Zwarte Rivier" to salt down some cattle there, and convey it hither with the boat bought from the English. Three leaguers were taken on board, but the S.E. and S.S.E. blew so continually all that time that the boat could not return, although she is a good sailer. The men were left there in the meanwhile, as they can obtain food there more easily than here, and will be able to cut the wood for the fellows; 1500 have been cut and roughly prepared. When this yacht ("Ter Aa") arrived, the men were called back in order to prepare as much black ebony as possible during the time of her stay. The boat, however, not arriving, no commencement could be made, as there is no food, except what is sent, at the place where the cutting takes place. This cannot be done unless we have salt meat. More fish than flesh is served out here, and although we have spared the tame cattle as much as possible, the heaviest calf which we could find, only weighed on the 4th inst. 57 lbs. At the Lemoenbosch we had a lot of cabbages, &c., and 14,000 bean-stalks in the ground. We expected half a last of beans, but only gathered less than 300 lbs. The rats bit off most of the stalks at the root, and the rest were destroyed by caterpillars. Excepting two who were left there, the other men had to be sent on land journeys after the fugitive slaves. The latter said to other boys who were out hunting for their masters, as they often had assegays in their hands and knives in their girdles—that they would never be captured alive. During the night they roamed between the homesteads of the freemen. Some of the latter, as they lived far from each other, dare not go to bed with any sense of security. Man and wife had to take turns for watching

1706.  
—  
26th October.

during the night, as they feared disaster. This was shown on the 1st August when all the Company's buildings, barracks, kitchen, &c., were about 11 p.m., during the night, set on fire in the "Noordwyks Vlakte," and as the wind blew strong, everything was laid in ashes. The people had enough to do to save themselves. They could save nothing, excepting two beds and three pillows, taken under the arm, and so saved. Three days after the fire, one of the two men at the Derde Hoek brought news that being out hunting that morning, he had seen two boys, who observing him and evidently not knowing whether he was alone or not, ran away and disappeared in the forest. This gave us no good thoughts, as we concluded that these rascals having nothing to steal about the Lodge, and unable to find food, only skulked about here to set fire to the Lodge also. This could be easily done by throwing a burning piece of wood on the thatches which are merely made of palmetto leaves. The guard was therefore strengthened. Five days later our fears were increased by the desertion of 14 Europeans who had deserted from three of the four English ships which called here this year, and would have been followed at the time by many more, if the latter could only have managed to get on shore. All the men that we could spare, we sent after them, with orders to convey them safely, if possible, on board their ships. We also sent three armed men to the boat, lying five Dutch miles on this side of the N.W. harbour, as we feared that the fugitives might seize the boat and make for the Mascarenhas or Madagascar. The commander and 11 men remained at the Lodge, and himself every night made the rounds within the palisades. In the meanwhile another report was brought that three of the fugitives had been sent on board, and that the following evening an English boat had landed, in which the two freemen H. Carsseboom, and J. Davidsz Muur were seen. When they left the boat to proceed home they were surrounded by 10 or 12 men who said, "Ha! You dogs! Yesterday you helped to carry our comrades on board, but you won't do it again, we shall cut you into strips." The freemen replied that they had brought no men on board, and had been there to-day for the first time. One recognized Carsseboom by his voice, and said "it is the old Hein Carsseboom," and having heard who the other freeman was, they allowed them to pass, but swore that if they could find out who the men were, who had taken their comrades on board, that they would make them suffer for it.

The commander having no councillor with him, all being out on the expedition, excepting the head wood-cutter, who was at the "Zwarte Rivier," and another who was at the N.W. Harbour, resolved, in order to check all evil in the bud, to draw up a placcaat, which he copied thrice, and had affixed at the Zwarte Rivier, and the plains of the N.W. Harbour. (See annexure

No. 3). This placcaat had the desired effect, for the fugitives, who intended to hide in the forest until a pirate arrived, were afraid to fall into the hands of the Company, from whose service most of them had deserted in India, before they had taken service with the French, under whom they had fought against the "Phoenix." They therefore left in a body with the last departing English ship, which departed 10 days after the others. No fugitives were left behind, except one Englishman who is still in the forest, a Muscovite, who, as he says, was taken from Batavia by the English Captain, John Clerk of the "Caesar," and a Portuguese. The two latter never had anything to do with the rascals mentioned and are sent over to you, working for their food. The names of the English Company's ships that were here, are the "Union," "Abingdon," "Westmoreland," and "Caesar."

1706.  
—  
26th October.

According to their native character, they have been fairly civil, and as they were not treated with refreshments as before, on account of the scarcity, they left with a fair show of respect. During the first three or four years, and until they grow accustomed to it, we shall be very much saddled with these people. The freemen only lodged a few chief officers, charging double likewise for the game supplied by the two who had received permission to hunt this year, and who had always received permission from Deodati to do so, on condition of giving up the half. From this source, however, the English derived little benefit, and all that the Company obtained as its share of the price was Rds. 97½.

The freemen feel more secure at present than they did three or four months ago. They can again go to sleep at night without watching, and were well pleased to behold their slaves brought to judgment. On the 19th the Council, assisted by the skipper, the commissioners of the slave trade, and the chief mate of the "Ter Aa"—according to your orders—passed such sentences on 15 slaves as the annexures will show.—Some conspirators, one murderer and incendiary, and three deserters.—Three were broken alive, four were hanged. The murderer and incendiary was first laid on a cross, and with red-hot pincers his flesh was nipped out in four different places. After that, his arms and legs were broken, and so he had to lie until the evening, when he received the *coup de grace*. Two of the fugitives were also hanged, and the four others were severely whipped and then branded, and sentenced to serve as convicts for life. See annexures."

No. 628, p. 1261.]

"These punishments have caused great terror here among the slaves, whom we had all collected at the Lodge. Only one of the conspirators is still at large, also a boy and girl already four years



1706.  
—  
26th October.

away, and another boy who has been away four or five and twenty years. There is also a slave of H. Schreuder, who now proceeds to the Cape. The boy has run away two or three times already, and his master, who kept no house and had no land at the time, left him at the Lodge for six months to work for his food and clothing. Professing to know where the haunts of the deserters were, we sent him out with the expedition, but on the return home he deserted to the forests. Besides him, two other slaves absconded three years ago from the freeman Barend Meulenbroek. We believe that they left with the English ships, as they were never seen afterwards.

Although the vessel is small, and we requested them to remain another year, we were obliged to grant a passage to the freeman H. Tauke, his wife, five children, and one slave; and the freeman H. Schreuder, wife, one child and one slave, according to your consent, obtained by them. The vessel also takes as much wagon-wood as we could get ready, 28 blocks of ebony and 236 lbs. turmeric. . . . .

We have not been able to post up our books completely as yet, but now, being assisted by the arrival of the new *Secunde*, Gerbrand Wybrandsz, who appears to be an able young man, and has already given good proofs of his ability, we will be able to do so. The books will show that in everything the strictest order and economy have been maintained.

The next vessel arriving, will be laden with 600 or 800 blocks of ebony required. It will cost much labour to cut and take it out of the forest; but much more difficult will it be, to provide the men on the spot with food, which can only be in the form of salt meat, as hardly any game is found in the neighbourhood. The boat laden with salt meat has not yet been able to come up, and is still lying at the "*Rotteval*" (Rat-trap), kept there by the strong current, calms and contrary winds. It is a very good sailer.

Said Tauke, as he is leaving by this vessel, sold all his cattle to the commander for the Company, 79 all told at Rds. 6. A committee received the whole number, which, with the butter and milk produced by them, will be very serviceable. But whether this island, remaining in the condition in which it is now, will produce much profit, is a question which the commander leaves for your decision. You will likewise be pleased to decide whether the cattle bought, shall be charged against the Company, or be left on the hands of the commander, who bought them without your previous authority.

The Rds. 1,000 cash we retain, instead of sending it on, as very little of the clothing—consisting of six pieces sail cloth, two pieces white Salampoeries, and one piece "coaties,"—will be sold for ready money; and moreover, excepting the latter article, we are well supplied.

When the next vessel arrives, the commander will be here four years fully, and therefore requests that he may be relieved to the Cape or Batavia. He has been eight years here without having been at the Lord's Table, and therefore is very desirous to reach a place where he may practice his reasonable religion with more tranquillity of mind, and his wife and children be provided with Christian instruction. . . . . (Signed by) A. Momber, G. Wybrandsz, A. R. Root, Ary + Symons, Antony Carssem.

1706

26th October.

P.S.—The vessel could only take in 900 felloes at the Zwarte Rivier. The Portuguese, abovementioned, has remained here, as there was no room on board for him.

No. 629, p. 1273.]

Abraham Momber, acting under the authority of Governor W. A. van der Stel, &c., maketh known, "That on the 1st instant the barracks and buildings at the Noordwyk Vlakte were set on fire without anyone knowing the cause. The fire commenced at the leeside, at an angle of a room in which no one had slept that night, and no light had been for three hours. We therefore suspect that it has been set fire to by some of the forest fugitive slaves, seen a few days before on the Vlakte, but never found though often searched for. Not without cause, the freemen are held in continual dread of being served likewise; and unfortunately, notwithstanding so many expeditions sent out against the fugitives, have been unable to apprehend them; so that it is ordered that no slaves, though sent on messages, shall be allowed to approach any homestead an hour after sunset, unless they call out beforehand when they are at a distance of a musket shot from a station, just as they do in the forest when they call a comrade who has strayed from them, with the cry of 'Joho! Joho!' But when at a distance of a musket shot from the house which they are to call at, they shall cry out, 'Hola! Hola!' that everyone may know what 'boys' are passing or approaching. Moreover, they shall not enter or sleep in any kitchen before having been at the house first, and obtained permission to remain. Every freeman is therefore warned to inform his slaves of this order, to avoid harm, as all slaves found transgressing, will, without exception, be bound on a ladder, beaten with canes, and put in irons for six months. We further draw attention to our placcaat of 25th August, 1704, which expressly forbids all subjects of the Company on this Island from providing food or assistance or counsel to any deserters from ships, subject to the penalties decreed. All deserters, or those attempting to desert, are therefore warned that, if captured, they will be sent in irons to the Cape or Batavia. Those, however, who still remain hiding ten days after the departure of their ship, without reporting themselves to the Company, shall be treated like

18th August.

1706. the fugitive slaves, and declared outlaws. The expeditions sent  
 -- out from time to time are therefore ordered to do their best to  
 18th August. capture the fugitives. . . . .”

No. 630, p. 1277.]

8th Feb. Attestation of the slave “Mosambique,” regarding the conspiracy  
 to set fire to the houses at the Noordwyk Vlakte, and kill the  
 people.

No. 631, p. 1281.]

Confession of the murderer Posser.

No. 632-634.]

Further evidence.

No. 633, p. 1313.]

10th Dec. List of papers from Mauritius to the Cape, 26th October, 1706.

No. 634, p. 1317.]

Criminal sentence passed on Jacob of Madagascar and Antonie of Batavia, slaves. Also on Antonie of Malabar, likewise a slave. They had voluntarily confessed that “16 months ago, Jacob was sent out by his master to look for the cattle, and fearing that he would not find them, absconded. About a year ago the second prisoner had likewise been sent out to fish, but instead of returning, had also run away to the forest, and about eight months ago was joined by the third prisoner, who was too old for heavy work. They wandered to and fro in the forest, and the two first named prisoners always went out for food, leaving the third prisoner, who was too old to walk, at a spot which they had made their meeting place, and where he was to act as cook. They intended, as the prisoner Piet of Bali (after he had escaped, and who had also joined them), had advised them, as soon as they met a christian man in the forest, to attack him, and cut off his nose and ears, and then for their pleasure, bind him to a tree. The two first prisoners, moreover, boldly confessed that the first named (Jacob) had often intended to set fire to his master’s house, and kill his master, the second prisoner (Antonie) likewise intended to kill his master’s sons, and a young male and female slave, and

after that, eat up their hearts. They remained together on the west side of the island, an hour's distance from the Annanas River, where they built a hut, and dug up a piece of land, and planted tobacco, &c., having two large dogs with them. There they were caught and delivered to justice. The Court therefore . . . decrees that they shall be brought to the place of execution, that Jacob and Antonie shall be hanged, and their bodies hung up in the outside place of execution, until destroyed by the birds of heaven and the air. The third person shall be severely whipt, and put in irons for 10 years, &c., all to pay the expenses of the trial, &c." (Mauritius.)

1706.  
—  
10th Dec.

No. 635, p. 1321.]

Confession of the murderer Posser: how he killed his victim, and attempted to commit the crime of arson. "That he had done so from sheer malevolence, and at the instigation of the devil." . . Sentence of the Court. "That he be bound on a cross, and the flesh pinched from the thickest parts of his thighs in four distinct places with red hot pincers, and only to receive the *coup de grace* at sunset. His body after that to be placed on a hurdle, and left there until destroyed by birds and air." (Mauritius).

29th Dec.

No. 636, p. 1325.]

Sentences passed on Piet of Bali and 10 others, for conspiring to set fire to all the dwellings, murder the people, and escape from the Island (Mauritius). Piet and two others to be broken on the wheel; four others to be hanged, and their bodies left exposed as usual, and the remaining four to be severely whipt, and branded, and to serve in irons for life as convicts.

19th Oct.

No. 637, p. 1329.]

Resolution of the Mauritius Council, regarding the power granted it by the Cape Government, to punish criminals who are not Europeans, and the decision to try the prisoners above named.

19th Oct.

Nos. 637-644, pp. 1333-1383.]

Declarations of the various criminals.

End of the Volume.



## 1707—1708.

1707-1708. No. 22, p. 1. From Amsterdam.] From the Seventeen.

23rd July.

“Had received the Cape despatches of 6th November, 1705, enclosing one from Mauritius dated 12th September, 1705, mentioning the bad state of affairs on that island. “We had therefore already in 1697, considered the little profit rendered by that island, without the hope of things improving; also that the expenses necessary for the garrison were running on, and that a vessel was specially employed for conveying supplies thither, that the garrison and the ships are not safe there, because of the pirates who call there, and other ships in great numbers, which do what they like. One of these days it may happen that one of these pirates, one of which only lately visited the place with 200 men, may seriously injure the station. We therefore consider it high time to release ourselves from our responsibilities there, by abandoning the island. This is also the opinion of the India Board, expressed to us in their despatch of 19th January, and 30th November, 1697. This their opinion was further confirmed by their letters of 24th February, 1704, and 31st January, 1705, and by the report of the late Superintendent there, Roelof Deodati, lately arrived at Batavia. We have therefore decided to break up the establishment, and remove the people either to the Cape, or Batavia. The freemen are to decide whether they will proceed to the Cape or Batavia, or remain at Mauritius. This Resolution is to be notified by you at that place as soon as possible, that they may prepare themselves, and the India Council is likewise to be informed by you of our decision, and shall take upon itself the execution of the same. Their decision shall guide you.....

As requested in your letter of the 28th March, 1705, no longer to lease the tobacco license, as it had only brought in f600, but to sell tobacco out of the Company's stores with  $\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. profit, or for three heavy skillings the lb., you may make the trial when the lease expires.

We cannot, allow the Cape colonists to distil their wines into brandy, or turn them into vinegar to be sold to the Company at a certain price. They may distil as much as they like, and also make vinegar, but you are not to buy the lot at a fixed price for the Company.

As the seins sent, generally arrived in a damaged state, we shall send you the necessary twine or rope for making some.

We do not attach much importance to the danger connected in your opinion to the placing of trap-guns. The placeaat

forbidding them is therefore withdrawn; those who place them are merely to put up some sign to notify the place to the public, and beforehand obtain your consent." Signed by the Chamber of Seventeen. 1707-1708.  
—  
23rd July.

List of papers attached to the above despatch.

Nos. 23-25, p. 13. Contents already mentioned above.

No. 26, p. 33.]

The captain of the "Theeboom" gives notice that he had put into Saldanha Bay because of sickness and deaths on board; he had been assisted by the "Zuidpool." 21st Feb.

No. 27, p. 37.]

Further particulars about the state of the crew of the "Theeboom," their gradual recovery, &c. 28th Feb.

No. 28, p. 41.]

From Colombo. Ships affairs. "Glad to hear of the safe arrival of the return fleet under the flag of the Hon. Jan de Wit, and sorry that the "Bergenrode" had been captured by pirates of St. Malo, by which in cash again £100,000 have been lost, which is certainly no small loss. We also regret the loss which has been evidently sustained by us through the capture of the "Hoogstede" and "Assendelft," which were attacked, according to the report of the "Bergh," by three strong French ships near the line. May God henceforth save the Company from such disasters, and make its ships sail safely, &c. We thank you for the wheat, herbs, and seeds sent by the "Jerusalem," *viâ* Batavia. 15th Dec.

We have had all the old papers examined, but could find no sentence against the exiles Mira Moor and Witty Amanja. As you say they are very old, and unable to earn a living at the Cape, the one banished already 36 and the other 30 years, you may send them on to this, if you like. The free native Anthony Gillis, who came from the coast with his wife and daughter, has been allowed to settle here or elsewhere, and earn a living as a freeman. You will also receive from "Gale" various convicts, Batavian and Chinese, a list of whose names will be sent you."

The letter further mentions the ships about to leave Ceylon for Holland, *viâ* the Cape, three yachts and two flutes, cargo valued at £1,634,454.11, and all particulars regarding the number of men on board, &c. Next is mentioned what has been sent to the Cape according to requisition. Salampouris, oil of camphor, &c., and from Bengal coloured blankets, pack thread, &c. "As the sizes of

1707-1708. the Persian carpets (alcatives) had not been stated in the requisition,  
 — the ordinary sizes of 10, 13, and 14,  $\times$  4, and  $4\frac{1}{2}$  (? feet) would  
 15th Dec. be sent after their arrival from Gombroon.

Annexed is a requisition for grain, garden seeds and medicine, and a letter from the Houghly Council. The military officers report that the soldiers who arrived this year had many unserviceable and old guns given them "as they say" at the Cape, their own having been taken in exchange for these worthless instruments, whilst all the soldiers drafted from the ship had been supplied on board with new guns. It was therefore necessary to supply these men with new arms, so that the armoury has been entirely cleared out and filled with useless firelocks to our great inconvenience. Notice was therefore given to the Cape Council, in a kind manner, that if soldiers destined for Ceylon are drafted on shore at the Cape, those who are embarked in their stead, should be properly fitted out. If the supply had been more satisfactory at Colombo, this notice would not have been given."

No. 29, p. 61. Annexure.]

The list of articles wanted here for Colombo. *E.g.*, rye, beans, fresh, dry peas, laurel, rosemary, sage, garden seeds, viz., parsley, endives, selery, onion, cabbage, radish, salad, beetroot, &c. For the medicine store: Rosemary, salvia, lemon, cydoniorum, laurel, absinth.

No. 30, p. 65. From Houghly in Bengal.]

4th Nov.,  
 1706.

"As the seeds sent had been lost in a Moorish vessel, another supply is asked. List annexed of articles sent to the Cape as per requisition. Value fl,964. Affairs at Houghly instead of advancing, are going back (*gaan den kreeftengang*) from bad to worse. Not only do we sit as before with a broken up office, but after the evil and fruitless result of the expedition in Surat with seven ships under the Commander Myndert de Boer and the senior merchant Willem Six, particulars of which you will have received ere this, we and those of Coromandel, yea! in general the Netherlanders in the extensive dominion of the Mogul, have by a firman, been forbidden to trade, without our knowing what may still follow, or when this fatal inhibition will be revoked. We hope for the best and that God may one day put an end to all the disasters which for some years have overtaken the Company, and mostly by means of its own servants. Appearances look most promising that way. We rejoice in your present peaceful condition. May God grant it to continue."

N.B.—The invoice comprises cotton blankets, double armozines, and pack thread.

No 31-39, p. 77. From Galle.]

1707-1708

25th Dec.

Ships affairs. "List of blankets, &c., sent to the Cape, also list of convicts, with sentences annexed. The crimes of those from Colombo are violence. The list from "Gale" gives us some of the most important. Andries Mathysz of Christiansond, condemned to death for stealing cinnamon, but is reprieved by Governor Cornelis Joh. Simons, Governor of this island, and ordered to serve as convict for five years. The list of Batavia mentions one woman named Sumathy, an adherent of the rebel and wanderer Poerwata, who is banished for the term of her natural life to the Cape. Abdul Basar a Balinese, for recruiting in the name of the Company, is to be exiled to the Cape for life. Three Chinamen banished for life to the Cape.

The list further states that Hans Jurgen of Hamburg has been banished hither for three years for theft."

No. 40, p. 121.]

List of papers sent from Gale to the Cape.

No. 41, p. 129. From the ship "Theeboom."]

States that the wind is too unfavourable still to leave Saldanha for Table Bay, and adds a list of the dead, 67 in all, marked No. 42. (See below). 5th March

No. 42, p. 131. List of the dead on the "Theeboom."]

No. 43, p. 133. From the Rev. Bek of Stellenbosch.]

"He complains that the Landdrost had stopped certain banns, that not a sufficient number of Church Councillors are at hand to consider the objections; that the Landdrost was accordingly requested according to Church law of 1619 § 79, to allow him to call together the nearest dwelling church officers, in order to consider the matter, and to authorize him to do so. That this authority the Landdrost promised to issue, and consequently the said officers were called together; but as the act of authorization had hitherto been withheld, the minister, in the name of his Council, prayed that it might be granted, in order that a meeting of the Church Council might lawfully assemble in order carefully 8th March



1707-1708. to consider the Landdrost's objections and answer them, so that  
 8th March the Church should not remain destitute of overseers, and fall into worse decay."

No. 44, p. 137. From the "Theeboom."]

12th March. The South wind blowing unceasingly at Saldanha Bay, so that it remains impossible to reach Table Bay.

No. 45, p. 141. From Batavia.]

30th Nov. Ships affairs. "Grateful that the galiot "Hazenoot" had safely arrived, and that in its great distress it was a great good fortune that it was found by the English ship the "Fleet Frigate" which towed it towards Table Bay. . . .

We were glad to hear that the drought at Mauritius had been broken by a desirable rain, and satisfied that you had appointed Gerbrant Wybrandse as secunde there. in the place of the deceased Philip de la Fontaine, also that you had sent the yacht "Ter Aa" for slaves to Madagascar after its return from that island with only 148 slaves; 54 having died out of the 202 obtained. We were also pleased that you had furnished the staff at Mauritius with orders regarding the runaway slaves, and the manner of taking judicial proceedings in their case. We trust that the second trip of the "Ter Aa" will be more profitable, and would have been glad if it had taken the rice obtained there, dry, and without danger on board. This must be looked after in future. The Cape and Batavia powder sent hither, which you exchanged for a fresh supply, was entirely spoilt. Henceforth you are to state what kind of powder has been exchanged; whilst such exchanges should take place as seldom as possible, because of the danger connected with the transshipment. . . . . The wheat sent has arrived in good order and we have received the quantity required. The wheat, however, was much poorer than in former years, and the garden seeds were none of the best. . . . Should despatches arrive, the duplicates of which are not on another vessel, you may open them, take out the duplicates and forward them to Holland. . . .

In order to report upon the documents which have from time to time been received here against the ex-burgher Councillor Jan Rotterdam and some other Cape burghers, we have commissioned the Ordinary Councillor Pieter de Vos and the Councillor Extraordinary Hendrik Bekker. When their written report had been received we decided by Resolution of the 5th October last, to leave the decision entirely to the Directors, to whom already all the papers had been sent by you, and to send a copy of our

Resolution to you, and to Holland. You will therefore find one among the annexures. And as this said Rotterdam has requested us to be allowed to proceed to Holland with the return fleet, but in order to wind up his affairs at the Cape, to remain there for a year, and under our protection, in order to suffer no inconvenience or ill-treatment; and further that a fair compensation may be allowed him for the losses sustained by him by his expulsion from the Cape, we have also by Resolution of the 31st August last, decided only to allow him a free passage to Holland, with the notice that he is to address you in the matter of his remaining over at the Cape, and as regards the last part of his request, we have referred him to the Directors. All this you will gather from the annexed extracts not only of the Resolutions already mentioned, but of others adopted, and the documents mentioning the proceedings in his case, and by which we abide. We expect and recommend you to take care, that the said Rotterdam be not injured in his person or property further than what he deserves. . .

1797-1798.

—  
30th Nov.

The Mardycker Abraham Abrahamsz Jutje Sait, a Malay, and Ticon a shaved Chinese, have been exiled to the Cape, because they are considered dangerous here; they are therefore not to be put to hard labour, but are to earn a living like other people there. They are, however, not to return, but are to be left alone as long as their conduct deserves it. For bad conduct there is punishment by means of which the wickedness of man is bridled, and checked.

Kitsje Moeda, late Captain Laut of Garentale, who according to your letter of the 18th March last, is said to be still alive, is to be sent hither, with a further inquiry into his name and birthplace, and the freeman Lambert Ringesaar may return when the time of his banishment has expired, if he likes. . . .

The time-expired convicts who do not conduct themselves well or cannot show how they earn or intend to earn a living may be kept in chains, and all those already released from their chains but behave badly, are again to be put in irons to prevent them from doing mischief, whilst you are to keep a careful eye on that deep and treacherous Frederik Jansz of Batavia, slave of the late ex-Councillor Joan Cops. He has been sent to you on the 25th January this year with the "Diemen" as a convict. From his letters received here, it seems that he is commencing to play the master at the Cape, so that if he receives too much liberty he may commit a second crime. . . .

Particulars about the return fleet. . . .

With the "Overryp" we will send you the articles required by you, viz. :—103 lasts of rice, 200 pieces bunting, 1,000 lbs. Persian red, and medicines. Also cotton blankets, slave clothes, &c.

Annexed is a list of the slaves proceeding with the return fleet, and also of the convicts whose sentences are to be carried out at the Cape.

1707-1708.

30th Nov.

Your books are not to be sent over later than March annually, in order to enable the chief bookkeeper to embody their contents in his general statement. The delay has always been inconvenient."

Signed by	{	Joan van Hoorn.
		A. van Riebeeck.
		C. van Swoll.
		H. de Wilde.
		Abraham Douglas.
		Pieter de Vos.
		B. Phoosen.
		A. van Ryn.
		J. Swaardcroon.
{	Hendrik Bekker.	
	Cornelis Chasteleyn.	

No. 47, p. 173.]

18th Sept.

Report handed in to the Governor-General and Council of Netherlands India by Pieter de Vos, ordinary, and Hendrik Bekker, extraordinary Councillor of India, concerning the quarrels which have occurred (*hacquetten*) between Mr. Willem Adriaan van der Stel, Governor of the Cape of Good Hope, and various freemen there.

"According to your Resolution of the 17th instant, we have carefully gone through the contents of the letters and all the annexures sent hither by Governor Willem van der Stel, and the (Cape) Council on the 13th March and 17th May of this year, concerning the quarrels between the said Governor and some free burghers there.

In the first mentioned letter (13th March) we found it noted that a certain freeman—Jan Rotterdam—did not, on various occasions, show due respect to the said Governor, not only in the church, but also in the public streets. The Council accordingly resolved to despatch Rotterdam to Batavia in one of the Company's ships. Since then he had again made himself obnoxious to the Governor, and taken part in a detestable conspiracy with other inhabitants against his Honour and some influential servants of this Government. This, the Council believes to have proved sufficiently by means of the two authentic copies of Resolutions of the 12th December last year, and a certain report of two members of the Council, referring to the commission entrusted to them, to ask Rotterdam the meaning of his conduct; likewise two original declarations made by the Secunde Samuel Elsevier and Captain Oloff Bergh, at the request of the Governor.

What the value of the evidence may be, the undersigned will most respectfully point out, saying beforehand that it appears



from the Resolution of the 12th October in the forenoon, that Governor van der Stel had convened the Council meeting to inform them that Rotterdam on various occasions, when his Honour entered the church, had not deigned to rise from his seat, but always remained sitting; and that therefore his Honour wished the Council most seriously to consider, seeing that such conduct can only be regarded as purely obstinate malignancy and contempt of his person and authority, what should be done or refrained from, in the best and most becoming manner. The Council thereupon deputed two of its members to proceed to Rotterdam and to ask him in the name of the Governor what might have induced him, as soon as his Honour had arrived in church, not to rise from his seat like other people, and stand up. Having fulfilled their commission, they reported that Rotterdam had replied, that whenever he went to church he was only too glad if he could quickly reach his seat in order to sit down, because if he stood up (he begged pardon) he wetted his trousers, in consequence of a certain disease, which had kept him more than a year from church. This was very well known to the Governor also. He never had the least intention to insult the Governor in this respect, or to fail in showing him the proper respect or honour, but on account of the disease mentioned, he had always remained sitting, and not dared to stand up. He therefore requested that what he had replied, might be exactly communicated to the Governor. In the afternoon another meeting of the Council was convened, when the Governor stated that after the forenoon's meeting was over, he had taken a walk outside the Castle with the Secunde Elsevier and Captain Oloff Bergh, in order to view some works newly commenced, and that to his great sorrow and trouble he had met the freeman Jan Rotterdam sitting before the door of the burgher councillor N. Oortmans, without even making an attempt to stand up, but sitting down, and only taking his hat off. All which has been confirmed by the declarations of Elsevier and Bergh. The Governor entered fully into the matter, and submitted that Rotterdam's disease was not of a nature to prevent him from showing proper respect to the Governor. He therefore left the case in the hands of the Council, which accordingly resolved to despatch Rotterdam and all the charges against him to you (the India Council), in order to account for his conduct to you. We have likewise had before us sworn declarations made by the Secunde Elsevier and Captain Bergh, that on the 1st of March they had taken a walk in company with the Governor, and when passing the house of the ex-burgher Councillor Henning Husing, they had seen, sitting alone on a bench on the stoep before the door, the often-mentioned Jan Rotterdam, who was lodging there; That when the Governor saw him he said—"Pray observe Rotterdam, and look, for I believe that he will again remain sitting

1707-1708.

—  
18th S-pt.



1707-1708.

---  
18th Sept.

immovably on his seat"; and that they had accordingly observed him, and seen not only that Jan Rotterdam had not risen from his seat, but had also not even touched his hat to bow.

These are all the charges against Rotterdam contained in the despatch of the 18th March above mentioned. In the next place we shall, as in duty bound, point out to you of what the others chiefly consist, which have been brought against Rotterdam and some other freemen by the Governor Van der Stel. From the despatch of the 17th May it appears in the first place that certain mutinous and improper proceedings, injurious and highly disrespectful towards the Governor and the chief men of the Government, had occurred, in which the lately arrived Jan Rotterdam played no small a part, as had been discovered after his departure. Everything has been circumstantially described in their despatch of the 31st March last to the illustrious Council of the Lords Seventeen, a copy of which has been sent to us, fortified with the necessary proofs and documents. The Governor and the Council further leave the case in your hands for your careful consideration, that you may in due time serve them with your honoured counsel and wise guidance.

And, whereas the disputes mentioned arose from a certain letter sent to your Honours by certain freemen of the Cape against the Governor, and replied to by his Honour in the margin, the undersigned will succinctly note the chief points contained in it, and say that in the introduction of the letter, the freemen mentioned, had been pressed by high necessity to unbosom their complaints before your Honours, because they were pressed very hard at that place by the proud and unjust tyranny of the present ruling Governor, Willem Adriaan van der Stel. To this the Governor replied that the letter had been written by a certain Adam Tas, at present a prisoner in the Castle, and may with justice be called a "famous" ("fameuse") and calumniating libel, and that he could easily prove it from the papers of Tas, which had been seized, and some questions and confessions, all marked A, among the papers sent hither. That this principle (?conduct) revealed a clear and indisputable sign of disobedience, want of confidence, and great disrespect; whilst the said freemen had never brought forward any complaint to the Governor or the Council to show that they were dissatisfied. In the first paragraph the freemen complain that the Governor had built an excessively large house about 12 hours' distance from the Cape, on a spot on which fully 50 farmers at least might earn a living, and that more than 60 Company's servants, sub-officers, sailors, and soldiers, besides about a hundred slaves, are employed on it for the Governor's private service; which according to the 48th article of the replies given by Adam Tas when interrogated, also appears from declarations made by Cornelisz Willemsz, Albert Gerritsz, and the servant of J. van der Heyden.

To this the Governor replied that in the year 1700 he had been gifted by the Hon. Commissioner Valkenier with a piece of ground 400 morgen in extent, which is about as much as is generally given to three farmers; that 26 hirelings had been in service there, a fact proved also by an extract from the pay-books, but that his Honour had never employed any of the Company's servants or slaves there; all work having always been done by his own people.

1707-1708.

—  
18th Sept.

In the fourth paragraph it is said that the Governor, his brother François van der Stel, and the minister the Rev. Calden, had undertaken expeditions for bartering cattle, without the public having been informed that such barter was permitted; that they had furnished a large number of men with powder and lead, who had bartered some cattle from the Hottentots, and taken others by force; and further, that the Governor had extorted from various free burghers a number of cattle, and notwithstanding their Honours, the Directors, had permitted the general cattle barter to all the inhabitants, the notice had been kept back by the Governor, who in the meantime was busily employed in bartering on his own account.

To this the Governor replied that these allegations were incapable of proof, but when six years ago the permission for free barter was granted, the ex-Landdrost, and now the burgher, Johannes Mulder, had on most friendly terms obtained about 100 head of cattle for tobacco, beads, and arrack; and that it will appear from the sworn declaration of the said Mulder, marked F., from an extract from the account book, and the receipts marked E, as well as from an affidavit of Michiel Ley marked J. how fairly the cattle had been bought and paid for by him, whilst on the contrary some freemen some years ago did not hesitate to deprive the Hottentots of a large number of cattle by violent means, as will appear from the general despatch of the 1st April, 1703, forwarded to the masters, and at the time marked among the annexures as G.G.

In the 7th paragraph the free burghers complain that free pasture for their cattle has been forbidden them, and that those whose cattle came too near to that of the Governor were threatened with the breakage of their legs and arms, the ex-Governor (Simon) and his son François treating their neighbours in the same way. To this the Governor replies with the question—whether anyone possessing land, would be able to look on with kind eyes when another's cattle came upon it and ate up the grass, leaving his own to die from want of pasture?

In the 12th paragraph the freemen complain that the Governor has the best European timber in the form of beams, deals, spars, &c., selected and sent to his farm house, whilst the rest is sold to them at exorbitant prices.

The Governor replies that it is only necessary to examine the accounts paid by him for wood, and compare them with those paid

1707-1708.  
—  
13th Sept.

by Henning Husing and others, when it will at once be seen that he did not pay less for the wood than any private party did, but, on the contrary, the full price fixed by the Administrator, *i.e.*, 75 per cent. advance on the invoice; and that this is further confirmed by a sworn declaration of the superintendent of the Company's timber, marked L.

In the 13th paragraph it is mentioned that all approach to the forest has been cut off to the burghers, so that they are unable to obtain any wood serviceable for timber, ploughs, harrows, or wagons; that the Governor keeps all the forests to himself, and has cut from them what he wants.

The Governor replies that the writer evidently alludes to the forest at the Cape, in which everyone is forbidden to cut down anything, as the timber in it has been set aside for the sole use of the Company, which alone has the right to take any wood from it. But to cut wood in the country forests has never been forbidden to any one of the inhabitants who has asked for permission in a proper manner. As regards the cutting of timber by His Honour, that has taken place in the kloofs of the mountains and along the river side, near his farm house, &c.

In the 15th paragraph it is said that the Governor had not only forbidden the free wine trade, but that even the freemen were prevented from conveying their wines to the Cape. In the meanwhile the Governor played his part with the wines of a number of poor farmers, which he almost compelled them to sell to him at 12, 15 and 20 Rds. per leaguer, and which he in his turn again sold to the ships' friends, both Dutch and English, at 100 Ducatoons and more per leaguer.

In his defence the Governor replies that it will ever be impossible to prove that he had forbidden the free trade in wine; and as regards the following charges, he would mention that as his own vines were not yet able to produce any wine-juice, he had bought up the wines at as low a rate as he could in fairness obtain for himself, and that the friends and strangers gave more money for such well prepared wines, which by his skill in improving them had been made more agreeable, than for those which the freemen treat quite indifferently and carelessly.

In the 17th paragraph the freemen complain that when they brought corn to the Cape for the Company, and had driven along heavy and difficult roads, they had been compelled to convey with their wagons heavy loads of beams, planks, &c., to the Governor's farm house, by means of which many a draught ox's neck was broken.

The Governor replies to this, that for this service he had accepted the personal voluntary offers of some agriculturists three or four years ago, as will appear from the questions put to the freemen Adam Tas and Jacob van der Heyden, marked as A.

In the 19th and 20th paragraphs it is said that the Governor



usually sold his wheat to the bakers at 10, 12, and 15 guilders per muid, that no tithes were paid on it, and that the parties mentioned were compelled to take it at that price; and further, that in the year before the transmission of this letter (their plaint?) the harvest was a bad one for nearly all the farmers, so that not one of them was able to deliver any corn worth speaking of to the Company; but that the Governor, his brother Frans, the minister and others had a good harvest, because they possessed a number of lands, and sold the largest portion of their wheat to the bakers at a high price. The consequence was that the Company remained in want of grain; and as the Governor well knew that there was little corn among the free burghers, he had delivered to the Company in the name of his brother Frans 33 or 34 muids at f12; in the name of the freeman Hendrik Bouman 33 muids at f15, and in the name of the freeman Jan Wessels 33 muids also at f15. Against this a certain burgher had delivered 90 muids to the Company at f8½, after the tithes had been deducted.

The Governor replies that the case is not as the writer alleges, but is truly as follows: "That the free agriculturist François van der Stel had sold 100 muids of wheat to his fellow burgher Claas Mayboom, all of which he had delivered, excepting two loads. When, however, the Governor had been informed of this, he had ordered his brother to deliver the two loads still wanting, and as much more as he could spare, to the Company, which was very much in want of grain. That this is borne out by the Resolution of the 11th July, 1705, and marked T. In accordance with that order, 100 muids of good and healthy corn were delivered into the Company's stores, and the Governor, with the knowledge and consent of the Administrator, the independent fiscal, and other members of the Council, agreed with Frans van der Stel to pay for one-third of the said 100 muids at f12, and for two-thirds at f15, according to market price and what the bakers at the time gladly and willingly paid, viz., f15. It was, therefore, not the corn of the Governor, but that of his brother. The names of H. Bouman and Jan Wessels may have been placed on the vouchers by mistake, because the corn had been brought in by the wagons of these men. It may be true that about the same time 90 muids of corn were delivered by a certain burgher at f8½, as when the harvest set in he had promised, when he had made his returns, to deliver to the Company at that rate. He would, therefore, have no reason to claim more; or the case may be that the delivery had taken place before the prices rose."

In the 21st paragraph it is said that the Secunde Samuel Elsevier possesses an abnormally large piece of land at the so-called "Klapmuts," where the Company up to date has no cattle station. That during the administration of the ex-Governor Simon van der Stel, two burghers, named Gert Jansz Visser and Barend Hendrikse, each had a farm in the neighbourhood; that, however, both were

1707-1708.

—  
18th Sept.



1707-1708.

—  
18th Sept.

driven away by the Secunde, because they were too near the Company's post, although the said Secunde possesses that post of the Company at present with the surrounding lands.

The Governor replies that the Administrator certainly did commence to lay out a farm for his diversion, but that the farm of the writer surpasses that of the Secunde in extent and in buildings; that it is true that about 24 years ago two freemen had settled there with their cattle, but that, at that time, that part of the country was beyond the border, and too near the Company's post "Klapmuts," which was being built. For that reason the Governor gave each of them another farm in the district of Stellenbosch, but, as since that time the Klapmuts station had been abandoned, the ex-Governor Simon van der Stel had given the Administrator a piece of surveyed land there.

In the 24th paragraph the freemen state that the Governor had some years ago, in the name of the Company, caused to be bought from various freemen more than 400 wool sheep at f4. That however these sheep had been taken to the Governor's farm, where he kept them for himself, and that the sellers had never received a penny for their sheep; and when they had asked for their money, they were turned away by the Governor with bad words and threats.

The Governor replies that according to the orders of the Masters, to breed sheep for shearing wool, he had given notice to all the farmers under his government to comply with those orders. That they could not, however, be persuaded to do so. That he had therefore had a search made among some of the inhabitants for wool sheep, and that he had obtained 100 ewes, not for money, but on the condition that as soon as he had got far enough in the breed, he would restore the number borrowed. That, however, no one had hitherto appeared to claim any, as he had not advanced far with them as yet; that it is untrue that anyone ever asked the Governor for money, and more so, that he had replied with abuse or threats, as will appear from their answers on that point.

In the 25th paragraph it is noted that daily slaves of one or other inhabitant run away and take refuge on the Governor's farm, where they are kept by him and used in his service; and that as soon as the owners go to fetch their slaves, they are invited by the Governor to make him a present of them under certain conditions, or to sell them at a nominal price. In that way many have lost, the one a male, the other a female slave, out of whom they had been cheated, or who had been extorted from them.

To refute these charges, the Governor states that it happened a few times that some slaves, treated in the most cruel and inhuman manner by their masters, and seeing no other deliverance, had thrown themselves in the most sorrowful manner before him, and prayed for compassion. That he had had their cases inquired into, and having found their complaints to be just, he had not

“extorted two or three,” but merely saved them from the hands of those barbarians, by buying them with the full consent of the owners.

1707-1708.

In the 26th paragraph the freemen complain that they are to offer presents to the Governor for the lands distributed by the Honourable Company, before they are surveyed, for, unless they do so, they cannot obtain their title deeds except after waiting some years, &c.

18th Sept.

The Governor replies that it can never be proved that he ever gave anyone any land on receipt of a present or gift, but that he made a difference between the applicants, preferring those who, he presumed, would cultivate their plots with diligence. Once a year the surveyor, who is ensign and factory servant at the same time, makes a journey inland to survey such lands, when the title deeds are prepared and delivered to those who deserved them, on condition that they paid the costs to the secretary and surveyor.

In the 28th paragraph it is said that when the free burghers are in want of servants or hirelings, and address themselves to the Governor on the subject, their request is never allowed by him, as he takes all into his own service, and whenever he wishes to get rid of a hireling, he never permits a burgher to have him, but sends him to Batavia or Ceylon. The Governor replies that it does by no means suit the Company's service to allow the freemen to select the choicest men from the garrison for their convenience and service; that their capricious ways and evil treatment which they often display towards their hirelings, who are dismissed by them for paltry trifles, are world known, and as His Honour is also obliged to make use of the services of such hirelings, in order to carry on his farm work, now and then a sailor or soldier was drafted on shore from the passing ships, because they professed to be acquainted with agriculture, their pay being stopped, but that it often happened that when they had to put their hands to the plough they did it in a wrong way, and therefore they were sent on to India.

In the 31st paragraph the freemen very extensively complain of the leases, alleging that with the arrival of the Hon. Daniel Heyns a laudable change had been made in the lease of the Cape wine (license), which was offered in four parts, every part put up separately; after the bonus had been paid to the highest bidder, the same fourth part was put up again by “afslag” (? abatement), and whoever then called out “mine,” remained the lessee on condition that he produced two sufficient securities. That the same was done with the three other parts, whilst the lessees, moreover, had the liberty of buying their wines from whomsoever they liked, and again selling at their own prices without being prevented by any one, with many other reasonable conditions, by which free trade was permitted to all the inhabitants; but that since that time the Governor had also interfered with the wine sales, so that this industry has been taking a retrograde march to

1707-1708.  
—  
18th Sept.

the great injury of the people, for not only have the former conditions of lease been altered, but they have been so arranged now, that all the four parts of the wine lease have been accorded to a certain Phyffer, because the latter brought great profit to the Governor and his father by taking their wines at a high price. Moreover, said Phyffer had been criminally punished (*geschaffo-teerd*), and banished for crimes and theft, as will appear from the annexed sentences marked A.

The Governor replies to this charge that from the last general despatch to the Board of Seventeen, and the Resolution dated 29th August, 1705, regarding the leases, it will appear how the matter really stood.

In the 35th paragraph it is noted that the cashier Henricus Munkerus, who was regarded by everyone as an honest man, and really is such, had been very much oppressed and persecuted by the Governor, that the consequence was his ruin, and that finally driven to despair, he had killed himself with a pistol—the Governor being openly spoken of as the only cause of that deed.

The Governor replies that no more wicked and libellous lie could be invented than that he had brought the cashier Munkerus to that state of despair in which he killed himself as the result of persecution and oppression, for he can conscientiously declare that he had never given him cause for such unnatural thoughts, and never treated him badly; but the general presumptions were that this reasonless man had always suffered from a mournful and melancholy spirit, and always felt aggrieved by all worldly matters, however trivial they were, and that finally he came to this desperate resolve.

Finally, the freemen say in the 37th paragraph that all the before mentioned matters were indisputable evidence that the Governor may with justice be considered as a companion (or equal) of the inhabitants, because he not only grudged them their prosperity, but endeavoured to the best of his ability to ruin them. He uses as his motto that a needy people can the more easily be "governed," &c.

The Governor replies that he will briefly show not only that in this paragraph he has been unjustly, falsely, and wickedly accused, but that such has also been the case in all the preceding ones, as has been shown with force of reason in 30 authentic proofs. He therefore could never have thought, much less have given utterance to the motto, as proper justice has been administered at the Cape, and everyone was afforded the greatest help with the greatest amount of affection, as has been proved by the manifest of many good burghers, marked E.E., and sent to Batavia. Moreover, it has caused him great grief and heartache, after having been the ruler of a well governed (or thoroughly civilized) town, and there taken his share in a gentle and proper government, and after having treated and governed the people of the Cape on those lines, that



he was fated to discover so many malicious people, who with a Satanic passion and inspiration endeavoured to disturb the Colony, and sought to ruin him and his family, and mislead the high powers with such refined and villainous tricks, until they thought that they had gained their object in which, however, they failed as all these accursed conspiracies had been frustrated by him. He hoped, however, that these commotions will soon cease, and that he will continue to hold your good opinion which he always possessed, and that you will justify and uphold him in his righteous defence.

1707-1708.

—  
18th Sept.

His Honour further adds that because of the hurry of work he had forgotten to deny what is contained in the 28th paragraph which speaks of the servants or hirelings of the Company, that no freeman could obtain such persons. The contrary of the charge is proved as clear as the sun, from the Loan books kept at the Pay Office, and sent hither, marked K.K. In the space of seven years, or from the time of his entering upon his office, 443 men had, with the stoppage of their pay, entered into the service of different burghers, whilst the books will at the same time show how many the Governor had, independent of that number, taken into his own service.

This is a brief statement of the charges, and of what the Governor has adduced to disprove them, but as all the papers and annexures have been transmitted to the Hon. Lords and Masters, and besides five of the principal subscribers to the indictment have been sent to Holland, the undersigned will leave the judgment concerning the validity of the charges in your hands, and remain with all respect your Honours obedient and humble servants. (Signed) P. de Vos and H. Bekker. (In margine.) Delivered on the 18th September, 1706.

Accords.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN DER NIPOORT.

(N.B.—The above is a copy of the original which has naturally been filed at Batavia. The copy suffers from many clerical errors, which can only be rectified by thoroughly understanding the context.)

No. 48, p. 197.]

Extract from the general Resolution of the Castle Batavia, taken by the Council of India on Tuesday, 6th July, 1706.

6th July.

“The members of the Council of this Castle having gone through the papers lately arrived from the Cape in the “*Herstelde Leeuw*,” complaining of the ex-burgher Councillor’s, Jan Rotterdam’s, conduct—who had also arrived in that vessel—that he had been



1707-1708. wanting in showing the usual proofs of respect to the Governor  
 6th July. Willem Adriaan van der Stel; it was resolved that nothing  
 could be done in the matter, and therefore to leave it in abeyance,  
 at anyrate until all the rest of the documents, which the Governor  
 states, are being prepared, shall have arrived, and been considered.”  
 31st August. A further extract from the same minutes, dated 31st August,  
 1706.

“The former ex-burgher Councillor Jan Rotterdam mentioned  
 in the (preceding) extract, dated 6th July last, having requested  
 permission to proceed to Holland, and, in order to liquidate his  
 estate, to remain at the Cape a year, and during that time to be  
 under the protection of this (India) Council, and so be relieved of  
 all annoyance and illtreatment; and further that a fair reparation  
 should be secured to him for the losses suffered by him in conse-  
 quence of his forcible transmission thence, it was decided to allow  
 him only a free passage to Holland, and that regarding his request  
 to remain over at the Cape for a year, in order to wind up his  
 affairs, he is to address himself to the Governor and Council at the  
 Cape. With reference to the last part of his request, he is referred  
 to the Masters in the Fatherland, whilst the Cape Council is at  
 the same time to be acquainted with this decision.”

5th October. A still further extract from the same minutes, dated 5th  
 October, 1706.

“Laid on the table the report of Messrs. De Vos and Becker, on  
 the contents of the papers sent by Governor van der Stel and the  
 Cape Council to this place, referring to the dissensions which have  
 arisen between the said Governor and some burghers there. It  
 was decided that nothing else could be done than to leave the  
 matter entirely to the decision of the Lords Principals, to whom  
 already all the papers Referring to the matter have been sent by  
 the Governor and Council, and to send a copy of this Resolution  
 to Holland and the Cape.”

No. 49, p. 201.]

30th Nov. Ordinary sailing instructions given to the Hon. Myndert de  
 Boer, Admiral of the return fleet.

Passenger list, &c.:—Pieter Abrahamsz, Jan Rogier, David  
 Hinnenberg, Willem Willemsz Haak, Corn. de Ram, Pieter  
 Loopwyk, Jan Burger, Jan Carberg, Godfried Chilagotsky, Isaac  
 Papavoins, François de Geus, Ingetje de Berg, wife of the late  
 Commander Hendrik Mauritz Eyek, Claas Alebos van Son. The  
 widow of the major of artillery Christoffel Wels, Jan van Oosten,  
 Jan Coenraad Reissel's son named Martinus, two burghers, viz:—  
 Jan Rotterdam and Sybrand Vettekeuken (the two latter in the  
 ship “Grimmesteyn,”) Wouter Ockersz, Willem Pot, Thomas  
 Breda, Mrs. Geertruyda Goedhand and her daughter, Adriaan de

Koopman. The wife of the junior merchant Johannes Wigmans and husband (the latter skipper of the ship, viz:—the “Bever-waart”), Petrus Muys and wife, Klaas de Vries, Jeronimus Sloth and son, Johanna Bollaars, wife of the burgher J. Aalbergen, Constantin Sibens, Claas Jan Swaag, Allart Vryhof. 1707–1708.  
30th Nov.

Nos. 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, p. 243.]

Here follow the lists of slaves and prisoners, 20 of the former and six of the latter, with the sentences annexed.

No. 56. p. 265.]

List of papers annexed to the despatch.

No. 57, p. 269. From Batavia.]

“Ships affairs. Fears entertained that three ships may have been lost or taken by the French. The serious consequences which such a calamity would entail on the Company. Steps taken in case India is visited by a hostile squadron. . . . Five Roman priests, who have clandestinely visited this country, having been brought hither by an English ship the “Charleton,” have been captured and imprisoned. In order to get rid of them in the gentlest manner possible we have sent two to Europe, viz., Michiel Pernet and Jacob de Prenully. Three others will go with two other ships, which will leave in January next. The officers of these ships have been ordered to watch them carefully during the voyage. You also are advised to take care that these finely sharpened blades are not put in a position to do harm to the Company or the Cape Colony, but kept securely on board, and in proper time sent on with the ships.” 16th Dec.

Signed by

{ J. v. Hoorn.  
A. v. Riebeeck.  
C. v. Svoll.  
Abr Douglas.  
B. Phoonsen.  
H. de Wilde.  
Pr. de Vos.  
A. v. Ryn.  
J. Swardcroon.  
H. Becker.  
{ Corn. Chasteleyn.

1707-1708. No. 58, p. 277.]

16th Dec.

List of passengers: The Burgher H. Visser and wife, Mart. Proef, J. v. Emmerik, and to the Cape the minister Engelbertus Franciscus le Boucq and his wife.

List of slaves on the "Berg": Slamati, Hannibal, Cupido, Jason and Scipio, Dimesia, Susanna, Dina Zicilia and Petronella, all slaves of the Rev. le Boucq.

Prisoners of war, the two French Priests above mentioned, who are Jesuits, and to be delivered to the Directors. Also the late assistant François Nessing.

No. 59, p. 281. From Middelburg.]

31st January. Ships affairs.

(THE VAN DER STEL SETTLEMENT.)

No 60, p. 285. From Amsterdam.]

30th October,  
1706.

"Letters received on the 27th July, dated 31st March. They contain the, to us, unpalatable news of the excessive commotions and quarrels between a large portion of the colonists and the Cape Government, with whose charges and counter-charges a large quantity of paper has been covered, greatly to the hindrance of our business, and at the same time causing us no end of trouble. For the present we will say nothing more of the whole affair, than that we expect for the future such and similar distasteful subjects will not be placed before us by either side, but that every one, satisfying himself with what he may fairly claim, will remain quiet and in peace, and refrain from complaints.

Further we have, for the sake of maintaining the general peace in this Colony, and for other valid reasons, decided that from it shall be removed and sent hither the Governor Willem Adrian van der Stel, the Second person Samuel Elsevier, the Minister Petrus Calden, and the Landdrost Johannes Starrenburgh, with the retention of their pay and rank, but without retaining any authority or command, and that if possible they are to leave with the first return ships expected here in 1707. The officers mentioned will therefore, as soon as this despatch arrives, lay down all authority, direction and administration of affairs, with the understanding that they shall beforehand properly transfer into the hands of their respective successors, the property and effects of the Company in their charge, namely to the Honourable Louis van Assenburgh, who has formerly served the Emperor

in important trusts, and Jan Cornelis D'Ableing lately 1707-1708.  
 Commander of Palembang. The first mentioned we have  
 appointed Governor in the place of W. A. v. d. Stel, and the other 30th October,  
 as Secunde *vice* Elsevier. In a short time they will leave to under- 1706.  
 take their duties, and on their arrival at the Cape you are to  
 acknowledge them in their offices, and induct them into the same  
 according to custom.

Should it, however, happen that the new Governor and Secunde,  
 or one of them, does not arrive in time, or has not yet arrived  
 when this reaches you, it is our wish that the transfer, spoken of  
 above, shall be made to the Fiscal Blesius and the other members  
 of the Council, to whom collectively we in the meantime entrust  
 the Government, until Van Assenburgh and D'Ableing, or one  
 of them, shall for the object stated have arrived, carrying out the  
 Government in every respect in the name and with the title of the  
 Political Council of the Cape Government.

The religious services shall in turns be conducted—as the Rev.  
 Petrus Calden has been recalled—by the Revs. Beck and Le  
 Boucq, until another minister arrives, who will be sent out shortly.

The burgher Frans van der Stel, being of no benefit to the  
 Colony, is to be ordered to leave, and keep beyond the limits of the  
 Company's district and boundaries according to its charter, and to do  
 so by the very first opportunity. Regarding the land in  
 Hottentots Holland, 400 morgen in extent, and granted in the  
 year 1700 by the Ordinary Councillor and Commissioner Mr.  
 Wouter Valckenier to the Governor Willem Adriaan van der Stel  
 as his own property, as is testified by your letters of the 31st  
 March last, but which grant has never properly come to our  
 notice, much less has our approval of it been asked or given,  
 though that would have been proper, we consider the same  
 to have been granted without our knowledge or order, and  
 therefore it shall be restored to the Company with the whole  
 plantation on the same. Regarding the homestead with its  
 buildings, dwellings, stables, slave-quarters, &c., you must  
 endeavour to come to an arrangement with the said Governor  
 W. A. v. d. Stel, in order to take the whole over from him at a certain  
 price or valuation for the Company. But should this fail and  
 you cannot come to terms with him, we will allow him to break  
 down the homestead and keep it for himself, or otherwise dispose  
 of it to his own advantage as he may deem proper, with the  
 understanding, however, that for the Company nothing more  
 shall be taken over than the stables, slave-quarters and similar  
 useful and serviceable buildings, but by no means his dwelling-  
 house, which we desire shall be broken down by him, as such  
 buildings which are for ostentation and more for pomp than use  
 have been built by the Company's servants at the Cape and  
 elsewhere in India greatly to our annoyance, and in a very  
 prominent fashion. This is to be taken as a general remark for



1707-1708. the information of those who might in future wish to undertake anything of the kind.  
 —  
 30th October, 1706.

The 400 morgen of land having reverted to the Company, are to be divided into two or more lots, as may be considered the most advantageous, and sold by auction to the highest bidder.

We propose this division, because it is our purpose and intention that no colonist shall be allowed to possess too much land or chattels. This point will, however, be referred to later on.

As there is great talk about the land possessed by the ex-Governor Simon van der Stel, we would like to be informed how the matter really stands; also from whom, in what way, and at what time he came into possession of that property. You are to obtain the information yourselves from the ex-Governor and advise us of the same.

The freemen named Henning Husing, Pieter van der Byl, and Ferdinand Appel, sent to us and charged with mutiny and conspiracy according to your letter of the 31st March last, we have, after careful examination of all the evidence collected by you, and whatever might further be considered worthy of attention, not been able to find guilty of the crime mentioned; neither the rest of the subscribers to the deed of accusation (the petition containing the charges) complaining of cruel treatment on the part of the Governor, Willem Adriaan van der Stel, and some members of the Cape Council. This our opinion also applies in the case of those who have been sent away or cast into prison. It is therefore our wish and order that all the persons mentioned under this head, shall be liberated on the receipt of this, and discharged from prison, free of expense. Further, all those who have been sent away are allowed, should they desire to do so, to return to the Cape, free of expense.

Those who have been deprived of their wool-sheep by the Governor, under the pretext of obtaining wool-bearing animals in order to shear the wool of the same for the Company, as stated in the deed of accusation drawn up by the colonists, and referred to by the Governor in his reply (defence), and who have never received any value in return, we wish—the Governor having acted on his own authority—to be repaid, to say nothing of the deed itself, which is hard and unusual, and contrary to all good maxims. The amount shall come out of his own pocket, and the owners shall receive f4 for every animal, on condition that they show satisfactory proof for the number taken from them.

The Company's servants at the Cape, from the highest to the lowest, who at present possess any lands, shall according to our desire, relieve themselves of the same. They may sell what they have, and appropriate the produce for themselves just as they like; on pain that if they act differently, such lands will be confiscated. And in accordance with former orders on this subject and especially our despatch of the 26th April, 1668, no land shall

henceforth be allowed in freehold or for rent or otherwise to any servant of the Company. Nor shall such servants dare to trade in corn, cattle, or wine, personally or by means of others, directly or indirectly. They are to be satisfied with their pay, without in the least injuring the privileges which are the rights of the colonists, and almost their only means of subsistence. The wine lease, in which now and then, and only lately again some changes have been made, shall henceforth take place in four parts, and further in the way, and on the footing regulated by the Commissioner Daniel Heyns in the year 1669, and at present, and until further orders, remain so.

1707-1708.  
—  
30th October,  
1706.

Regarding the slaughtering of cattle and the sale or supply of cattle, we have in our despatches of the 28th October last year ordered some changes, especially in the matter of supply; and as since then we have further considered the matter, we have decided to leave the slaughter and sale of cattle open to all colonists (the Company's servants as stated above, having been forbidden to do so) except in the case of ships of the Company, about which more will be said here below; and this free slaughtering will commence on the 1st January, 1708.

Further we have decided again to give the contract for meat for the Company's ships to certain persons, for the space of three successive years, commencing on the 1st January, 1708, on condition that  $1\frac{5}{8}$  stivers, or 13 doits light money, shall be charged for beef and mutton, and that the contractors shall be bound to deliver to the Company, free of charge, as many sheepskins as may be required.

In accordance with this decision we have given half the contract to the ex-burgher councillor Henning Husing, and we leave it you to grant the other half, on the same terms, to one or more free burghers, in a manner deemed by you the most advantageous.

Our opinion, therefore is, that the supply mentioned shall be rendered by every one of the contractors, each his share, either at a certain time or for a month, unless they make a mutual agreement with one another; whilst, on the part of the Company, careful attention shall be paid to the supply of only good and serviceable meat, on certain penalties to be ordained by you, whilst Husing, on his arrival at the Cape, shall be admitted to the contract as mentioned above.

When lands are given out to any freemen, it is our wish that proper care shall be taken, that not too much land is given to one at the same time, or that so much is added to what he already possesses, that it can be calculated that two or three or more colonists could subsist on what he has, and what has been added. Our intention in this respect is that the various colonists should have an honest livelihood and find a subsistence, without the necessity of any one of them rising prominently above his fellows by the possession of more lands and chattels. The more an equality

1707-1708. among them can be secured in an able manner, the more it will please us. The direction and execution is entrusted to you collectively, and most earnestly recommended.

30th October,  
1706.

With this we recommend you to the protection of God, and remain, after greeting (under this stood) your good friends, the Committee of the Directors chosen from the respective Chambers of the General Netherlands Chartered East India Company at the meeting of the Seventeen within Amsterdam, and from them (in the margin). In Amsterdam, the 30th October, 1706.

Agrees.

H. HOOFT GERRITZ.

21st October, No. 61, p. 301.]  
1706.

List of papers sent with the "Peter and Paul."

No. 62.]

Wanting. (Very likely the original despatch of 30th October, 1706; the above merely being a copy by the Secretary of the Chamber.)

No. 63, p. 305.]

23rd July

Extract from the general despatch of the Seventeen to the Governor-General and Council of India, dated 23rd July, 1706.

"Under the head "Timor," the Council is advised to take care that the translations are better rendered, as the letter of the Portuguese Governor was badly interpreted.

Regarding Mauritius.—Reference is made to its bad condition and uselessness, without the hope of improvement, also to the Batavia Council's letters of 19th January and 30th November, 1697, and 31st January, 1705, advising abandonment. This advice is adopted; consequently the Cape Government and Council have been written to, to break up the establishment, and transfer the men to Batavia or the Cape. The freemen can do as they like, as, if removed against their will, they might talk a great deal about their losses sustained, though, if they remain there, we do not expect them to do any good to the Company; therefore, as we do not know their number or possessions, or whether they can subsist without the protection of the Company, and whether they might not conspire with the pirates who call there, we leave the matter entirely in your hands. Should they decide to remain, you are to consider, whether they should not, on



the part of the Company, be furnished with a commission flag, or something of the kind, and remain there in the name of the Company, in order to keep other nations away from the place. Our communication to the Cape on this subject we annex. In the report of the Honourable Councillor H. de Wilde and Councillor Extraordinary Zwaarderkroon—who examined the four Europeans who were on the pirate vessel “Jan Coin,” which had lately called at Mauritius,—handed in to you on the 20th January, 1705, we do not find that they have been asked what, as far as they knew, the intention of the pirates was; why they had called at the Island; and why they remained there so long. All this would have been useful. They should also have been asked their age, birthplace, &c. Possibly some conclusion might have been come to regarding their designs, and the cause of their coming and long stay,—which, for many reasons, seems to us to be very suspicious,—that we might have taken our measures accordingly.

1707–1708.  
—  
23rd July.

.....  
Batavia is ordered no longer to give passage to Europe to any foreigners by any of the Company's ships, not only because of the trouble they give, but also for other reasons.”.....

No. 64, p. 317.] .

Extract from the minutes of the Seventeen, that six new ships were to be built.

No. 65, p. 321.]

Requisition, stating the articles required at the Cape from 31st March. Holland.

No. 66, p. 341.]

Extract from the despatch of the Seventeen to India.

..... “Only for pressing reasons, to be judged by the 30th October. Directors, foreigners may be allowed a passage to Europe in the Company's ships, passage to be paid. Their baggage, and that of all free men, is to be carefully examined, as we have a great deal of trouble with them, their luggage being generally of great bulk, whilst they excuse themselves by saying that you gave them the required permission. Besides the word “baggage” is of doubtful meaning.... The changes effected at the Cape you will see from the annexed letter to that place..... The Company has this year lost three ships, which were outward bound, viz., the “Hoogstedt” and “Assendelft.” On the 13th April they were



1707-1708. attacked by three French warships bound for the West Indies or Mauritius, and in latitude  $1\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  North they were captured after a heavy resistance. The "Bergh" escaped, but how its officers will account to you for leaving their consorts in the lurch, and running away, we would like to know in time.

30th October.

The skipper of the "Hoogstedt," Jan de Roy, has accounted to us so unsatisfactorily for his imprudence, caprice and bad conduct, that we have declared him unfit to serve the Company in any employment. The skipper of the "Assendelft," Claas Jansz Menselaar, was killed in the action.

This misfortune was followed by the capture of the "Domburgh" by a squadron of seven French warships off Shetland. Not an attempt at resistance was made, and the officers will have to account for their conduct."

No. 67, p. 349.]

14th October.

Extract from the Resolution of the Seventeen.

"To send next spring 27 ships to India, with 5,325 men. Full particulars given. On the 27th October it was further decided to build a fast sailing frigate of 100 feet long, and two hookers of 85 feet. On the 30th the name of the frigate is given as 'Meervliet.'"

No. 68, p. 353.]

List of Indian goods to be sold by the Company in October and November, 1706.

No. 69, p. 359.]

Price list of the above sale.

No. 70, p. 365.]

8th Nov.

List of papers sent per "Barneveldt," &c., to the Cape. No. 11. The meat contract made with H. Husing.

No. 71, p. 369. From Batavia:]

15th January.

..... "Two more of the captured French priests mentioned before, are now sent, viz., Jacob Hartel and François Drion, the one on the "Bon" and the other on the "Schellenberg." They

are to be sent to Europe. You are to keep a good eye on them at the Cape, that they do no mischief in the Cape Colony, and they should be confined on board, or in one of the points of the fort. The fifth, a Jesuit named Guillebert, will follow in the "Belvliet" in February. List of slaves banished to the Cape." 1707-1708.  
—  
15th January

No. 72, p. 377.]

Duplicate of a preceding despatch.

16th Dec.

No. 73, p. 385.]

Sailing Instructions for the "Bon" and "Schellenberg."

"All stowaways to be left without pay, &c. . . . . The men in the return ships generally very wild in conduct. Good discipline should therefore be kept among them, especially at the Cape. . . . In the latest treaty of peace made in 1674 between England and our State, it was agreed and understood that from Cape Finisterre to Norway, and further in the surrounding seas, all ships of the Netherland States, whether alone or in squadrons, shall, on meeting one or more English ships or vessels, dip their flags and lower their topsails, as was formerly also the custom; but as you do not carry a flag, but merely a pennant, the arrangement does not hold. . . . . The Roman priests to lodge in the cabins, and to board with the mates. Proper sentries to be placed over them." . . . . . (Signed by) Joan van Hoorn, Abraham van Riebeeck, &c.

5th January  
707.

No. 74, p. 425.]

Passenger list of the return fleet. On the "Bon" the sergeant David Vierabend. List of prisoners and slaves.

No. 75, p. 429.]

List of annexures.

No. 76, p. 433. From Middelburg.]

Ships affairs.

20th Dec,

No. 77, p. 437.]

Duplicate of the preceding.

1707-1708. No. 78, p. 441. From Batavia.]

15th Feb.,  
1707.

"India in want of supplies and men. Care to be taken at the Cape to refresh the crews thoroughly and abundantly, and to despatch the ships as soon as possible to India. Delighted to hear of the great victory obtained by the States and their allies over the forces of Spain, France and Bavaria, in Brabant. May the result be a lasting peace in Europe.

Glad to hear that things were looking up at Mauritius; that the drought is broken, and plants and animals are recovering.

The Roman priest Guillebert Bordes, mentioned in our former letter, leaves by this vessel (the "Belvliet").

At the request of the King of Macassar, that the Manjempa Singaeroe, exiled to the Cape some years ago, might be allowed to return, we have decided to write to you to send him by the first opportunity, as we could not very well refuse."

No. 79, p. 453.]

List of officers and sick on the "Belvliet":—Dideloff Croes of Amsterdam, skipper.... Jan Francke of Flushing, junior mate.... Christiaan Dideloff of Dantsick, carpenter.... Barend Hendrikse of Amersfoort, soldier.... Pieter Jacobus Rus of Hoorn, junior mate.

No. 80, p. 455.]

Names of the skipper and other officers of the "Belvliet."

No. 81, p. 457.]

List of prisoners.

No. 82, p. 461.]

15th Feb. Sailing instructions for the "Belvliet."

No. 83, p. 489. From Landdrost Samuel Martini de Meurs.]

14th May.

"He feels himself compelled to inform the Council of the miserable condition of his colony, and the falseness, deceit, and detestable conduct of some of the inhabitants, who do not hesitate to vomit forth all slander and blame against the Court here; yea! even

against the Government, which you will be pleased to take notice of in your first meeting. In the meanwhile every effort will be made to bring the parties to justice, whilst I have not the slightest doubt that the All Wise and Just (God) shall not leave such wickedness hidden. 1707-1708.  
14th May.

The wheat mill will be leased on the 1st May.

I have sent to the Fiscal two runaway slaves of the Company, who stole and killed two sheep of the agriculturist Pieter Jordaan, living in 'Franshoek,' near Drakenstein. I will inform you of everything, and hope for your protection.

My horses having been overworked, I pray that they may be exchanged for others, to enable me to do my duty more satisfactorily.".....

1st June.

No. 83a, p. 493.]

From the same Landdrost:—"Received your letter of 31st May. Will at once carry out your orders. Would like to have a wagon to carry on the rations of the field guards, and the barley for their horses, as was customary before.

When I arrive in town I will be able to supply you with many notes and observations on what has occurred, &c."

6th Dec.,  
1706.

No. 84, p. 495. From Delft.]

"This ship "Schoonderloo" takes a case for the French congregation, marked "Books for the French Congregation at Drakenstein," a catalogue of which is annexed. Please see that it is safely handed over to that congregation at Drakenstein.".....

22nd Dec.

No. 86, p. 503. From Enckhuysen. Ships affairs,]

No. 87, p. 507. From Middelburg. Ships affairs.]

20th Dec.

No. 88, p. 511. From Middelburg. Ships affairs.]

No. 89, p. 515.]

Invoice of articles sent to the Cape from Holland in "Het Vaderland Getrouw," according to the requisitions, 1705-7.

No. 90, p. 519.]

List of papers sent with the "Hoedekinkerke," &c., to the Cape. 27th Dec.



1707-1708. No. 91, p. 523.]

No date. Extract from the requisition of the returns from India for 1706.

No. 92, p. 527.]

22nd Dec. Particulars about a certain monthly account.

No. 93, p. 531.]

Particulars about a certain monthly account.

No. 94, p. 535.]

? December. Invoice of goods sent in the "Gyn" to the Cape.

No. 95, p. 539.]

Invoice of medicines.

No. 96, p. 543.]

Invoice of dockyard articles.

No. 97, p. 547.]

29th Dec. The skipper's receipt.

No. 98, p. 551.]

? December. Invoice of goods in the "Arion."

No. 99, p. 555.]

Receipt of the skipper.

No. 100, p. 559. From Stellenbosch.]

13th June,  
1707.

"Duty compels the Landdrost (de Meurs) to inform the Council that on the 8th he came in contact with various taunts and slanders uttered against the Government and Board of Landdrost and Heemraaden, in the presence even of the Commissioner deputed to make the returns, who will make declarations accordingly.

In the first place, Hercules des Pres when sitting on the day mentioned, in the house of the Heemraad Abraham de Villiers, boasting of, and priding himself on his faithful services, and his writing to the Fatherland, when something was said about Mr. Elsevier, he called him a thundering 'ysecaemer,' and our Board—especially Botma—a thief, and Van der Lith a rogue. Of all the rest he had to say something, declaring that he could substantiate his words, and thought little of the Government. He made use of other slanderous expressions, also against private persons, which I hope personally to report." . . .

1707-1708.

—  
13th June.

No. 101, p. 563. From the Rev. Petrus Kalden.]

"Your Resolution I received on the 17th. I at once had the church books delivered to the Rev. le Boucq; no other papers are in my hands. Minutes, accounts, &c., have always been in charge of the deacons, and kept in their chest. I only have the 'Kerkenboek.'" 19th June.

I have also at once cleared out of the Company's house. I would have done so sooner, if the Rev. le Boucq had not hired a house from the precenter Van Hoorn, and told the latter that if he could remain in it, he would not take any trouble to get another house. I therefore did not expect such a request on your part, but rather patience.

Be assured of my respectful obedience to your orders." . . . . .

No. 102, p. 567. From Landdrost de Meurs.]

"The Commissioners have diligently performed the duty of inspecting the country stations of the Company, and drawing up the returns, in spite of the bad weather and the poor condition of the horses. One died; Jacob Marius will give you all particulars. In a few days' time I hope personally to deliver to you the journal and the route taken, and inform you of the enormities and irregularities of the inhabitants." . . . . . 18th June.

No. 103, p. 569.]

Particulars about some salted harders sent from Saldanha Bay. 28th July.

No. 104, p. 571. From Landdrost de Meurs.]

"The clothes of a female slave caught fire on a farm in Moddergat, and the woman was burnt to death. . . Sent the wagon to Messieurs Tas and Van der Byl for chaff. . . The arms here I have forwarded to the general armoury, as they are all useless." . . 7th August.

1707-1708. No. 105, p. 575. From Rotterdam.]

9th April. Ships affairs. The necessity of having the ships convoyed by men-of-war, because of the many privateers, &c. . .

11th Dec , No. 106, p. 583. Ships affairs. . . . .]  
1706.

No. 107, p. 593.]

6th Dec., Memo. of the Rotterdam Chamber regarding the estate of  
1706. Willem Dirksz Burger, who died at the Cape, and left Rotterdam as soldier in 1704.

No. 108, p. 597.]

5th Sept. Requisition for Robben Island.

No. 109, p. 601. From Landdrost de Meurs.]

20th Sept. Requisition for a few articles. The offices to be re-thatched.

No. 110, p. 605. From Landdrost de Meurs.]

5th October. "The freeman Ary van Wyk has been three times, kindly notified to leave the Colony's house, and great forbearance has been used in his case, but he has not hesitated to oppose himself against your person and your council and orders, and to write 'pasquillen' on his door. He has always been treated with great civility, otherwise we would have put his things outside the door. He however, so obstinately slanders the Government, that I will send you the proofs, which are in my possession. He only wishes to leave when we use force. Please give your opinion on the matter, and say what object is intended.

Last Sunday we were told that a slave of the Governor W. A. van der Stel had shot a fellow slave beyond the Mountain. The criminal has fled, but is being pursued.

A commissioner yesterday inspected the body of a slave drowned on the other side of the Berg River. Many important events have occurred, which I will communicate in person." . . .

No. 111, p. 609. From Heemraad Joh. Bockelbergh.]

6th October. Complains of the conduct of his father-in-law, Ary van Wyk, on the 5th instant, who had grievously insulted him.

"In the presence of the Landdrost, with whom he had a conversation, he asked me angrily whether I did not let the Colony's house to his wife for a year? Of course, this was a stupid question, as only the members as a body can do such a thing, and is certainly not based on fact. Upon this, said Van Wyk used very bad terms to me, which were very bitter indeed, as the Landdrost will prove. I felt so insulted that I did not consider myself justified in taking any further share in the meetings of the Heemraden, as he addressed me before a lot of scum sitting and drinking in the house to which he had called me. He said that he would force me to take an oath, and afterwards pointed his finger at me in the street and said—'There goes the perjurer.' More than once he called me anything but an honest man; this is improper and unbearable for an assessor. Before all the drunken listeners he said, 'This man carries fire in the one, and water in the other hand.' All this has hurt me very much, and I pray you to protect me. I always pray God for your person and justice loving Government, as justice will always remain. I therefore trust that you will put a stop to such contempt and bold irregularities, which have reached their highest summit. . . . I would personally bring my complaint, but have daily to attend to my patients."

1707-1708.

6th October.

No. 112, p. 613. From Robben Island.]

Requisition for articles required.

9th October.

No. 113, p. 617. From Landdrost de Meurs.]

"Sends a man to the Castle to be detained there until his arrival. Said prisoner having been guilty of improper conduct in the presence of the Board of Heemraden. Things go very badly here as I will show when I arrive." . . .

17th October.

No. 114, p. 621. From Mauritius, N.W. Port.]

"The 'Ter Aa' arrived safely and took on to Batavia three freemen, their families and slaves." . . .

16th Sept.

No. 115, p. 625. From Robben Island.]

"Apologizes for not addressing his letters to d'Ableing as the form required, and says that he (Martinus Hamerling the Superintendent) had sent six men to Dassen Island to burn train

30th October.



1707-1708. oil. He trusts that the barter with the Hottentots for cattle will be  
 — successful, and that he will get the draft oxen required on the  
 30th October. island. I must also acquaint you that the Honourable W. A.  
 v. d. Stel has hired the vessel of the free burgher Joh. Phyffer to  
 take away his sheep from this island to the Cape. Whether this  
 is in accordance with your wishes your reply will tell. I have  
 sent the boat away to the Cape full of sheep, and if I must send  
 over all, I will be obliged if you send an exact list."

No. 116, p. 629. From the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

22nd Feb. "Regarding your wish, that you may be supplied with all the  
 empty casks on board the passing ships, our order of 2nd October,  
 1686, which is still given to all the vessels, is in full force, and  
 you have a Fiscal to take legal proceedings against those skippers  
 who sell or give the casks away. . . . In our despatch of 30th  
 October last we informed you that we gave the meat contract to  
 a certain person, to be begun on the 1st January, 1708, on  
 certain conditions. The words 'light money' were a mistake. We  
 meant to say 'heavy money,' as will be seen from the annexed  
 contract made with Husing. What may be important to you  
 to know of the despatch to the Indian Council we have herewith  
 annexed." . . .

No. 117, p. 637. From Middelburg.]

26th April. The "Zuiddorp" has been laid on for India—Skipper Jan  
 Ackerman of Oostergow, and junior merchant Hendrik Tulleken. . .

No. 118, p. 641. From Middelburg. . . .]

23rd May. Ships affairs.

No. 119, p. 645. From Jan Ladingh of Amsterdam.]

On board the English ship ? in Table Bay.

"Praise God always, wherever you are."

On the English ship.

Undated. I make known to the Governor and the Council, that on the  
 30th May, 1707, I went on board the vessel (to visit) my cousin,  
 where I smoked about three pipes with my cousin. I then  
 intended to go on shore again (at Batavia) but the doctor ? of  
 the ship came to me, and asked me my position in the service. I  
 told him I was a ship's carpenter. He invited me to remain on

the vessel, which had no carpenter. I refused, saying that I expected to go home this year in a Dutch ship. I further told him that I had been three or four years in India. He wished to keep me longer in conversation, but I commenced to be suspicious, and whilst still talking, three or four seized me, and dragged me into a small room, and placed me in irons, where I remained three days with little to eat or drink, so that I was obliged to please them, and remain. I was then liberated, but confined to the half deck, where I was well guarded by three or four men. After having been on board a few days, there came on board during two nights 22 Hollanders, who after one or two days wished to return on shore, but they were kept on board and the Englishman hurriedly left for the "Prinsen Island." I asked to go ashore to cut timber for oars, but the Captain refused, as the Dutch will testify, who are still on board. I therefore request that I may be taken from the English ship, to do my duty here as before." . . .

1707-1708.

Undated.

(Signed) JAN LADINGH.

No. 120, p. 647. From Godfr. Douderstadt at Saldanha Bay.]

"The seals not so fat or numerous as before. Will do our best. Some flints and another gun required, also fuel." . . .

24th Nov.

No. 121, p. 651. From Robben Island.]

"Requisition for necessaries. Had received four packs of clothes for the convicts, but as there are 20, viz., 14 Europeans, and 6 Indians, every one requires a suit. He has therefore distributed nothing and awaits further orders." . . .

24th Nov.

No. 122, p. 655. From Dassen Island.]

Refers to an accident with a gun.

No. 123, p. 657. From Landdrost de Meurs.]

"Notice that two murders had been committed in Drakenstein, and that this will prevent him from visiting the Cape just yet." . .

12th Dec.

No. 124, p. 661. From Robben Island.]

"Had received 6 oxen and 16 packs of clothing." . . .

1707-1708. No. 125, p. 667. From Dassen Island.]

17th Dec. "Sends some train oil." . . .

No. 126, p. 671. From Saldanha Bay. . . .]

21st Dec. "The English vessels have left, the boiling of oil is finished, and fishing is greatly hindered by the south wind." . . .

No. 127, p. 673. From Landdrost de Meurs.]

No date. "Sends the returns which have been made with harmony among the people. A few only have not made any. He hopes to offer his congratulations personally on the New Year. He wishes the Council to take notice of the case of Jacob van den Berge and his wife that he may be relieved of the charge of negligence."

No. 1, p. 677. From Batavia. . . .]

23rd Sept. "Ships affairs. Glad that the "Overryp" had arrived safely, and that she was being rapidly got ready to take in wheat, &c., for Batavia. . . . We have also read from your despatches that the two English return ships which left the Cape in company of the fleet under Commander Jan de Wit, had called at St. Helena and been captured there by two French warships under Monsieur Le Chevalier d'Esanger, who, as stated by the Chamber Zealand, had been ordered to cruize about the line for our ships. Should this be the case, the English have lost more than we did by the capture of the "Hogstet," "Assendelf" and "Domburgh," though the loss is heavy enough to make us wish that God may henceforth save us from such disasters.

The 50 lbs. roses, the  $\frac{1}{2}$ -aum Conserve of roses, the  $\frac{1}{2}$ -aum caro cidoniorum, the 256 lbs. medicinal drugs and 116 lbs. new garden seeds have been well received, and found to be good in their kind. Also 940 muids wheat. We would have been glad however, if you had written with the ships, leaving you in January or March, what quantity you intended to send, in order to enable us to take our measures accordingly, as regards our requisitions to the other Indian departments. Now we are at a loss, as we do not know what quantity we are to order from Persia, Surat and Bengal, for a year's supply. This you must henceforth bear in mind. Though we approve of your appointments, you must henceforth carry out our orders on this subject contained in our despatch of 15th February last. You were not justified in appointing the junior mate of the "Barneveld" as chief mate on the "Taxisboom" and the sailor Cornelis Dirksz. Keyser of Sardam attached to the

"Taxisboom" as junior mate on the "Barneveld," as we have found no written declarations of the skippers among the annexures about the unfitness of their mates, so that they had to be passed bye. . . . We are glad that you are able to help yourselves now for a long time with the slaves which the "Ter Aa" brought from Madagascar. To keep that vessel continually for the purpose would be too expensive. She is, however, to remain with you for a while longer, and after her return from Mauritius, be again employed to carry from that island the rest of the garrison and their effects, &c., for in accordance with despatches from home of the 23rd July, 1706, we have decided to abandon the island. The "Ter Aa" is therefore to proceed thither with this news and our orders (copy of which is annexed). Should she be too small to carry all the people, you can fit out a second vessel, if possible, and those freemen who prefer Batavia to the Cape are to be sent, passage free, in the outward bound ships, provided that they provide themselves as much as possible with supplies for the voyage. They must be allowed to take their most valuable furniture, and the ships' officers are to be advised to treat them kindly and make them comfortable, that everything may be done in kindness, and no complaints may reach us. We leave the matter in your hands. Regarding your question, what you are to do with the convicts on that island, you are to act as was done in 1660 to 1664, when likewise the place had been abandoned, or as you may determine for yourselves, or as the people there may think proper.

What the Seventeen have been pleased to decide regarding the persons of the Councillor Extraordinary W. A. v. d. Stel, the senior merchant Samuel Elsevier, the minister Petrus Kalden and the ex-Landdrost Joh. Starrenburgh and the colonist Frans v. d. Stel, we have gathered from their despatch of the 21st April and yours of the 2nd May; also why none of them could leave with the return fleet excepting the Landdrost mentioned. Also how the Seventeen decided to appoint Mr. Louis van Assenburgh as Governor, and the Honourable Jan Cornelis d'Ableing as secunde. We can only consider the whole as communicated, supposing that the new Governor and his Secunde have taken charge long before the arrival of this despatch. We congratulate the Governor with the hope that he may meet with much contentment in this important charge, to the prosperity and service of the Company, and the increase of his own reputation. . . . List of articles sent to the Cape and Mauritius." . . .

1707.  
—  
23rd Sept.

No. 2, p 697. Copy of the despatch to Mauritius, viz., to Abraham Mombier and his Council.] 23rd Sept.

"For years we have received no direct communication from you except by means of your letters to the Cape, which have informed us



1707.  
—  
23rd Sept.

not only of the failure of business on the island, as regards the ebony forests, produce, game, and wheat, but also the ordinary fishing, so that we were in continual anxiety regarding means to provide our servants and the freemen there with the necessaries of life, to prevent them from starving. As the last news shows no improvement, but promises a total collapse, so that nothing can be expected from that island, we have decided, in accordance with the orders of the Seventeen, to abandon the place, and get rid of the annual heavy expense. You are therefore, on receipt of this, to call together all the colonists, and inform them of the intention of the Seventeen and their reasons, and destroy by fire everything which might afterwards be used as defence or support for anybody. The people are to prepare themselves to leave with the first ships sent for the purpose from the Cape, where they may stay, or whence they may come on to Batavia. Everything is to be kept secret, lest the slaves should hear it and run away. The freemen are to kill and salt down their cattle in casks, and send the lot to the Cape or this place, with their furniture. They may also sell such animals as are fit for slaughter to the Company at 2 or 3 Rds. of 48 stivers, whilst on pain of corporal punishment, it is forbidden to take any dogs away with them. The vessel bringing this, shall take to the Cape as many families as are ready to leave, and the vessel may accommodate. No Company's servant shall be allowed to leave before all the freemen are gone, unless for good reasons you decide otherwise, or different orders are sent from the Cape. Every one of the freemen shall declare whether he wishes to proceed to the Cape or Batavia, to live in those places as others do. Two lists of the same purport shall be signed by the freemen. One is to be sent to the Cape, the other you are to keep, that there may be no dispute when the departure takes place, and those proceeding to the Cape, may be provided with ship's room. The books are to be kept close, in order to enable you to close them off at once when you leave. When you leave, no other goods shall be taken than what you and the Council deem worthy of removal. The rest is to be burnt. What is to be removed, is to be packed in the presence of commissioners, and brought on board. The skipper is to sign the inventories in the ordinary way. One copy to go to the Cape, and another to be in charge of the commander, that everything may be in order, and you the more easily be able to render an account. You may discharge from this ship three lasts Java salt; only take care that the Cape Government is not burdened with the amount, which, with some others, has been charged against it here."..

No. 3, p. 709.]

19th March,  
1706.

Extract from Resolution of the Batavia Council; regarding some convicts sent over for having undermined the house of their mate; their sentence of death having been commuted.

No. 4, p. 713.]

1707.

List of papers sent *via* Mauritius to the Cape from Batavia in the "Jerusalem."

23rd Sept.

No. 5, p. 717. From Mauritius.]

"The "Jerusalem" brought us the Batavia despatch of 23rd September, in which it is stated that this establishment is to be broken up. This vessel takes over the following freemen and their families, viz., Michiel Romond, Hans Ossenburgh, Lourens Lourensz Paling, Jan Brouwer and Pieter Adriaansz. Two days after their luggage was on board, the commander gave a farewell dinner to the ship's officers and the departing freemen, &c., when (God better it) a great misfortune occurred. Whilst sitting at table and drinking the parting cup, nine shots were as usual fired to the health of His Highness and the Honourable the India Government at Batavia, and seven to that of the Cape Governor and Council. Shortly afterwards, whilst still at table, the cry of "fire" was heard. This caused great astonishment, and everybody jumped from the table, running out through the front and back doors of the church. Outside we found the one corner of the thatch on the windward side of the store was commencing to smoulder very much. Upon this everyone, without touching anything else, at once went on the roof to throw water on it. This was zealously done by everyone, and at first we thought that we would succeed. But alas! the wind grew stronger and stronger, (for when the firing took place it was quite calm), and in one moment we saw the fire burst forth through the whole Lodge by the explosions of the hand grenades, which were hanging under the roof. The whole roof, made of palmetto leaves, was soon one mass of flames, which caused such a heat and smoke that everyone was obliged to save himself, without being able to save any property of the Company. If Sieur Wybrandt's wife had not dragged a box of her's outside, and three sons of Hans Ossenburgh had not with the boys brought out hurriedly some articles, we would have had only our clothes on our backs. All the pay books of the last year, which had already been closed off, and were lying ready in copy, with that of the letters despatched in the "Ter Aa," and all the other papers and books of the Company, were destroyed, excepting the expenditure account and the papers received, the declarations of the freemen, and 28½ oz. ambergris, which were in a small box of the commander. We are therefore to depend upon our friends who are now leaving to give you all further particulars by word of mouth. . . . .

19th Nov.

1707.

19th Nov.

The "Ter Aa" we despatched to Batavia on the 1st September with the freemen, Johannes Maurits, Hendrik van Baten, Jan Davids, their families and slaves. . . . .

All those who leave for the Cape, lived on the Noordwyk flats, where no freemen remained who were inclined to proceed to the Cape. Their hunting dogs they delivered to the Company, with their cattle, 139 in all, big and small, for Rds. 25·8. Only about 25 head of cattle remain there, which will be killed before the final break up. At the N.W. harbour the freemen would like to sell some cattle, but as the latter have to seek their food near rivers, &c., it would be difficult to move them.

The freemen at the "Zwarte Rivier" have about 140 cattle. A part will be killed and the rest delivered to the Company.

Since the "Ter Aa" left, we had about 500 pieces of ebony wood cut. This quantity will be increased to 700. After that we shall cut as much wagon wood as possible, in order to fill the vessel which is to take us and the nine other freemen's families to the Cape. John Retson of Somerset, who wishes to be conveyed to Batavia, will remain at the "Zwarte Rivier"; thence he and his family may in a vessel be removed to the N.W. harbour. So many dogs will be left on the Company's hands, that it will be difficult to provide them with food at the Lodge or the Noordwyk flats, besides they would not stay with strangers to whom they are not accustomed. Nor could they be sent anywhere without hindering the Company and freemen in their hunting. When Retson, however, is removed, they might be left at the "Zwarte Rivier," where all the rest could also be brought that belong to the freemen leaving for the Cape. Three or four men might bring the hounds there in the forest and set them at work. In a short time the largest portion of the island will be so filled with wild dogs that, with the number left after the first abandonment, in two or three years the island would be so ruined, that no living game or tame cattle at present dwelling on the ground will any longer be found there.

Eleven families intend to proceed to Batavia. We wish to receive your instructions regarding the Company's slaves and convicts; whither they are to be sent. One named Jantje of Batavia was banished hither from the Cape in 1696; another from Batavia, and a third, a European, sent hither last year for life. As they have behaved well, they deserve favourable consideration. Further, we have six convicts of our own.

Hans Jurgén, banished hither from the Cape, wishes, with his housekeeper, also to proceed to Batavia. The ambergris has been found by Jantje and Pieter of Batavia. The following will work for their passage to the Cape:—Jacob Clares of Ostend, left behind by the "Ter Aa"; Jacob Paulusz of Hamburg; Rogier Lemming of Kent, left behind by the English ship "Arab Merchant," and Pieter de Vries of Amsterdam. . . . .

We send you the soldier H. Janse of Etten, who, under a modest and quiet exterior, is able to do more mischief, as we have found, than anyone would believe, who only knows him through private intercourse. . . . .

1707.  
—  
19th Nov.

The commander, who always flattered himself with (the idea that he would have) the honour of being the first commander to govern in peace and quiet, and who conducted himself in such a way that never the slightest cause for complaint was found against him by any of the Company's servants or freemen, and who did what he could to give satisfaction to his superiors, is grieved in his heart because of the burning of the Lodge, and humbly begs you to think kindly of him." . . . . .

No. 6, p. 737.]

Declarations of the freemen who preferred to proceed from Mauritius to the Cape, viz., J. Dirkse of Dantzic, Dan Zayman, H. Abraham de Vries, Herberd Janse of Schoonhoven, Gerrit Romond, Cobus van Laar, Daniel Pieterse Onderwater, Jan Lodewyk of Groningen, and Lourens Eggelson.

3rd Nov.

No. 7, p. 741.]

List of those who preferred to go to Batavia.

No. 8, p. 745.]

Ossenburgh's receipt for the payment of 72 oxen.

No. 9, p. 747.]

Lourentsz's receipt for the payment of eight oxen.

No. 10, p. 749.]

Romond's receipt for the payment of 59 oxen.

No. 11, p. 751.]

List of stores, &c., landed at Mauritius from the "Jerusalem."



1707. No. 12, p. 753.]  
 3rd Nov. Invoice of the ambergris.

No. 13, p. 757.]

List of annexures to the preceding despatch.

No. 14.]

Wanting.

No. 15, p. 761.]

24th June. Cape and Mauritius requisition from Holland for 1707. Sent  
 1706. 22nd February, 1707.

No. 16, p. 769.]

23rd Feb. "Meat supply. Contract made by H. Husing with the Directors :

1. For three years he will have half of the sole contract to supply the Company with meat and living sheep.

2. He will be provided with the Company's shambles and kraal.

3. Inspectors shall always examine the meat to see that it is good; bad meat to be condemned and confiscated for the Company's slaves.

4. The prices at which the contractor is to deliver:—1 lb. meat at  $1\frac{1}{8}$  stivers or 13 doits; the head, heart, &c., 6 stivers; of an ox, 12 stivers; an ox hide, f1·4; a living sheep, f6 heavy money. The Company to have all the manure.

5. A person shall be appointed who shall live in the shambles, and keep book of everything slaughtered and delivered, and be present at the weighing, to prevent any irregularities; such a person to be properly sworn.

6. The contract to commence on the 1st January, 1708, and to end 31st December, 1710; the Company to have the right to let it continue."

No. 17, p. 773. Extract from the despatch of the Seventeen to Batavia.]

22nd Feb. "It will be difficult to send you at once the 87 tradesmen required in your letter of 12th February. The expenses would be heavy, and even then we are not sure whether we will obtain the number having the requisite qualifications. Good men are

not so plentiful, and therefore there is among them an unwillingness to proceed to India. We will, however, from time to time, send you as we get them.

1707.  
—  
22nd Feb.

The heavy wages of tradesmen are a great expense to the Company, and it appears that a request to get them is easily made, whether they are really wanted or not; and the question is, whether you cannot get on with the men already in India or with the natives. The Europeans might be solely employed on the Company's works, and nothing should be undertaken which is not urgently necessary. There is too much ornament and ostentation on the buildings and other works, which should be dispensed with, especially in the case of those belonging to Company's servants; this has always been very much against our wishes." . . .

No. 18, p 777.]

Price of Cape wool sold at Amsterdam :—114 lbs. in one bale, received with the "Hoedekenskerke." Invoice price, f57.

Sold by auction at 24½ stivers per lb., less 8 lbs. short = f127·10.

No. 19, p. 781.]

List of Company's debtors. (From Amsterdam.) Gabriel 28th April.  
Stolts of Gulick, and Jan van den Bergh, formerly soldiers, now burghers at the Cape. Jacob Plumer, first soldier, now burgher.

No. 20, p. 785.]

List of papers received from Amsterdam, 29th April, 1707.

No. 21, p. 789.]

Regarding the estate of the chief surgeon of the "Nieuwburg," 16th April.  
deceased.

No. 22, p. 793.]

List of the goods in the estate publicly sold on board.

24th June,  
1706.

No. 23, p. 797. From Enckhuysen. Ships affairs.]

21st April.

1707. No. 24, p. 861. From Batavia.]

9th Nov.

"Ships affairs. Supplies for the Cape. Received in good order the late Captain Laout of Gorontale; Kitsjil Moeda, Dain Manjampa Singara, and the Malay Intje Poety, with their wives and slaves, according to our instructions. We were, however, not pleased at your sending over, merely on the verbal authority of the Fiscal Blesius, four Dutch and three English sailors, who had been left behind, without mentioning it at all in your letters of the time; but only mentioning it afterwards, and saying that some people, left in the Hospital, had been sent on. You never sent a list of their names or their number. No one is henceforth to leave the Cape without the written order of the Governor, to prevent confusion.... This leaves by the "Barneveld," &c., under the vice-flag of the ex-chief merchant of this castle, Louis Gerrelag, to meet at the Cape the Ceylon ships under the command of the Admiral Cornelis Joan Simons.... Some pork to be supplied to the fleet at the Cape. . . .

Jacob Coetche born at the Cape, and Jan Croese, born there also, both soldiers, have stated that they have been enlisted against their will and sent away; the latter added that he had lost his hand by the bursting of a gun when watching some of the "Wynbergen" at the Cape, and was therefore unable to serve the Company. They have consequently been allowed to return to the Cape in their condition as soldiers, and to request you to become agriculturists. You are to deal kindly with them, and assist them.

At the request of the Chinaman Lim Benko, we have decided to pardon his countryman Thee Gibo, in irons at the Cape, and to allow him to earn his living there as other freemen, on condition that he never leaves the place, and that he will always be ready to show in what way he earns his living.

The list will show what convicts leave for the Cape." . . . . .

(Signed) J. van Hoorn, A. van Riebeeck, &c.

No. 25, p. 821.]

"List of passengers in the return fleet, also that of the slaves:— On the "Barneveld," two slaves belonging to Jan Wrins. On the "Beyeren," one belonging to Nic. Clement. After this follows the list of prisoners. In the ship "Beyeren," the disgraced mate Daniel de Bruyn. Hendrik Jansen of Gale on board the "Neptunus." . . . In the "Barneveld," the Javan priest (paap), Joudan Tappa, who is exiled for life to the Cape." . . .

No. 26, p. 829.]

1707.

“Extract from the letter of the Batavia Government to the 24th August. Councillors-Extraordinary of India, Cornelis Jan Simons and H. Becker, about to leave as retiring Governor and elected ditto and Director, and also to the Council of Colombo.

Regarding the ships and their provisions. The Cape to supply 34 casks of pork.” . . .

No. 27, p. 833.]

“Requisition of wheat for Batavia from the Cape for 1708 :— 26th Sept.  
100 lasts wheat, more or less. Two d<sup>r</sup>. rye. 120 lbs. fresh garden seeds. 10 aums train oil. 100 bundles onions. Medicines—100 lbs. herb. saly. hortensis. 100 lbs. herba majorana. 50 lbs. flor. rosarum.

No. 28, p. 837.]

List of prisoners.

No. 29, p. 841.]

The sentence, of the above. . . . “Jacob Nerings, soldier, 27th October, sentenced to death for manslaughter, is, because of his insanity, sent to the Cape, to be taken care of by his friends, and to pay the legal expenses.”

No. 30, p. 845.]

Another sentence.

28th October

No. 31, p. 849.]

Sentence of the banishment of the Javan Hamie Selappa to 19th July. the Cape.

No. 32, p. 851.]

Sentence of banishment to the Cape of the Javan priest Joudan Tappa.



1797. No. 33, p. 853.]  
 9th Nov. List of documents sent to the Cape from Batavia with the  
 "Oosterstein" and "Barnevelt."

No. 34, p. 857. From Batavia.]

- 30th Nov "Enclosed you will find an extract from a letter of the Governor and Council at Macassar of the 22nd October last, to this Government, from which you will gather that in two ways there fell into their hands two distinct Malay letters written by the Radja of Tambora, exiled at the Cape; the one to his Honour, and the other to certain influential people of the territory, from which can be gathered the dissatisfied mind of that exile, whom you have allowed too much liberty of communication with those of the passing vessels; and as with those of Macassar we have good reasons to judge that these things should not be allowed, you are herewith ordered to confine the liberty of that individual, and to take care that all communication is cut off between him and the passing ships, especially those on board foreign ships. . . . Arrival of the "Ter Aa" from Mauritius." . . . .

- 30th Nov. No. 35, p. 869. From Batavia. Ships affairs.]

No. 36, p. 877.]

- 1st Sept. Copy of despatch from Mauritius to Batavia. Regarding the abandonment of the island. . . "If you break up here, the English will take the island, as very convenient for themselves; for many years they have called here, as their late ships from India often touch here with exhausted crews, having been obliged to return hither from the Cape by storms and contrary winds; for without calling here or at Madagascar, they would often lose their ships and their lives. The position (or condition) of Madagascar is bad, because of the pirates infesting it. If it were left to the freemen, we think that they would be disinclined to leave the island. With their cattle, slaves, houses, and lands, they would find a comfortable existence, and some of them, released from the bonds of the Company, would do what they liked, and in the good season, when the game is fattest, they would—checked by no restraints—salt down as much as they like, and sell the whole to the English. At present they are only allowed to shoot as much as they really want for curing, and sell tame cattle to the English." . . . The provisions we have will carry us on for some time; we have still a large quantity of sweet potatoes, and we may use the

butter instead of oil. . . . . We would suggest, after breaking up, to leave two or three servants and some slaves here for a while, in order to sell to the English the cattle still on hand; the slaves might be too old and unserviceable for anything else. In that way the Company's flag would remain on the island, and time would be gained to enable us to convey the ebony timber to the beach. So much has been already destroyed, that only here and there a little can be obtained, as in the case of the ears on Boas' field. All the Company's effects may be taken off with the garrison in one ship. . . . . List of English arrivals. P.S.—Whilst this yacht is ready to leave, nearly all the freemen request permission to leave, as they are afraid of being murdered by their slaves. Only one or two excepted."

1707.  
—  
1st Sept.

No. 37, p. 889.]

List of passengers from Batavia to Holland:—In the "Ghyn," Dirk Clerk. In the "Theeboom," the sick ensign Arnoldus Kectel. In the "Hoedekenskerk," the widow of Cornelis van Outshoorn, viz.: Susanna Muller, and the burgher Jan Moors. In the "Lockhorst," H. Hansz van Lier.

No. 37, p. 891.]

Lists of the slaves and prisoners.

No. 38, p. 897.]

"A petition to the Batavia Council from Jasper van Mansdale, that two slaves of his, sold at the Cape, may be sent back, and as they are deemed guilty of theft laid to their charge, handed over to the Court. The expenses have been refunded."

No date.

No. 39, p. 899.]

The account referring to the above, one of them sold at the Cape (the male) for Rds. 48, and the other (female) for Rds 55.

23rd May.

No. 40, p. 903.]

Resolution of the Batavia Council referring to the above petition, which was allowed.

1st Nov.

1707. No 41 p. 907.]

22rd October. Extract from the letter from Macassar about the Radja of Tambora. See despatch No. 34.

"The Governor could not decide to send the letters to the chiefs of Tambora, and the Council on the 15th January decided to have them opened and translated. The first letter contained the request of the exile to us, that we might intercede for him with the Batavia Government, that he may be set at liberty, and sent back to his country. In that to his friends, he complains bitterly of the injustice done to him, and that the present King of Tambora Dain Manangon, whom he looks upon merely as a "Boumi Soro," or beach governor, a position with which he ought to have been satisfied, had been unjustly placed in his stead. Many more expressions of the like were in the letter, not one of the best odour, and which would not be very edifying to the kings and other chiefs of "Cumbawa." We therefore, on the 25th February, decided not to forward the last mentioned letter, but to file it among our secret papers, and send the translation to you (Batavia Council). You will gather from it that the Radja enjoys rather too much freedom at the Cape, and is able to have free access to all the ships. In our opinion this ought to be quite different, as we do not believe that you will ever resolve to let this rebel and murderous prince ever return to his own country."

No. 42, p. 911.]

30th Nov. List of papers sent to the Cape from Batavia. No. 11. The Radja of Tambora is here called "King of Gorontale."

No. 43, p. 915.]

18th Dec. From Batavia. Ships affairs.

No. 44, p. 923.]

List of passengers and slaves.

No. 45, p. 927. From Robben Island.]

7th Feb. "The Superintendent congratulates Governor Van Assenburgh on his safe arrival from Europe. After 24 years service here, he has the honour of congratulating Mr. van Assenburgh as the third Governor during that time. May God grant you a long continuing health, so that you may be able to labour for the benefit

of the Company, the welfare of the people, and your own honour and glory, and also to my great joy. I wish all this from a very obedient heart, and recommend myself to your generous favour and innate kindly nature. . . . . Martinus Hamerling."

1707.  
—  
7th Feb.

No. 46, p. 931. From Mauritius.]

"Arrival of the "Ter Aa" with Cape despatches of 24th June, 1707, and two extracts from despatches of the Seventeen of 23rd July last year, containing the instructions to abandon this island. A copy of our reply is annexed for your information.

1st Sept.

Since our last no pirates have been here, nor have we heard of any; but on the 1st December last year, a small decked canoe made from a trunk of a tree, and hollowed out, having a little mast, and a little sail made of a certain kind of leaves stitched together, and with two wings on each side, arrived with two men named Edman Becker of Rochester, and Richard John of Dublin in Ireland. They were nearly naked, and only had a covering of sea-mew skins round their loins. They said they had come from the Island St. Brenda, on which they had been 3½ years. They had arrived there in the month of May or June, and had been sent by Captain William Blondell, commanding the English frigate "Russel," with a boat and two more men to look among the breakers, and all along the reef, to see whether there was good anchorage and sufficient depth to enable the ship to approach the island; that they had been drawn by the strong current into the breakers, that their boat was capsized, and two of their mates drowned. That they had narrowly escaped, but having reached the island had remained there, as their ship had left without being able to assist them. . . .

Arrivals of English ships. . . The two men who arrived here in the canoe, were allowed to leave in the English ship the "Arabia Merchant," on condition that they would work for their passage; but after eight days service, they dared on the 23rd May this year, to run away with the boat with which they had been sent on shore by the captain to fetch his new gun. At the time a strong breeze blew off the shore, and they sailed straight away from land into the sea. We therefore believe that their object was to reach "Mascarenhas" or Madagascar." . . . .

No. 47, p. 943.]

Muster Roll of Mauritius, mentioned in the preceding despatch.

No. 48, p. 951.]

Muster Roll of the officers at Mauritius.



1707. No. 49, p. 955.]  
 1st Sept. Muster Roll of the freemen at the Zwarte River, N.W. harbour.

No. 50, p. 959.]

Sentence passed on a run-away slave on that island, for conspiracy and desertion.

No. 51, p. 963.]

Confirmation and execution of the above sentence.

No. 52, p. 967.]

Another paper connected with the above.

No. 53, p. 971.]

List of annexures from Mauritius to the Cape.

No. 54, p. 975.]

15th Dec. From Colombo. . . . " We hope that after this, the Home ships destined for Ceylon will not be deprived of their firearms at the Cape, as at the most, only two ships arrive here annually from Patria. Many proceed to Batavia well provided with firelocks, and you should get what you want from them. . . We must also tell you that for some years now, we have obtained only very few able tradesmen from Home; the reason given by the ships officers is, that they are always drafted on shore by you at the Cape, and kept there; the consequence is that we are much in want of good European workmen, especially block makers and turners, and have been obliged to persuade the time-expired men here, with promises, to remain a year longer. We therefore beg you to attend to this, as it will be of service to our mutual friendship, and the prosperity of the Company.

The Governor, C. Joan Simons, thanks you for your congratulations on his appointment, but as he had at the beginning of the year asked for permission to return to Holland, he has been succeeded by the Councillor-Extraordinary H. Becker, who recommends himself to your friendship and correspondence, &c. . . ex-Governor Simons having recovered from his severe illness, hopes to leave with this return fleet as admiral. . Governor Van

Assenburgh is congratulated with his appointment, with the hope that it may give him much satisfaction, &c. . . . . Besides cotton blankets, &c., you will receive 11 Persian sheep and rams, the survivors of 20 sent to us. . . . Hopes expressed that the requisition for grain, garden seeds, pulse, &c., will be complied with." 1707.  
—  
15th Dec.

No. 55, p. 999.]

Extracts from a Colombo Resolution regarding the emoluments of the Hon. C. J. Simons during his voyage to Holland. 9th Dec.

No. 56, p. 1007.]

Extract from a despatch of the Batavia Council to the Hon. Simons and Becker, regarding provisions for the fleet. 24th August.

No. 57, p. 1011.]

Requisition of Colombo sent to the Cape. 12th Dec.

No. 58, p. 1015. From Galle.]

"Van Assenburgh congratulated on his appointment. Ships' invoices. . . . List of convicts banished to the Cape." . . .

No. 59, p. 1023. From Houghly.]

"Heavy rains, the roads under water, and not passable. Hence much of the Cape requisition cannot be complied with. . . . Some garden seeds required. The death of King Orangzeeb, the succession of his second son, the Prince Azemterra, the murder of the latter with two of his eldest sons Bedaarbagt and Welladjah, and the accession to the Mogul throne of the eldest Prince Moazim, now called Chaalem, who during the lifetime of his father had been banished from the Kingdom, you will no doubt hear more fully from another source. On account of all these fatalities, which follow each other like the links in a chain, our inland offices at Cassembasaar and Pallena have not yet been reopened, nor do we know when that will again take place." 15th October.

No. 60. and No. 61, p. 1031.]

Sentences. See No. 58.

1707. No. 62, p. 1039.]

20th Dec. List of persons sent from Galle and Colombo.

No. 63, p. 1043.]

15th Dec. Sentences.

No. 64, p. 1051.]

22nd Dec. List of papers sent to the Cape from "Gale."

No. 65, p. 1059.]

15th Dec. List of wines, &c., allowed to the Hon. C. J. Simons on his voyage from Colombo to the Cape, viz:—

180 cans or two aums sack.

360 „ „ one leaguer Rhine wine.

„ „ „ „ French wine.

6 casks "serbster" beer.

1708. No. 66, p. 1063. From Batavia.]

15th January. "We have resolved to send over by this opportunity on the "Concordia" two Balinese, Prana Souda or Souta Nalla with his wife, and his late Ingabey, named Ranga Soerang, who, some time ago, had been captured among the conquered and scattered Balinese at Passaroeang and sent to us as prisoners of war. The first is to labour in irons, the other without chains, for their lifetime at the Government works. We urge upon you to take good care of them, and similar characters, who may be sent to you after this, that this Prana Souda or Souta Nalla, or any of his adherents, may not escape in any vessel, or do any mischief. They are a courageous, mischievous and angry nation, more deserving of death than the punishment inflicted on them, or any liberty whatever; especially this Souta Nalla who has been the chief champion under the killed rebel and murderer Sourepalty at Bougie, in the district of Passaroeang.

From Ceylon we have heard that, according to your requisition of the 26th September, 1705, two rams and nine ewes from Persia have been sent to you. . . . We trust that they will arrive safely and that the great expectations which the Governor and Council cherish regarding their increase may be realized.

Because of her bad conduct, Aaltje van Santenis is sent to the Cape for five years; she is never to receive permission from you to return."

No. 67, p. 1071.]

1708.

Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to Batavia about some 2nd January.  
lead.

No. 68, p. 1075.]

Receipt of the skipper of the "Nieuburg" for cargo received 23rd Dec.,  
for the Cape. 1707,

No. 69, p. 1078.]

Price list of articles from India to be sold in Amsterdam on  
the 14th November, 1707.

No. 70, p. 1079.]

List of errors, &c., to which an answer is expected. (1) The 30th Dec.,  
journal of the "Noordgouw" wanted. (2) Account of the 1707.  
freeman H. Willemsz.

No. 71, p. 1083.]

About some ebony (invoice).

6th January.

No. 72, p. 1087.]

List of papers sent to the Cape with the "Koning Karel," &c.

No. 73.]

Wanting.

No. 74, p. 1091. From Delft. . . .]

"We thank you for the case of bulbs and seeds which arrived in 12th Dec.,  
good condition, and would like to have an annual supply." . . . 1707.

No. 75.]

Wanting.



1708. No. 76.]

12th Dec., Wanting.  
1707.

No. 77, p. 1099 From Rotterdam. . . .]

12th Dec. "Van Assenburg congratulated. The wish is expressed that he may retain the appointment for many years to the contentment of the people and the prosperity of the Company." . . .

No. 78, p. 1107.]

April, 1707. Ships affairs. (From Rotterdam).

No. 79, p. 1115. From Enckhuysen.]

18th Oct., Ships affairs.  
1707.

No. 80, p. 1119. From Batavia.]

10th Feb. Ships affairs. A certain Chinese convict banished to the Cape, to be sent back to Batavia.

No. 81, p. 1123. From Batavia.]

15th January. Duplicate of No. 66.]

No. 82, p. 1131.]

10th Feb Instructions for the "Duivenoorde."

No. 83, p. 1155.]

Passenger list of the "Duivenoorde."

No. 84, p. 1159.]

Sentences.

No. 85, p. 1163. From Middelburg. . . .]

8th Dec , Ships affairs. . . .  
1707.

No. 86, p. 1167.]

Invoice of goods sent to the Cape from Middelburg in the  
"Zuiddorp."

1708.

8th Dec.,  
1708.

No. 87, p. 1171. From Delft.]

Ships affairs. . . .

16th Oct.,  
1707.

No. 88, p. 1175. From the Seventeen at Amsterdam. . . .

"Refers to the contents of the despatch of 30th October, 1706, and to the letters received. In our former despatches we ordered that the free trade in cattle, agriculture, and wine making, should be left to the colonists as a right which belongs to them, and that the Company was to get rid of this business. We therefore expect from this new Government, that they will properly perform their duty in this, and the management of all other business entrusted to them; and get rid of the superfluous cattle and all other useless matters, studying to manage as economically as possible for the Company. On this point we wish to say that, as in your Government most of the work is done with oxen, we cannot see why so many as 321 horses are retained for the Company, as is said in your letter of 31st March, 1706. We fancy that 655 head of cattle are sufficient for the Company, though in your letter you maintain the contrary, and say that you were obliged to barter some more among the Hottentots, but as we have said, we shall expect in this and other interests of this Colony from the good conduct of our present ministers, that treating affairs with the required zeal and attention, they will promote the Company's best interests by managing as economically as possible.

21st July.  
1707.

Regarding the Cape wool (about which there was much so commotion and writing) and concerning which you have requested our further orders, and the result obtained from what was sent in the "Hoedekenskerke," you are referred to our despatches of 3rd November, 1703, and 24th July, 1704; and as regards the proceeds, to the invoice annexed. . . .

The appointment of the secretary W. Helot, as junior merchant, is approved of, in consequence of the good testimony in his favour regarding his conduct and ability, as appears from your letter of 24th June, 1706. The voyage of the "Postlooper," to Terra di Natal, mentioned in the same despatch, seems to have produced little benefit, and gives no encouragement to repeat it. But it is strange that the whole voyage was left to depend on one man alone, and that no one was found sufficiently able on the galiot

1708. after the mate had been hurt by the rudder, to continue the  
 — voyage, and complete it. In such enterprises more than one  
 21st July, navigator should be employed, in order to take the place of the  
 1707. chief, should anything happen to him. This hint is to guide  
 you in future.

You receive a copy of what we have written to India as far as  
 the Cape is concerned." . . .

No. 89, p. 1183.]

27th Oct., "List of documents sent with the "Kieviet," &c., to the Cape.  
 1707. No. 4, extract from the Resolutions of the Seventeen of 26th and  
 27th October, 1706, and 15th July, 1707, in which the permission  
 granted to the Chambers on 22nd June, 1700, to send freemen to  
 the Cape is withdrawn, and the right reserved to the Seventeen  
 alone."

No. 90, p. 1187. Extract from the despatch of the Seventeen to  
 Batavia, 21st July, 1707.]

21st July, "In our letters of 23rd July and 30th October, 1706, we have  
 1707. expressed ourselves on one thing and another, &c. . . . Amboina is  
 censured for allowing a boy named Constantyn Balthasar Hofman  
 to be accepted as soldier, as he was only seven years old. The  
 consequence of such a step being serious. . . . Timor is blamed  
 for only defending itself with the pen, after the insult received  
 from the Portuguese Governor there; a protest being merely a  
 weapon for the weak. . . . We expect that henceforth you will  
 be more economical in your civilities towards foreign nations. . . .  
 We agree with your dissatisfaction with the unseasonable civilities  
 shown to the English at Malacca during the administration of the  
 Councillor Extraordinary Phoosen. The Director of Bengal,  
 Willem de Roo, speaks truly, when he says, that to show the  
 English more civility than is necessary, produces evil results; we  
 therefore cannot understand his conduct in the case of the English  
 ship "Albemarle." " . . .

No. 91, p. 1195. Extract from the Resolution of the Chamber  
 of Seventeen. 26th October, 1706.

26th Oct., "It is further understood that the Resolution of 22nd June,  
 1706. 1700, by which the different Chambers were permitted to send to  
 the Cape, free of expense, certain freemen and women, under the  
 limits and restrictions contained in that resolution, shall be  
 cancelled, and henceforth no freemen shall be sent thither except  
 by special consent and permission of this meeting."

*Wednesday, 27th October, 1706.*

"The Resolution adopted yesterday which cancelled the permission granted to the respective Chambers to send some colonists to the Cape free of expense, having been re-considered, it was resolved on the proposition of the Commissioners of Zealand, that as yet the cancellation shall be left in abeyance until the following meeting of this Board, when the report of that Chamber may be heard on the matter."

1708.  
—  
27th Oct.,  
1706.

*Friday, 15th July, 1707.*

"The report of the Commissioners having been heard on the 12th point, which refers to the conveyance to the Cape, passage free, of some freemen, and the withdrawal of the permission granted to the respective Chambers to send a few, it was decided to adhere to the Resolution of the 20th October, 1706, and to cancel the permission."

15th July,  
1707.

No 92, p. 1199. Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to India

Regarding the fitting out and building of some ships.

15th July,  
1707.

No. 93, p. 1203. From the Seventeen.]

"In reply to your letter of 15th April, with a P.S. of the 25th, we beg to say that it appears strange to us that the late Governor W. A. van der Stel requests that he may remain at the Cape as a forgotten burgher, which we by no means allow. On the contrary it is our express order that he shall come over at once, and should it happen, though however, we do not hope it, that after the departure of the next return fleet he is still at the Cape and likewise Samuel Elsevier, it is our order that their pay shall cease, and that they shall with the very first opportunity proceed to Holland with the Rev. Petrus Kalden. Such requests which are so at variance with our orders, we shall no longer expect.

22nd Oct.,  
1707.

The pretext of the freeman, or colonist Frans van der Stel about the district and limits of the Company, that he does not know in what manner he is to depart, and whither he is to go, has appeared to us very frivolous. We therefore do not intend to reply to it, and only say that we persist in the contents of our despatch of 30th October, 1706, and that he shall leave the Cape, and as soon as possible proceed beyond the Company's limits."

No. 94, p. 1207. Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to India. .]

"Your proceedings in the case of the burghers with whom the three Jesuits, two Franciscans, and a Portuguese priest, had been

22nd Oct.,  
1707.



708.  
—  
2nd October  
1707.

lodging, and at whose houses they had served the Mass, as contained in your Resolution of 6th December, 1706, have appeared to us very laudable and pleasant, and we advise you to continue in that course, as some inhabitants are to be considered as injurious and ruinous to the Company.

But as regards the transmission of these clerical persons to Holland, we have read with much astonishment and dissatisfaction that you have sent them over for us to dispose of; you surely ought to know that as soon as they arrive here they are free, and cannot be brought before any court of justice; we therefore expressly order you most earnestly to have such persons henceforth summoned by the Fiscal, and brought under the jurisdiction of the Court of Justice, and further have them punished according to the rigour of the statutes and placaten on the subject, in order that once for all such persons may be deterred by such punishments from ever appearing there again.

It has also been unintelligible to us, that whereas annually you write for so many tradesmen from Holland, you have sent us with the return fleet such a large number of that class of people, and not only those who have left before their time had really expired, but even those who had only entered the service in 1706, or a year ago.

..... 22 ships are to be fitted out, manned by 4,150 men."

No. 95, p. 1211.]

An ordinary business query about Herman van Werloo.

No. 96, p. 1213.]

List of Indian articles to be sold by auction at Amsterdam.

No. 97, p. 1215.]

24th Oct.,  
1707.

Extract from the despatch of the Directors to Batavia. Ships affairs.

16th Jan. No. 98, p. 1219. From the Seventeen. Ships affairs.]

16th Jan. No. 99, p. 1223. From the Seventeen. Ships affairs.]

10th April. No. 100, p. 1227. From Rotterdam. Ships affairs.]

No. 101, p. 1235. From Rotterdam.]

Duplicate of No. 77.

1708,

10th April.

No. 102, p. 1243. From Amsterdam.]

Resolved to send f75,000 to the Cape. . . . .

2nd March.

No. 103, p. 1247. From Delft. Ships affairs.]

6th April.

No. 104, p. 1251. From Mauritius.]

“Things growing worse on the island. Only two freemen had 24th August.  
a harvest of sweet potatoes during the last eight months. Very  
little game has been caught in this fat season; for 10 or 12  
days the Commander was over at the west of the island, where  
game used to be abundant, and not hunted, but only 13  
hartebeesten were caught. On the Noordwyksche Vlake it is  
much worse, one very lean animal was killed, but given to the  
dogs. Tame cattle had therefore to be killed. Fish helped us  
much before, but as we have no longer any sein, we can only  
catch a little with the hook. The weather also has been very  
boisterous and unfavourable for fishing; since the hurricane, six  
years ago, we did not have such stormy weather. Now the rainy  
season has been converted into dry monsoons, and in the dry  
season we have the most rain, but never as much as the hurricane  
brings, by which the rivers are swollen and cleaned. At present  
they have been overgrown with weeds and tares.

Our pulse has been destroyed by the beetle and the caterpillar;  
the latter were so numerous that they were swept together with  
brooms. Hence very little tobacco could be raised. . . . .  
Arrangements are made for gradually killing off all the cattle. . . . .  
The vessels on the island are all in a very neglected and delapi-  
dated condition. The men want clothing very badly. The 52  
hounds obtained from the freemen have been sent to the west of  
the island, to be fed there. 23 were sent back to the Lodge,  
the rest were all suffering from the “distemper,” and could  
not walk. We can only ascribe the sickness to the dampness  
of the forest; whilst those used for hunting, when they return home,  
remain in the open air. . . . . About 700 pieces of ebony are  
lying ready on the beach. . . List of English ships that called  
there. Requisition for clothes, rice, wine and arrack. For a long  
time we had to support ourselves on lean meat and fish, without  
rice and sweet potatoes, and wash it down with a draught of  
water, certainly a sober way of living.” . . . . .

1768. No. 105, p. 1263.]

24th August. Request of the burgher H. A. de Vries for permission to proceed with his family to the Cape in the "Blenheim," an English vessel (from Mauritius).

No. 106, p. 1265. From Robben Island.]

7th Oct. Requisition for the island—Two new flagstaffs, each 44 feet long; one signal flag and one Prince's flag.

No. 107, p. 1269. From Saldanha Bay.]

27th Oct. Notice given by the superintendent that a man had been killed by a wounded elephant.

No. 108, p. 1273. From the Landdrost at Stellenbosch.]

26th Oct. "Made arrangements to send hay from Klappmuts to the Cape. He also wished that the same people (at Klappmuts) might be ordered to cut and bring on about 30 loads of wood for a brick kiln. He wishes also that the glazier should be sent over, as many panes of glass in the Council room are broken, and many, who are inclined to evil, make use of the advantage (in order to listen). He also wishes to have some hay for Stellenbosch for the Governor's service, should he pay the place a visit.".....

No. 109, p. 1277. From Robben Island.]

5th Nov. Regarding the condition of affairs there, and some time expired convicts.

No. 110, p. 1281. From Enckhuysen.]

29th May. .... Ships affairs.

No. 111, p. 1285. From Amsterdam.]

Duplicate of that of 2nd March. (See No. 102).

No. 112, p. 1289.]

1708.

"Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to Batavia. . . f75,000 to be sent to the Cape. . . Disasters of the "Kieviet" and "Standvastigheid" on the coast of Scotland, and the wreck of the "Bon." "

2nd March.

"Governor-General Johan van Hoorn allowed to retire, and is succeeded by Abraham van Riebeeck." . . .

No. 113, p. 1297.]

An invoice, 207 lbs. Cape wool, cost price, f103.10. Sold by auction for  $21\frac{1}{4}$  stivers per lb., or f218, or  $111\frac{5}{8}$  per cent. profit.

No. 114, p. 1301.]

List of goods to be sold at Amsterdam in April and May, 1708, with the prices realized.

No. 115, p. 1305. From Amsterdam.]

"In the "Liefde" you will find in two cases, eight leaden pipes for a water leading at the watering place. With the autumn ships you will receive 92 more." 14th May.

No. 116, p. 1309.]

Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to Batavia. Ships affairs.

No. 117, p. 1313.]

A memo. about some money of Jasper Jurriaensen.

No. 118, p. 1317.]

Another memo. regarding Sievert Bense and W. Coenen.

No. 119, p. 1321.]

List of papers sent from Amsterdam.

16th May.



1708. No. 120, p. 1325. From Robben Island.]

2nd<sup>nd</sup> Dec. "Regarding the liberation of certain convicts from irons. . . . I wish most humbly to inform you that a freeman's slave, sent hither from the Cape in 1706, named Ary of Bengal, and belonging to the burgher Plattebys, for attempting arson, died on the 12th November in his slave chains and block. I had him, naturally, buried in that same uniform. . . . List of ships provided with refreshments."

No. 121, p. 1329. From Robben Island.]

9th Dec. "Replies to the Governor's letter of the 5th, from which he gathered that he had acted against the Governor's wish, and made a mistake by having the black boy buried in his chains. He refers to the strict orders of Governor W. A. van der Stel, that the convict was never to be released from his bonds, and that he still has the written order. (The Governor thought that the chains might have been serviceable for another prisoner). . . . He wishes to have nine draught oxen and a good driver for conveying the shells to the landing place. They also wish to have a boat to catch fish and crawfish."

No. 122, p. 1333. From Saldanha Bay.]

6th Dec. He sends some train oil.

No. 123, p. 1335. From Middelburg.]

17th May. Ships affairs.

No. 124, p. 1339.]

25th March. About the death of Jan Magerman.

No. 125, p. 1343. From Middelburg.]

8th Dec. Ships affairs.

No. 126, p. 1347.]

Invoice of goods sent from Zealand to the Cape in the "Kartago."

379	211 (Hafizani)	240
293	335	417
		442
<u>398</u>		

363 Religious books







